# 842, 852, 854, 862, and 864 Round Balers

## OPERATOR'S MANUAL

## 842, 852, 854, 862, and 864 Round Balers

**OMCC59839 ISSUE C6 (ANGLAIS)**

**John Deere Arc-lès-Gray**
**European Edition**
PRINTED IN U.S.A.

# Introduction

## Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction the implement will travel when going forward.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specifications or Serial Number section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 100 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS ROUND BALER IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations (”INTENDED USE”). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS ROUND BALER SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this round baler will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased any used John Deere product from an auction, through a trader or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer’s safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best equipped to provide you superior levels of support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country, and select the dealer of your choice.

CC03745,0001132 -19-19NOV13-1/1

## Predelivery Inspection

**The following checks, adjustments and service jobs were performed prior to delivery of the machine:**

1. □ Wheel nuts have been tightened to specified torque. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.
2. □ Tire pressure has been checked and adjusted (if necessary). See Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.
3. □ Tongue frame and trailer hitch fixing screws have been tightened to specified torque. See Yearly - Tongue Frame and Hitch in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
4. □ Gear case oil level checked and topped up (if necessary). See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
5. □ All grease fittings lubricated. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
6. □ Slip clutch setting checked. See Adjust Slip Clutch in Service section.
7. □ Chains are correctly tensioned and lubricated. See Lubrication and Maintenance and Service section.
8. □ Belt tracking checked. See Adjust Belt Tracking (Baler without Net Tying) and Adjust Belt Tracking (Baler with Net Tying) in Service section.
9. □ Baler belts are in contact with lower gate roll.
10. □ Switches and sensors correctly adjusted. See Service section.
11. □ Hydraulic hoses and connections have been checked and are free of leaks.
12. □ Paint and decals are smooth and neat.
13. □ Net roll tensioning springs set to 20.5 mm (0.8 in.). See Check Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3) in Service section.
14. □ The net knife has been wiped.
15. □ Talc to rubber coated net roll has been applied.
16. □ Battery harness has been installed (if necessary).
17. □ Test run of the machine has been made.
18. □ Gate opens and closes freely.
19. □ Monitor is functioning properly.
20. □ Hydraulic gate lock device is functioning properly.
21. □ The precutter device is functioning properly.
22. □ Operator's manual has been given to customer.
23. □ All controls and safety rules have been explained to the customer.

**Date:**

**Signature Dealer/Service Technician:**

OUCC006,0001A46 -19-05MAR13-1/1

# Contents



**Continued on next page**

*Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.*

**Continued on next page**

**Continued on next page**

**Continued on next page**

Continued on next page

**Continued on next page**

## Identification Views


*842 Round Baler*

CC1031685 —UN—22JUL09


*852 Round Baler*

CC1031686 —UN—22JUL09


*862 Round Baler*

CC1031687 —UN—22JUL09

**Continued on next page**


*854 Premium Round Baler*

CC1030513 —UN—10OCT08


*864 Premium Round Baler*

CC1030514 —UN—10OCT08

OUCC223,0000415 -19-20JUL09-2/2

## Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.

T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-29SEP98-1/1

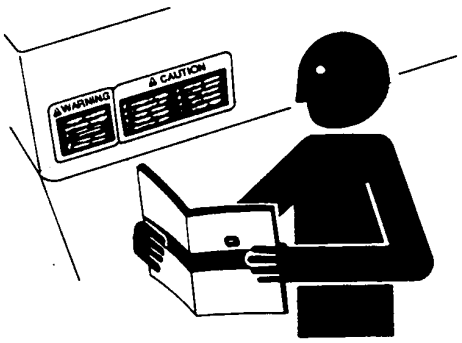
## Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.




TS201 —UN—15APR13

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ -19-16JUN09-1/1

## Understand Signal Words

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards.

DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.


TS187 —19—30SEP88

DX,SIGNAL -19-03MAR93-1/1

## Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.

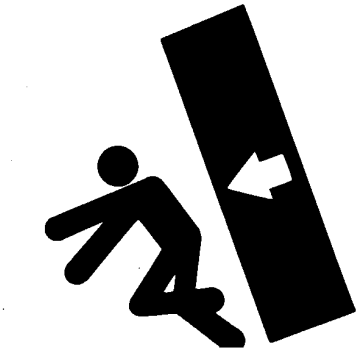
H28930 —UN—30JUN89

FX,ROAD -19-01MAY91-1/1

## Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



TS219 —UN—23AUG88

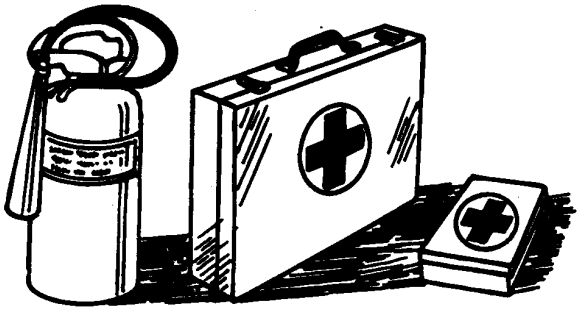
DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

## Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

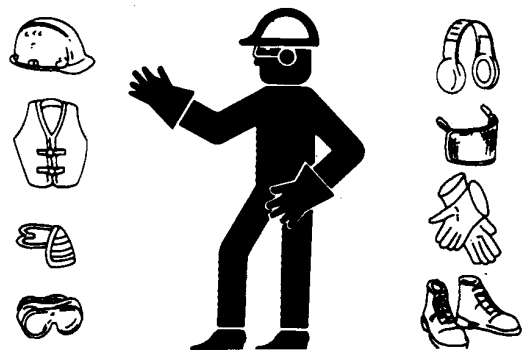
## Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

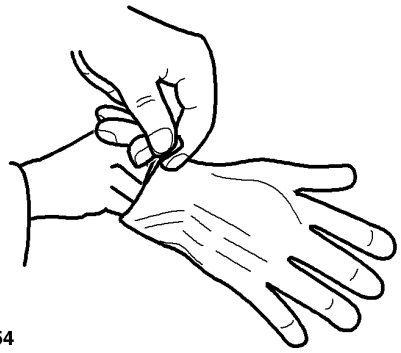


TS206 —UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR -19-10SEP90-1/1

## Handling of Knives

Prevent personal injury by wearing safety gloves to handle knives.



CC1026954

CC1026928 —UN—26JAN05

OUCC006,0000DB6 -19-04JAN05-1/1

## Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

## Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

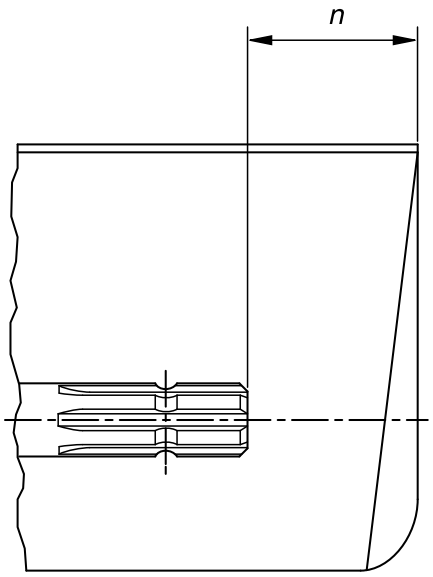
Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.

Do not install any adapter device between the tractor and the primary implement PTO drive shaft that will allow a 1000 rpm tractor shaft to power a 540 rpm implement at speeds higher than 540 rpm.

Do not install any adapter device that results in a portion of the rotating implement shaft, tractor shaft, or the adapter to be unguarded. The tractor master shield shall overlap the end of the splined shaft and the added adaptor device as outlined in the table.

| PTO Type | Diameter | Splines | n ± 5 mm (0.20 in.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 35 mm (1.378 in.) | 6 | 85 mm (3.35 in.) |
| 2 | 35 mm (1.378 in.) | 21 | 85 mm (3.35 in.) |
| 3 | 45 mm (1.772 in.) | 20 | 100 mm (4.00 in.) |

TS1644 —UN—22AUG95



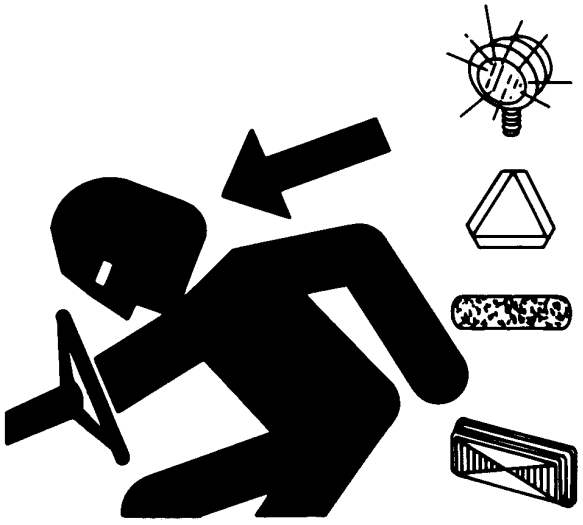

H96219 —UN—29APR10

DX,PTO -19-30JUN10-1/1

## Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.



TS951 —UN—12APR90

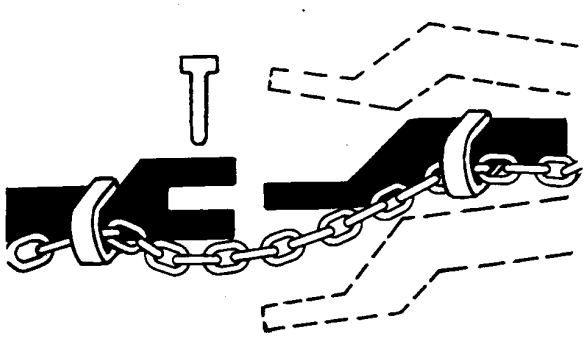
DX,FLASH -19-07JUL99-1/1

## Use a Safety Chain

A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

See your John Deere dealer for a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.



TS217 —UN—23AUG88

DX,CHAIN -19-03MAR93-1/1

## Observe Maximum Transport Speed

**IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of this implement.**

**Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.**

*NOTE: See your John Deere dealer for more information.*

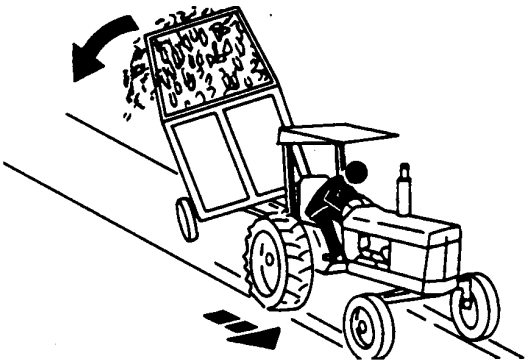
Do not exceed implement gross weight (PTAC) when towing this implement at transport speed.

Some tractors are capable of operating at speeds that exceed the maximum transport speed capability of this implement. Regardless of the maximum speed capability of the tractor being used to tow this implement, do not exceed the implement's maximum transport speed.

Exceeding the implement's maximum transport speed can result in:

- Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination
- Reduced or no braking ability
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Use additional caution and reduce speed when towing under adverse surface conditions, when turning, and when on inclines.



TS216 —UN—23AUG88

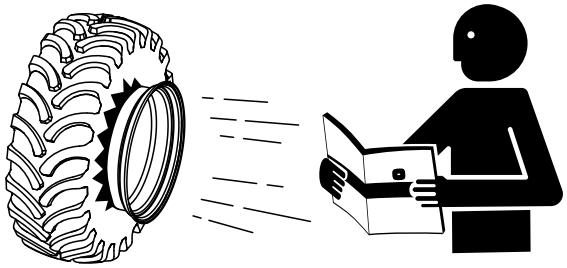
OUCC007,00018D5 -19-15DEC10-1/1

## Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



H111235 —UN—13MAY14

DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

## Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.

RXA0103438 —UN—11JUN09

DX,WW,RIMS -19-19AUG09-1/1

## Check Ballast, Wheel Spacing and Tire Inflation

Make sure ballast, wheel spacing and tire inflation are sufficient to ensure tractor and machine stability in all conditions, especially when operating on hilly fields or in other adverse conditions. Refer to the tractor operator's manual.

CC1031622

CC1031622 —UN—29MAY09

OUCC006,0001546 -19-29MAY09-1/1

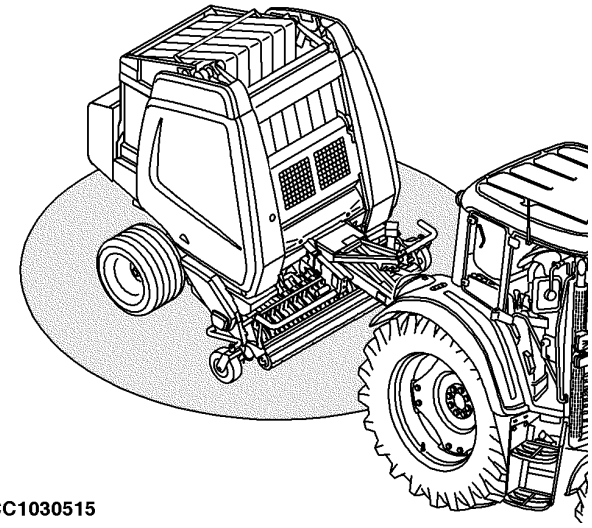
## Operate Baler Safely

To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:

DO NOT attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area WHILE BALER IS RUNNING. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.

Disengage PTO and shut off engine.

Stand clear of baler at all times when machine is operating.



CC1030515

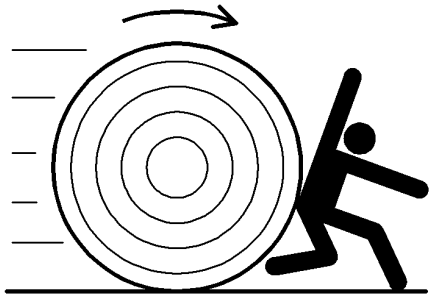
CC1030515 —UN—06APR09

OUCC006,000139F -19-06FEB08-1/1

## Operate Baler Safely on Slopes

Be especially careful when operating on hillsides. The baler may tip sideways if it strikes a hole, ditch, or other irregularity.

To prevent injury or damage from a rolling bale, discharge bales on level ground or in such a manner that the bale will not roll.



CC1038683

CC1038683 —UN—19NOV12

OUCC006,00019C8 -19-16NOV12-1/1

## Fire Prevention

To reduce risk of fire, follow these guidelines, especially in dry crop conditions:

- Clean the machine several times during the baling day depending on baling conditions, see Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
  - Do not smoke around the baler or in the fields.
  - Never stop baling with crop material in the bale chamber.
  - Promptly eject bales after they have been tied.
  - Do not use the machine to transport bales.
  - Use extreme care if it is necessary to park the machine in a field. Whenever possible, park the machine on bare ground or in an area surrounded by bare ground.
  - Before leaving the machine which has been operating, verify that there are no areas which are hot enough to start a fire.
  - Do not leave the machine unattended near bales which have been baled wet, because spontaneous combustion can occur.
- Check regularly the condition of bearings, see Daily - Fire Prevention in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

TS227 —UN—15APR13

If noticeable changes in machine performance occur which indicate a part is beginning to fail, stop baling immediately and investigate the cause of any sounds, smells, or sights which are unusual.

- Equip the machine with 9.5 L or more pressurized water tank, see Operate Pressurized Water Tank in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
- Follow the fire prevention guidelines for service work, see Before Each Service in Service section.

DC82261,00004DF -19-14AUG14-1/1

## In Case of Fire

Stop work immediately at first sign of trouble. This may be a scorched smell, an unusual sound, or the sight of smoke or flame.

**CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. If a fire is too far advanced, do not try to extinguish it. Evacuate as fast as possible the area. Call the fire department.**

**If you can safely extinguish the fire:**

- Position the tractor upwind from the machine to prevent the fire from overtaking the tractor.
- Open the baler gate to eject any crop material from the bale chamber, and drive away from this material.
- Use pressurized water tank or other source of extinguishing agent and direct extinguishing agent at the base of the flames, and also cool adjacent parts. Do not position yourself under an open baler gate. It may fall if the machine is on fire.

TS227 —UN—15APR13

DC82261,00004DA -19-13AUG14-1/1

## Secure Gate Safely

Position gate lock device lever (A) in locked position before working on or around baler with gate in raised position. Refer to Operating the Baler—General Purposes section for gate stop instructions.

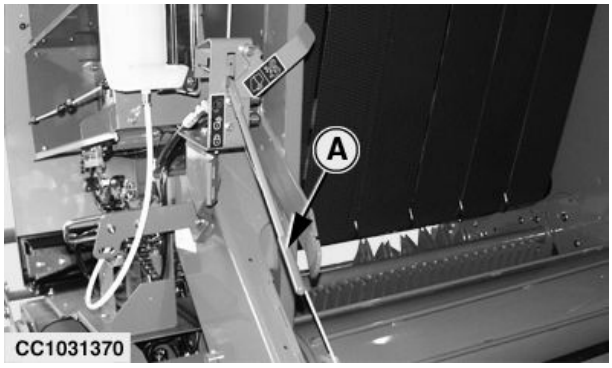
To avoid injury, stay clear of gate while it is being raised and lowered.

Make sure area is clear of bystanders before operating the gate.

Remove foreign objects from machine.

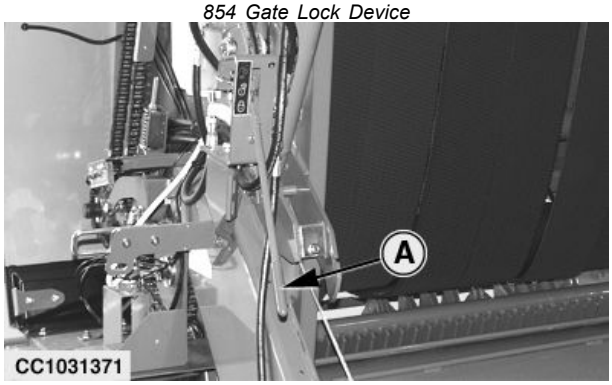
**A—Gate lock device lever** **B—Gate lock device**


CC1031680 —UN—09JUL09




CC1031370 —UN—30MAR09

*854 Gate Lock Device*




CC1031371 —UN—31MAR09

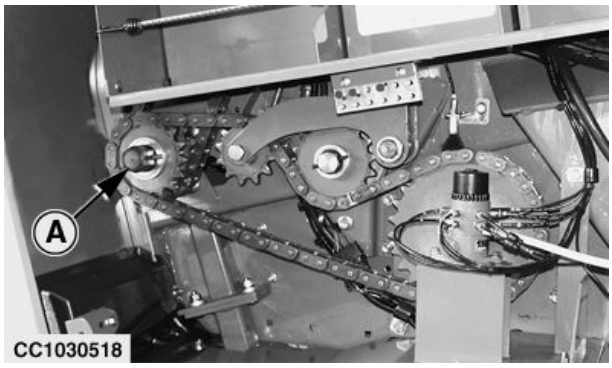
*864 Gate Lock Device*

OUCC223,0000407 -19-06JUL09-1/1

## Service Machine Safely

Use a spanner to turn hexagonal gear case output shaft (A) to aid in servicing. Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

**A—Gear case output shaft**




CC1030518 —UN—23SEP08

OUCC006,00013A2 -19-25NOV08-1/1

## Maximum Hydraulic Operating Pressure

The baler is designed for a maximum hydraulic operating pressure of 20000 kPa (200 bar, 2900 psi).

Do not connect baler to a tractor with a maximum hydraulic operating pressure over 20000 kPa (200 bar, 2900 psi).

OUCC006,0000487 -19-05SEP01-1/1

## Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet , and clothing from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

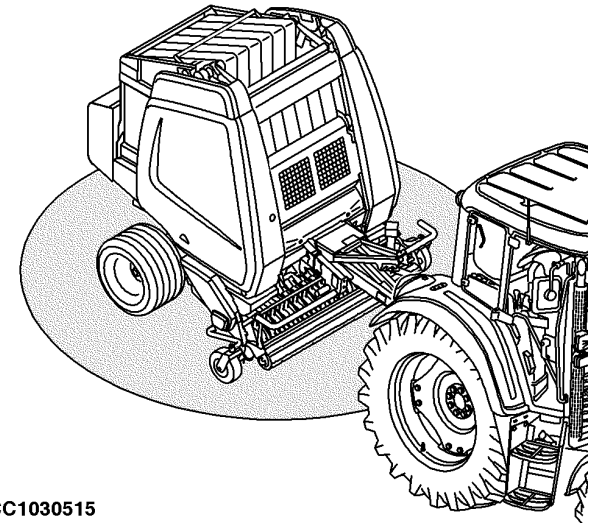
TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-17FEB99-1/1

## Protect People and Animals

Never allow anyone to walk or work near a running machine.

Be sure that people, livestock or pets are not standing in the working area of the machine while operating.



CC1030515

CC1030515 —UN—06APR09

OUCC006,00013A1 -19-06FEB08-1/1

## Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

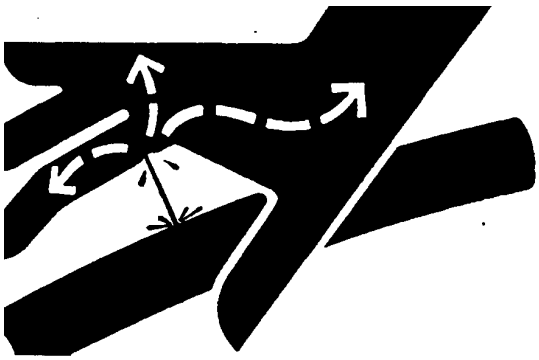
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.



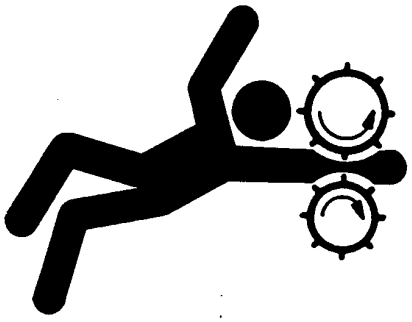
X9811 —UN—23AUG88

DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

## Service Machines Safely

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



TS228 —UN—23AUG88

DX,LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

## Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

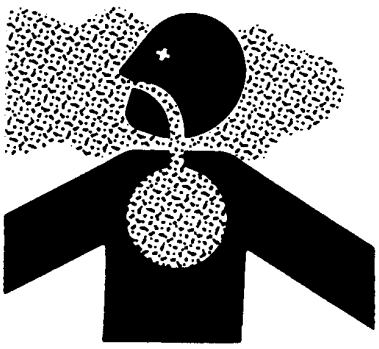
Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

## Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.

TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

## Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.

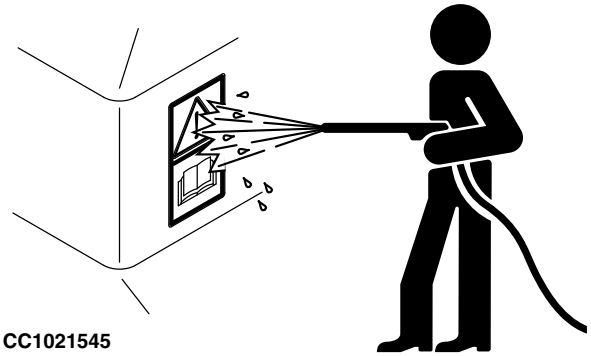
TS281 —UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

## Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Decals

Pressurized water can remove or damage safety decals. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safety decals.

Immediately replace missing or damaged safety decals. Replacement safety decals are available from your John Deere dealer.



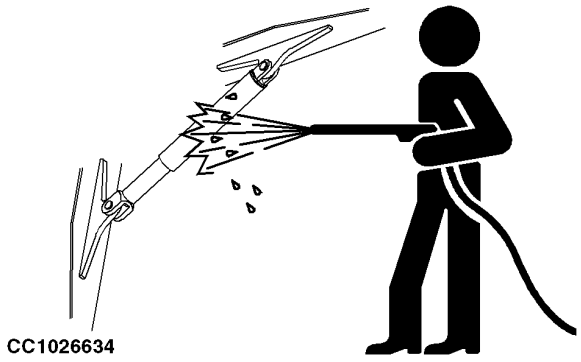
**CC1021545**

CC1021545 —UN—23APR02

CC03745,0000FD2 -19-08SEP09-1/1

## Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Cylinders

Pressurized water can damage cylinders. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on cylinders.



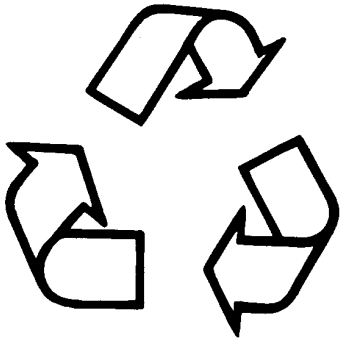

CC1026634 —UN—03DEC04

CC03745,0000FD3 -19-08SEP09-1/1

## Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid);



TS1133 —UN—15APR13

filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

# Safety Signs

## Pictorial Safety Signs

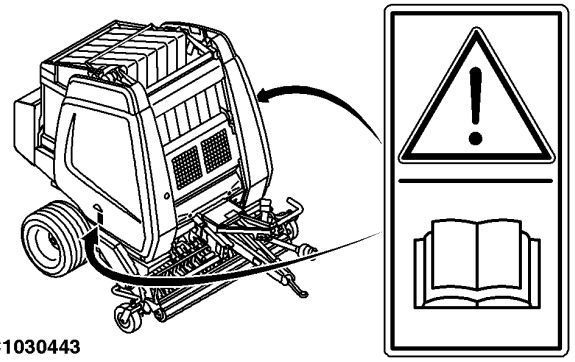
At several important places of this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential danger. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.


TS231 —19—07OCT88

FX,WBZ -19-19NOV91-1/1

## Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



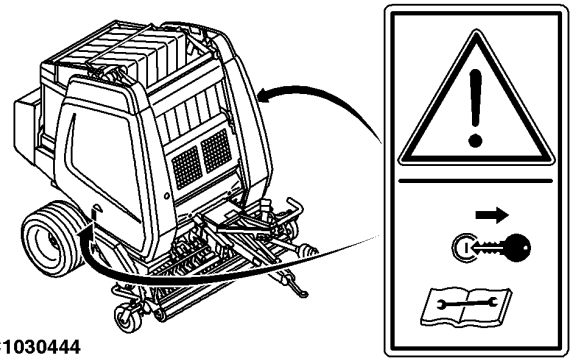
CC1030443

CC1030443 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,0001391 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off tractor engine and remove key.



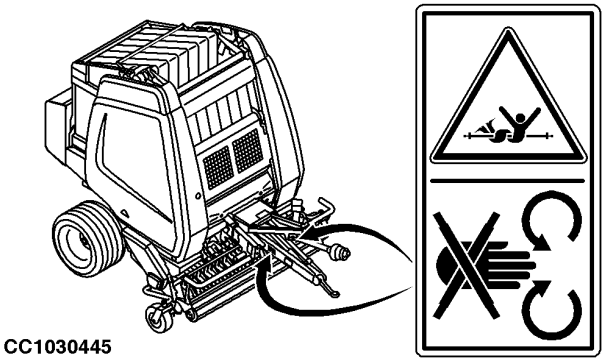
CC1030444

CC1030444 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,0001392 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Baler Drive Line

Stay clear of rotating drive line to avoid personal injury.



CC1030445

CC1030445 —UN—22OCT08

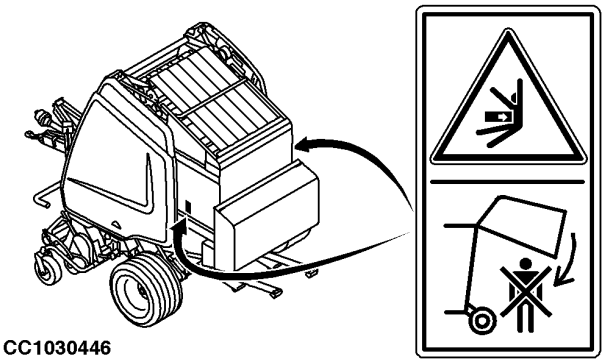
OUCC006,0001393 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Raised Gate

Do not allow anyone to walk or work under a raised gate.

Stay clear of raised gate as it could close faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.

Always engage safety lock before working on or around baler with gate in raised position.



CC1030446

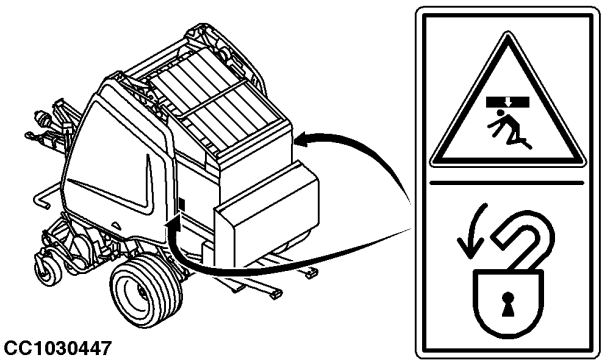
CC1030446 —UN—06NOV08

DC82261,0000475 -19-14MAY14-1/1

## Gate Safety Lock

Always engage the gate safety lock before working under or around the gate in raised position.

Stand clear before unlocking the gate safety lock.



CC1030447

CC1030447 —UN—06NOV08

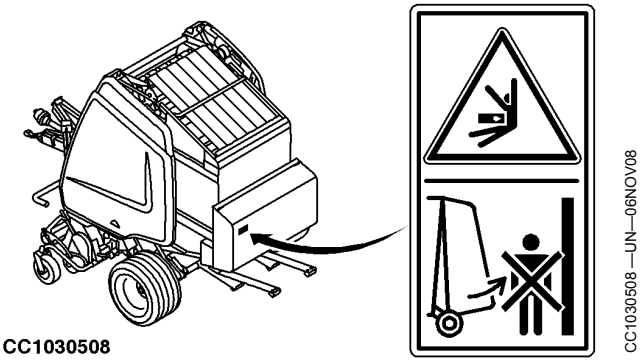
OUCC006,0001395 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Gate Opening

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the machine.

Stay clear of rear of the baler while the gate is raising.

The gate opens faster than you can move away which may result in death or serious injury.

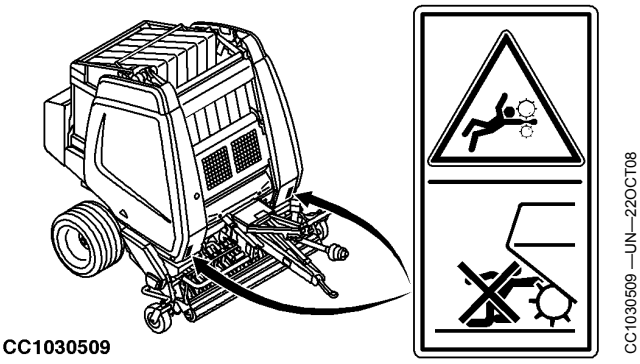



OUCC006,0001396 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Pickup

Rotating pickup can catch you faster than you can move away.

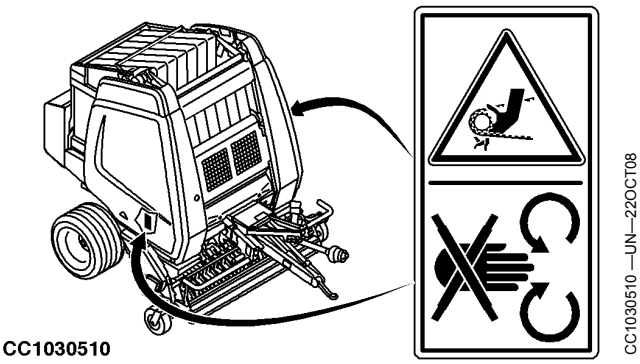
Stay clear of rotating pickup as it may result in death or serious injury.




OUCC006,0001397 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## Drive Chains

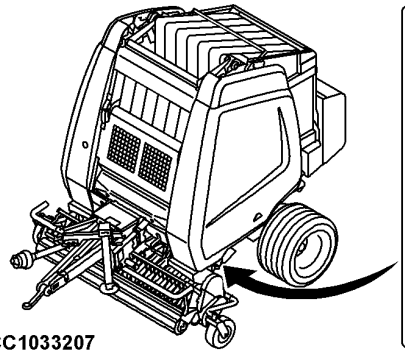
Do not open or remove guard when the baler is running.




OUCC006,0001398 -19-06FEB08-1/1

## Hydraulic Accumulators

The hydraulic accumulators are under pressure. Have the accumulators removed and maintained by your John Deere dealer only. The dealer must follow the instructions in the Technical Manual.



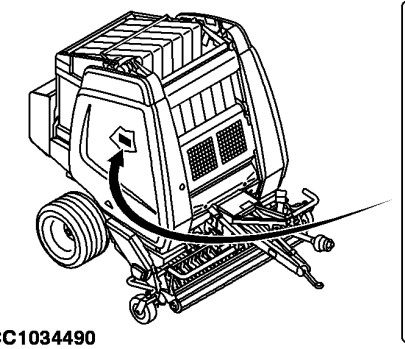
CC1033207

CC1033207 —UN—15OCT10

OUCC006,00016C4 -19-04JAN11-1/1

## Compressed Air Tank

The compressed air tank is under pressure. Have the tank removed and repaired by a John Deere dealer only.



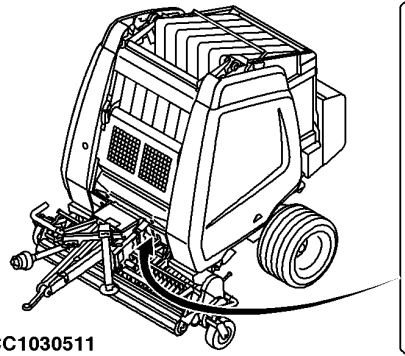
CC1034490

CC1034490 —UN—06JUL11

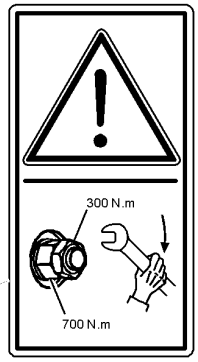
OUCC006,00017CF -19-08JUN11-1/1

## Tongue Frame Attaching Screws

Retighten tongue frame attaching screws at specified intervals.



CC1030511

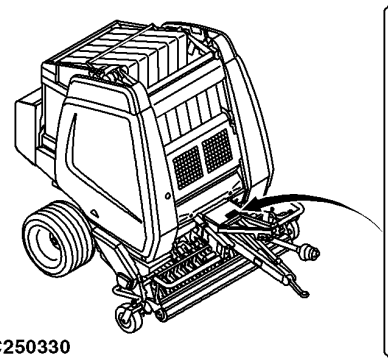



CC1030511 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,0001399 -19-30JAN08-1/1

## 540 rpm (If Equipped)

Work with the relevant speed of PTO.



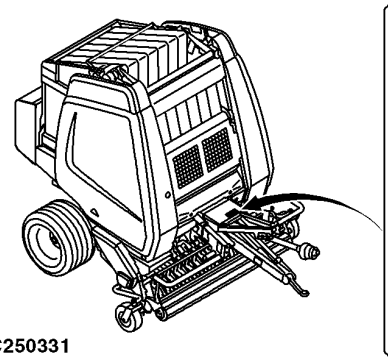

CC250330

CC250330 —UN—01OCT15

DC82261,0000650 -19-07OCT15-1/1

## 1000 rpm (If Equipped)

Work with the relevant speed of PTO.



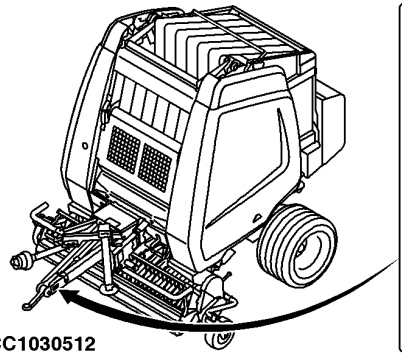

CC250331

CC250331 —UN—01OCT15

DC82261,0000651 -19-07OCT15-1/1

## Hitch Plate Attaching Screw

Retighten hitch plate attaching screw at specified intervals.




CC1030512

CC1030512 —UN—26NOV08

OUCC006,000139A -19-30JAN08-1/1

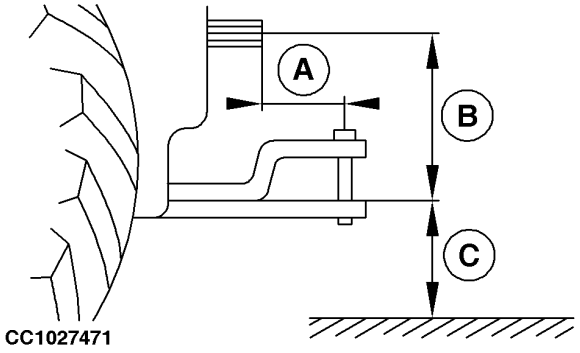
## Adjusting Drawbar

**IMPORTANT: Before attaching baler, be sure to adjust drawbar. Replace all shields.**

Vertically align drawbar hitch pin hole with centerline of tractor PTO shaft.

Set drawbar to the following specifications:

| | Specification |
|---|---|
| End of PTO shaft to drawbar hitch pin hole axis (A)—Distance | 355 mm (14 in.) |
| PTO shaft centerline to drawbar upper face (B)—Distance | 150 — 305 mm (6 — 12 in.) |
| Ground to drawbar upper face (C)—Distance | 330 — 510 mm (13 — 20 in.) |




CC1027471

CC1027471 —UN—11JUL05

**A—355 mm (14 in.)**
**B—150 — 305 mm (6 — 12 in.)**
**C—330 — 510 mm (13 — 20 in.)**

OUCC006,0000EF4 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Select Tractor PTO Speed (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

**CAUTION: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 540 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 750 or 1000 rpm PTO speed.**

**Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 1000 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 540 or 750 rpm PTO speed.**

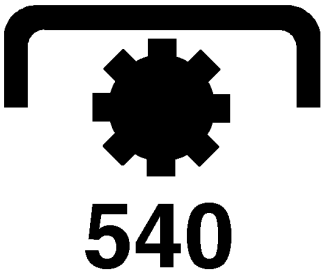
**IMPORTANT: Always run tractor at rated PTO speed. Overspeed will damage baler.**

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 3.5 cm (1-3/8 in.).

Follow the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft.

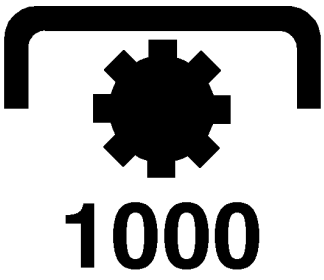
Refer to tag on baler gear case to select tractor PTO speed.

Follow the tractor Operator's Manual to properly set the PTO speed at 540 or 1000 rpm.




CC1020007

CC1020007 —UN—09JUL01




CC007602

CC007602 —UN—02OCT96

OUCC223,0000408 -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Select Tractor PTO Speed (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

*NOTE: Refer to tag on the front of baler to select tractor PTO speed.*

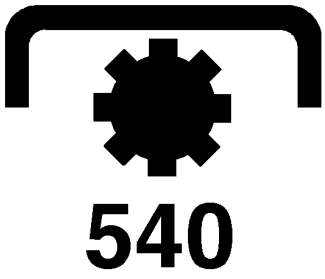
**Baler with 540 rpm gear case:**

**IMPORTANT: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 540 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 750 or 1000 rpm PTO speed.**

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 3.5 cm (1-3/8 in.).

Always operate the baler with tractor PTO speed at 540 rpm.

Refer to the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft and set the PTO speed.




CC1020007

CC1020007 —UN—09JUL01

OUCC006,00018F6 -19-21DEC12-1/2

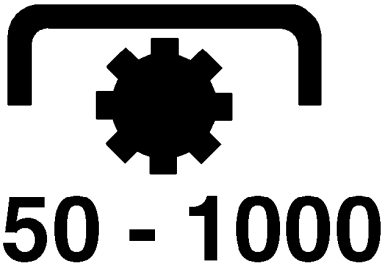
**Baler with 750-1000 rpm gear case:**

**IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 1000 rpm PTO speed. Overspeed will damage baler.**

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 3.5 cm (1-3/8 in.).

Always operate the baler with tractor PTO speed between 750 and 1000 rpm.

Refer to the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft and set the PTO speed.




CC1031620

CC1031620 —UN—12MAY09

OUCC006,00018F6 -19-21DEC12-2/2

## Adjust Tractor Selective Control Valves

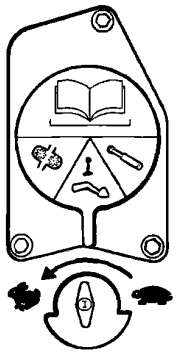
Set tractor selective control valves to approximately 40 L/min (10.55 US gal/min) flow. This flow should allow the gate to open within approximately 5 seconds. See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.

For 3000 Series tractors, make sure the SCV lever is in neutral position when SCV is not used.

For 5000 Series tractors, do not push SCV lever fully forward to allow lever to return to neutral when released.

For 6000 and 7000 Series tractors, adjust SCV lever for no detent, so lever returns to neutral when released.

For tractors with detent time, set detent time to 0.



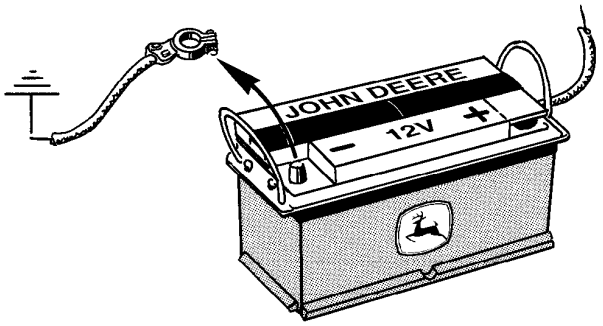
CC000833

CC000833 —UN—05APR95

OUCC006,00013A3 -19-02DEC08-1/1

## Round Baler Electrical Circuit and Control Power Supply Requirement

The round baler electrical circuit and control are designed for use on 12 V electrical systems with negative ground.




CC1020363

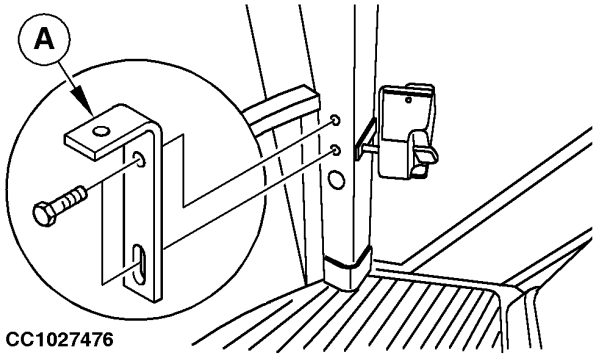
CC1020363 —UN—23AUG01

CC03745,0000288 -19-23AUG01-1/1

## Install BaleTrak or ELC Monitor Support (6000, 6R, 7000 and 8000 Series Tractors Only)

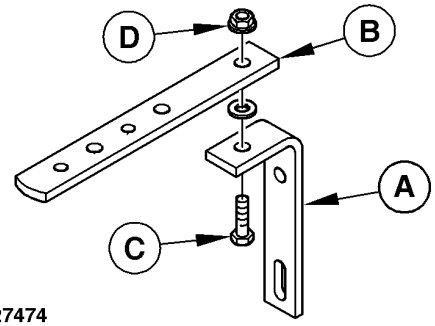
1. Remove the top two plugs from the lower right-hand cab post.
2. Install angle (A) to cab post. Fasten with two M10x20 flange screws.
3. Install monitor strap (B) to angle (A). Fasten with M10x35 cap screw (C), washer and flange nut (D).
4. Install monitor to monitor strap (B).

**A—Angle**
**B—Monitor Strap**
**C—Cap Screw**
**D—Flange Nut**




CC1027476

CC1027476 —UN—11JUL05




CC1027474

CC1027474 —UN—11JUL05

OUCC006,0001A15 -19-20DEC12-1/1

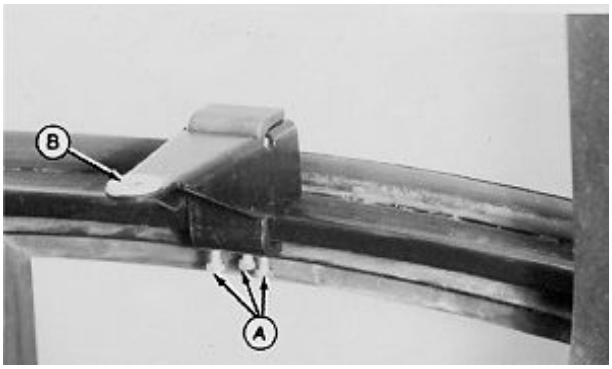
## Installing Support for BaleTrak or ELC Monitor (All Tractors Except 6000, 7000 and 8000 Series Tractors)

*NOTE: If the tractor is not equipped with an operator's cab, install monitor bracket on cowling, fender or any convenient area. Be sure to check mounting hardware clearance before drilling.*

*On tractors with operator's cab: assemble support and secure to window ledge with three cap screws (A).*

Place washer (B) over hole.

Secure support to bracket.




E21705 —UN—15SEP88

**A—Cap screws** **B—Washer**

OUCC006,000070D -19-10JUL02-1/1

## Installing Battery Wiring Harness for Connecting Control Monitor

It is a MUST to connect the control monitor to the convenience outlet (A) and special battery harness (B) furnished with the monitor. This will avoid any electrical interferences that could be generated by the convenience outlet provided by the tractor. The special harness (B) must be directly connected to the battery straps.

Proceed as follows:

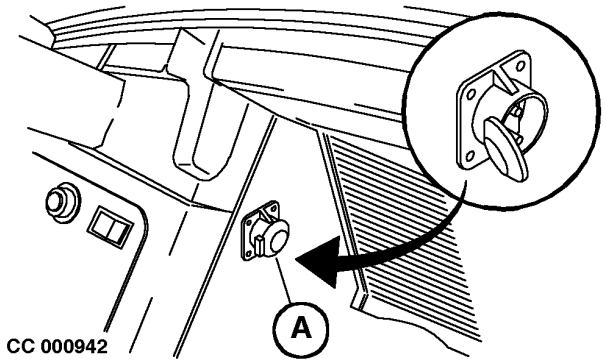
1. Drill a hole into the side wall of the tractor cab, at any convenient place, to install convenience outlet (A).
2. Connect the wires (C)-(D)-(E) to the outlet (A) as shown opposite.
3. Route wiring harness (B) through the cab up to the battery.
4. Clamp relevant pins (F)-(G)-(H) to the wires. Connect red wire (H) to the positive strap of the battery, red wire (F) to the ”ON” position of the dashboard main switch and black wire (G) to the negative strap of the battery.

**IMPORTANT: Do not connect the positive wires (F) and (H) (RED) to the starter motor solenoid!**

*NOTE: The special harness (B) is also available as an option for further tractor installation.*

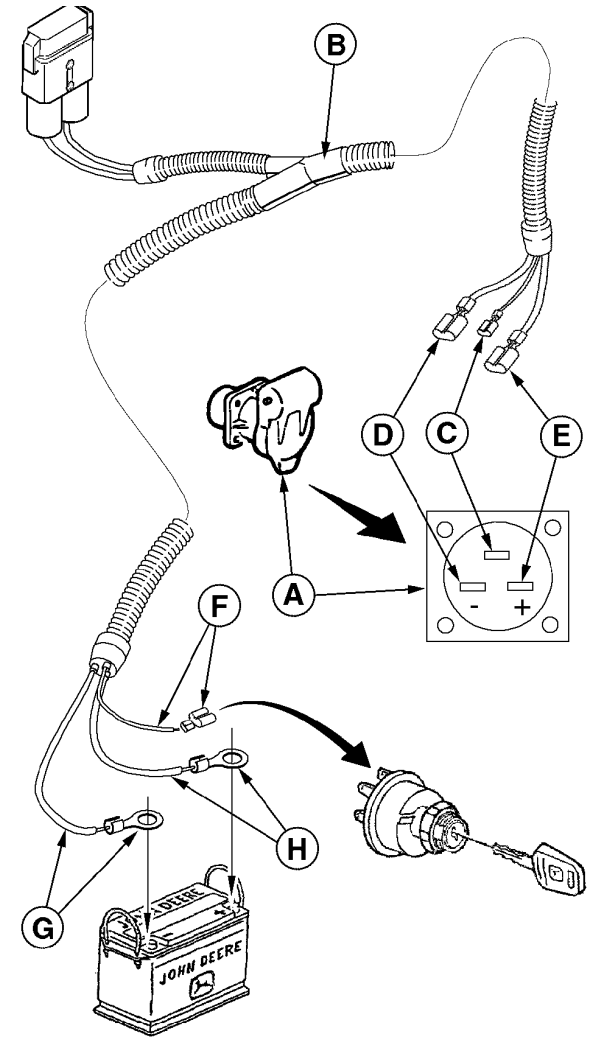
*NOTE: Disconnect battery harness and BaleTrak wiring harness connector when welding on machine.*

**A—Convenience outlet**
**B—Battery harness**
**C—Red (1.5 $mm^2$)**
**D—Black (6.0 $mm^2$)**
**E—Red (6.0 $mm^2$)**
**F—Red (Positive) wire (1.5 $mm^2$)**
**G—Black (Negative) wire (6.0 $mm^2$)**
**H—Red (Positive) wire (6.0 $mm^2$)**




CC 000942

CC000942 —UN—05APR95




CC1018542

CC1018542 —UN—23OCT00

OUCC006,0000F26 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Installing ELC Plus Monitor on the Tractor

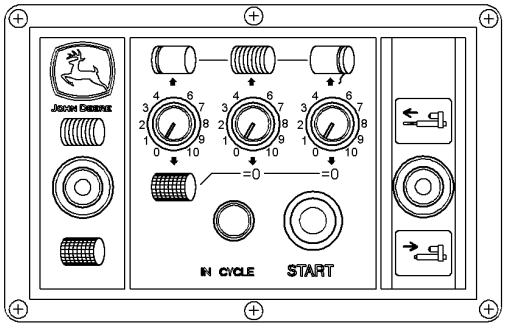
Install ELC Plus monitor on the provided support.

The power supply must be 12 Volt, 30 A with fully charged battery. A minimum of 20 A is required during electrical cylinder retract cycle.

**IMPORTANT: Over voltage should not be higher than 19 V.**

**Under voltage should not be below 9 V as under this value circuit breaker will trip. This can occur when battery is flat or if battery connections are not good. Always check battery voltage and connections by actuating the actuators before operating the baler.**

*NOTE: Due to the high level of ripple current (over voltage), do not perform any ELC Plus monitor test with the battery connected to a battery charger.*




CC1027522

CC1027522 —UN—21JUL05

ELC Plus monitor is reverse voltage protected.

OUCC006,0000F29 -19-22JUL05-1/1

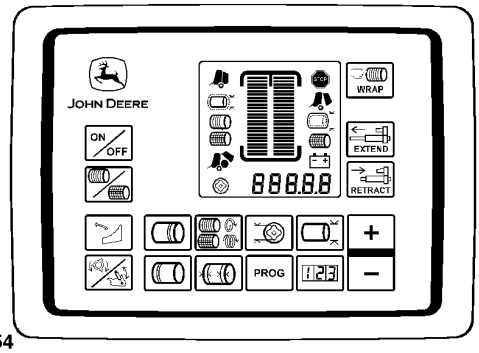
## Install BaleTrak Monitor on the Tractor

Install BaleTrak monitor on the provided support.

The power supply must be 12 Volt, 30 A with fully charged battery. A minimum of 20 A is required during electrical cylinder retract cycle.

**IMPORTANT: Over voltage should not be higher than 16 V.**

**Under voltage should not be below 11.2 V as under this value the BaleTrak monitor will not work correctly and a diagnostic trouble code will be displayed. This can occur when battery is flat or if battery connections are not good. Always check battery voltage and connections by actuating the actuators before operating the baler.**




CC1031054

CC1031054 —UN—22OCT08

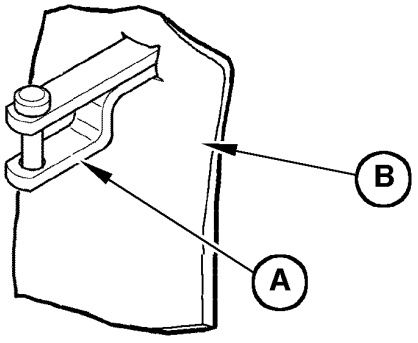
*NOTE: Due to the high level of ripple current (over voltage), do not perform any BaleTrak test with the battery connected to a battery charger.*

The BaleTrak monitor is reverse voltage protected.

OUCC006,00014AD -19-18NOV08-1/1

## Using Drawbar Shield

If a tractor drawbar (A) catches and disturbs the windrow under the tractor, a drawbar shield (B) can be used.



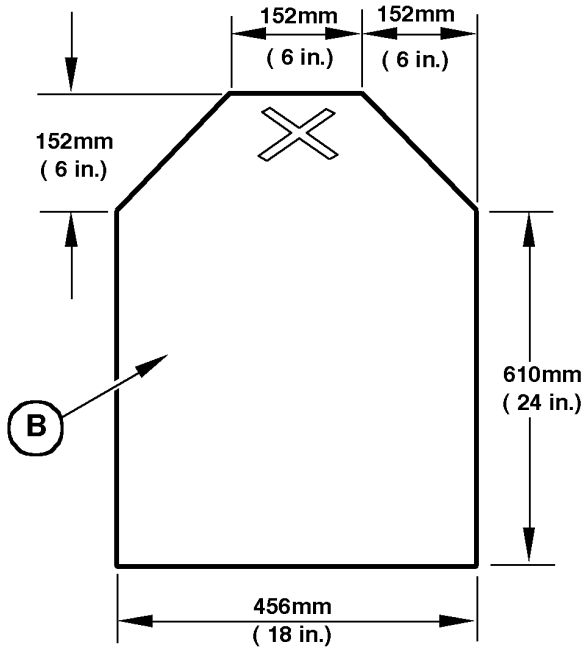

CC007918

CC007918 —UN—12DEC96

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-1/2

Use the sketch opposite as an example to make a shield (B) using 2 or 4 ply belting.




CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-2/2

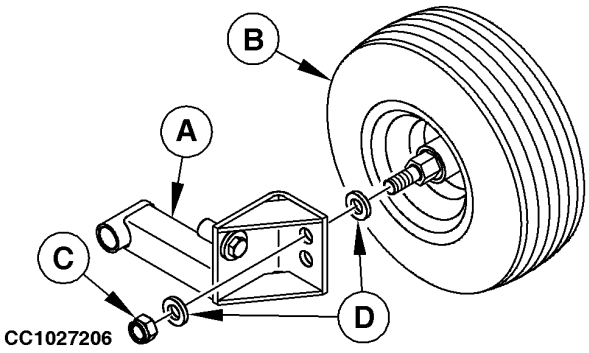
## Installing Pickup Gauge Wheels

### 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

On each side:

Install wheel assembly (B) on arm (A) using washers (D) and lock nut (C).

**A—Gauge wheel arm**
**B—Wheel assembly**
**C—Lock nut**
**D—Washers**




CC1027206 —UN—12JUL05

*1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels*

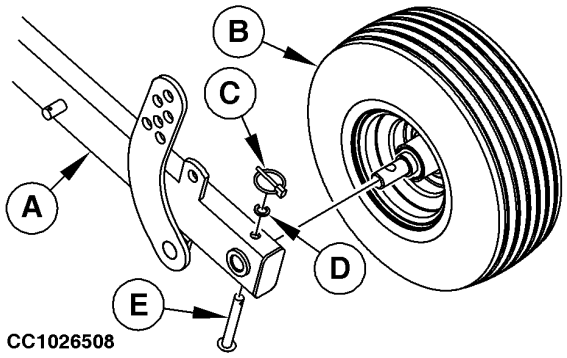
OUCC006,0000EB5 -19-19JUL05-1/2

### 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

On each side:

Install wheel assembly (B) on arm (A) using pin (E), washer (D) and quick lock pin (C).

**A—Gauge wheel arm**
**B—Wheel assembly**
**C—Quick lock pin**
**D—Washer**
**E—Fastener pin**




CC1026508 —UN—04OCT04

*2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels*

OUCC006,0000EB5 -19-19JUL05-2/2

## Select Net Roll

In order to achieve optimum performance, we recommend the use of **John Deere** net roll:

| Net type: | Material width (A) | Core width (B) |
|---|---|---|
| Standard | 1215—1235 mm (47-7/8—48-5/8 in) | Maximum 1255 mm (49-3/8 in) |
| CoverEdge™ | 1285—1305 mm (50-3/8—51-3/8 in) | Maximum 1320 mm (52 in) |
| John Deere B-Wrap™ | 1260 mm (49-5/8 in) | Maximum 1320 mm (52 in) |

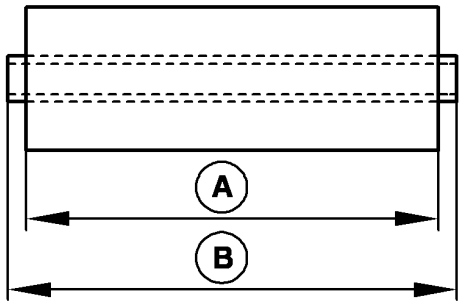
*NOTE: To use John Deere B-Wrap™ system, John Deere B-Wrap™ kit must be installed. See your John Deere Dealer.*

**IMPORTANT: Net roll diameter must not exceed 30 cm (11-3/4 in).**

The number of net turns can be adjusted, except for John Deere B-Wrap™.

CC1033931

CC1033931 —UN—15SEP11



CC1033200

CC1033200 —UN—05AUG10

**A—Material Width** **B—Core Width**

*CoverEdge is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

DC82261,0000669 -19-01MAR16-1/1

## Care of Net Roll

**IMPORTANT: Protect net roll material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use. Snags can cause erratic performance and affect bale weatherability. Do not use sticky tape directly on net.**

**Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.**

CC,570RB 001466 -19-15SEP98-1/1

## Care of Net Tying Device

Before operating the baler proceed as follows:

Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. NEVER use aggressive cleaning agents such as petrol, benzine, turpentine oil or similar cleaning solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

It is recommended to use the following:
- A cloth dipped in liquid ammonia
- Soap water
- A 1:10 mixture of glycerine and spirits

Apply talcum powder to rubber feed roll.

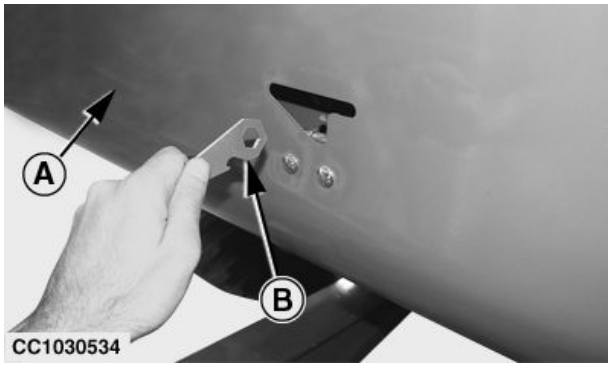
OUCC006,0000670 -19-29APR02-1/1

## Load Net Roll

**CAUTION: Cover is spring loaded and moves up quickly when released.**

1. Engage tractor park lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Open net tying cover (A) by using special tool (B) or a suitable tool (13 mm across flats).

   Hold cover (A) in position then unlock it by inserting tool (B) in latch slot as shown.
3. Remove all package material (staples, tape, etc.) from net roll before installing.



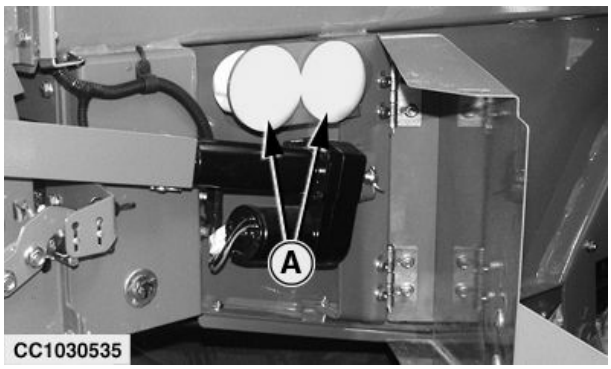

CC1030534 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Net Tying Cover** **B—Special Tool**

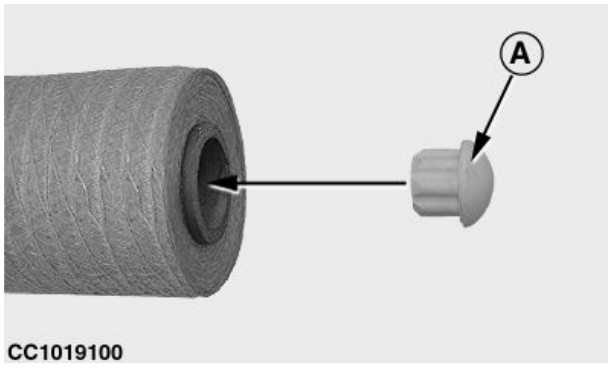
DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-1/7

4. Install net roll:
   - For standard net roll, remove stops (A) from their bracket and install them on each side of the net roll.
   - For CoverEdge™ or John Deere B-Wrap™ roll, go to next step.

**A—Stops**




CC1030535 —UN—23SEP08




CC1019100 —UN—09FEB01

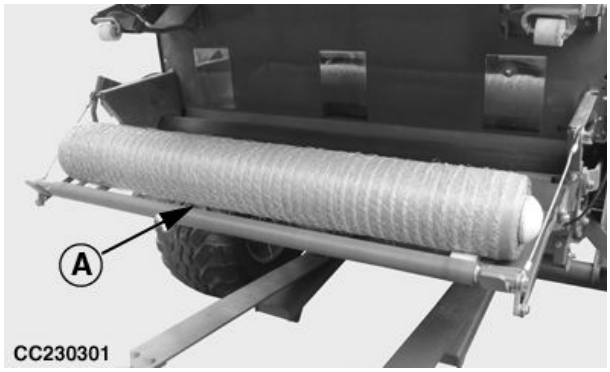
*CoverEdge is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

**Continued on next page**

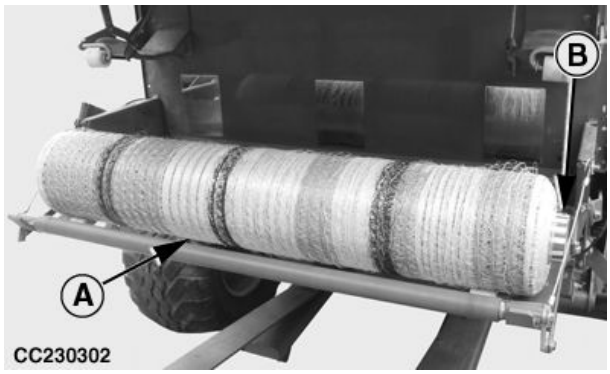
DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-2/7

5. Swing lower tension arm out.
6. Place net roll to loading position as shown:
   - For standard net and CoverEdge™ roll, place the two colored stripes on the left side of the machine.
   - For John Deere B-Wrap™ roll, place the blue and white stripes on core (B) on the right side of the machine.

**A—Loading Position** **B—Core Striped End**




CC230301 —UN—19FEB16




CC230302 —UN—19FEB16

*CoverEdge is a trademark of Deere & Company*

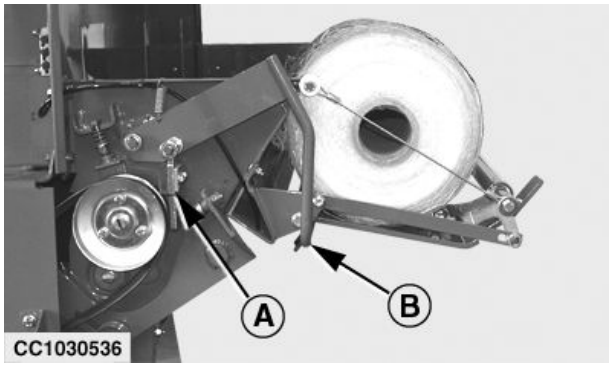
DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-3/7

7. Release net feed roll brake:

   Pull lever (B) down and out, then raise it to disengage brake pad (A).

*NOTE: Once unlocked, hold lever (B) in upper position as shown.*

**A—Brake Pad** **B—Brake Release Lever**




CC1030536 —UN—14OCT08

**Continued on next page**

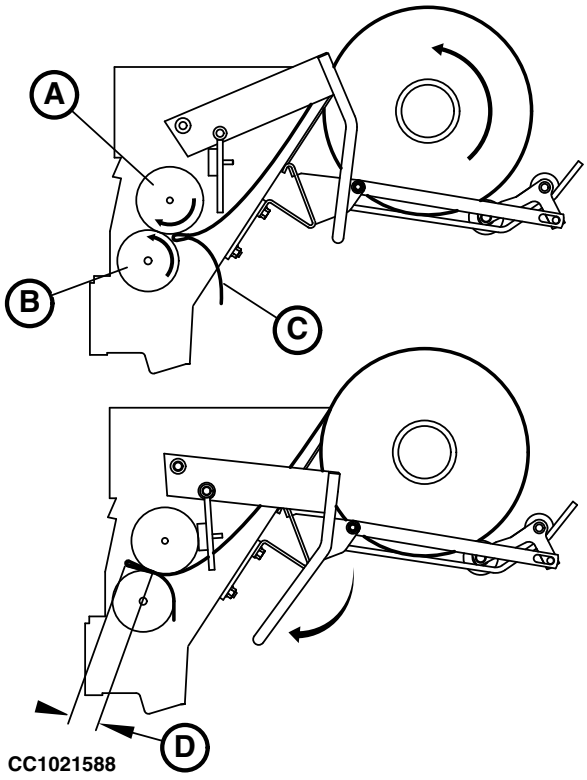
DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-4/7

8. Unroll net and gather the loose ends of net.
9. Fold net (C) back on itself to form a loop. Thread loop of net between rubber roll (A) and steel roll (B) as illustrated. Rotate feed rolls slightly by hand to feed material between rolls.

**IMPORTANT: Do not thread more than 25 mm (1 in) of loop (D) between the two rolls as it causes material to wrap around the rolls.**

**A—Rubber Roll**
**B—Steel Roll**
**C—Net**
**D—25 mm (1 in)**


CC1019102 —UN—09FEB01



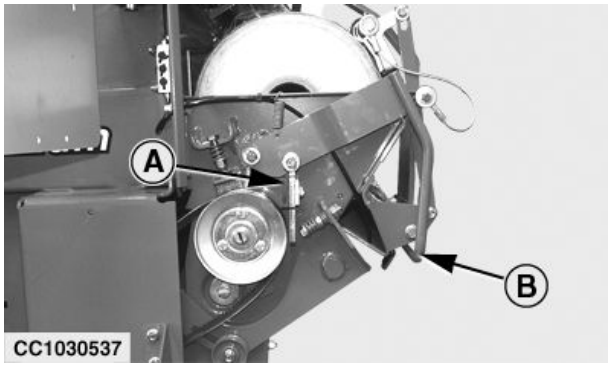

CC1021588 —UN—20JUN02

DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-5/7

10. Pull lever (B) down to engage net feed roll brake. Feed rolls should not be able to rotate.

**IMPORTANT: If feed rolls can still be rotated with brake engaged, readjust or replace brake pad (A). See Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section.**

**A—Brake Pad**
**B—Brake Lever**




CC1030537 —UN—14OCT08

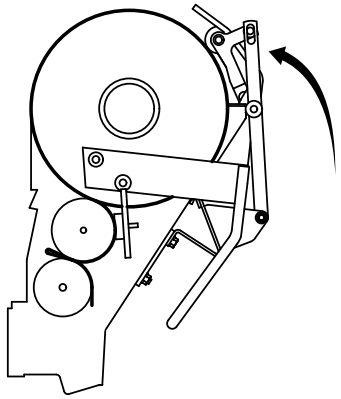
**Continued on next page**

DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-6/7

11. Swing lower tension arm up and lift the net roll on the rubber roll, against the stainless steel plates.
12. Rotate net roll to remove slack.
13. Cut off excessive material.
14. Rear net box can contain two net rolls. One for the net tying process (B) and an additional net roll (A) stored on the top.
15. To close cover, pull it down until latch is engaged.

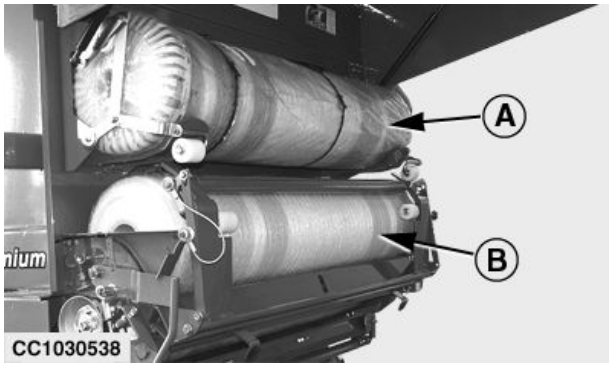
**IMPORTANT: Take off net from rubber roll by turning net roll at the end of each day! It prevents net material incrustation in rubber feed roll, thus avoiding net tying starting problems.**

**This procedure must also be done each time baler is used for twine tying mode.**



**CC1021589**

CC1021589 —UN—20JUN02




**A—Additional Net Roll** **B—Net for Tying Process**

CC1030538 —UN—14OCT08

DC82261,000066C -19-22FEB16-7/7

## Select Twine

John Deere twine 1000 or 750 is recommended for optimum performance.

Twine quality plays a critical part in proper baler operation.

Twine of good tensile strength and uniformity in size should be selected for proper baling operation. This will also help prevent twine from breaking during handling and transporting of bales.


CC1033931 —UN—15SEP11

DC82261,000040A -19-21JAN14-1/1

## Care of Twine Ball

**IMPORTANT: Protect twine ball material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use.**

**Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.**

DC82261,000040D -19-23JAN14-1/1

## Load Twine Boxes

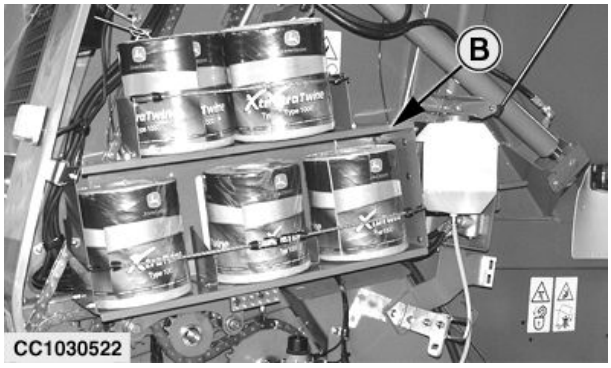
Place one ball of good quality twine in each compartment of the twine box. Be sure twine is pulled from end of the ball marked ”top”.

Join twine by tying the inside end of one ball to the outside of the other ball. To join the twine ends, use a modified square knot with sisal twine and a sheet bend knot with plastic twine.

Trim loose ends of twine as close to knot as possible.

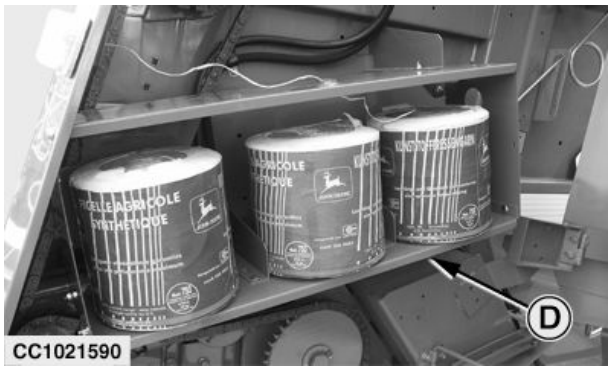
**A—852 - 854 - 862 - 864 right-hand twine box**
**B—852 - 854 - 862 - 864 left-hand twine box**
**C—842 right-hand twine box**
**D—842 left-hand twine box**


CC1030521 —UN—14OCT08




CC1030522 —UN—14OCT08


CC1021582 —UN—19JUN02




CC1021590 —UN—19JUN02

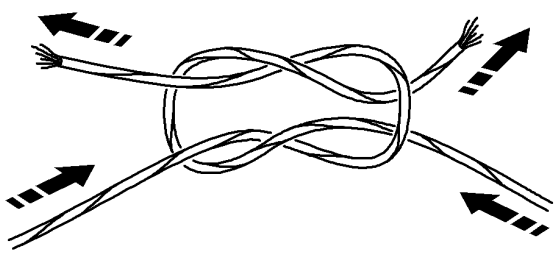
OUCC223,00003CE -19-08JUN09-1/1

## Knot for Twine

**IMPORTANT: The knot must be small enough to pass through the guides and twine arm.**

We recommend to tie twine balls together with a square or modified square knot as shown. If needed tie twine balls together with a sheet bend knot as shown.

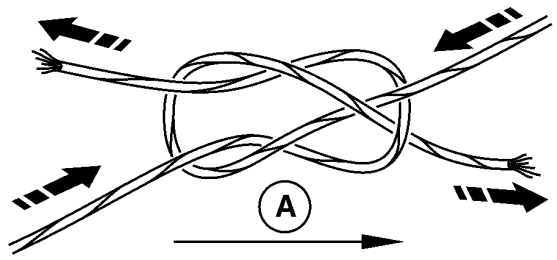
**A—Flow Direction of Twine**



CC1034420 —UN—15SEP11

**CC1034420**

*Modified Square Knot*




CC1034421 —UN—08DEC11

**CC1034421**

*Sheet Bend Knot*

OUCC006,00017BC -19-21APR11-1/1

## Route Twine Out of Boxes

### Right-hand side twine box

Pull twine through guide (B), twine tension plate and opening (A) located above right-hand side twine box.

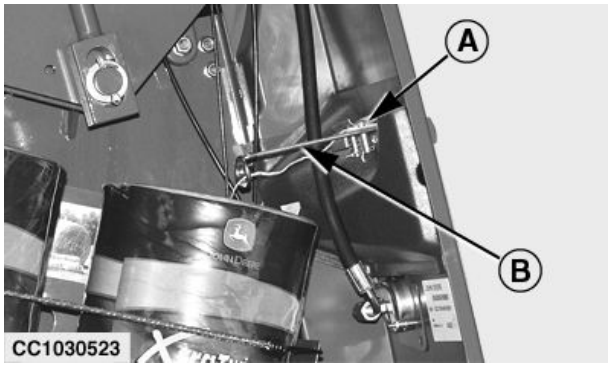
### Left-hand side twine box

Pull twine through guide (B), twine tension plate and opening (A) located above left-hand side twine box.

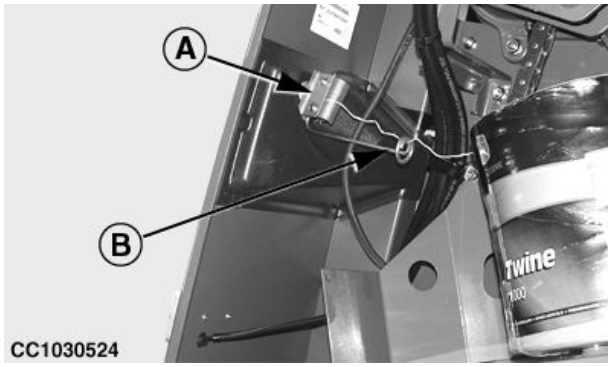
### Additional front twine box

Pull twine through twine tension plate and opening (A) located on right-hand side of additional front twine box.

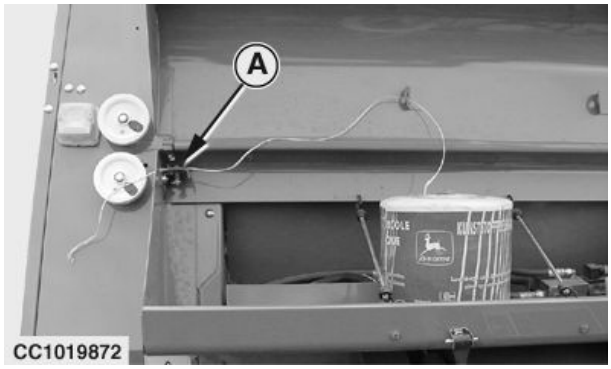
**A—Twine Tension Plate and Opening** **B—Guide**




CC1030523 —UN—23SEP08




CC1030524 —UN—23SEP08




CC1019872 —UN—17JUL01

FS62804,000034D -19-07MAY09-1/1

## Route Twine Through Guides

Loop twine (A) from right-hand side twine box around pulley (B) and twine (C) from left-hand or front twine box around pulley (D).

**IMPORTANT: If only one twine is used and twine sensors are installed, loop this twine around both pulleys (B) and (D) so that the monitor can detect the presence of two twines and then react properly (monitor is set for the use of two twines).**

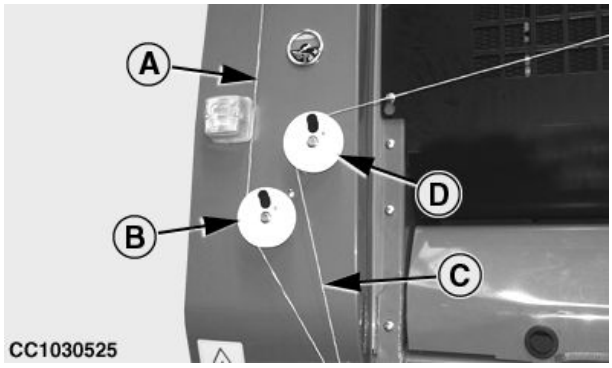
**If this is not done, one of the pulleys will not rotate which the monitor will interpret as a twine not being caught during tying cycle. As a consequence, the monitor will display warning messages on the LCD screen.**

Route twines through guides (E) and (F).

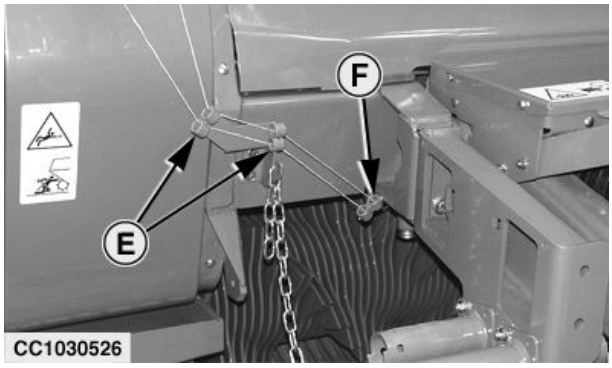
Loop twines between guide pins (G) and place twines under tension plate (H) as shown.

Thread twines through twine arm (I). There must be 300 mm (12 in.) of twine exposed from the end of twine arm.

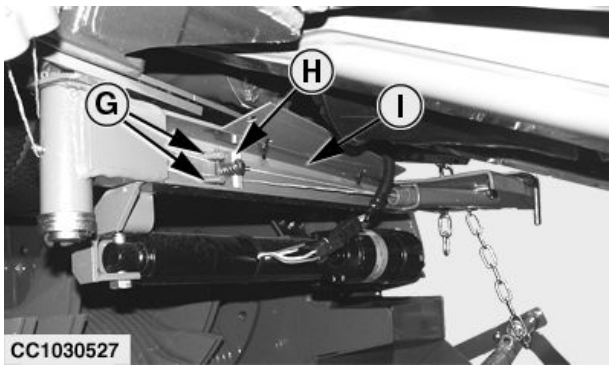
**A—Twine from right-hand twine box**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Twine from left-hand or front twine box**
**D—Pulley**
**E—Guides**
**F—Guide**
**G—Guide pin**
**H—Tension plate**
**I— Twine arm**



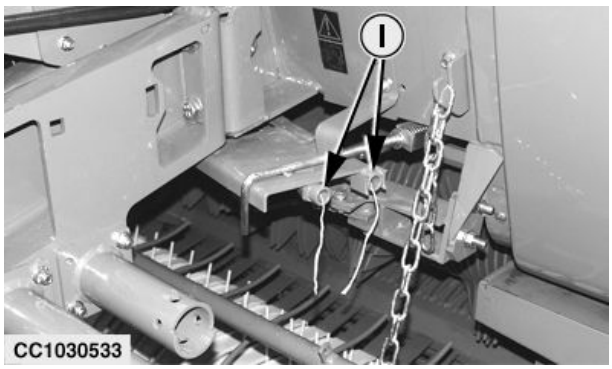

CC1030525 —UN—14OCT08




CC1030526 —UN—14OCT08




CC1030527 —UN—14OCT08




CC1030533 —UN—14OCT08

OUCC006,00013AA -19-07FEB08-1/1

## Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp

1. Park baler on level ground.
2. Open the gate and secure it with the safety lock device. Engage tractor parking lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Adjust nuts (B) to obtain specified distance (C):

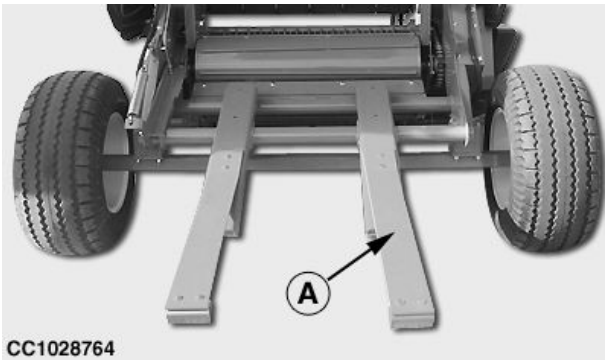
**Specification**

C—Distance..... 55 ± 5 mm (2.16 ± 0.2 in.)

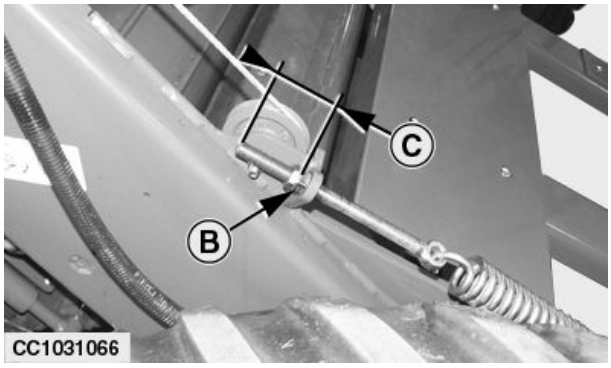
**IMPORTANT: Bale discharging ramp (A) must touch the ground when there is a load on the ramp and the baler is attached to the tractor. Failure to do so can result in discharging ramp damage.**

If bale discharging ramp cannot touch the ground, lower the machine by adjusting spacers for axle. See your John Deere dealer.

**A—Bale discharging ramp**
**B—Nuts**
**C—Distance**




CC1028764 —UN—08NOV06




CC1031066 —UN—18NOV08

OUCC006,00013CD -19-18NOV08-1/1

## Set the Baler for 1000 rpm PTO Operation (Baler without Rotary Feeder)

**IMPORTANT: Balers equipped with a slip clutch can be driven at 1000 rpm PTO rated speed after having reversed the gear case position.**

**Do not set the baler for 1000 rpm operation if it is equipped with shear bolt hook-up or with cam-type cut out clutch. Failure to do so will result in baler damage as the machine will be no longer overload protected.**

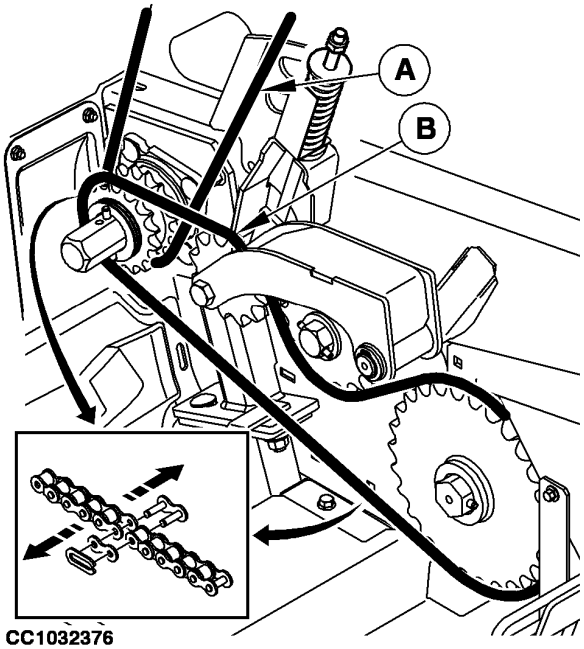
Proceed as follows to switch gear case from 540 rpm to 1000 rpm position:

1. Remove Drive Shaft:
   a. Remove the tongue shield.
   b. Disconnect telescoping driveline from gear case input shaft.
   c. If necessary, remove twine balls compartment on left side.
   d. Remove connector links from upper drive roll chain (A) and main drive chain (B) then remove chains (A) and (B).
   e. Remove cotter pin (C), washers (D) and sprocket (E).

*NOTE: Record place and number of washers (D) behind sprocket (E).*

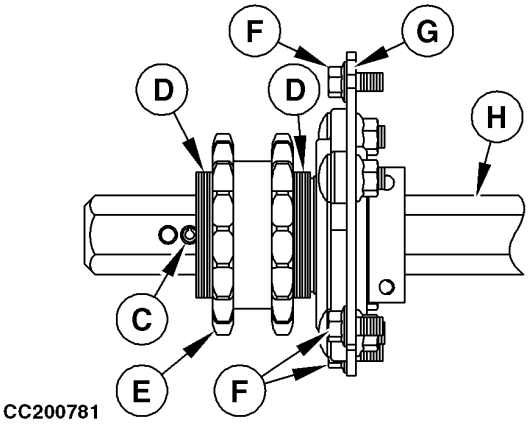
   f. Remove three cap screws (F) from plate (G) and remove drive shaft (H).

**A—Upper Drive Roll Chain**
**B—Main Drive Chain**
**C—Cotter Pin**
**D—Washer**
**E—Sprocket**
**F—Cap Screw**
**G—Plate**
**H—Drive Shaft**




CC1032376

CC1032376 —UN—28JAN10



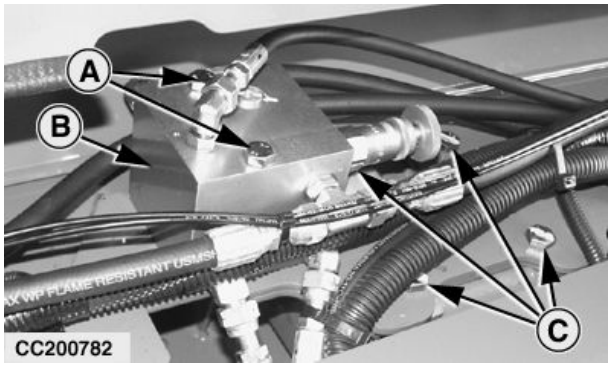

CC200781

CC200781 —UN—17JAN13

Continued on next page

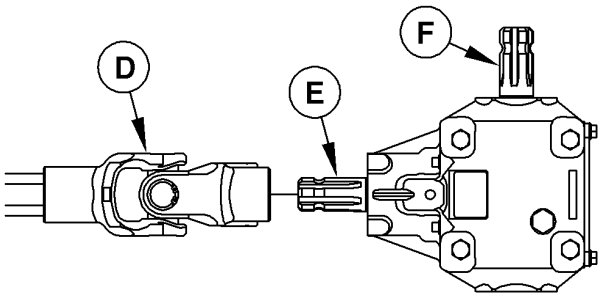
DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-1/6

2. Reverse Gear Case:
   a. Remove two cap screws (A) from density valve (B).
   b. Rotate density valve and remove four cap screws (C) securing gear case, then remove gear case.
   c. Remove universal joint (D) from output shaft (E) and install it onto input shaft (F).
   d. Remove dipstick (G) and drain plug (H).
   e. Invert gear case and insert dipstick (G) into drain plug location and insert drain plug (H) into dipstick location.



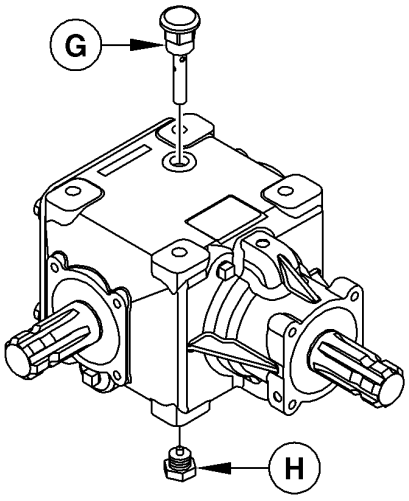

CC200782 —UN—16JAN13

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Density Valve**
**C—Cap Screw**
**D—Universal Joint**
**E—Output Shaft**
**F—Input Shaft**
**G—Dipstick**
**H—Drain Plug**




CC200783

CC200783 —UN—16JAN13




CC200786

CC200786 —UN—16JAN13

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-2/6

3. Reset Stop Clamp Position:

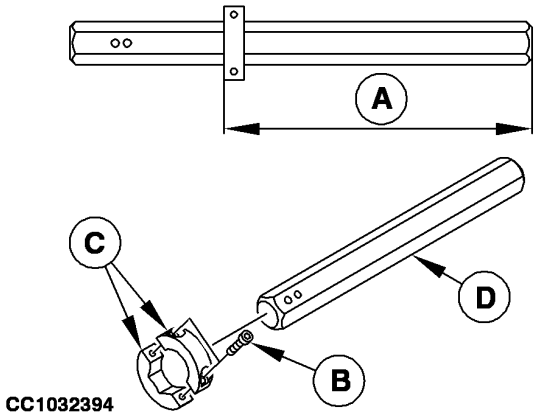
   a. Loosen stop clamp fixing screws (B), then slide stop clamp (C) until specified distance (A) is achieved:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| For 1000 rpm—Distance | 329 ± 2 mm (1 ft 0.9 in ± 0.08 in) |
| For 540 rpm—Distance | 313 ± 2 mm (1 ft 0.3 in ± 0.08 in) |

   b. Tighten screws (B) to specified torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Stop Clamp Fixing Screws—Torque | 30 N·m (22.1 lb-ft) |

*NOTE: If the baler needs to be driven at 540 rpm once again, specified distance (A) is given as a reminder for 540 rpm stop clamp (C) position.*




CC1032394

CC1032394 —UN—29JAN10

**A—Distance**
**B—Screw**
**C—Stop Clamp**
**D—Shaft**

DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-3/6

4. Install Drive Shaft:

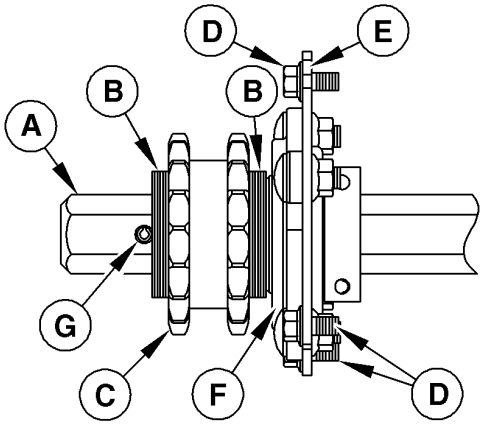
   a. Install shaft (A), plate (E), washers (B), sprocket (C) and cotter pin (G) on shaft (A) as shown.

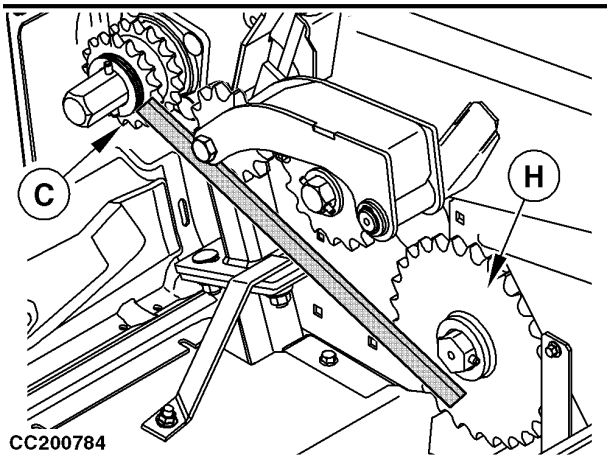
   b. Secure the assembly on baler frame with three cap screws (D).

   c. Check that sprocket (C) is aligned with sprocket (H) and check that there is no clearance between cotter pin (G) and sprocket (C). If necessary add or remove washers (B) between sprocket (C) and bearing (F) or cotter pin (G).

   d. Reinstall upper drive roll chain and main drive chain.

   e. Reinstall twine balls compartment if removed.




CC200784

CC200784 —UN—17JAN13

**A—Shaft**
**B—Washer**
**C—Sprocket**
**D—Cap Screw**
**E—Plate**
**F—Bearing**
**G—Cotter Pin**
**H—Sprocket**

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-4/6

5. Reinstall Gear Case:

   a. Slide gear case universal joint (B) onto drive shaft (A).

   b. Secure gear case with four cap screws. Tighten these screws to specified torque:

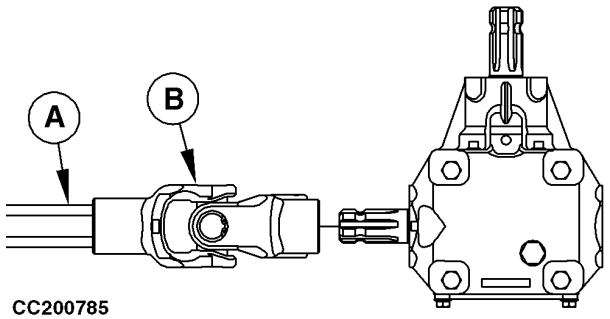
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Gear Case Cap Screws—Torque | 120 N·m (88.5 lb-ft) |

   c. Secure bale density valve with two cap screws.

   d. Check oil level in gear case. Refill with oil specified under Gear Oil in Lubrication and Maintenance section, if necessary.

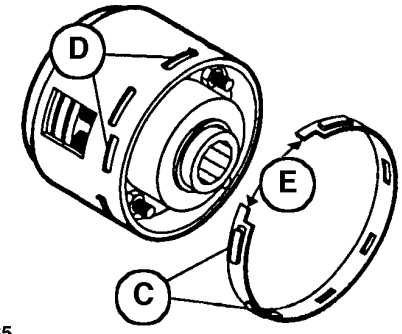
   e. Reset slip clutch for 1000 rpm operation by inserting lugs (C) in the first row of slots (D), with notches (E) positioned towards outside of slip clutch.

**A—Drive Shaft**
**B—Universal Joint**
**C—Lug**
**D—Slot**
**E—Notch**




CC200785

CC200785 —UN—17JAN13




CC001265

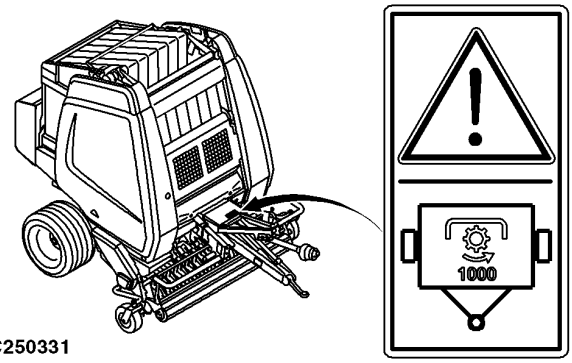
CC001265 —UN—16FEB96

DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-5/6

6. Apply 1000 rpm Decal:

   a. Reinstall telescoping driveline on gear case input shaft.

   b. Reinstall tongue shield and apply the new 1000 rpm decal on it as shown.




CC250331

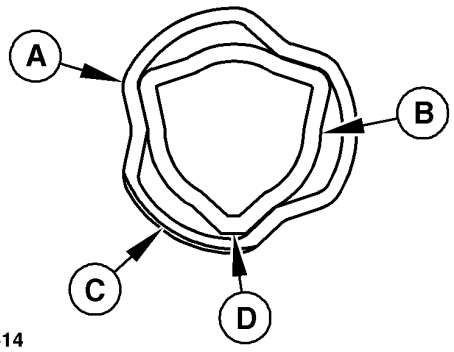
CC250331 —UN—01OCT15

DC82261,0000655 -19-01OCT15-6/6

## Install Bondioli Telescoping Driveline

Assemble male tube (B) in female tube (A) by aligning plate corner (D) with crushed face (C).

**A—Female Tube**
**B—Male Tube**
**C—Crushed Face**
**D—Plate Corner**




CC208614

CC208614 —UN—11APR14

*Profile view of Bondioli Telescoping Driveline*

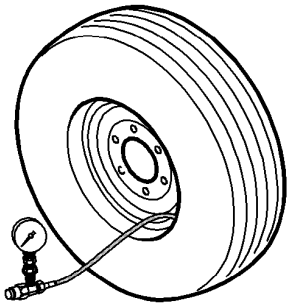
DC82261,000044B -19-09APR14-1/1

## Tire Inflation

Refer to the serial number plate and following tables, to obtain the correct tire pressure according to model designation (A).

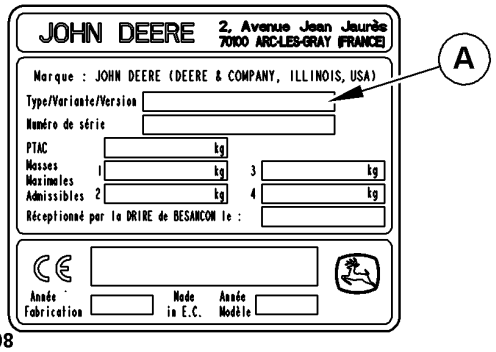
**IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads. See Observe Maximum Transport Speed in Safety section.**

**A—Model Designation**



CC1030245

CC1030245 —UN—27SEP07




CC1033208

CC1033208 —UN—15OCT10

| Tire pressure with maximum transport speed of 30 km/h (19 mph) | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Model designation (A)** | **11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR) AW** | **300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) Flotation +** | **15/55 - 17 (10 PR)** | **19/45 - 17 (10 PR)** | **500/50 - 17 (10 PR) AW** | **500/50 - 17 (140A8) Flotation +** | **500/55 - 20 (150A8)** | **500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR)** |
| 842N<br>852N<br>862N | 300 kPa (3 bar; 43 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | not compatible | not compatible | not compatible | not compatible |
| 854L<br>864L | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 120 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 854N<br>864N | 300 kPa (3 bar; 43 psi) | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 120 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 854H<br>854P<br>864H<br>864P | not compatible | not compatible | not compatible | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 120 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |

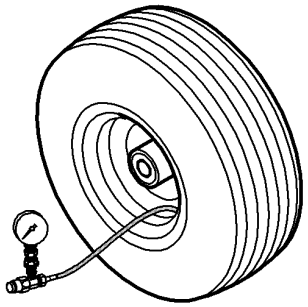
| Tire pressure with maximum transport speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Model designation (A)** | **11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR) AW** | **300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) Flotation +** | **15/55 - 17 (10 PR)** | **19/45 - 17 (10 PR)** | **500/50 - 17 (10 PR) AW** | **500/50 - 17 (140A8) Flotation +** | **500/55 - 20 (150A8)** | **500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR)** |
| 842N<br>852N<br>862N | not compatible | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | not compatible | not compatible | not compatible | not compatible |
| 854L<br>864L | not compatible | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 160 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 854N<br>864N | not compatible | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 160 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 854H<br>854P<br>864H<br>864P | not compatible | 340 kPa (3.4 bar; 49 psi) | not compatible | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar; 36 psi) | 160 kPa (1.8 bar; 26 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000645 -19-08OCT15-1/2

Inflate pickup gauge wheels to specified pressure:

| | Pressure |
|---|---|
| Pickup Gauge Wheels | 140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi) |



CC1030246

CC1030246 —UN—01OCT07

DC82261,0000645 -19-08OCT15-2/2

## Check Wheel Nut Torque

**IMPORTANT: Whenever a wheel has been removed and installed, check wheel nut torque at intervals specified in Break-In Period section.**

Tighten wheel nuts diagonally to the following specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Wheel Nuts—Torque | 270 N·m (200 lb.-ft.) |

CC1035346

CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,0001831 -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch

This hitching method increases clearance between ground and baler tongue. This position is convenient when baling thick windrows.

To meet all tractor trailer hitch configurations, the tongue can be adjusted either at the articulation of the hitch plate or at the tongue base articulation.

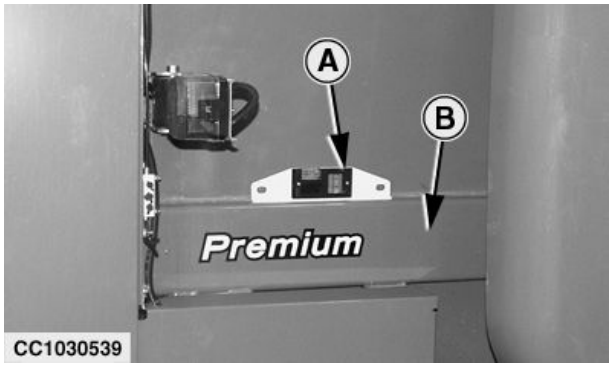
**IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, be sure that:**

- **The tire inflation is correct.**
- **The gate is closed.**

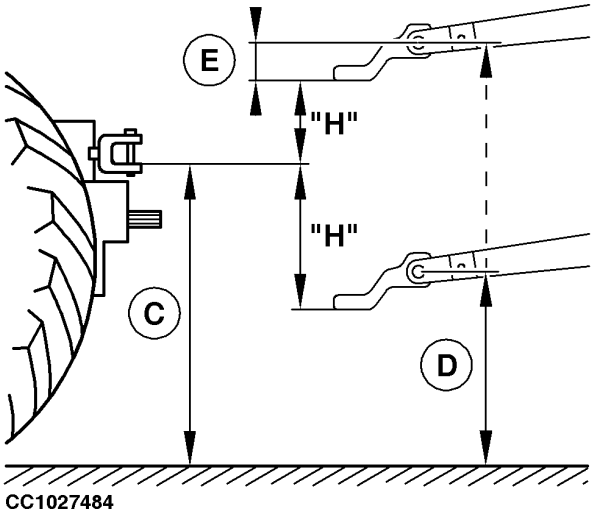
1. Park tractor and baler on a level ground.
2. Detach baler from tractor.
3. Install a spirit level (A) on gate reinforcement (B).
4. Adjust baler in horizontal position using the spirit level and the jackstand.

*NOTE: In some conditions, other baler position may improve the crop feeding. If needed, adjust the tongue by lifting the front of the baler in order to increase the pickup opening. See your John Deere dealer for more information.*

5. Measure distance (C).
6. Measure distance (D).




CC1030539 —UN—23SEP08




CC1027484 —UN—11JUL05

**A—Spirit Level**
**B—Gate Reinforcement**
**C—Trailer Hitch Height**
**D—Hitch Screw Height**
**E—Hitch Height Correction**
**H—Distance**

**Continued on next page**

OUCC006,00017CB -19-24JAN13-1/3

7. Calculate and record the value ”H”:

   H = (D) - (E) - (C)

*NOTE: (E) is the correction for the hitch height.*

   Select the value (E) according to the hitch type:

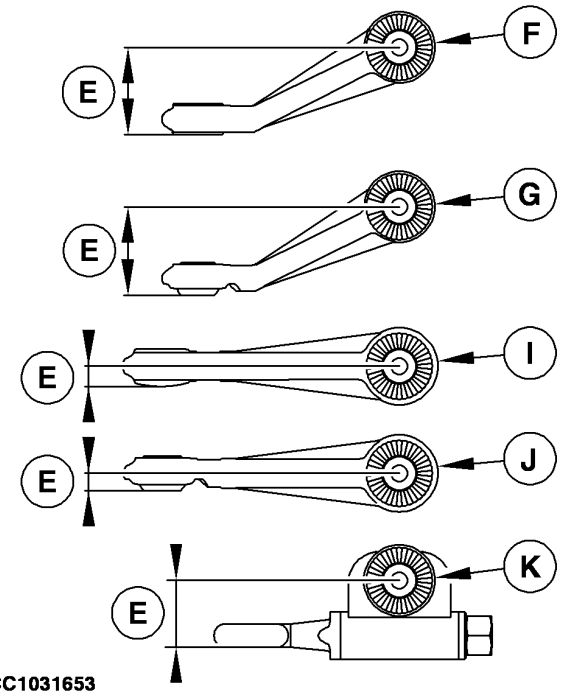
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch (F) Height Correction (E)—Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (G) Height Correction (E)—Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (I) Height Correction (E)—Height | 26 mm (1 in.) |
| Hitch (J) Height Correction (E)—Height | 22 mm (0.86 in.) |
| Hitch (K) Height Correction (E)—Height | 84 mm (3.31 in.) |

- If H <= 80 mm (3.15 in.), go to step 18.
- If H > 80 mm (3.15 in.), continue.

8. Calculate and record the value ”T”:

   T = H / 140 mm (5.5 in.)

   ”T” is the number of tongue frame teeth to jump. ”T” must be rounded to the closer unit.




CC1031653

CC1031653 —UN—29SEP09

**E—Hitch Height Correction**
**F—Angled Hitch without Ball Joint**
**G—Angled Hitch with Ball Joint**
**I— Straight Hitch without Ball Joint**
**J— Straight Hitch with Ball Joint**
**K—Swivel Hitch**

**Continued on next page**

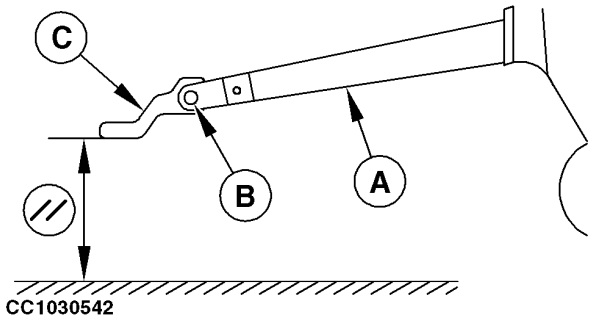
OUCC006,00017CB -19-24JAN13-2/3

9. Remove hitch (C).
10. Draw a mark between the machine frame and each tongue frame.
11. Remove lock nut (E) of left tongue frame (A).
12. Loosen nut (D).
13. Raise or lower tongue frame by ”T” teeth, using the mark as a start point.
14. Tighten nut (D).
15. Repeat steps 11 to 14 to adjust the right-hand tongue frame.
16. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
17. Install hitch (C).
18. Set hitch (C) as horizontal as possible with baler attached to the tractor.
19. Tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (D), lock nuts (E) and hitch fixing screw (B) to specified torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Tongue Frame Fixing Nuts—Torque | 700 N·m (516 lb.-ft.) |
| Tongue Frame Lock Nut—Torque | 300 N·m (221 lb.-ft.) |
| Hitch Fixing Screw—Torque | 620 N·m (450 lb.-ft.) |

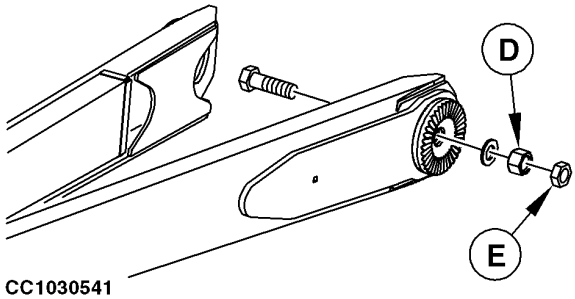
*NOTE: Make sure that all rings are engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening screw (B) and nuts (D)-(E).*

**IMPORTANT: Slowly and carefully perform a short test with baler attached to the tractor. Check that there is no interference between tongue frame (A) and telescoping driveline in short turns. Major damage to telescoping driveline could occur.**



CC1030542

CC1030542 —UN—23SEP08



CC1030541

CC1030541 —UN—23SEP08

**A—Tongue Frame**
**B—Hitch Fixing Screw**
**C—Hitch**
**D—Nut**
**E—Lock Nut**

20. Adjust bale discharging ramp. See Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp in Preparing the Baler section.

OUCC006,00017CB -19-24JAN13-3/3

## Adjust Tongue to Tractor Drawbar

**IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, be sure that:**

- **The tire inflation is correct.**
- **The gate is closed.**

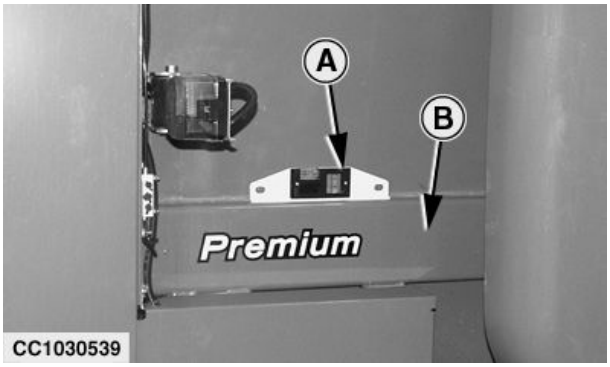
*NOTE: It is recommended to attach the machine to the tractor trailer hitch.*

1. Park tractor and baler on a level ground.
2. Detach baler from tractor.
3. Install a spirit level (A) on gate reinforcement (B).
4. Adjust baler in horizontal position using the spirit level and the jackstand.

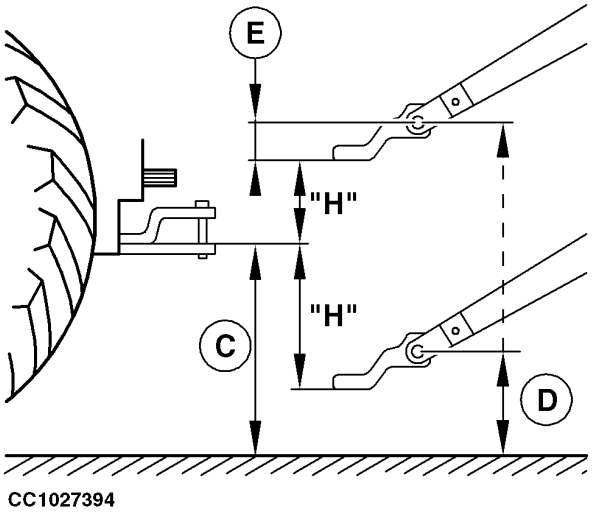
*NOTE: In some conditions, other baler position may improve the crop feeding. If needed, adjust the tongue by lifting the front of the baler in order to increase the pickup opening. See your John Deere dealer for more information.*

5. Measure distance (C).
6. Measure distance (D).

**A—Spirit Level**
**B—Gate Reinforcement**
**C—Drawbar Height**
**D—Hitch Screw Height**
**E—Hitch Height Correction**
**H—Distance**




CC1030539 —UN—23SEP08




CC1027394 —UN—21JUN05

**Continued on next page**

OUCC006,00017CC -19-24JAN13-1/4

7. Calculate and record the value ”H”:

   H = (D) - (E) - (C)

*NOTE: (E) is the correction for the hitch height.*

   Select the value (E) according to the hitch type:

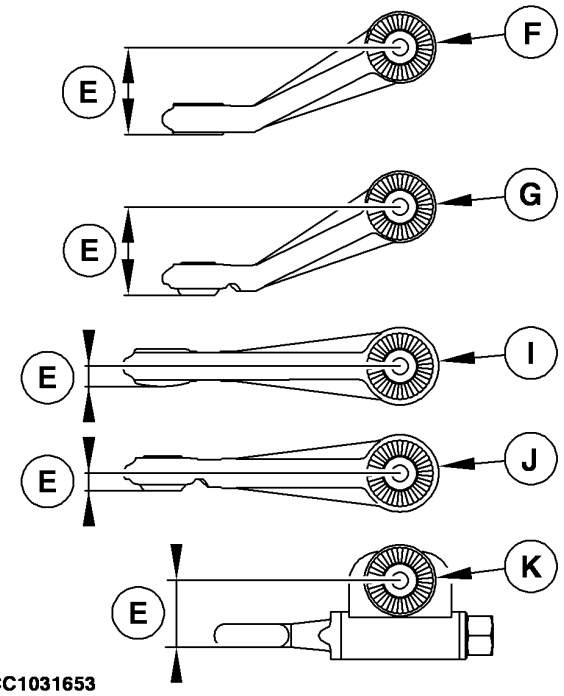
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch (F) Height Correction (E)—Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (G) Height Correction (E)—Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (I) Height Correction (E)—Height | 26 mm (1 in.) |
| Hitch (J) Height Correction (E)—Height | 22 mm (0.86 in.) |
| Hitch (K) Height Correction (E)—Height | 84 mm (3.31 in.) |

- If H <= 80 mm (3.15 in.), go to step 18.
- If H > 80 mm (3.15 in.), continue.

8. Calculate and record the value ”T”:

   T = H / 140 mm (5.5 in.)

   ”T” is the number of tongue frame teeth to jump. ”T” must be rounded to the closer unit.




CC1031653

CC1031653 —UN—29SEP09

**E—Hitch Height Correction**
**F—Angled Hitch without Ball Joint**
**G—Angled Hitch with Ball Joint**
**I— Straight Hitch without Ball Joint**
**J—Straight Hitch with Ball Joint**
**K—Swivel Hitch**

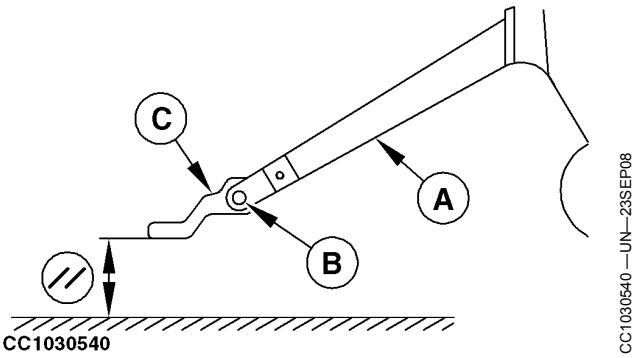
**Continued on next page**

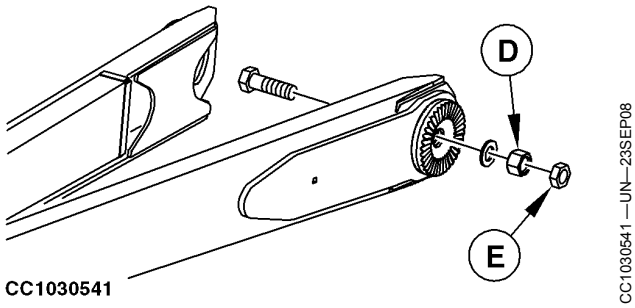
9. Remove hitch (C).
10. Draw a mark between the machine frame and each tongue frame.
11. Remove lock nut (E) of left tongue frame (A).
12. Loosen nut (D).
13. Raise or lower tongue frame by ”T” teeth, using the mark as a start point.
14. Tighten nut (D).
15. Repeat steps 11 to 14 to adjust the right tongue frame.
16. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
17. Install hitch (C).
18. Set hitch (C) as horizontal as possible with baler attached to the tractor.
19. Tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (D), lock nuts (E) and hitch fixing screw (B) to specified torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Tongue Frame Fixing Nuts—Torque | 700 N·m (516 lb.-ft.) |
| Tongue Frame Lock Nut—Torque | 300 N·m (221 lb.-ft.) |
| Hitch Fixing Screw—Torque | 620 N·m (450 lb.-ft.) |

*NOTE: Make sure that all rings are engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening screw (B) and nuts (D)-(E).*

**IMPORTANT: Slowly and carefully perform a short test with baler attached to the tractor. Check that there is no interference between tongue frame (A) and telescoping driveline in short turns. Major damage to telescoping driveline could occur.**



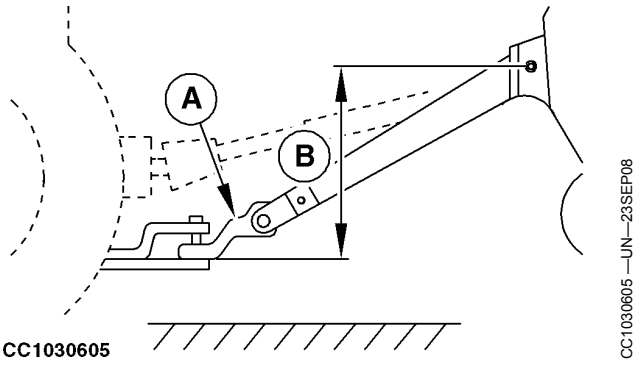

**A—Tongue Frame**
**B—Hitch Fixing Screw**
**C—Hitch**
**D—Nut**
**E—Lock Nut**

OUCC006,00017CC -19-24JAN13-3/4

**IMPORTANT: Maximum allowed offset (B) between tongue base articulation and hitch (A) must be within specification.**

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch to Tongue Base Articulation—Maximum offset | 700 mm (2 ft. 3.5 in.) |

20. Adjust bale discharging ramp. See Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp in Preparing the Baler section.




**A—Hitch**
**B—Offset**

OUCC006,00017CC -19-24JAN13-4/4

## Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft (Baler without Rotary Feeder)

**CAUTION: Never operate 540 rpm baler with 1000 rpm PTO.**

**Never attach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.**

**Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.**

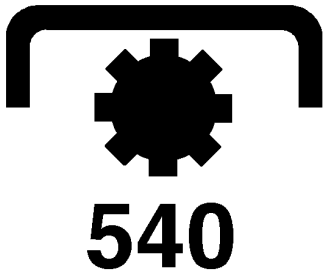
**IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.**

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Pull back on locking collar (A). Locking collar (A) will “click” and remains in open position.
3. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor 540 rpm PTO shaft. Refer to tag on baler to select tractor PTO speed. Push telescoping driveline onto tractor PTO shaft until locking collar (A) snaps forward. Locking collar (A) will “click”.

**IMPORTANT: If the baler must be run with a 1000 rpm PTO tractor refer to <u>Set the Baler for 1000 rpm PTO Operation (Baler without Rotary Feeder)</u> in Preparing the Baler section.**

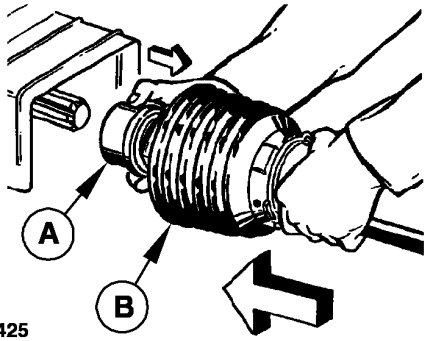
**The locking collar (A) must rotate freely to indicate that the telescoping driveline is correctly latched to the tractor PTO shaft.**

4. To check if telescoping driveline is latched, pull back on guard (B). Do not pull on locking collar (A), as this will release latch.




CC1020007

CC1020007 —UN—09JUL01




CC1034425

CC1034425 —UN—15SEP11

**A—Locking Collar** **B—Guard**

*NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly connect telescoping driveline to the tractor PTO shaft.*

OUCC006,00018F8 -19-23JAN13-1/1

## Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

**CAUTION: Never attach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.**

**Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.**

**IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.**

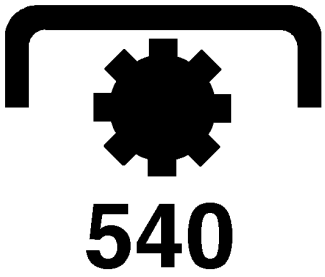
1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Pull back on locking collar (A). Locking collar (A) will “click” and remains in open position.
3. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor 540, 750 or 1000 rpm PTO shaft. Refer to tag on baler to select tractor PTO speed. Push telescoping driveline onto tractor PTO shaft until locking collar (A) snaps forward. Locking collar (A) will “click”.

**IMPORTANT: For Walterscheid telescoping driveline only, locking collar (A) must rotate freely to indicate that the telescoping driveline is correctly latched to the tractor PTO shaft.**

4. To check if telescoping driveline is latched, pull back on guard (B). Do not pull on locking collar (A), as this will release latch.

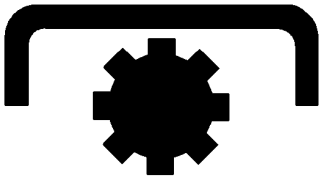
*NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly connect telescoping driveline to the tractor PTO shaft.*

**A—Locking Collar** **B—Guard**



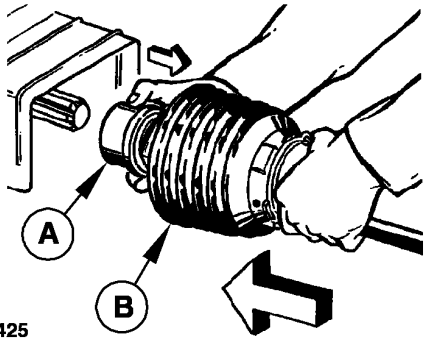

CC1020007

CC1020007 —UN—09JUL01




CC1031620

CC1031620 —UN—12MAY09




CC1034425

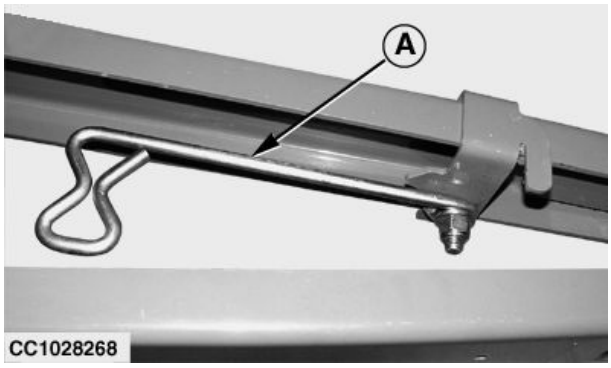
CC1034425 —UN—15SEP11

OUCC006,00018F9 -19-03JAN13-1/1

## Telescoping Driveline Support

During baler operation store support (A) along the side tongue frame as shown.

**A—Support**




CC1028268

CC1028268 —UN—21SEP06

OUCC006,0001AD9 -19-03SEP13-1/1

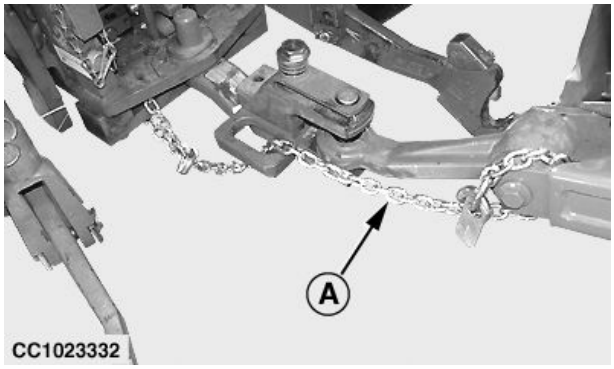
## Connecting Safety Chain

If machine is equipped with a safety chain (A), connect and fasten safety chain (A) to tractor. Leave only slack needed for turns.

**CAUTION: The chain must prevent the tongue from hitting the ground in case the baler accidentally detaches from the tractor.**

**IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.**

**A—Safety chain**




CC1023332 —UN—04AUG03

CC03745,0000C4D -19-02FEB07-1/1

## Store Jackstand

After attaching baler to tractor, secure jackstand (A) in its storage position as shown.

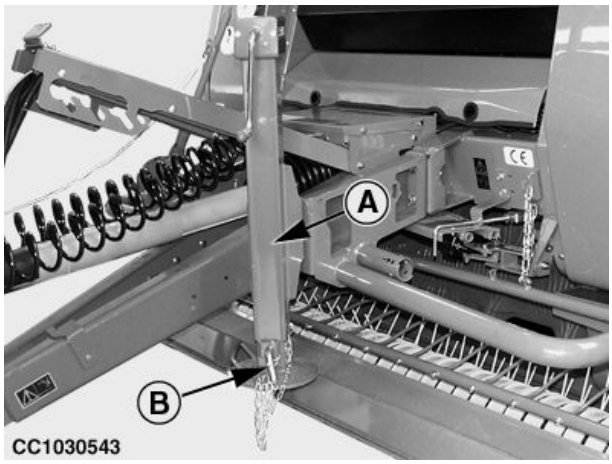
Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand in storing position.

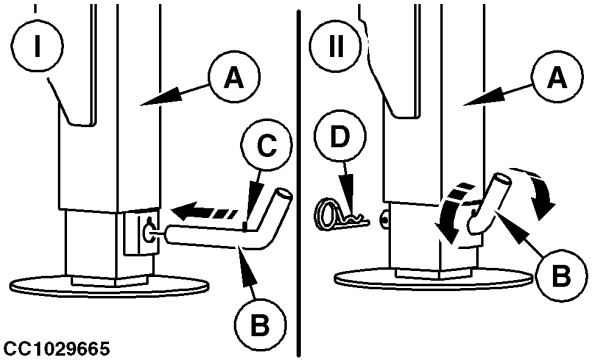
**IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.**

3. Insert quick-lock pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in step (II).

**A—Jackstand**
**B—Pin**
**C—Cotter pin**
**D—Quick-lock pin**




CC1030543 —UN—23SEP08




CC1029665 —UN—05SEP07

OUCC006,00013B8 -19-08FEB08-1/1

## Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System

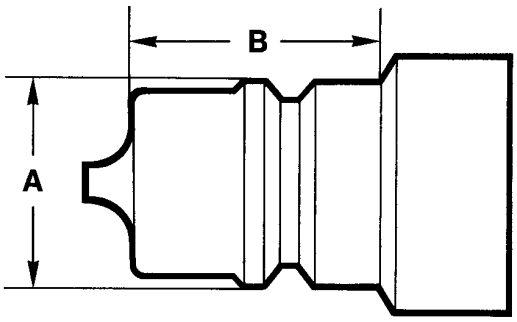
**CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 20000 kPa (200 bar; 2900 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.**

**IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.**

*NOTE: ISO hydraulic couplers are standard with the baler. If they do not fit the tractor, see your John Deere dealer for correct coupler.*

**Specification**

A—Diameter.....23.66 — 23.74 mm (0.931 — 0.934 in.)




LX006613 —UN—15AUG94

**LX 006613**

**A—Diameter** **B—Length**

B—Length.....24 mm (0.945 in.)

OUCC223,00003FB -19-07AUG09-1/5

1. **Lock Tractor SCV Levers**

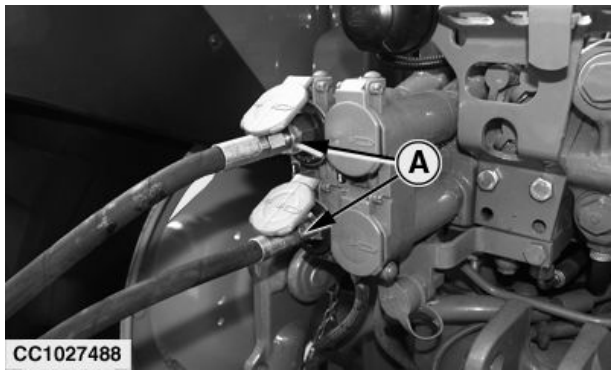
   If equipped, push tractor SCV (Selective Control Valve) lever lockouts (A) to the right (transport lock) before attaching an implement to prevent implement movement and possible personal injury.

**A—SCV lever lockouts**

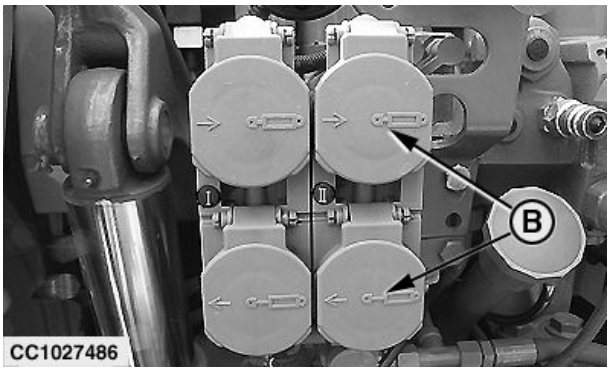

LX1026123 —UN—04MAY01

**Continued on next page**

OUCC223,00003FB -19-07AUG09-2/5




CC1027488 —UN—11JUL05




CC1027486 —UN—11JUL05

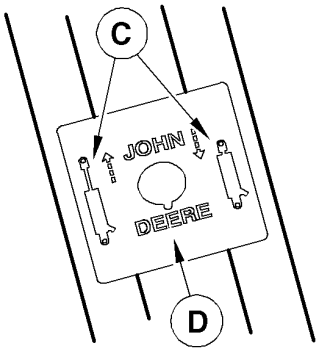
2. **Connect Gate Lift Hydraulic Hoses**

   Connect gate hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the gate.

   Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

   Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

**A—Gate hydraulic hoses**
**B—SCV symbols**
**C—Identification plate symbols**
**D—Hose identification plate**




CC1026711 —UN—03DEC04

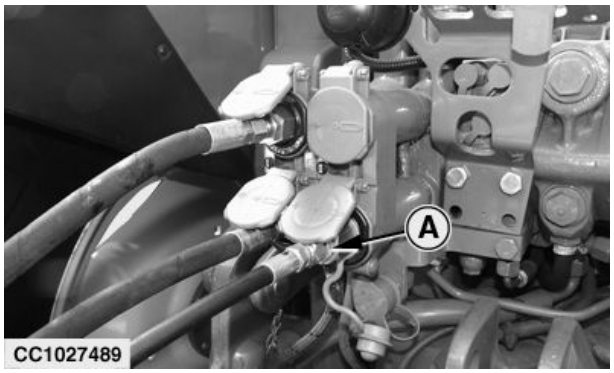
OUCC223,00003FB -19-07AUG09-3/5

3. **Connect Pickup Lift Hydraulic Hoses**

   a. ***Baler with Single-Acting Pickup Lift Device.***
   Connect pickup lift hydraulic hose (A) to a single-acting SCV.
   Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

*NOTE: Refer to your tractor Operator's Manual to connect pickup hydraulic hose to the recommended outlet.*

**A—Pickup hydraulic hose**



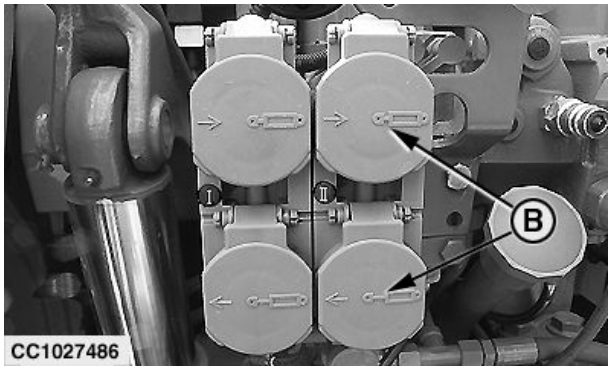

CC1027489 —UN—11JUL05

**Continued on next page**

OUCC223,00003FB -19-07AUG09-4/5

b. ***Baler with Double-Acting Pickup Lift Device.***

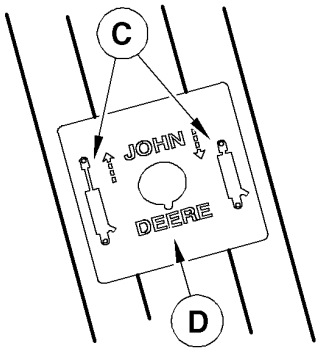

CC1027490 —UN—11JUL05




CC1027486 —UN—11JUL05

Connect pickup lift hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the pickup lift. Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).
Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

**A—Pickup hydraulic hoses**
**B—SCV symbols**
**C—Identification plate symbols**
**D—Hose identification plate**




CC1026711 —UN—03DEC04

OUCC223,00003FB -19-07AUG09-5/5

## Connect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

Remove cap from trailer brake coupler (A) and connect pressure hose, making sure connections are absolutely clean.

Press down on brake pedals to operate hydraulic trailer brake. The braking effect depends on pressure applied to the brake pedals.

**IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:**

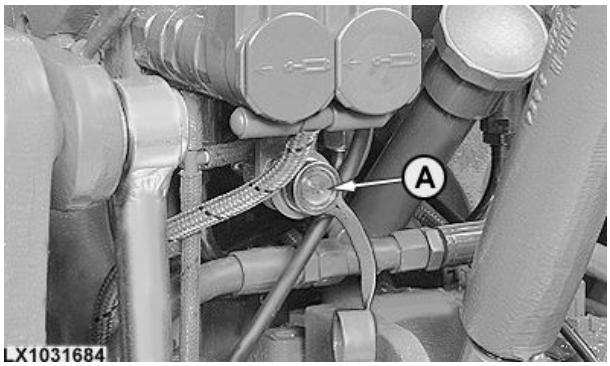
**Make sure that the pressure hose is connected.**

**When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.**

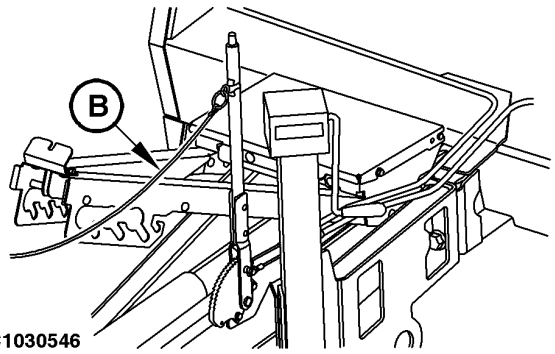
**Check the hydraulic trailer brake regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.**

Connect safety rope (B) to tractor. The safety rope engages the parking brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.

**A—Trailer brake coupler**
**B—Safety rope**




LX1031684 —UN—03APR03




CC1030546 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,00013C1 -19-13FEB08-1/1

## Connect Pneumatic Brakes (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: Follow the colors of the couplers.**

*NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with 1728 ISO standard.*

Ensure that the connections are clean before joining the compressed air hoses. Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

Connect yellow hose at connection (A) then red hose at connection (C). Disconnect in reverse order.

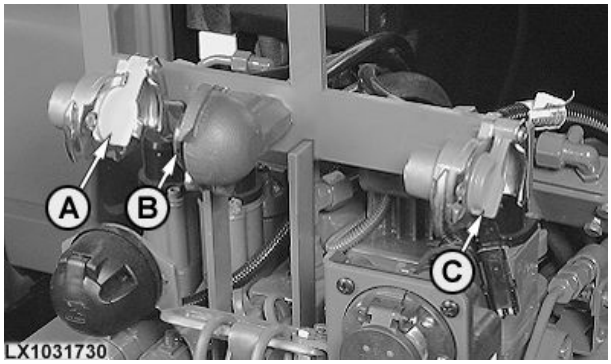
**IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:**

- **Make sure that the pressure hoses are connected.**
- **When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.**
- **Check the air brake on the trailer regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.**

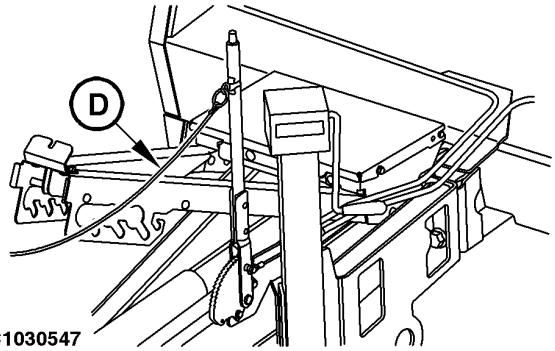
*NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged. See Park the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes) in Transporting and Parking section.*

*When the pressure is too low, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged.*

If equipped, connect safety rope (D) to tractor. The safety rope engages the park brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.




LX1031730 —UN—13AUG03




CC1030547 —UN—22OCT08

**A—Yellow (Dual-line Brake)**
**B—Black (Single-line Brake)**
**C—Red (Dual-line Brake, Supply)**
**D—Safety Rope**

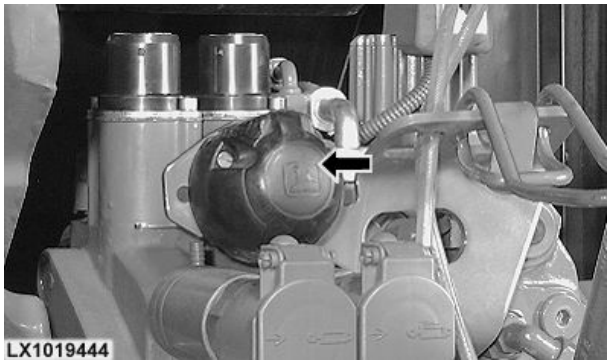
DC82261,0000537 -19-20OCT14-1/1

## Connecting Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

Connect road light plug to seven terminal socket of the tractor.

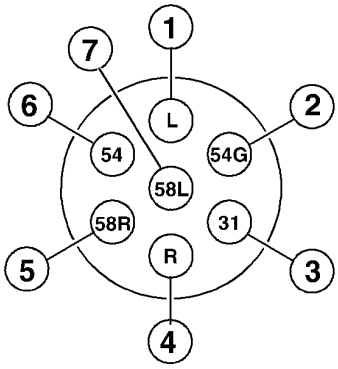
The road light wiring harness of this machine complies with 1724 ISO standard.

| Terminal | Function | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Left-Hand Turn Signal Light | L |
| 2 | — | 54G |
| 3 | Ground | 31 |
| 4 | Right-Hand Turn Signal Light | R |
| 5 | Right-hand rear position and marker lights | 58R |
| 6 | Brake Lights | 54 |
| 7 | Left-hand rear position and marker lights | 58L |




LX1019444 —UN—17SEP99

*Tractor seven-terminal socket*




CC017032

CC017032 —UN—25FEB00

OUCC006,00010BA -19-22SEP06-1/1

## Connect Baler Wiring Harness to Control Monitors

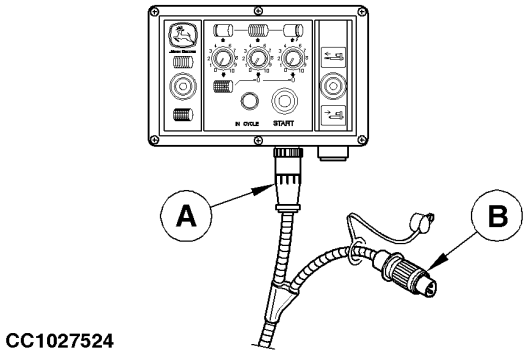
Line up timing marks on connector (A) and monitor then tighten locking ring.

**IMPORTANT: Be sure timing marks on connector and monitor are lined up before tightening locking ring.**

Connect the power supply plug (B) to the convenience outlet (C) on the tractor.

**CAUTION: For ELC Plus monitor, disconnect power supply plug (B) after baler operation, even though monitor is switched OFF.**

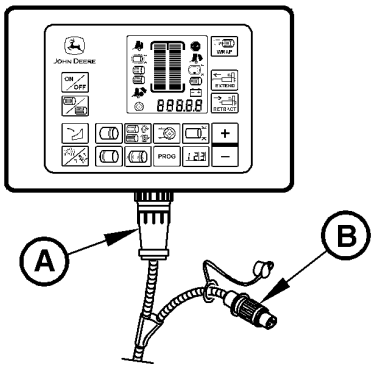
**A—Connector**
**B—Power supply plug**
**C—Outlet**




CC1027524

CC1027524 —UN—22JUL05

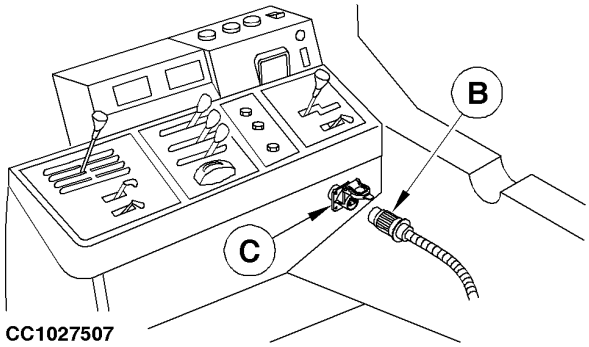
*ELC Plus Monitor*




CC1031058

CC1031058 —UN—28OCT08

*BaleTrak Monitor*




CC1027507

CC1027507 —UN—22JUL05

FS62804,0000351 -19-02JUL09-1/1

## Detach Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft

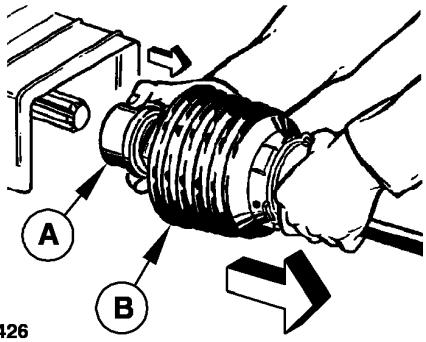
**CAUTION: Never detach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.**

**Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.**

**IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.**

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Hold guard (B) and pull back on locking collar (A). Slide telescoping driveline off tractor PTO shaft.
3. Reinstall all shields, if removed.

*NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly detach telescoping driveline from the tractor PTO shaft.*




CC1034426

CC1034426 —UN—15SEP11

**A—Locking Collar** **B—Guard**

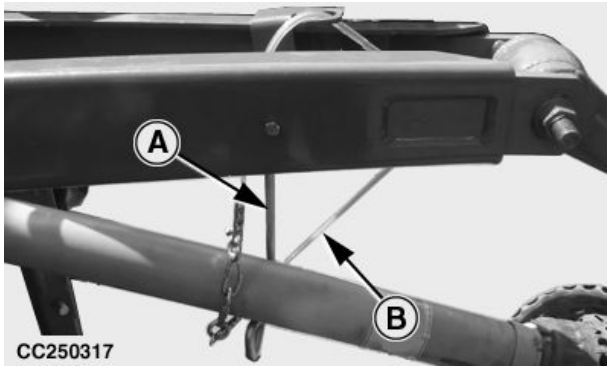
OUCC006,00017BF -19-24OCT11-1/1

## Store Telescoping Driveline

Depending on the tractor hitch used:

- For tractor trailer hitch, position support (A) as shown so that telescoping driveline can be stored on it. Secure it with strap (B).

**A—Support** **B—Strap**



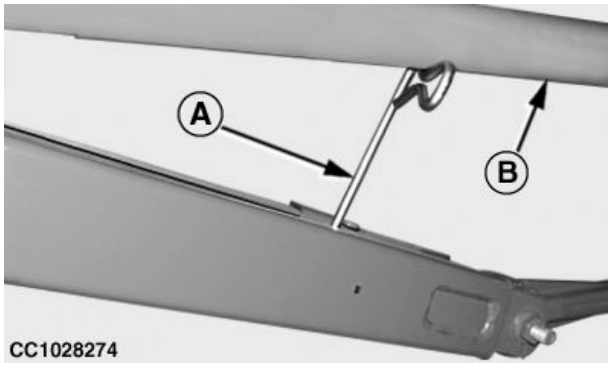

CC250317

CC250317 —UN—01OCT15

DC82261,0000642 -19-07OCT15-1/2

- For tractor drawbar, position support (A) as shown so that telescoping driveline (B) can be stored on it.

**A—Support** **B—Telescoping Driveline**




CC1028274

CC1028274 —UN—21SEP06

DC82261,0000642 -19-07OCT15-2/2

## Use Jackstand

Before detaching baler from tractor, remove jackstand (A) from storage position and place it in position as shown.

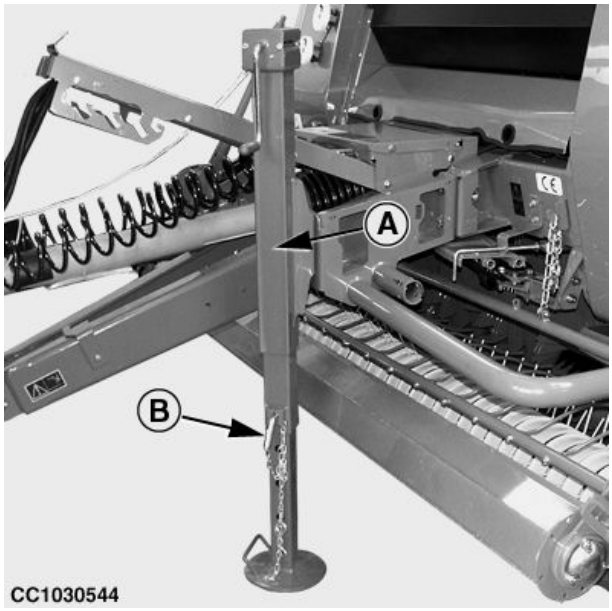
Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follow:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand.

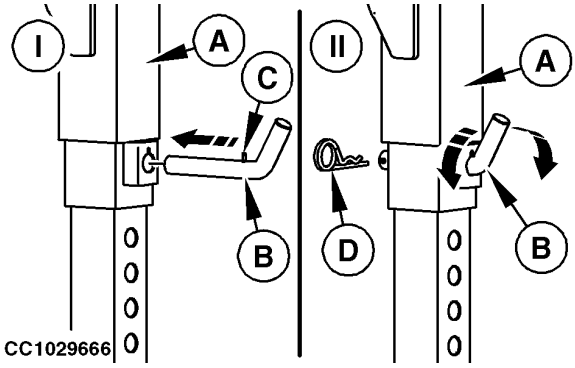
**IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.**

3. Insert quick-lock pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in step (II).

**A—Jackstand**
**B—Pin**
**C—Cotter pin**
**D—Quick-lock pin**




CC1030544 —UN—23SEP08




CC1029666 —UN—05SEP07

OUCC006,00013BB -19-08FEB08-1/1

## Store Hydraulic Hoses

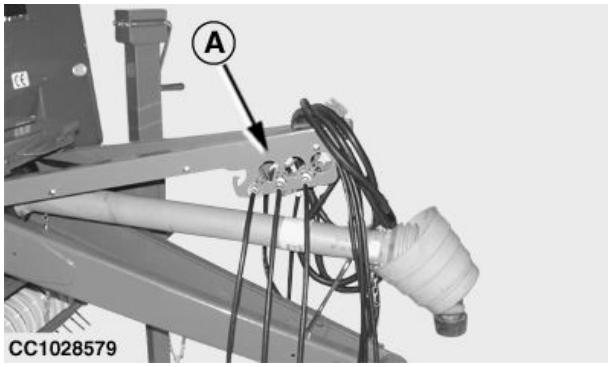
**CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines.**

Disconnect hydraulic hoses and install protective caps on couplers.

Store hydraulic hoses in the provided support (A) to keep them clean by avoiding contact with the ground.

**A—Support**


CC1028768 —UN—08NOV06




CC1028579 —UN—03OCT06

OUCC006,0001A1B -19-03JAN13-1/1

## Tow Baler on Public Roads

**CAUTION: Use of flashing warning lights and turn signals is recommended when towing this equipment on public roads. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.**

Before towing the baler at transport speed, close gate and raise pickup.

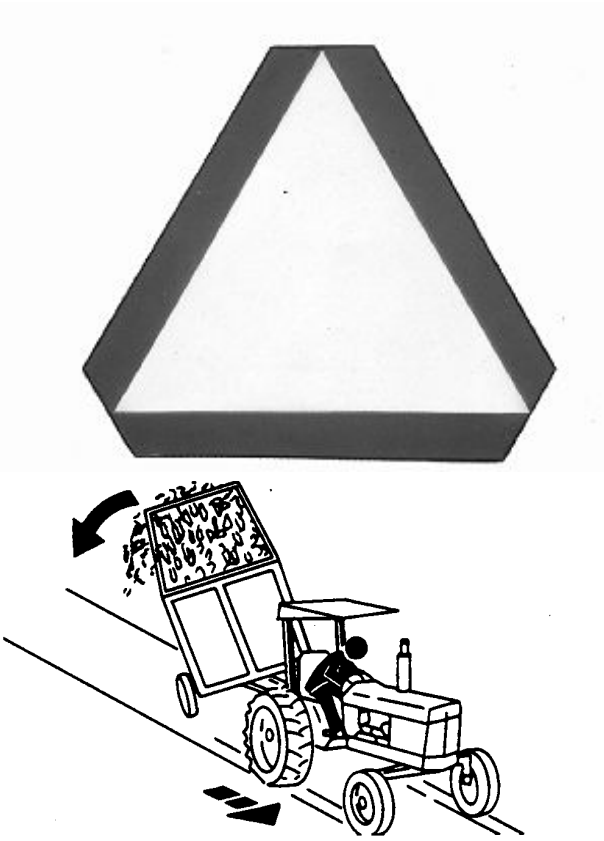
**CAUTION: Use care when towing baler at transport speeds. Reduce speed if the weight of baler exceeds weight of tractor. Baler must be empty when towing it on roads.**

**IMPORTANT: Do not make sharp turns when towing baler. Damage could result if tongue strikes tractor tire.**

**IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of the implement. To determine the appropriate tire pressure, see Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.**

**Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.**

When transporting baler at high speeds, a rocking motion may occur. Reduce speed until rocking stops.



H28930 —UN—30JUN89

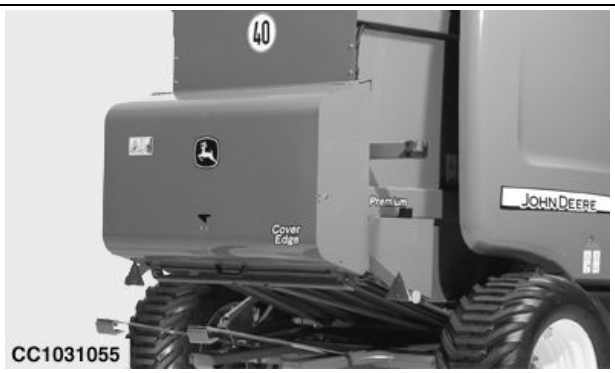
TS216 —UN—23AUG88

OUCC007,00018D6 -19-22DEC10-1/1

## Recommended Warning Lights

**CAUTION: Use of flashing warning lights and turn signals are recommended when towing this equipment on public roads.**

*NOTE: A safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.*

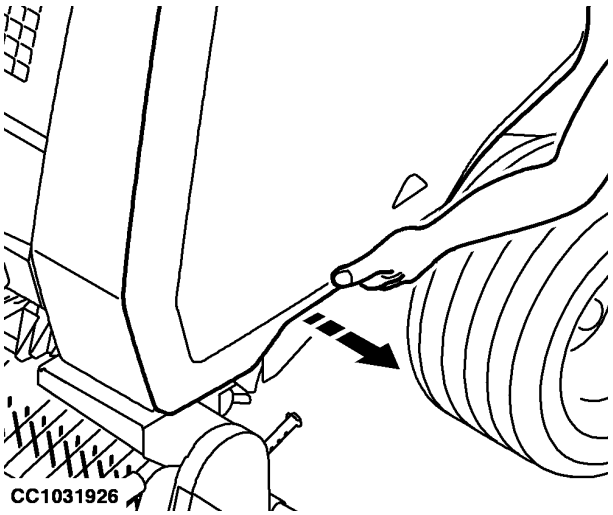



CC1031055 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,00014B8 -19-22OCT08-1/1

## Check Side Doors Are Locked (854 and 864 Balers)

**CAUTION: Pull on side doors to make sure they are locked.**



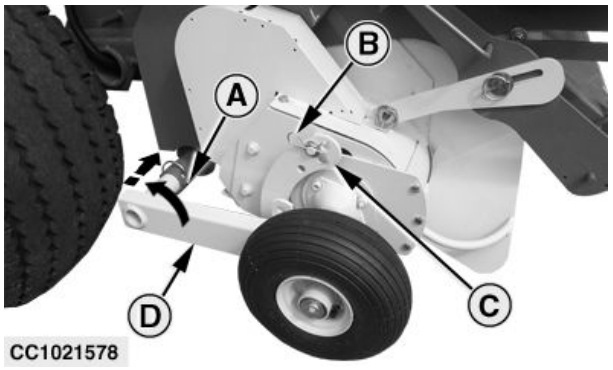

CC1031926 —UN—30NOV09

OUCC006,00018FA -19-27AUG12-1/1

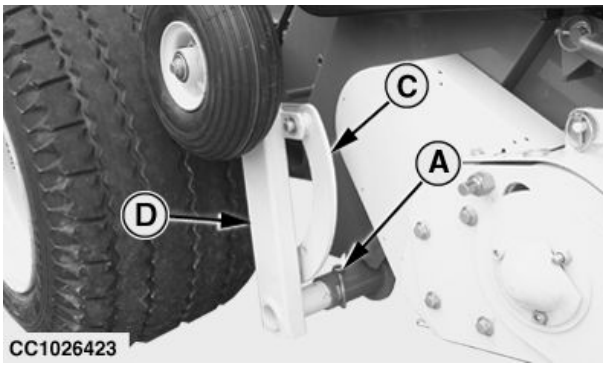
## Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (A).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (B).
3. Secure support (C) on gauge wheel arm (D) with spring-locking pin (B).
4. Rotate gauge wheel arm (D) and slide it as shown. Secure it with shaft locking pin (A).

**A—Shaft locking pin**
**B—Spring-locking pin**
**C—Support**
**D—Gauge wheel arm**




CC1021578 —UN—19JUN02



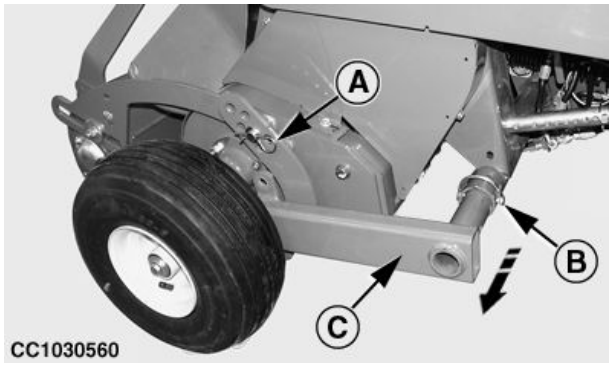

CC1026423 —UN—23SEP04

OUCC006,000117E -19-13DEC06-1/1

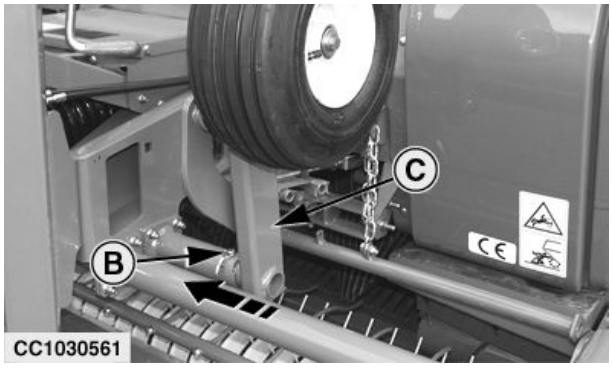
## Put 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (B).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (A).
3. Remove gauge wheel arm (C).
4. Position gauge wheel arm (C) as shown. Secure it with shaft locking pin (B).
5. Replace spring-locking pin (A) in the initial position.
6. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

**A—Spring-locking pin**
**B—Shaft locking pin**
**C—Gauge wheel arm**




CC1030560 —UN—26NOV08



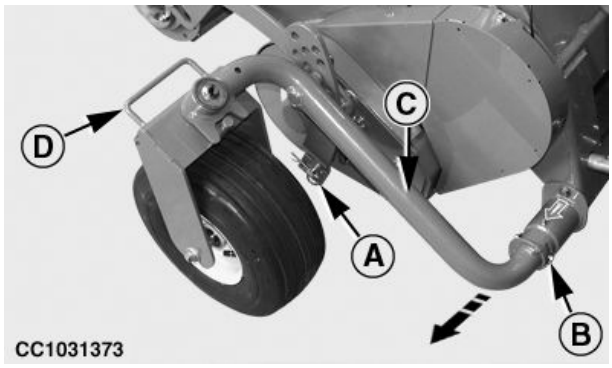

CC1030561 —UN—26NOV08

FS62804,0000366 -19-07JUL09-1/1

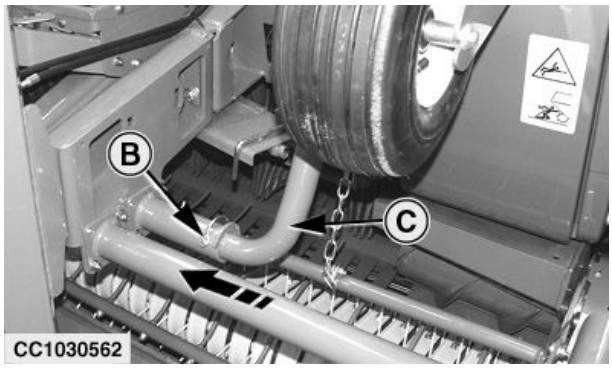
## Put Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (B).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (A).
3. Remove caster gauge wheel arm (C) by using handle (D).
4. Position caster gauge wheel arm (C) as shown and secure it with shaft locking pin (B).
5. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

**A—Spring-locking pin**
**B—Shaft locking pin**
**C—Caster gauge wheel arm**
**D—Caster gauge wheel handle**




CC1031373 —UN—30MAR09




CC1030562 —UN—14OCT08

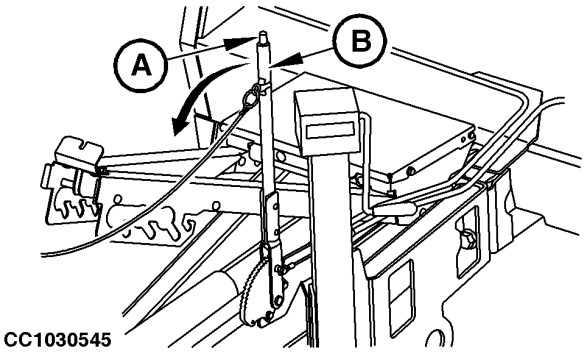
OUCC223,0000409 -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Park the Machine (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)

Pull lever (B) to engage parking brake.

To disengage parking brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

**A—Button** **B—Lever**




CC1030545 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,00013BF -19-13FEB08-1/1

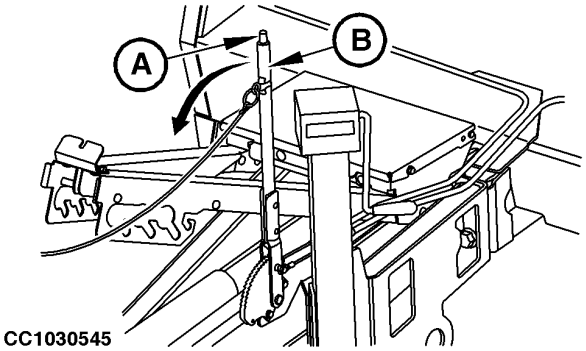
## Park the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes)

**Parking brake**

Pull lever (B) to engage parking brake.

To disengage parking brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

**A—Button** **B—Lever**




CC1030545 —UN—22OCT08

OUCC006,00013C0 -19-13FEB08-1/2

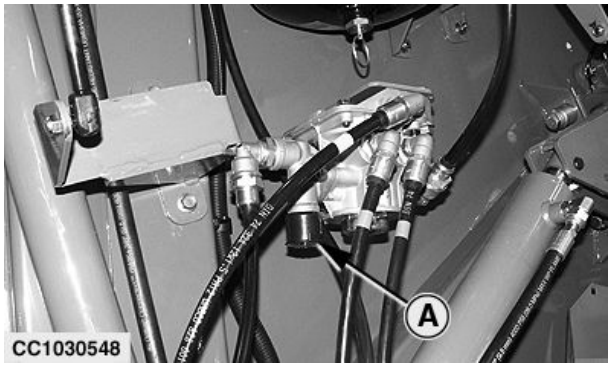
**Air Brake Valve**

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

**A—Button**




CC1030548 —UN—23SEP08

OUCC006,00013C0 -19-13FEB08-2/2

# Break-In Period

## Break In Baler

**IMPORTANT: Belt and drive loads increase as the bale size approaches maximum diameter. Frequent forming of oversize bales can lead to premature failures.**

Consider period of approximately first fifty bales as the break-in period, i.e. until paint inside bale chamber has worn off.

Before operation, lubricate telescoping members of telescoping driveline liberally.

**IMPORTANT: On baler equipped with slip clutch, if slippage occurs during operation, always allow the slip clutch to cool down sufficiently before recommencing baling operations. Cooling time should be approximately 1 minute for 1 second of slippage.**

**On baler equipped with cam clutch, if slippage occurs during operation, disengage PTO and re-engage at low idle until cam clutch re-engages, then operate again at rated PTO speed.**

OUCC006,00018FB -19-27AUG12-1/1

## After the First 10 Hours - Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque after the first 10 hours of use. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.

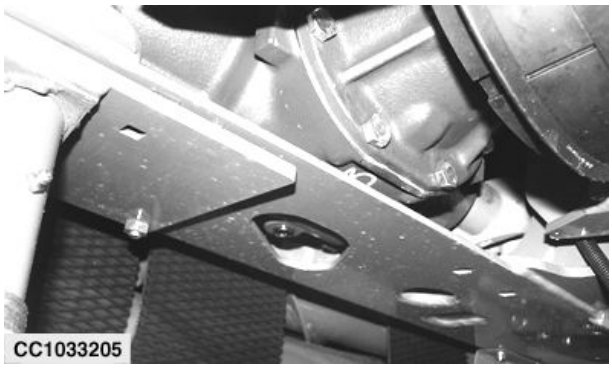
**IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.**


CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,000182E -19-20DEC12-1/1

## After the First 50 Hours - Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

Change the oil in the gear case after the first 50 hours of operation. See Every 500 Hours or Yearly - Drain and Refill Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.




CC1033205 —UN—06OCT10

OUCC006,00018FC -19-24JAN13-1/1

## After the First 50 Hours - Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque after the first 50 hours of use. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.

**IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.**


CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,0001839 -19-20DEC12-1/1

## Before Each Use of the Baler

**Adjust the baler:**

1. Adjust pickup height. See Adjust 2.00 m (6 ft. 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height, Adjust 2.20 m (7 ft. 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height or Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Height in this section.
2. Adjust pickup float spring (baler without rotary feeder). See Adjust Left-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft. 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring and Adjust Right-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft. 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring or Adjust 2.00 m (6 ft. 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft. 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Float Spring in this section.
3. Adjust pickup gauge wheels. See Adjust 1.81 m (5 ft. 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels, Adjust 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels, Adjust 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels, Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels or Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels in this section.
4. Adjust bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in this section.
5. Adjust compressor rack assembly, short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Compressor Rack Assembly: Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup, Position Short Crop Deflector (Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup), Position Short Crop Deflector (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup), or Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup) in this section.
6. If equipped, select the number of precutter knives. See Select Number of Precutter Knives (if Equipped) in this section.

**Adjust ELC monitor electrical function:**

1. Adjust bale diameter. See Adjust Bale Size in Operating ELC Monitor section.
2. Select tying system and adjust selected tying system. See Operate ELC Plus Monitor in Twine Tying Mode or Operate ELC Plus Monitor in Net Tying Mode in Operating ELC Monitor section.
3. Select tying start mode. See Automatic Start of Tying Cycle and Start Manually an Automatic Tying in Operating ELC Monitor section.
4. Adjust soft core diameter. See Adjust Soft Core Diameter in Operating ELC Monitor section.

**Adjust BaleTrak monitor electrical function:**

1. Check that the drop floor is in raised position. See Unplug Rotary Feeder (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
2. Adjust bale diameter. See Set Bale Diameter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Set Bale Diameter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
3. Select tying system. See Select Tying System (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Select Tying System (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
4. Adjust net and/or twine tying system. See Select Tying Program (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Set Net Tying Density, Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start on Right-Hand Side (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start on Right-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying End on Left-Hand Side (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying End on Left-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Set Distance of Tying Ends in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
5. Select tying start mode. See Manual Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Manual Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor), Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
6. Adjust soft core diameter. See Operate Soft Core System in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
7. Select bale counter. See Use Bale Counters (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Use Bale Counters (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.

JC87117,0000229 -19-02MAR16-1/1

## Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire

**CAUTION: Before working on the machine, disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.**

To reduce risk of fire, clean the machine several times per day, adjust cleaning frequency based on baling conditions.

Remove buildup of crop material and other debris by hand or using any other available tools, especially near bearings and moving parts.

DC82261,00004F8 -19-12AUG14-1/1

## In Case of Fire Take Following Action

Stop baling immediately at the first sign of flames, smoke, scorched smell, or an unusual sound.

**CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. Burning tires and heated gas springs can explode unexpectedly. Avoid burns or smoke inhalation. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire that is too far advanced, move safely away from the fire.**

If the fire can be extinguished or contained safely, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines.

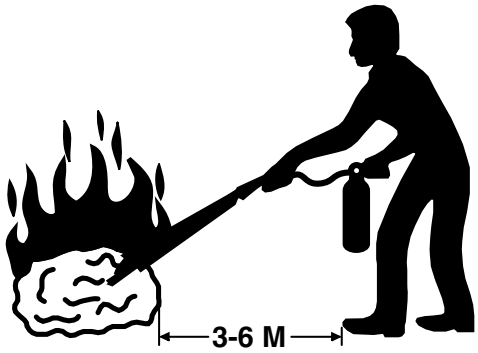
1. Position the tractor upwind from the baler to avoid the fire overtaking the tractor.
2. Open the baler gate, eject any crop material from the bale chamber, drive away from the material.
3. Disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Pull the draw pin, detach safety chains, disconnect electrical harness.
5. Drive the tractor away from the baler (letting the driveline, and hydraulic connections pull free).

TS227 —UN—15APR13

6. Call the fire department and give them your location.
7. Do not position yourself under an open baler gate. It may fall if the baler is on fire.
8. Stay upwind of the fire; follow instructions on your fire extinguisher when available.

CC03745,000114C -19-25SEP14-1/1

## Operate Pressurized Water Tank




H90363 —UN—05DEC07

**CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. If a fire is too far advanced, do not try to extinguish it.**

If a fire can be safely extinguished, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines:

1. Remove water pressurized tank from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull the safety pin out of the actuating lever.
4. Hold water pressurized tank upright and aim hose at base of flames.
5. Squeeze lever of pressurized water tank to direct water on fire.
6. Move hose to cover the source of the fire evenly with water.

After each use, refill pressurized water tank, see Charge Pressurized Water Tank in Service section.

DC82261,00004D9 -19-13AUG14-1/1

## Crop Preparation

### Windrow Size

Good, uniform bales are made by feeding either full pickup width windrows or narrow windrows having a width of half or less than half of the pickup width.

Avoid medium-sized windrows. As the operator crosses this size windrow to crowd material into the ends of the pickup, material is continuously being fed to the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than in the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales with low density at the ends and high density in the center.

### Preparing the Hay Crops for Baling

The crop to be baled can be prepared in a number of ways, depending on your preference and equipment available. The most desirable bales are produced when the crop is cut, conditioned and then raked into windrows of the proper size. This allows the operator to weave and properly position the material in the baler, producing compact, uniform bales. See Windrow Size above.

If moisture content is too high, spoilage can be expected.

If moisture content is too low, excessive leaf loss and shatter will occur.

Cut the crop as long as possible. In most crops, longer material is easier to bale and results in smoother finished, more weather-resistant bales.

Do not overcondition the material, particularly legume-type crops such as alfalfa and clover.

Overconditioning will cause the leaves to dry too quickly and break off where they are damaged, resulting in losses. If the bales are to be stored outside, excessive shattering of stems will invite moisture absorption.

Underconditioning can also cause spoilage, particularly when baling cane-type crops and other heavy-stemmed materials.

*NOTE: Excessively dry, slippery material sometimes encountered in maize stalks, certain grasses, and various type of grain straws can be successfully baled provided the material is of sufficient length to hold the bale together.*

*NOTE: Difficulties can be experienced, especially when forming the core, if the material is excessively dry and the fibres too short. If baling this type material, best results can be obtained by reducing the PTO speed to approximately 1/2 while the core is being formed and then increasing the speed as the bale grows.*

### Preparing the Silage Crops for Baling

The crop can be cut and prepared with the usual equipment such as mower or a mower-conditioner and a tedder rake.

Produce uniform windrows. A flat, full windrow is desirable. The best results for conservation are obtained when the crop is baled at a dry matter content between 40 and 50%.

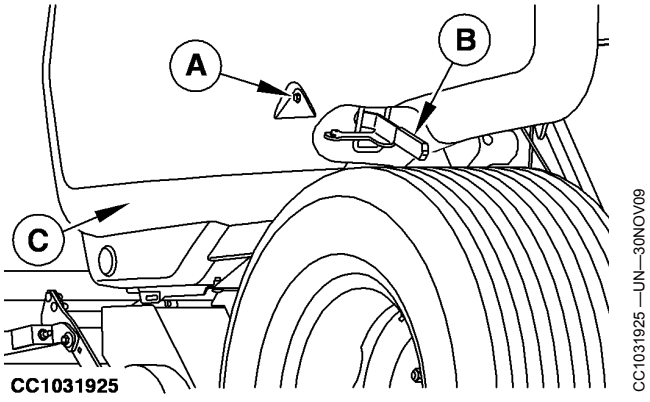
OUCC006,00019B0 -19-21NOV12-1/1

## Open and Close the Side Door (854 and 864 Balers)

1. Turn lock (A).
2. Pull latch (B).
3. Open the side door (C).

After closing a side door, pull on door to make sure it is locked.

**A—Lock**
**B—Latch**
**C—Side Door**




OUCC006,0001902 -19-27AUG12-1/1

## Gate Lock Device (842 Baler Only)

**CAUTION: When working inside or around baler with an open gate, the gate lock device (A) must be moved to the locked position. Use this safety feature any time gate is open. Close gate when leaving the baler unattended.**

The gate lock device (A) prevents any accidental lowering of gate when servicing inside the baler.

**IMPORTANT: Fully engage locking device until it rests on the cylinder rod to avoid any risks of side load on the cylinder.**


CC1031680 —UN—09JUL09

**A—Lock device control lever**

**B—Gate lock device in locked position**

FS62804,0000355 -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Gate Lock Valve (852, 854, 862 and 864 Balers)

**CAUTION: Before working inside or around baler with an open gate, gate lock lever (A) must be moved to locked position. Use this safety feature any time gate is open. Close gate when leaving baler unattended.**

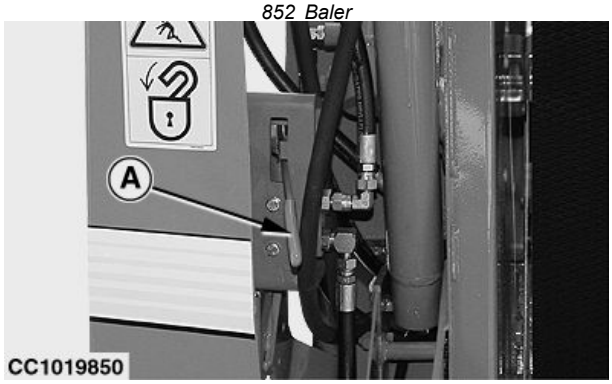
**IMPORTANT: Never operate 852 or 854 baler with gate lock lever (A) in locked position.**

The gate lock valve locks each gate lift cylinder independently with the gate in any position.

**A—Gate lock lever**

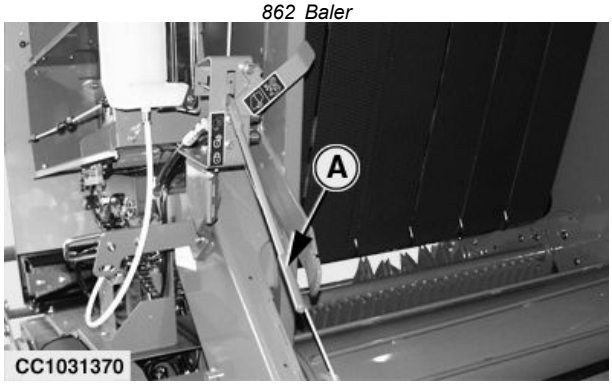

CC1030240 —UN—20SEP07

*852 Baler*



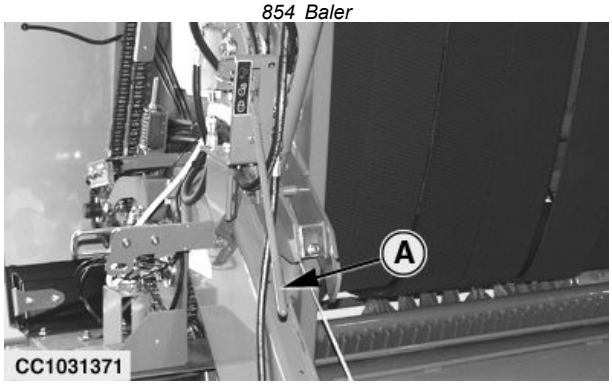

CC1019850 —UN—19JUN01

*862 Baler*




CC1031370 —UN—30MAR09

*854 Baler*




CC1031371 —UN—31MAR09

*864 Baler*

FS62804,0000356 -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Height

Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

Adjust pickup downstop with crank (A):

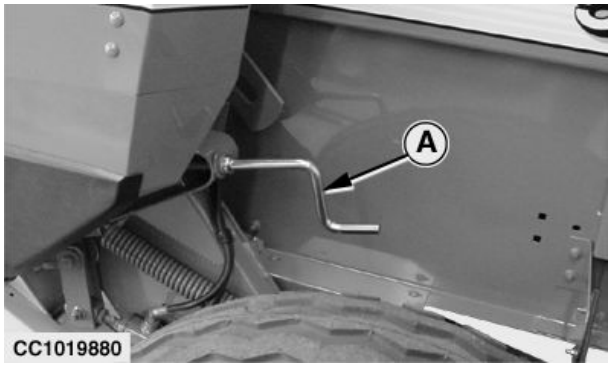
- Turn crank (A) clockwise to raise pickup.
- Turn crank (A) counter-clockwise to lower pickup.

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat above procedure until the desired height is obtained.

**A—Crank**




CC1019880 —UN—17JUL01

OUCC006,0001285 -19-12FEB07-1/1

## Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height

Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

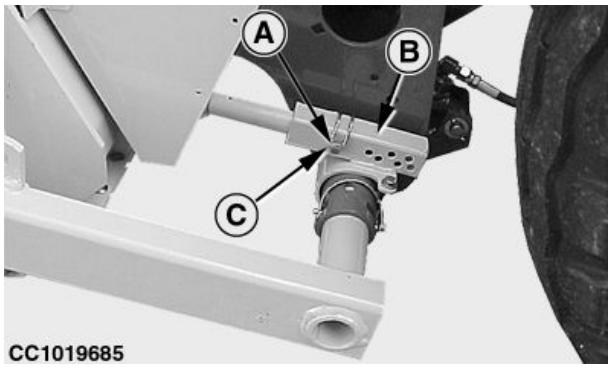
Remove quick lock pin (A) then install it in one of the hole of the downstop (B).

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat procedure until the desired height is obtained.

The hole (C) allows to adjust the pickup in the highest position for transport.




CC1019685 —UN—19JUN01

**A—Quick Lock Pin**
**B—Downstop**
**C—Transport Position**

OUCC006,00003AC -19-10APR01-1/1

## Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height

Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

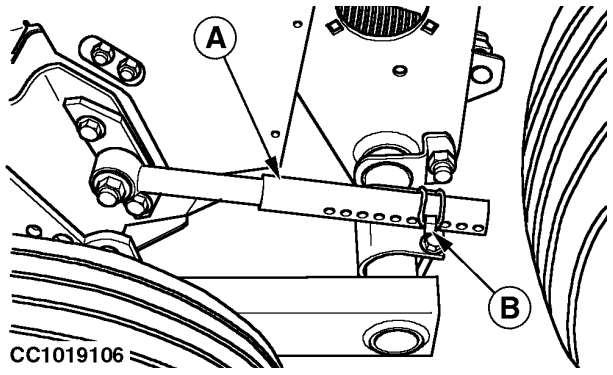
Remove quick lock pin (B) then install it in one of the hole of the downstop (A).

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat procedure until the desired height is obtained.

**A—Downstop** **B—Quick Lock Pin**



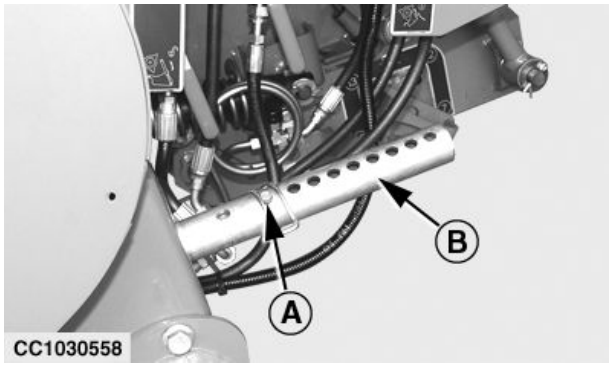

CC1019106 —UN—16FEB01

OUCC006,0000342 -19-16FEB01-1/1

## Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Height

1. Act on selective control valve lever to raise the pickup.
2. Remove shaft locking pin (A) then engage it through one hole of the downstop (B).
3. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
4. Check pickup height.
5. Repeat procedure until the desired height is obtained.

**A—Shaft locking pin** **B—Downstop**




CC1030558 —UN—14OCT08

FS62804,0000364 -19-12MAY09-1/1

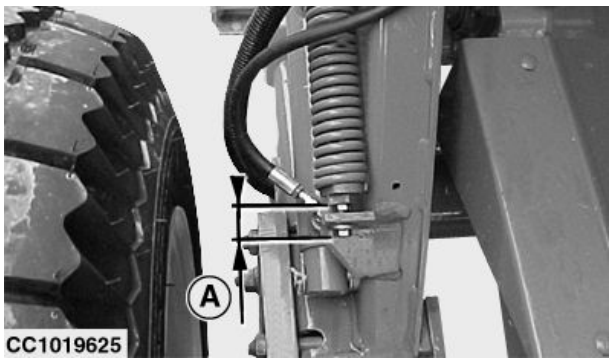
## Adjusting Left-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring

Adjust left-hand side by tightening screw into spring plug until dimension (A) is attained.

This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring setting.

*NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.*

**A—27 ± 2 mm (1.06 ± 0.08 in.)**




CC1019625 —UN—23APR01

OUCC006,00003A5 -19-09APR01-1/1

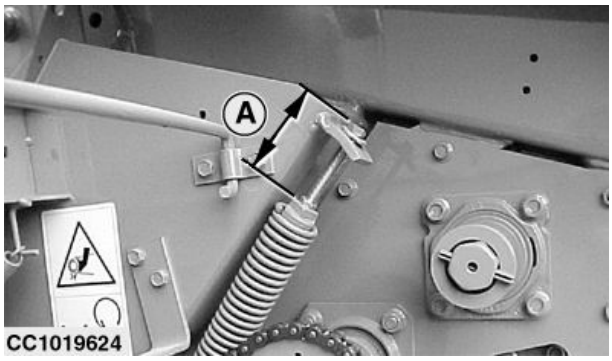
## Adjusting Right-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring

Adjust right-hand side by tightening screw into spring plug until dimension (A) is obtained.

This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring setting.

*NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.*

**A—77 ± 2 mm (3 ± 0.08 in.)**



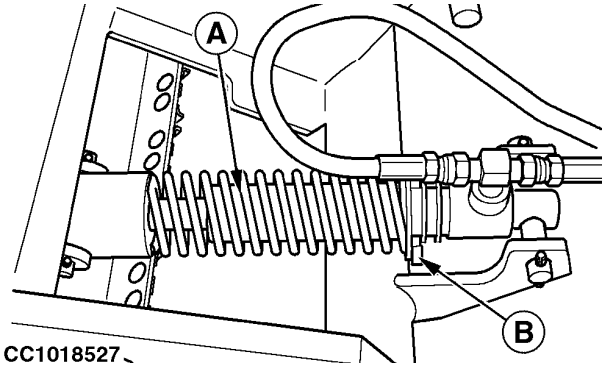

CC1019624 —UN—23APR01

OUCC006,00003A6 -19-09APR01-1/1

## Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Float Spring

1. Hydraulically raise pickup to release spring pressure.
2. Set the bottom washer (B) into third groove on each cylinder barrel (A), as shown.
3. Lower the pickup.

**A—Cylinder barrel** **B—Washer**




CC1018527 —UN—23OCT00

OUCC006,0000EA2 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

**IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.**

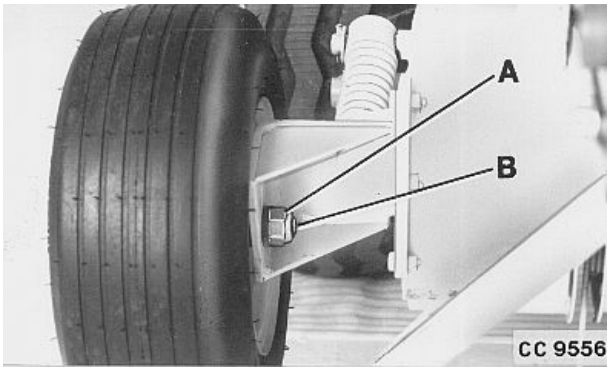
Adjust gauge wheel position as follows:

Loosen locking nut (A).

To decrease pickup gauge wheel height, lower wheel axle (B) in lower slot.

To increase pickup gauge wheel height, raise wheel axle (B) in upper slot.

Tighten locking nut (A). Make sure that wheel can rotate freely.




CC9556 —UN—09FEB96

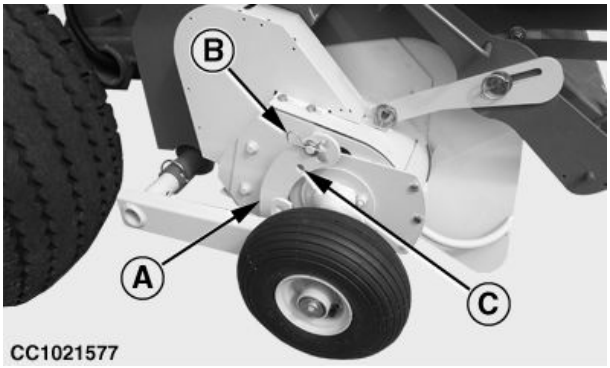
OUCC006,00003B1 -19-17APR01-1/1

## Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels

**IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.**

Adjust gauge wheel position as follows:

1. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
2. Remove spring-locking pin (B) then choose one of the positioning holes (C) to fix support (A) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground (gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth). Install spring-locking pin (B).
3. Repeat procedure on opposite side.




CC1021577 —UN—19JUN02

**A—Support** **C—Positioning holes**
**B—Spring-locking pin**

CC03745,0000B4A -19-09JUN05-1/1

## Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels

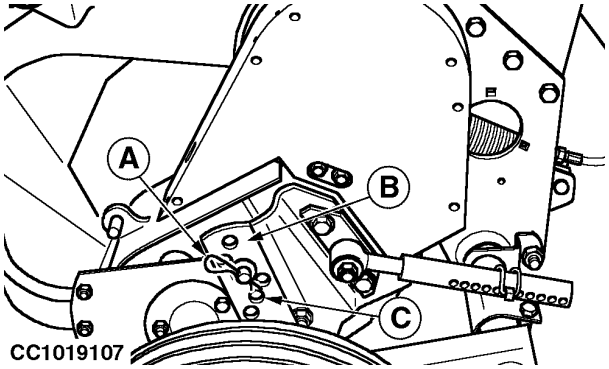
**IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground**

Adjust the pickup height.

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (C) to fix support (B) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground (gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height than pickup teeth). Install spring-locking pin (A).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.




CC1019107 —UN—05FEB01

**A—Spring locking pin**
**B—Gauge wheel support**
**C—Positioning holes**

OUCC006,0000390 -19-03APR01-1/1

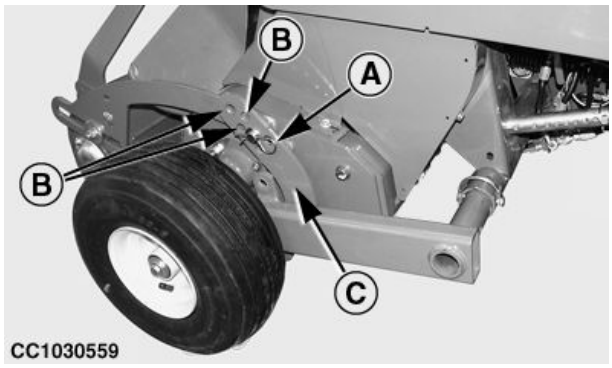
## Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels

**IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.**

1. Adjust the pickup height.
2. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
3. Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (B) to fix support (C) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground.

*NOTE: Gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth.*

4. Install spring-locking pin (A).
5. Repeat procedure on opposite side.




CC1030559 —UN—23SEP08

**A—Spring-locking pin**
**B—Positioning holes**
**C—Support**

FS62804,0000365 -19-12MAY09-1/1

## Adjust Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels

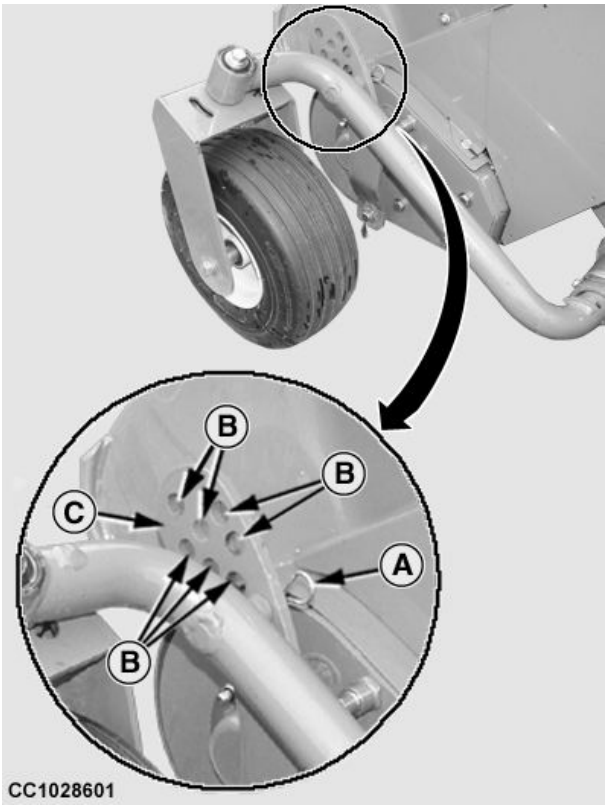
**IMPORTANT: Caster gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.**

1. Adjust the pickup height.
2. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
3. Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (B) to fix support (C) so that caster gauge wheel is just above the ground.

*NOTE: Caster gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth.*

4. Install spring-locking pin (A).
5. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

**A—Spring-locking pin**
**B—Positioning holes**
**C—Support**




CC1028601 —UN—19SEP06

OUCC223,000040B -19-07JUL09-1/1

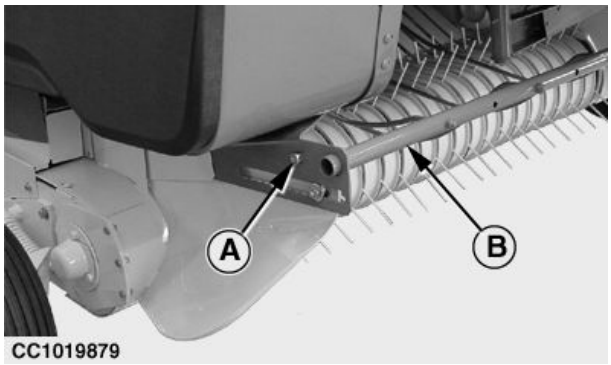
## Adjusting Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup

The compressor rack assembly (B) position cannot be adjusted. Nevertheless the assembly is floating.

**IMPORTANT: Never remove compressor rack on balers equipped with the silage kit (cleaning auger).**

If compressor rack has been removed, do not tighten bolt (A) when reinstalling so that assembly is still floating.

**A—Bolt**
**B—Compressor rack assembly**




CC1019879 —UN—17JUL01

OUCC006,0001284 -19-28SEP07-1/1

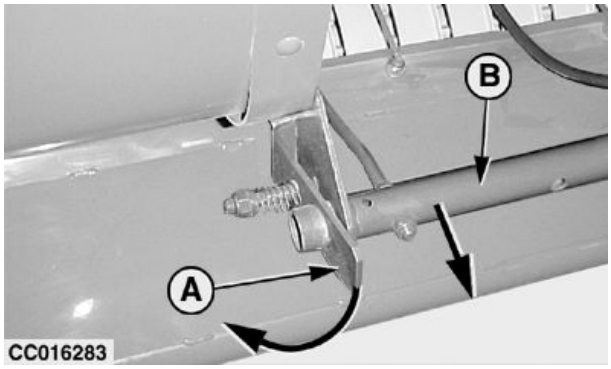
## Removing Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler With 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup

Remove compressor rack assembly as follows:

Pull strap (A) as shown.

Disengage compressor rack assembly (B) and remove it.

**A—Strap** **B—Compressor rack assembly**




CC016283 —UN—05OCT99

OUCC006,00003DC -19-10MAY01-1/1

## Position Short Crop Deflector (Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup)

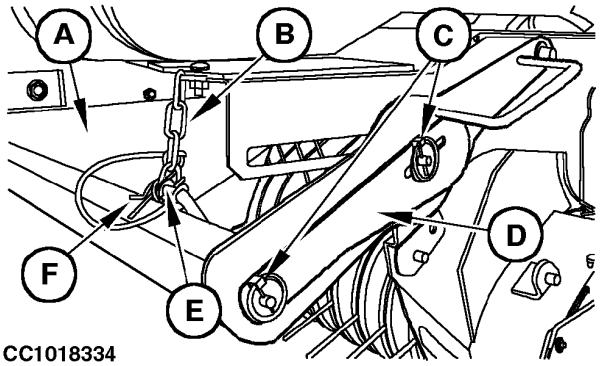
The short crop deflector (A) can be set in operating position for baling short crops or set in storage position for baling normal crops.

**Moving from Storage to Operating Position:**

1. Hold short crop deflector (A) by hand, then remove spring-locking pin (F) and detach chain (B) from pin (E).
2. Repeat procedure on opposite side.
3. Let the short crop deflector (A) fall down.
4. Remove quick lock pins (C), washers and bracket (D).
5. Raise short crop deflector (A), then install bracket (D) as shown.
6. Install washers and quick lock pins (C).
7. Repeat procedure on opposite side.
8. The short crop deflector is floating.

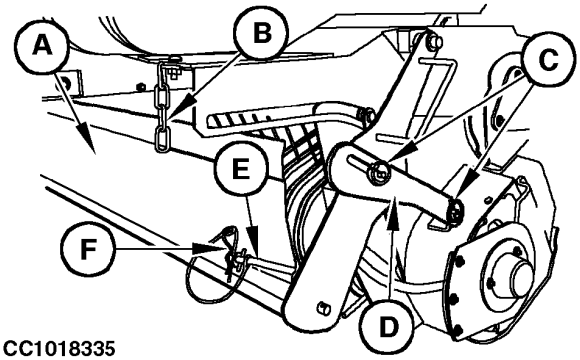
**Moving from Operating to Storage Position:**

1. Hold short crop deflector (A) by hand, then remove quick lock pins (C), washers and bracket (D).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (F).
3. Repeat procedure on opposite side.
4. Raise short crop deflector (A), then attach chain (B) on pin (E) and secure it with spring-locking pin (F).
5. Position bracket (D) as shown, then install washers and quick lock pins (C).
6. Repeat procedure on opposite side.




*Storage position*

CC1018334 —UN—05OCT00




*Operating position*

CC1018335 —UN—05OCT00

**A—Short crop deflector**
**B—Chain**
**C—Quick lock pins**
**D—Bracket**
**E—Pin**
**F—Spring-locking pin**

*NOTE: It would be necessary to remove short crop deflector when operating in high windrows.*

OUCC223,0000404 -19-02JUL09-1/1

## Position Short Crop Deflector (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

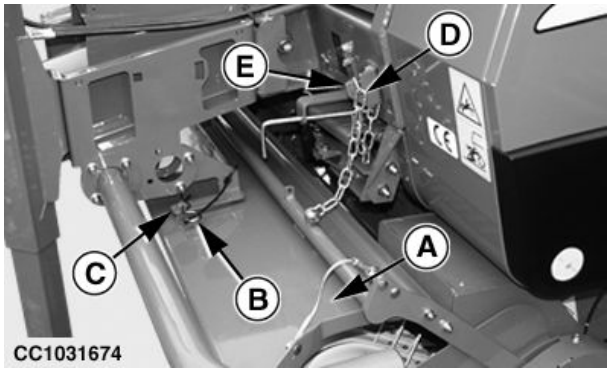
The short crop deflector (A) can be set in several operating positions when baling short crops or set in storage position when baling normal crops.

**Moving from Storage to Operating Position:**

1. Hold short crop deflector (A) by hand, then remove quick-lock pin (B).
2. Let the short crop deflector (A) fall down.
3. Store quick-lock pin (B) on strap (C).
4. Depending on the windrow thickness, attach chain link (D) on chain anchor (E) to obtain the desired space between tip of pickup teeth and short crop deflector (A).

**Moving from Operating to Storage Position:**

1. Remove quick-lock pin (B) from strap (C).
2. Raise short crop deflector (A) and secure it with quick-lock pin (B) on strap (C).




CC1031674 —UN—23JUN09

**A—Short crop deflector**
**B—Quick-lock pin**
**C—Strap**
**D—Chain**
**E—Anchor**

*NOTE: Chain can stay attached on anchor to recover the same short crop deflector (A) adjustment for next utilization.*

OUCC223,00003FD -19-02JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

**Adjust height of windrow compressor roll (A):**

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (B) from anchor (C) on both sides.
3. Slowly lower the pickup until the middle of windrow compressor roll (A) and the top of the windrow are aligned.
4. Attach chain (B) on anchor (C) as shown, leaving the minimum of chain links (B) hanging.

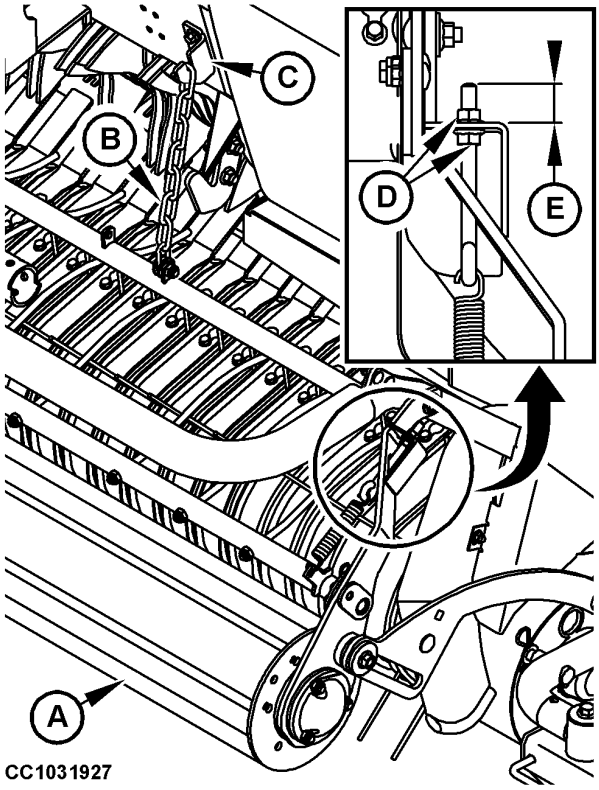
*NOTE: Check that the number of chain links (B) is the same on both sides.*

5. Fully lower the pickup.
6. Check windrow compressor roll (A) height, repeat procedure if needed.

**Adjust spring load of crop compressor rods:**

Adjust nuts (D) to obtain specified length (E) on both sides.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| E—Length | 16 ± 1 mm (0.63 ± 0.04 in.) |




CC1031927 —UN—21DEC09

**A—Windrow Compressor Roll**
**B—Chain**
**C—Anchor**
**D—Nuts**
**E—Length**

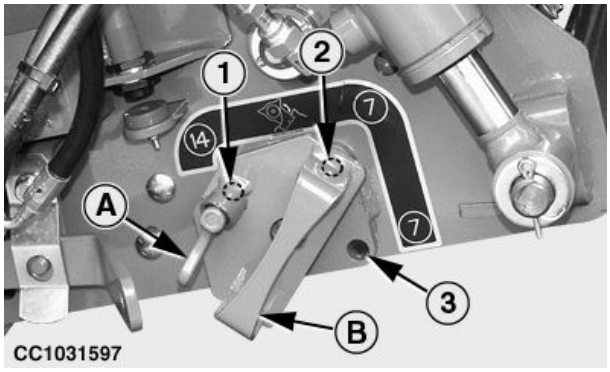
OUCC006,00018F5 -19-27JUL12-1/1

## Select Number of Precutter Knives (if Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: Precutter knives must be retracted before modifying their number. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.**

**Baler with Precutter, 14 Knives:**

1. Place latch (A) in unlock position.
2. Turn handle (B) clockwise or counterclockwise to select the desired number of knives.
3. Align latch (A) with one of the positioning holes (1-2-3).
4. Place latch (A) in lock position.




CC1031597 —UN—23JUN09

*Precutter, 14 Knives*

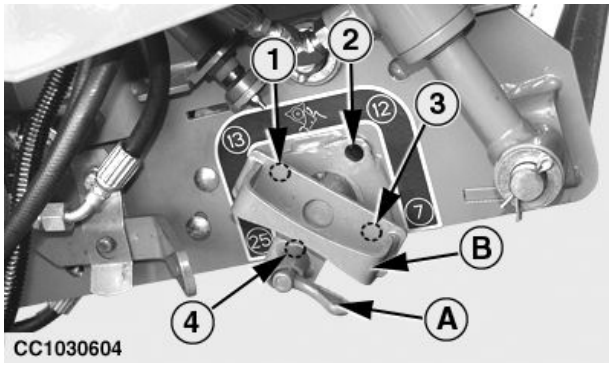
**A—Latch**
**B—Handle**
**1— 14 Knives**
**2— 7 Knives (First Set)**
**3— 7 Knives (Second Set)**

CC03745,00010B1 -19-23JAN13-1/2

**Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives:**

1. Place latch (A) in unlock position.
2. Turn handle (B) clockwise or counterclockwise to select the desired number of knives.
3. Align latch (A) with one of the positioning holes (1-2-3-4).
4. Place latch (A) in lock position.

**A—Latch**
**B—Handle**
**1— 13 Knives**
**2— 12 Knives**
**3— 7 Knives**
**4— 25 Knives**




CC1030604 —UN—02OCT08

*Precutter, 25 Knives*

CC03745,00010B1 -19-23JAN13-2/2

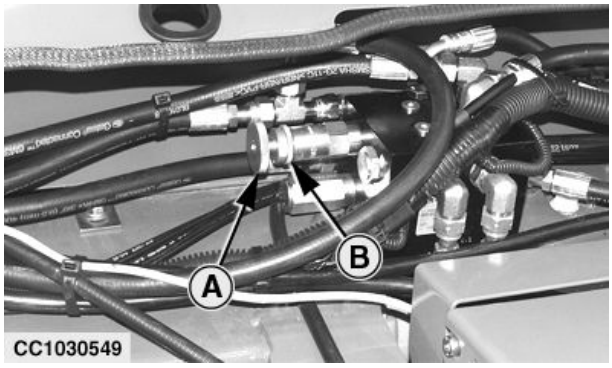
## Adjust Bale Density

*NOTE: To adjust bale density, close gate and lower belt tension arm to turn knob (A) more easily.*

To obtain maximum bale density, loosen locking ring (B) and turn knob (A) clockwise until seated. If less compact bales are required, turn knob counterclockwise (maximum four turns from seated position). Tighten locking ring (B).

**For initial adjustment on a new baler:**

Loosen locking ring (B) and turn knob (A) clockwise until seated. Turn knob (A) counterclockwise 1 1/2 turns and tighten locking ring (B).




CC1030549 —UN—14OCT08

OUCC006,00013C9 -19-15FEB08-1/1

## Bale Density Gauge

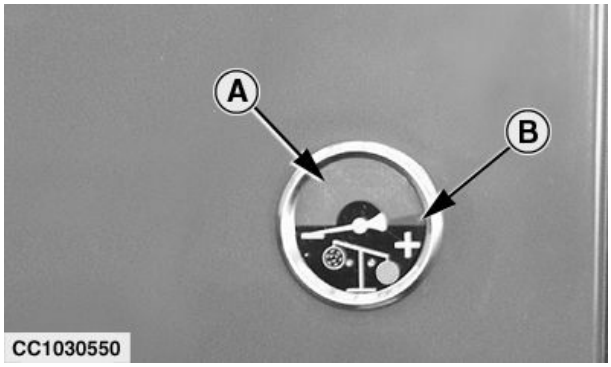
The gauge indicates the relative pressure within the hydraulic bale tensioning system while forming a bale.

*NOTE: The gauge will not display a higher density setting until more material is fed into the baler.*

The green band (A) represents normal baler operating pressure range.

If the needle reaches the red band (B):

- Reduce bale density.
- Check for faulty gauge.




CC1030550 —UN—23SEP08

**A—Green Band** **B—Red Band**

OUCC006,00017EA -19-13SEP11-1/1

## Feed the Material

**Full pickup width windrows:**

This is the ideal windrow width.

This windrow should be even with little or no crown. Too much crown will result in barrel-shaped bales.

Full-width windrows are desirable since no weaving or crossing the windrow is necessary.

**Narrow windrows:**

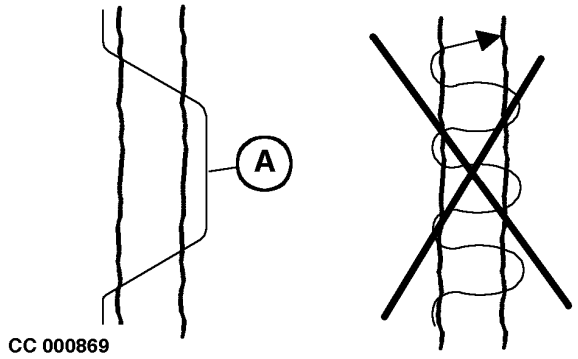
Due to their self-cleaning tread, belts grip material and ensure a quick compact core formation. This avoids weaving at the start of baling procedure.

Once the core is formed (after 2 to 3 m; 8 to 10 ft of forward travel), start the weaving pattern to feed material alternately into the sides of the pickup.

In case of baler operated without BaleTrak control monitor, crowd the material into one side of the pickup for 6 to 8 seconds. Then cross over the windrow and crowd material into the opposite side for the same period. Reduce the ”hold” period (A) in heavy windrows and increase it in lighter windrows.

*NOTE: Another method is to watch the bale shape indicators until they start to move, then cross over to the opposite side.*

In case of baler operated with BaleTrak control monitor, refer to the information given in Guideline to Form a Good Bale in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section to correctly feed the material.




CC000869 —UN—05APR95

Bales formed in this way will be more uniform than bales formed by continuously driving the tractor in a weaving pattern as shown. Continuous weaving results in excessive material being placed in the center of the bale, and may cause belt tracking problems.

**Medium-sized windrows:**

Whenever possible, avoid medium-sized windrows.

When the operator crosses this type of windrow to feed the ends of the pickup, material continues to be fed into the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than at the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales.

FS62804,0000352 -19-10JUL09-1/1

## Operate the Baler in Short, Dry, Slick Crops

**In case of plugging or irregular bale shape:**

Try one or more of the following methods:
- Raise pickup as high as practical.
- Reduce tractor PTO speed.
- Reduce bale density as necessary.
- Make larger windrows (rake together as necessary).
- Reducing number of knives can improve the bale shape (if equipped).
- In case of bale start difficulties in dry conditions, soft core function can be used during the first 80 cm (2 ft 7.5 in.) of bale diameter to help in bale core formation.
- Reinstall belt tension arm fingers, if removed.

**In case of baling extremely short dry hay:**

It may be necessary to lower the baler as much as possible.

FS62804,0000353 -19-11MAY09-1/1

## Operate the Baler in Cornstalks

Cut stalks prior to baling to improve pickup tooth life.

Raise machine and lower the pickup (teeth must not touch the ground) to increase the feed opening.

Do not rake more than six rows together or plugging may occur at the pickup area. Higher productivity can be obtained by baling smaller windrows at faster ground speeds.

Be sure to maintain rated PTO speed.

**In case of baler with precutter device:**

If stalks have not been cut prior to baling, put precutter knives in cutting position and slowly drive over the windrow to improve pickup tooth life.

CC03745,0000F94 -19-11MAY09-1/1

## Operate the Baler in Silage and Damp Crops

**IMPORTANT: When baling silage, the bale diameter must not exceed 1.20 to 1.30 m (3 ft 11 in. to 4 ft 3 in.) to avoid belt damage.**

Baler must be equipped with silage bundle (cleaning auger). See Attachments section.

If baler is equipped with the 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup, set the feeder forks to silage position. See Setting The 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Feeder Forks in Service section.

Always start the bale with pickup centered on windrow.

Reduce tractor engine speed to low idle before entering the windrow. Select a gear ratio to obtain 6 to 10 km/h (4 to 6 mph) at rated PTO speed.

Do not stop forward travel for at least 2 to 3 m (8 to 10 ft) once you have entered the crop, so as to feed enough material to force the bale to start.

To ensure smooth feeding, make sure tractor drawbar does not catch or disturb windrow.

In wet conditions and when using the soft core option, it can be necessary to install the upper roll drive bundle to avoid belt slippage.

When baling long crop with baler equipped with rotary feeder device, using soft core function during the first 80 cm (2 ft 7 in.) of bale diameter may help in bale core formation.

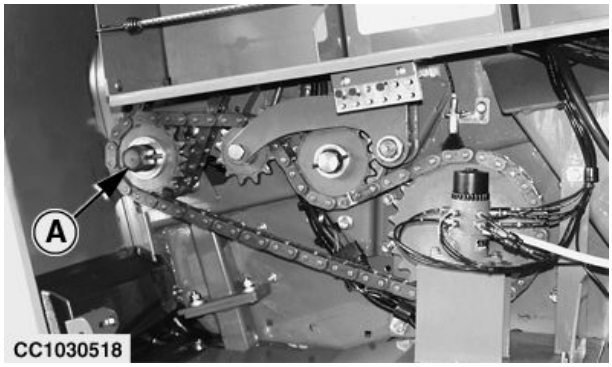
FS62804,0000354 -19-10AUG09-1/1

## Rotate Baler by Hand

**CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.**

A spanner can be positioned on gear case output shaft (A) of baler if it is necessary to rotate baler by hand.

**A—Gear case output shaft**




CC1030518 —UN—23SEP08

OUCC006,00013C5 -19-13FEB08-1/1

## Unplug Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (842 and 852 Balers)

1. Open the gate.
2. Place gate lock device lever (A) in ”Lock” position as shown.

**⚠ CAUTION: Never unplug baler before shutting off tractor.**

3. Remove bale core from bale chamber.
4. Unplug pickup manually.
5. Make a new windrow with bale core removed and bale it.

**A—Gate lock device lever** **B—Gate lock device**


CC1031680 —UN—09JUL09


CC1030240 —UN—20SEP07

*852 Baler Gate Lock Device*

FS62804,0000359 -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Unplug Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (862 Baler Only)

**⚠ CAUTION: Never unplug baler manually before shutting off tractor.**

1. Place gate lock lever (A) in ”Lock” position.
2. Raise belt tension arm by means of tractor selective control valve until upper arm just starts to move.
3. Engage PTO.

**IMPORTANT: If belts slip, lower belt tension arm. Prolonged belt slippage may cause baler damage.**

If this does not clear the baler, discharge bale and shut off tractor.

Place gate lock lever (A) in ”Lock” position and unplug manually.


CC1019850 —UN—19JUN01

**A—Gate Lock Lever**

FS62804,000035A -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Unplug Baler with Rotary Feeder

See Unplug Rotary Feeder (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section to unplug the baler safely.


CC1027483 —UN—12JUL05

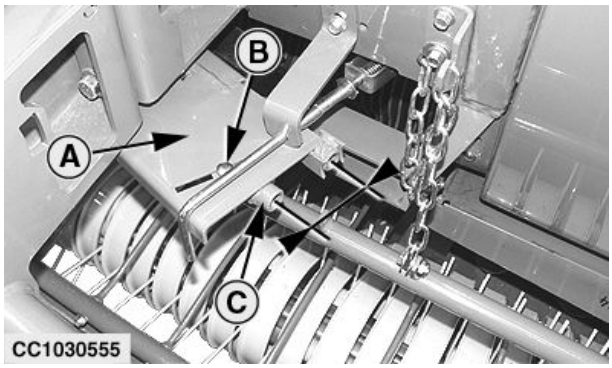
DC82261,0000445 -19-10OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Twine Spacing (Baler Up to S.N. 141307)

The double twine arm (A) can be adjusted to allow more or less space between twines around bale.

Loosen nut of screw (B) and push arm (C) forward or backward to allow more or less space. Tighten nut of screw (B).

**IMPORTANT: In case of baler equipped with BaleTrak control monitor, the spacing chosen must be the same as the one set with the monitor. See Set Twine Spacing in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.**




CC1030555 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Double Twine Arm**
**B—Screw**
**C—Arm**

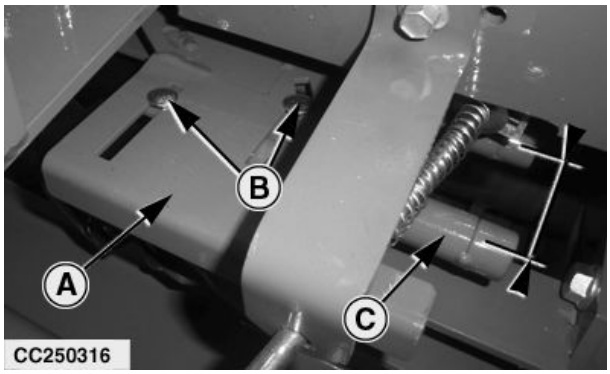
DC82261,0000640 -19-07OCT15-1/1

## Adjust Twine Spacing (Baler from S.N. 141308)

The double twine arm (A) can be adjusted to allow more or less space between twines around bale.

Loosen nuts of screws (B) and push arm (C) forward or backward to allow more or less space. Tighten nuts of screws (B).

**IMPORTANT: In case of baler equipped with BaleTrak control monitor, the spacing chosen must be the same as the one set with the monitor. See Set Twine Spacing in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.**




CC250316 —UN—01OCT15

**A—Double Twine Arm**
**B—Screw**
**C—Arm**

DC82261,0000641 -19-07OCT15-1/1

## Adjust Twine Clamper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

The twine clamper (A) increases twine tension at the end of tying cycle.

Adjust twine clamper as follows:

- Make a bale.
- Stop tying cycle when the twine arm is at end tying position.

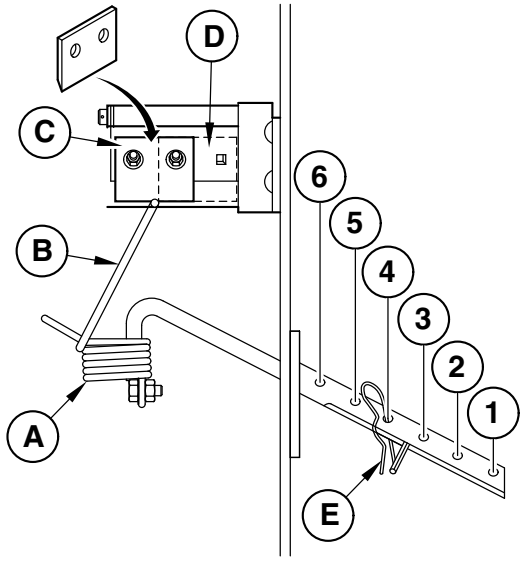
**CAUTION: Disengage PTO, engage parking brake and/or place transmission in "PARK", shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.**

- Remove spring-locking pin (E).
- Slide twine clamper (A) and select one of the positioning holes (1 to 6) so that the twine is caught by the highest coil of the twine clamper (A) as shown.
- Install spring-locking pin (E).

Adjust knife position as follows:

- When using the positioning holes (1), (2) or (3), install the knife in position (D).
- When using the positioning holes (4), (5) or (6), install the knife in position (C).

*NOTE: Material accumulation in twine clamper coils may reduce twine clamper effectiveness. For this reason, it is needed to clean twine clamper coils daily or more often. See "Daily - Clean Twine Clamper" in "Lubrication and Maintenance" section.*




CC1021592 —UN—26JUN02

**CC1021592**

**A—Twine clamper**
**B—Twine**
**C—Knife position for holes 4, 5 and 6**
**D—Knife position for holes 1, 2 and 3**
**E—Spring-locking pin**

FS62804,000035E -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Twine Guide (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

Depending on the crop type, the twine guide (B) allows the operator to adjust the distance of the twine from the left end of the bale from 85 to 220 mm (3.34 to 8.66 in.).

**IMPORTANT: On balers with BaleTrak Control Monitor, check that the twine guide position matches the monitor setting. See "Set Twine Tying" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section.**

**On baler with ELC Plus Monitor, check that the twine guide position matches the re-extension point setting. See "Operate ELC Monitor in Twine Tying Mode" in "Operating ELC Monitor" section.**

Adjust twine guide as follows:

Remove spring-locking pin (A).

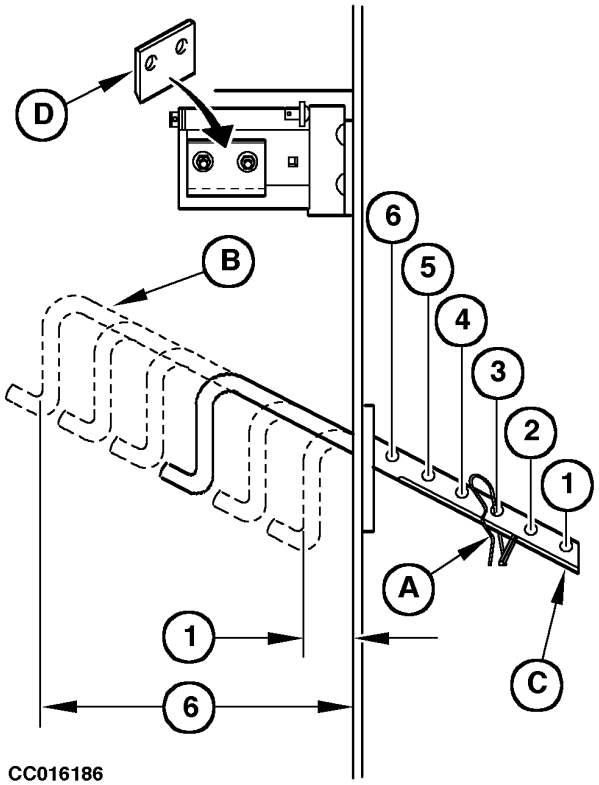
Slide twine guide rod (B) to align its hole with one of the twine guide tube (C) positioning holes (1-2-3-4-5-6).

Install spring-locking pin (A).

*NOTE: When using the baler for dry, slick crops such as straw or flax, align hole in twine guide rod (B) with inside hole (6) of twine guide tube (C).*

*In this case, twine knife (D) must be relocated as shown.*

*When using the baler in normal operating conditions, align hole in twine guide rod (B) with outside hole (1) of twine guide tube (C).*




CC016186

CC016186 —UN—05OCT99

**A—Spring-locking pin**
**B—Twine guide**
**C—Twine guide tube**
**D—Twine knife**
**1— 85 mm (3.34 in.)**
**2— 112 mm (4.40 in.)**
**3— 139 mm (5.47 in.)**
**4— 166 mm (6.53 in.)**
**5— 193 mm (7.59 in.)**
**6— 220 mm (8.66 in.)**

FS62804,000035D -19-07JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Twine Guide (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

Twine guide (A) allows the operator to adjust distance (C) between the twine and the left end of the bale.

**IMPORTANT: Check that the twine guide position matches the BaleTrak Monitor setting. See Set Twine Tying in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.**

**Baler without 25-Knife Precutter:**

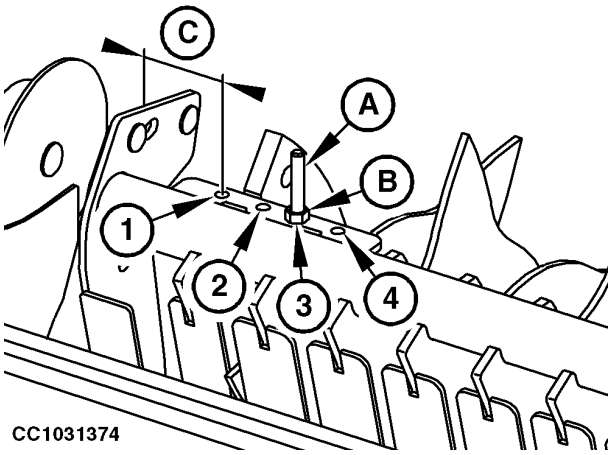
Loosen lock nut (B).

Remove twine guide (A).

Install twine guide (A) in one of holes (1-2-3-4) and tighten lock nut (B).

*NOTE: When using the baler for dry, slick crops such as straw or flax, use hole (4).*

*When using the baler in normal operating conditions, use hole (1), (2) or (3).*




**A—Twine guide**
**B—Lock nut**
**C—Distance**
**1— 80 mm (3.15 in.)**
**2— 120 mm (4.72 in.)**
**3— 150 mm (5.91 in.)**
**4— 190 mm (7.48 in.)**

FS62804,000035C -19-07JUL09-1/2

**Baler with 25-Knife Precutter:**

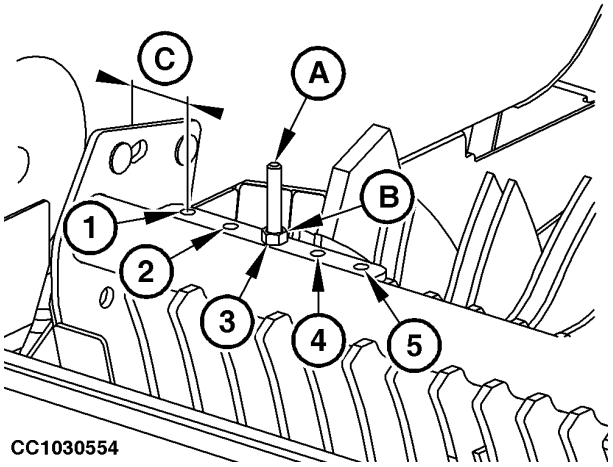
Loosen lock nut (B).

Remove twine guide (A).

Install twine guide (A) in one of holes (1-2-3-4-5) and tighten lock nut (B).

*NOTE: When using the baler for dry, slick crops such as straw or flax, use hole (4) or (5).*

*When using the baler in normal operating conditions, use hole (1), (2) or (3).*




**A—Twine guide**
**B—Lock nut**
**C—Distance**
**1— 60 mm (2.36 in.)**
**2— 100 mm (3.94 in.)**
**3— 140 mm (5.51 in.)**
**4— 180 mm (7.09 in.)**
**5— 220 mm (8.66 in.)**

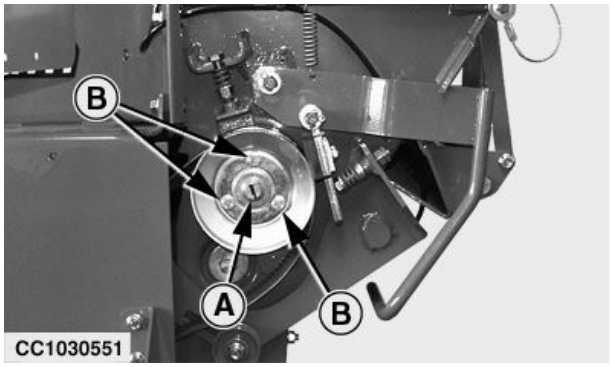
FS62804,000035C -19-07JUL09-2/2

## Adjust Net Tying Stretch

To adjust net tying stretch, proceed as follows:

1. Loosen cap screws (A) and (B).

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Cap Screws**




CC1030551 —UN—23SEP08

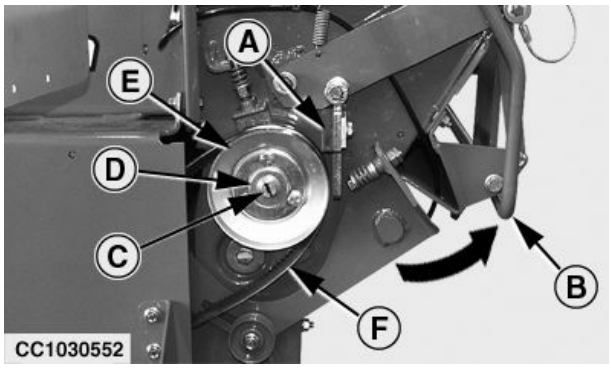
CC03745,0001026 -19-26JAN11-1/5

2. Remove cap screw (C) with washers (D).
3. Release net feed roll brake lever (B). Push lever (B) down and out, then raise it to disengage brake pad (A).

*NOTE: Once unlocked, lever (B) is kept in upper position as shown.*

4. Remove sheave (E) and belt (F).

**A—Brake Pad**
**B—Brake Lever**
**C—Cap Screw**
**D—Washers**
**E—Sheave**
**F—Belt**




CC1030552 —UN—23SEP08

CC03745,0001026 -19-26JAN11-2/5

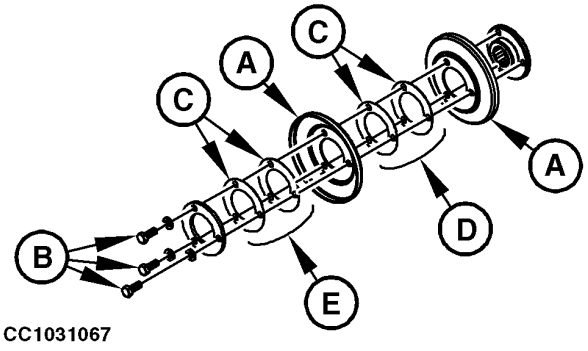
5. Remove cap screws (B) and separate sheave (A).

*NOTE: During removal, record number and location of shims (C).*

6. Net tying stretch depends on number of shims (C) in position (D).
   - To increase net tying stretch, transfer shims (C) from position (D) to position (E).
   - To decrease net tying stretch, transfer shims (C) from position (E) to position (D).

*NOTE: Factory setting is two shims (C) in position (D).*

Once the number of shims is adjusted, reassemble sheave.




CC1031067 —UN—24NOV08

**A—Sheave**
**B—Cap Screws**
**C—Shims**
**D—Adjustment Position**
**E—Storage Position**

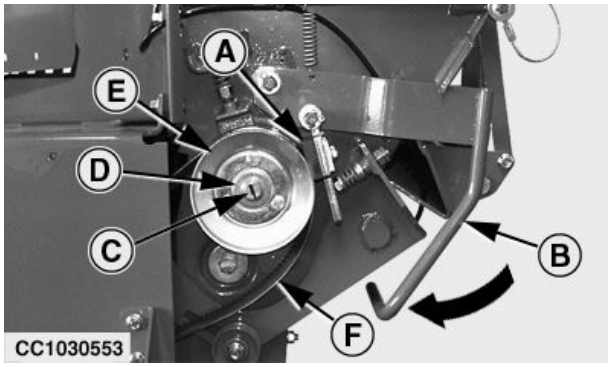
**Continued on next page**

CC03745,0001026 -19-26JAN11-3/5

7. Reinstall sheave (E) and belt (F).
8. Apply net feed roll brake lever (B).

   Pull lever (B) up and out, then lower it to engage brake pad (A).
9. Install cap screw (C) with washers (D).

**A—Brake Pad**
**B—Brake Lever**
**C—Cap Screw**
**D—Washers**
**E—Sheave**
**F—Belt**

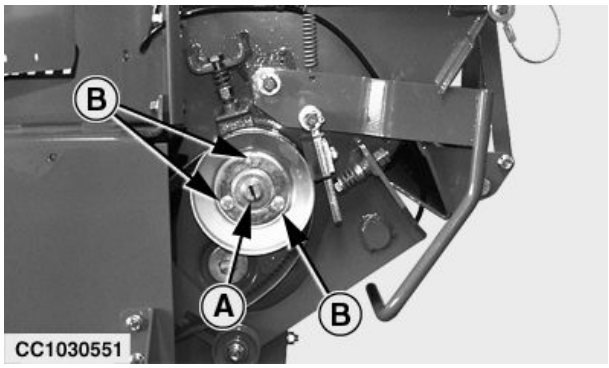



CC1030553 —UN—23SEP08

CC03745,0001026 -19-26JAN11-4/5

10. Tighten cap screws (A) and (B).

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Cap Screws**




CC1030551 —UN—23SEP08

CC03745,0001026 -19-26JAN11-5/5

## Discharge Bale

To ensure twine is cut, glance back to see that pulleys (A) have stopped rotating.

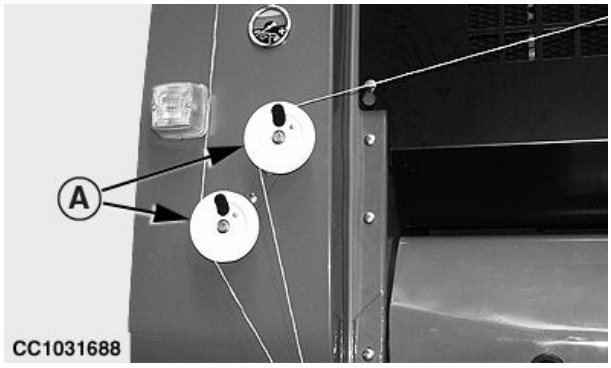
Keep PTO engaged.

Open baler gate with tractor selective control valve lever to discharge the bale.

Drive forward to clear bale (not necessary if baler is equipped with bale discharging ramp) and close gate.

**IMPORTANT: Close the gate immediately after the bale ejection. Do not leave the PTO engaged for longer than the discharge cycle.**

**Keep engine speed high enough for sufficient oil flow to keep the belts tensioned when closing the gate.**




CC1031688 —UN—10JUL09

**A—Pulleys**

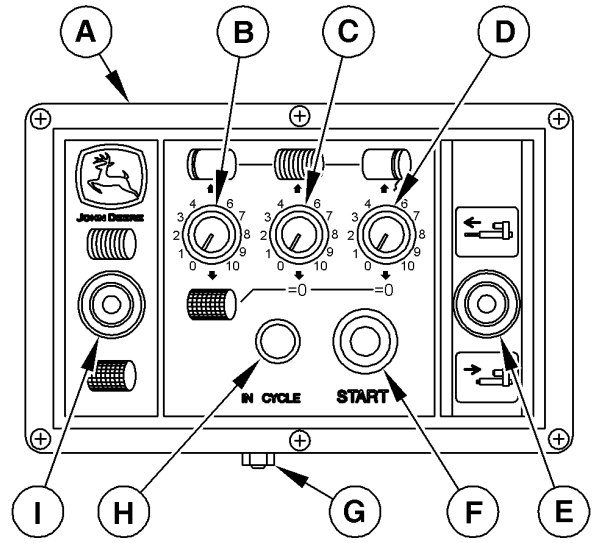
OUCC223,0000413 -19-10JUL09-1/1

## ELC Plus Monitor Description

ELC Plus monitor controls twine and net tying.

Move Switch (I) to select net tying, twine tying and switch OFF the monitor.

**A—Monitor**
**B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer; Net tie density potentiometer**
**C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer**
**D—Re-extension time potentiometer**
**E—Manual control switch**
**F—"START" button**
**G—Adjusting screw**
**H—"IN CYCLE" light**
**I— Net tying/OFF/twine tying switch**




**CC1031600**

FS62804,000032A -19-11AUG09-1/1

## Operate ELC Plus Monitor in Twine Tying Mode

Move switch (I) to ”Twine” symbol.

The ELC Plus Monitor allows an automatic or manual twine tying.

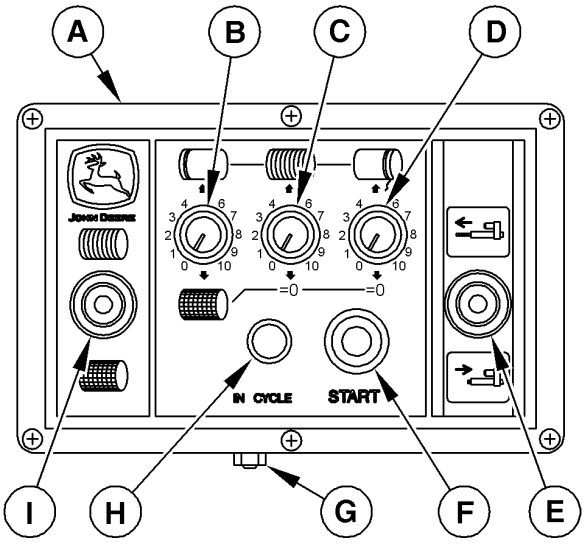
### Automatic Twine Tying

In programmed twine tying mode, the twine arm is extended from the home position to the right-hand side and stops. The twine is caught and applied on the right-hand side of bale. The stop time of twine arm at tying start is adjustable with potentiometer (B).

Then the twine arm is retracted to the left-hand side and twine is applied across the bale. The tying time across the bale is adjustable with potentiometer (C).

The twine arm is retracted up to the re-extension point. The re-extension point is adjustable with the screw (G).

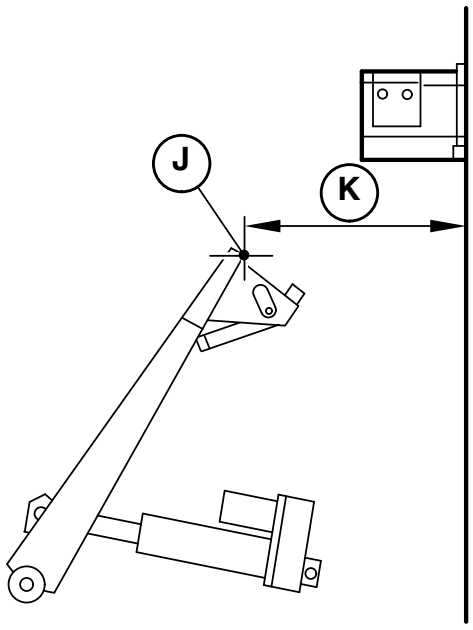
At the re-extension point, the twine arm is extended again towards the center of bale then it is completely retracted to cut the twine. The twine arm re-extension time is adjustable with potentiometer (D).




CC1031600

CC1031600 —UN—23JUN09

**A—Monitor**
**B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer**
**C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer**
**D—Re-extension time potentiometer**
**E—Manual control switch**
**F—”START” button**
**G—Adjusting screw**
**H—”IN CYCLE” light**
**I— Net/Twine tying switch**
**J— Re-extension point**
**K—Distance**




CC1021604

CC1021604 —UN—20JUN02

Continued on next page

FS62804,0000367 -19-10JUL09-1/3

Proceed as follows to program the twine tying cycle:

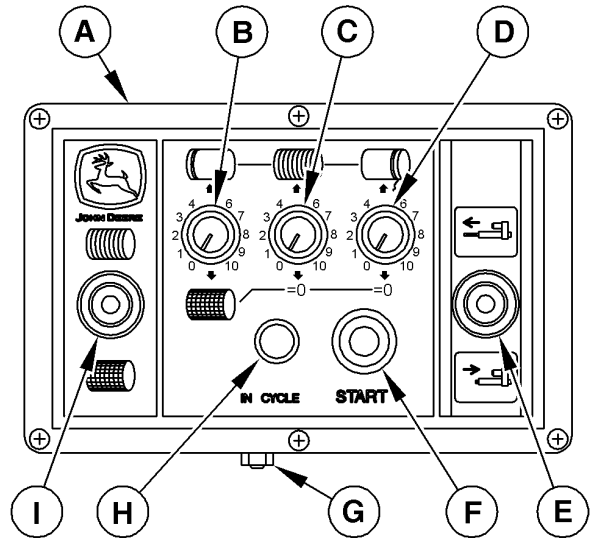
1. Determine the twine arm re-extension point (J) using adjusting screw (G).

   Turn screw (G) clockwise to decrease distance (K) or counterclockwise to increase distance (K) of re-extension point (J) from the side of the bale chamber.

*NOTE: The re-extension allows to apply more twine coils at the end of bale tying and helps to avoid twine unrolling.*

*As a basic adjustment, re-extension point should be located 120 mm (4.72 in.) from the side of the bale chamber.*

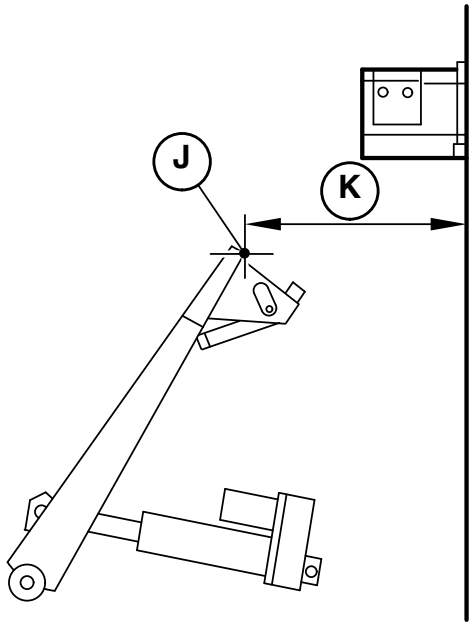
*Adjust twine guide or twine clamper when adjusting re-extension point. See Adjust Twine Guide or Adjust Twine Clamper in Operating the Baler - General Purposes section.*




CC1031600

CC1031600 —UN—23JUN09

**A—Monitor**
**B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer**
**C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer**
**D—Re-extension time potentiometer**
**E—Manual control switch**
**F—"START" button**
**G—Adjusting screw**
**H—"IN CYCLE" light**
**I— Net/Twine tying switch**
**J— Re-extension point**
**K—Distance**




CC1021604

CC1021604 —UN—20JUN02

Continued on next page

2. Select tying time sequence by potentiometers (B)-(C)-(D) to determine the twine distribution across the bale.

   Turn potentiometer (B) clockwise to adjust the stop time of twine arm at tying start from 0.1 to 10 seconds.

   Turn potentiometer (C) clockwise to adjust the tying time across the bale during twine arm retraction from 8 to 70 seconds.

   Turn potentiometer (D) clockwise to adjust the twine arm re-extension time from 0 to 5 seconds. Setting potentiometer (D) to the position ”0” will result in no re-extension of the twine arm.

In automatic twine tying mode, the tying cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached.

*NOTE: ”START” button (F) allows to start the automatic tying when the bale has not reached the desired bale diameter. See Starting Manually an Automatic Tying in this section.*

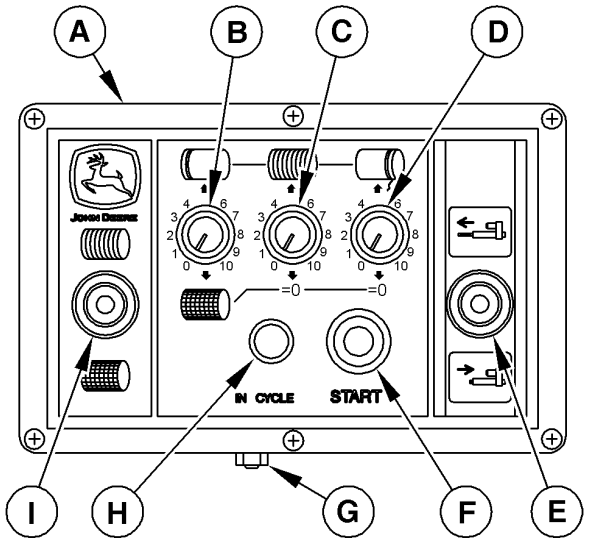
*Manual control switch (E) can be used to interrupt the programmed mode at any time. The manual mode is then ready to be used. See Tie a Bale Manually in this section.*

### Manual Twine Tying

Use the manual control switch (B) to distribute the twine across the bale. See Tie a Bale Manually in this section.

**IMPORTANT: Monitor is protected by a circuit breaker. If control switch (B) is actuated with the twine arm actuator fully extended or fully retracted, circuit breaker will trip. In this case, wait a few seconds for the breaker to cool down and then reset by switching monitor OFF and ON again.**

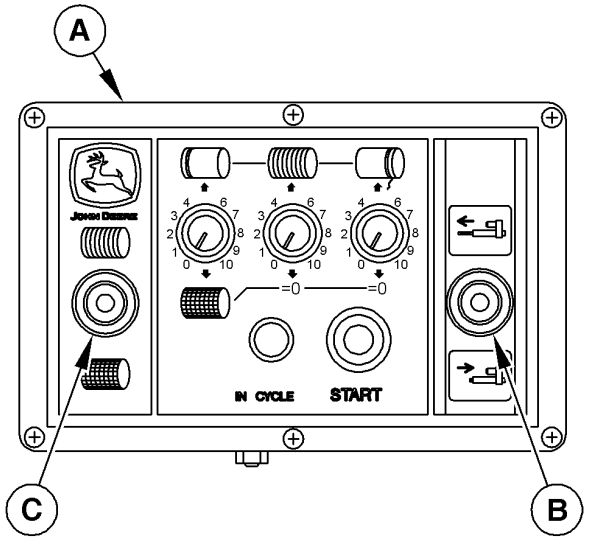
**A—Monitor**
**B—Manual control switch**
**C—Net/Twine tying switch**




CC1031600 —UN—23JUN09

**CC1031600**

**A—Monitor**
**B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer**
**C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer**
**D—Re-extension time potentiometer**
**E—Manual control switch**
**F—”START” button**
**G—Adjusting screw**
**H—”IN CYCLE” light**
**I— Net/Twine tying switch**




CC1031601 —UN—23JUN09

**CC1031601**

FS62804,0000367 -19-10JUL09-3/3

## Operate ELC Plus Monitor in Net Tying Mode

Move switch (I) to ”Net” symbol to select net tying mode.

The ELC Plus Monitor allows to tie a bale automatically or manually.

**Automatic Net Tying:**

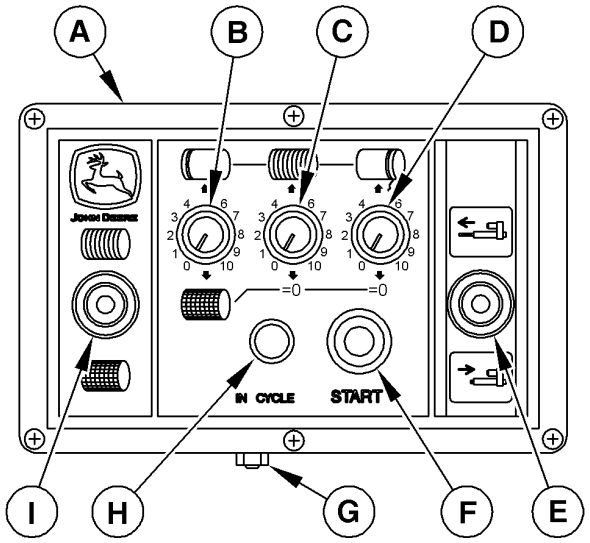
Turn potentiometer (B) to set the number of net turns as follows:

| Potentiometer position | Number of net turns |
|---|---|
| 0-1-2 | 0 |
| 3 | 1.5 |
| 4 | 1.6 |
| 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 2.4 |
| 7 | 2.8 |
| 8 | 3 |
| 9 | 3.6 |
| 10 | 4 |

**IMPORTANT: ALWAYS set the potentiometers (C) and (D) to ”0” position when using monitor in net tying mode. Failure to do so will result in erratic tying cycle.**

*NOTE: ”START” button (F) can be pressed to activate the programmed mode if tying cycle requires to be started before the bale has reached the desired diameter. See Starting Manually an Automatic Tying in this section.*

*Manual control switch (E) can be used to interrupt the programmed mode at any time. The manual mode is then ready to be used. See Tie a Bale Manually in this section.*




**CC1031600**

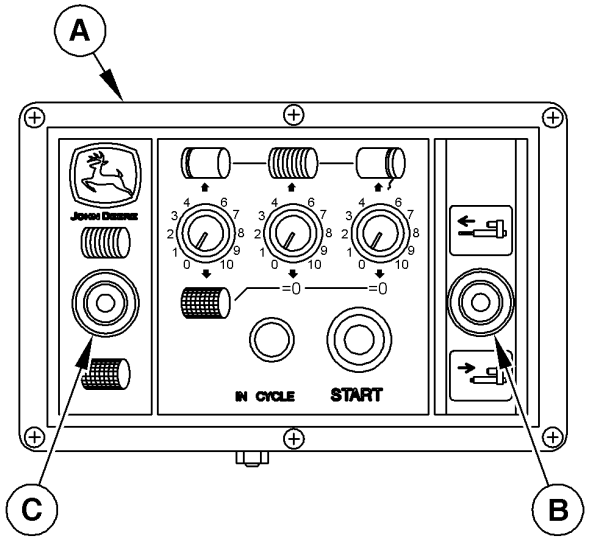
**A—Monitor**
**B—Net tie density potentiometer**
**C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer**
**D—Actuator positioning potentiometer**
**E—Manual control switch**
**F—”START” button**
**G—Adjusting screw**
**H—”IN CYCLE” light**
**I— Net/OFF/twine switch**

FS62804,000032C -19-11AUG09-1/2

**Manual Net Tying:**

Use the manual control switch (B) to adjust the desired number of net turns. See Tie a Bale Manually in this section.

**IMPORTANT: Monitor is protected by a circuit breaker. If control switch (B) is actuated with the net knife arm actuator fully extended or fully retracted, circuit breaker will trip. In this case, wait a few seconds for the breaker to cool down and then reset by switching monitor OFF and ON again.**




**CC1031601**

**A—Monitor**
**B—Manual control switch**
**C—Net/Twine tying switch**

FS62804,000032C -19-11AUG09-2/2

## Adjust Bale Size

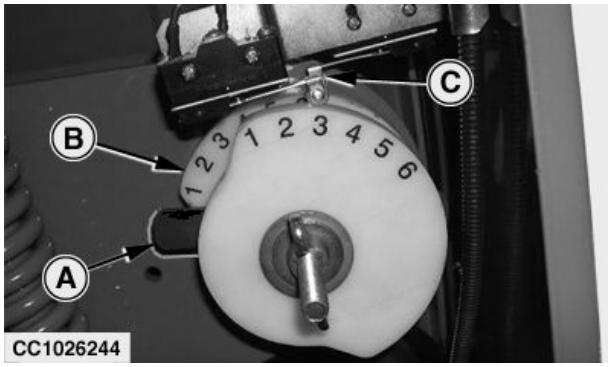
The gate must be closed and the tension arm fully down before making bale size adjustment.

Adjust as follows:

1. Loosen strap (A).
2. Turn bale size cam (B) until desired mark is level with switch roller (C).

   Adjusting ranges are:

   - From ”1” to ”4.5” on 842 baler.
   - From ”1” to ”5” on 852 baler.
   - From ”1” to ”6” on 862 baler.
3. Tighten strap (A) and check that bale size cam (B) is still aligned with switch roller (C).




CC1026244 —UN—08SEP04

**A—Strap**
**B—Bale size cam**
**C—Switch roller**

FS62804,0000368 -19-13MAY09-1/1

## Adjust Soft Core Diameter

The gate must be closed and the tension arm fully down before making soft core diameter adjustment.

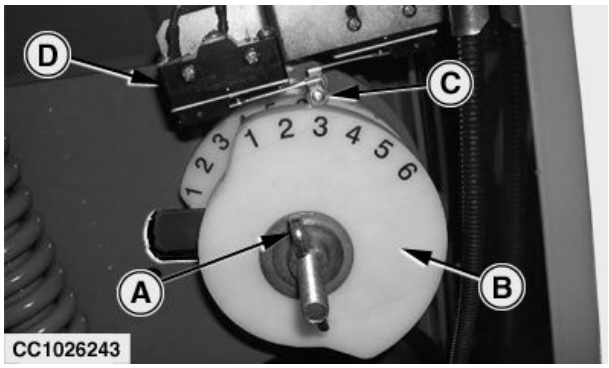
Adjust as follows:

1. Loosen wing nut (A).
2. Turn soft core cam (B) until desired mark is level with switch roller (C).

   Adjusting ranges are:

   - From ”1” to ”4.5” on 842 baler.
   - From ”1” to ”5” on 852 baler.
   - From ”1” to ”6” on 862 baler.
3. Tighten wing nut (A) and check that soft core cam (B) is still aligned with switch roller (C).

**IMPORTANT: Diameter of soft core should never be greater than bale size selected. On 862 baler with 0 bar soft core kit, the gate cannot be opened if the switch (D) is still activated by the soft core cam (B).**




CC1026243 —UN—08SEP04

**A—Wing nut**
**B—Soft core cam**
**C—Switch roller**
**D—Switch**

FS62804,0000369 -19-13MAY09-1/1

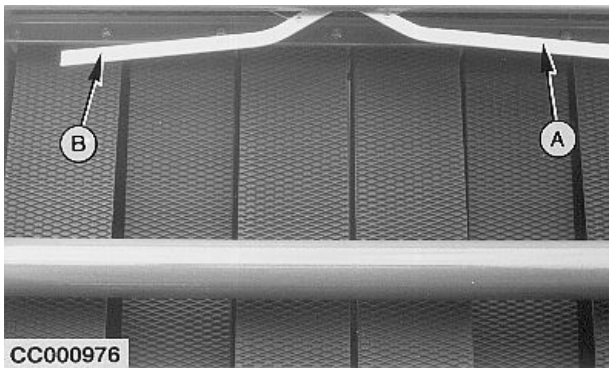
## Form a Bale

**CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:**

**Do not attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area while baler is running. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.**

Close gate. Check that both bale shape indicators (A)-(B) are in downward position. If not, gate is not correctly closed. Check for obstructions.

Engage PTO, operate tractor at PTO rated speed, then start to feed the baler as described in Feed The Material in Operating the Baler-General Purposes section. Check movement of bale shape indicators (A)-(B).




CC000976 —UN—09FEB96

FS62804,000036A -19-31AUG09-1/2

**Weaving To The Right:**

If left-hand bale shape indicator (A) remains in the down position while right-hand indicator (B) has risen, weave to the right over windrow to bring more material to left-hand side of pickup.

**Weaving To The Left:**

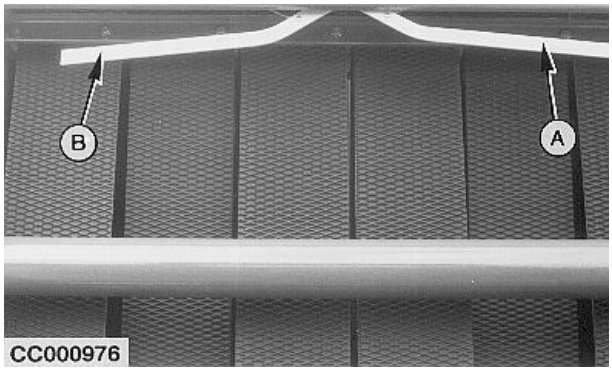
If right-hand bale shape indicator (B) remains in the down position while left-hand indicator (A) has risen, weave to the left over windrow to bring more material to right-hand side of pickup.

During the bale formation, check bale size indicator (C) and control the bale shape before the desired bale diameter is reached.

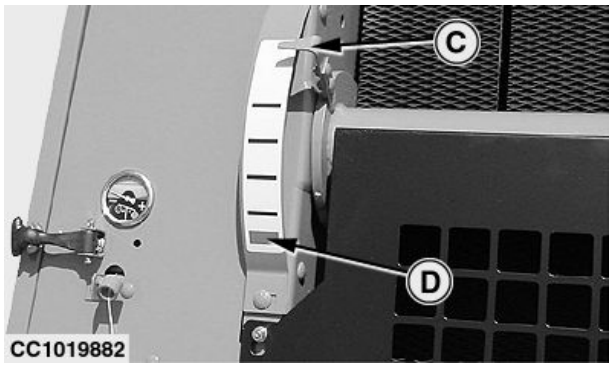
Continue to feed material up to the desired bale diameter.

**IMPORTANT: During bale formation, never exceed the red band (D) otherwise the bale will be oversized. Frequent baling of oversized bales can lead to premature failures.**

**A—Left-hand bale shape indicator**
**B—Right-hand bale shape indicator**
**C—Bale size indicator**
**D—Red band**




CC000976 —UN—09FEB96




CC1019882 —UN—19JUN01

FS62804,000036A -19-31AUG09-2/2

## Automatic Start of Tying Cycle

**IMPORTANT: When bale reaches the preset size for the start of the tying cycle, a sound alarm is emitted. If a second sound alarm is heard, this means that the bale is now oversized and that tractor forward travel should be stopped immediately as baler damage could occur.**

In automatic tying, the tying cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached.

When the tying cycle starts, stop forward travel of tractor and back up 2 to 3 m (8 to 10 ft) (not necessary if baler is equipped with discharging ramp).

### Twine Tying

Check that pulleys (C) are rotating to make sure twines have been caught.

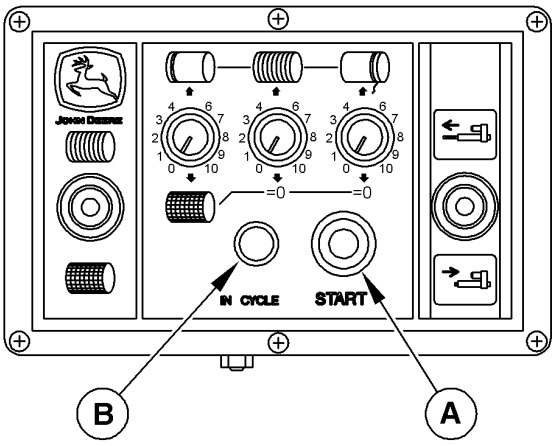
During tying cycle, light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing.

**IMPORTANT: Before opening the gate, ensure twine is cut by checking that twine pulleys (C) are stopped.**

### Net Tying

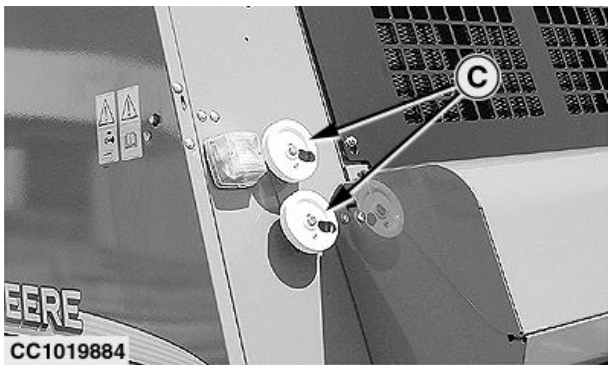
During tying cycle, light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing.

**IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle using ”START” button (A) or check net roll.**




CC1031602

CC1031602 —UN—23JUN09




CC1019884 —UN—19JUN01

**A—”START” button**
**B—”IN CYCLE” light**
**C—Pulleys**

FS62804,000036B -19-11AUG09-1/1

## Start Manually an Automatic Tying

*NOTE: Tying can be manually re-started at any time.*

To start manually an automatic tying cycle, push ”START” button (A).

When tying cycle starts, stop forward travel.

For baler without bale discharging ramp back up about 3 m (10 ft).

### Twine Tying

Make sure twines have been caught by checking that pulleys (C) are rotating.

During tying cycle, light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. Discharge bale while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing.

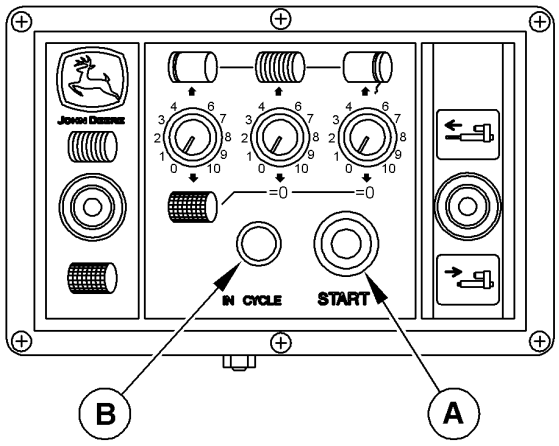
**IMPORTANT: Before opening the gate, ensure twine is cut by checking that twine pulleys (C) are stopped.**

### Net Tying

During tying cycle, light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. Discharge bale while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing.

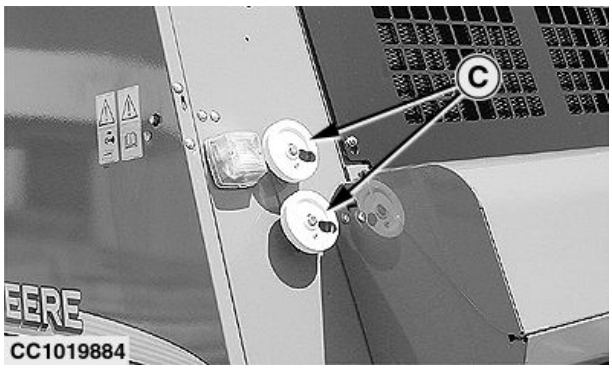
**IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard while light (B) ”IN CYCLE” is flashing, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle using ”START” button (A) or check net roll.**

*NOTE: If light (B) ”IN CYCLE” stops flashing before discharging the bale, switch OFF the monitor to avoid the tying cycle to start when discharging the bale. Switch on the monitor before making a new bale.*




CC1031602

CC1031602 —UN—23JUN09




CC1019884 —UN—19JUN01

**A—”START” button**
**B—”IN CYCLE” light**
**C—Pulleys**

FS62804,000036C -19-11AUG09-1/1

## Tie a Bale Manually

**IMPORTANT: The actuator motor is protected by a thermic fuse. If manual control switch (A) is actuated when actuator is fully extended or fully retracted, the thermic fuse will trip. In this case wait until fuse resets.**

**If thermic fuse trips, disengage PTO, otherwise twine will continue to unwind. Engage PTO again after thermic fuse resets.**

### Twine Tying

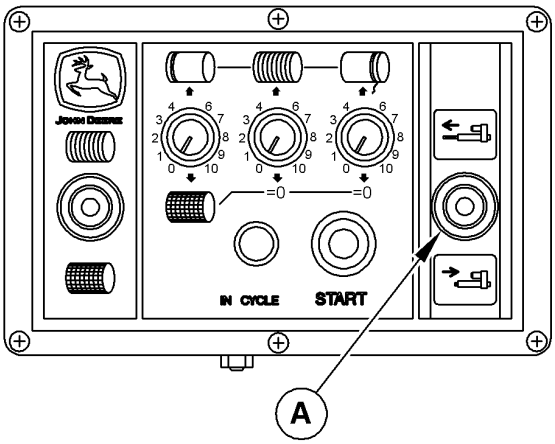
Move twine arm by means of manual control switch (A) to the extreme right-hand position. Make sure twines have been caught by checking that pulley rotates. If not, drive forward slightly to feed some crop that will pull the twines. Hold the twine arm in this position for some seconds to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils at the right end of the bale. This will ensure a stronger tying.

Bring back twine arm to home position by means of manual control switch (A). Stop the return movement several times to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils around the bale. The return movement can easily be controlled by means of the twine arm indicator which shows the positions (B) and (C) of the twine arm.

Just before twine arm reaches home position, stop twine arm for few seconds to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils around the left end of bale.

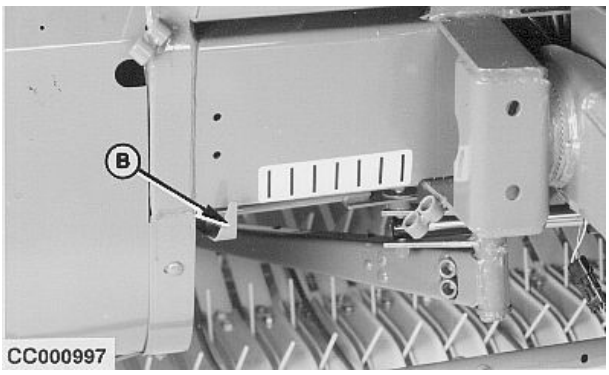
Let twine arm finish its movement and trip twine cutter linkage.

**A—Manual control switch**
**B—Twine arm in extreme right-hand position**
**C—Twine arm in home position**

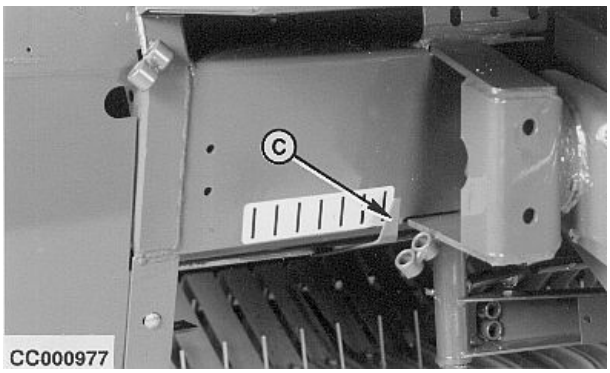



CC1031603

CC1031603 —UN—23JUN09




CC000997 —UN—09FEB96




CC000977 —UN—09FEB96

**Continued on next page**

FS62804,000036D -19-11AUG09-1/2

### Net Tying

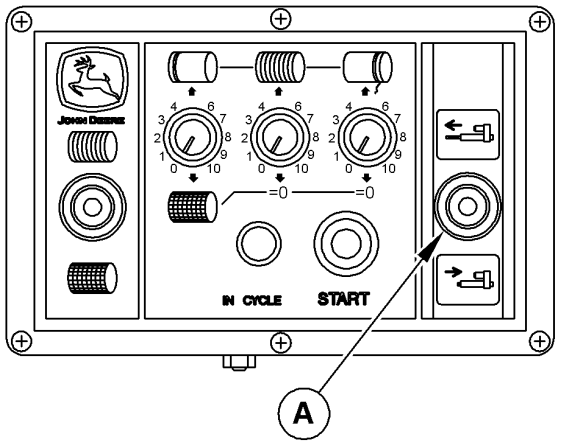
Fully extend net actuator by means of manual control switch (A). Once the net actuator is extended, the feed rolls are engaged. Hold the actuator in this position for some seconds to ensure a sufficient number of net turns.

*NOTE: Holding the actuator extended between 3 and 10 seconds provides between 1.5 and 4 net turns.*

Fully retract net actuator to cut the net.

**IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle or check net roll.**

**A—Manual control switch**




**CC1031603**

CC1031603 —UN—23JUN09

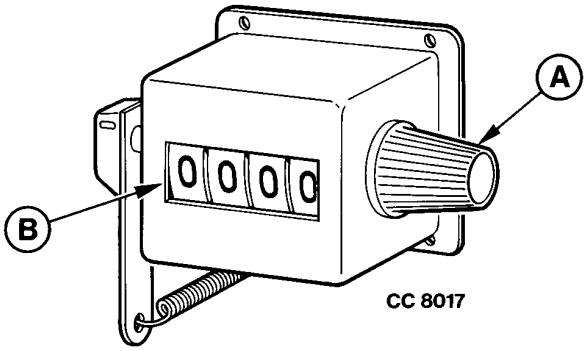
FS62804,000036D -19-11AUG09-2/2

## Reset Mechanical Bale Counter

Reset bale counter by means of knob (A).

When resetting, take care to align ciphers ”0” (B) perfectly, as otherwise the bale counter will not work properly.

**A—Knob** **B—Ciphers**

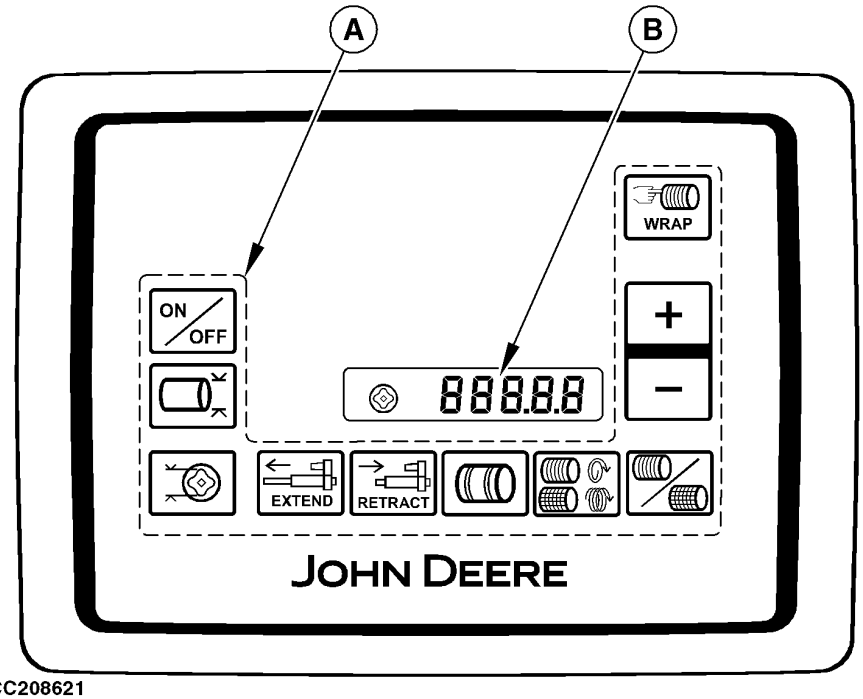



**CC 8017**

CC8017 —UN—12FEB96

OUCC006,000155F -19-29JUN09-1/1

## BaleTrak Easy Monitor




CC208621

CC208621 —UN—20AUG14

**A—Keyboard** **B—Digital Display**

The BaleTrak Easy monitor provides information to help the operator make well-shaped bales. The monitor allows the operator to start a tying cycle and to activate soft core system (if equipped).

The monitor settings can be tailored to suit specific requirements.

The system is preset, functional and ready to use. It is recommended to operate the baler briefly with the factory settings, to become familiar with programmed settings before tailoring the settings.

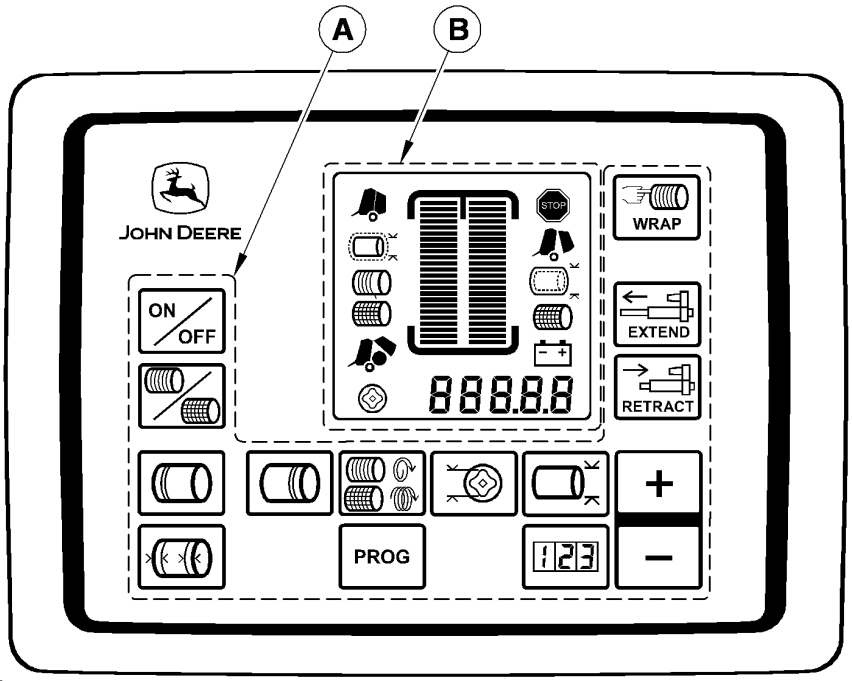
The BaleTrak Easy monitor also reports alarms or malfunctions. The BaleTrak Easy monitor includes function channels which allow the operator to check and calibrate baler electrical components.

The BaleTrak Easy monitor includes:

- A function keyboard (A) with sensitive keys (see BaleTrak Easy Monitor Keyboard and LCD Screen Description in this section).
- A Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).

DC82261,0000450 -19-01SEP14-1/1

## BaleTrak Monitor




CC1031667

CC1031667 —UN—19JUN09

**A—Keyboard** **B—LCD screen**

The BaleTrak monitor provides information to help making well-shaped bales and automatically operates the tying system and soft core system (if equipped).

The monitor settings can be tailored to suit specific requirements.

The system is preset, functional and ready to use. It is recommended to operate the baler briefly with the factory settings, to be familiar with programmed settings before tailoring the settings.

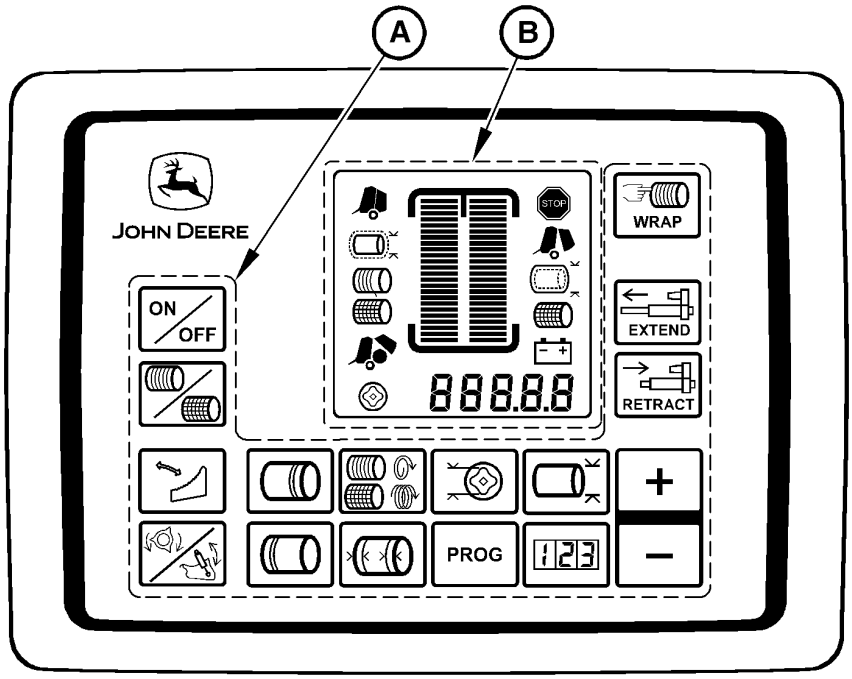
The BaleTrak monitor also reports alarms or malfunctions. The monitor allows to check and calibrate baler electrical components.

The BaleTrak monitor include:

- A function keyboard (A) with sensitive keys (see ”BaleTrak Monitor Keyboard Description” in this section).
- A Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen (B) (see ”LCD Screen Description” in this section).

OUCC223,00003D9 -19-12AUG09-1/1

## BaleTrak Plus Monitor




CC1030908

CC1030908 —UN—02OCT08

**A—Keyboard** **B—LCD screen**

The BaleTrak Plus monitor provides the operator with information to help him make well-shaped bales and operate the tying system, the pickup drop floor, the precutter and the soft core system automatically.

The monitor settings can be tailored to suit specific requirements. In most cases, adjustments can be made from the tractor seat.

The system is preset, functional and ready to use. It is recommended to operate the baler briefly with the factory settings to familiarize with programmed settings before tailoring the settings.

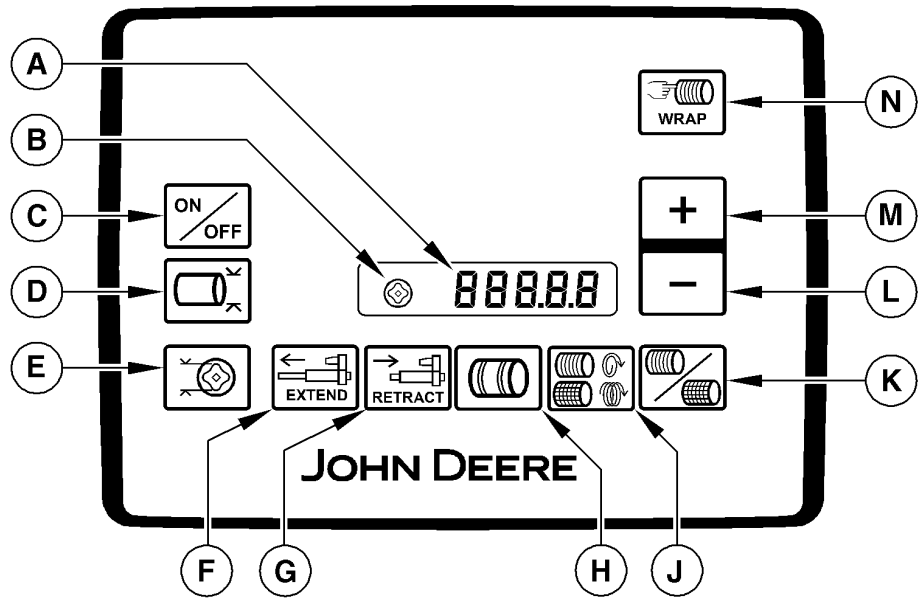
The BaleTrak Plus monitor also reports alarms or malfunctions. The monitor allows to check and calibrate baler electrical components.

The BaleTrak Plus monitor includes:

- a function keyboard (A) with sensitive keys (see BaleTrak Plus Monitor Keyboard Description in this section)
- a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD; B) (see LCD Screen Description in this section)

OUCC006,00013E8 -19-26NOV08-1/1

## BaleTrak Easy Monitor Keyboard and LCD Screen Description




CC208622

CC208622 —UN—20AUG14

**A—Digital Display (Bale Size, Bale Counter...)**
**B—Soft Core ON**
**C—ON/OFF Key**
**D—Tying Auto Start Bale Diameter**
**E—Soft Core Key**
**F—EXTEND Key**
**G—RETRACT Key**
**H—Number of Bale End Tying Turns Key**
**J—Twine Spacing or Number of Net Turns Key**
**K—Twine or Net Tying Key**
**L—MINUS Key**
**M—PLUS Key**
**N—Manual Start of an Automatic Tying Cycle Key**

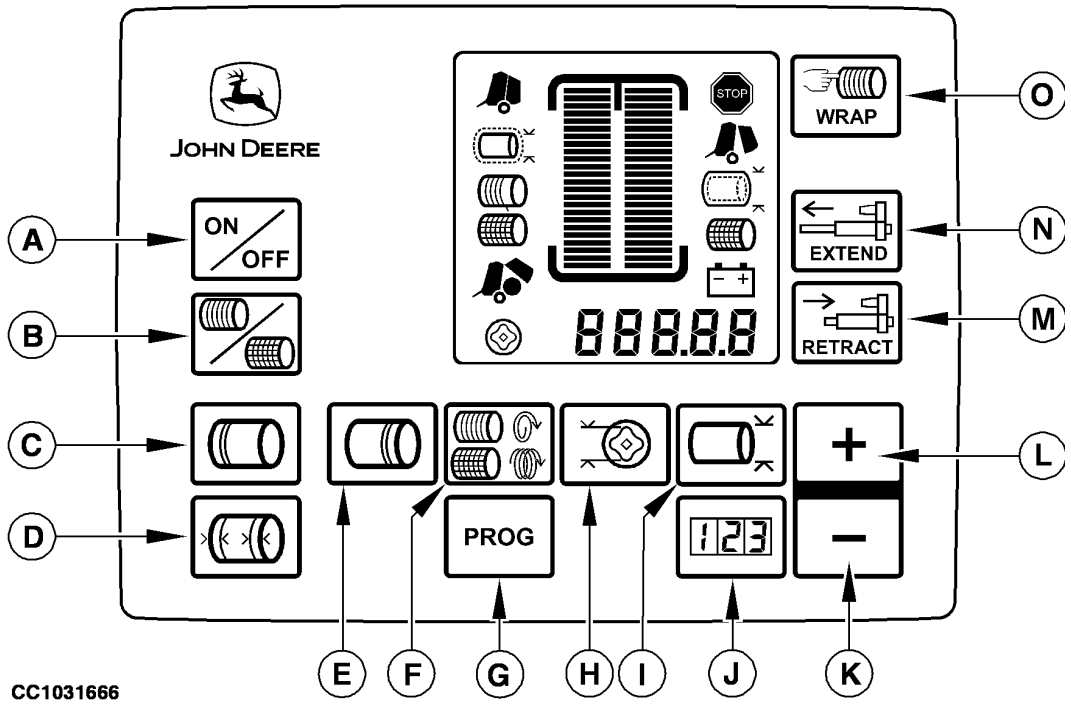
*NOTE: When any key is pressed, buzzer will beep.*

*Pressing the PLUS or MINUS key briefly gives an increment of selected value.*

*Pressing the PLUS or MINUS key for a longer time accelerates the increment display.*

DC82261,0000513 -19-26SEP14-1/1

## BaleTrak Monitor Keyboard Description




CC1031666

CC1031666 —UN—17JUN09

**A—ON/OFF key**
**B—Twine or net tying key**
**C—Tying end key (twine only)**
**D—End tying distance (twine only)**
**E—Tying start key (twine only)**
**F—Twine spacing/number of net turns**
**G—Program key**
**H—Soft core key**
**I— Tying auto start bale diameter**
**J— Bale counters**
**K—Minus key**
**L— Plus key**
**M—Retract key**
**N—Extend key**
**O—Manually start an automatic tying cycle**

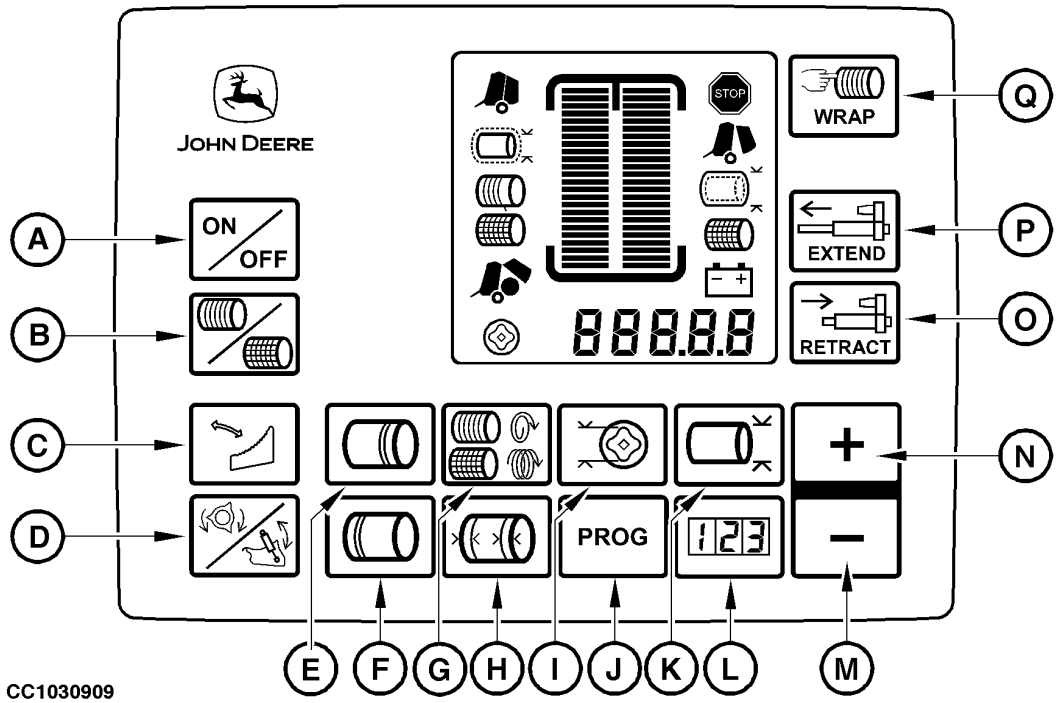
*NOTE: When any key is pressed, buzzer will beep.*

*A short pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys gives an increment of selected value.*

*A long pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys accelerates the increment display.*

OUCC223,00003DA -19-11JUN09-1/1

## BaleTrak Plus Monitor Keyboard Description




CC1030909

CC1030909 —UN—02OCT08

**A—ON/OFF key**
**B—Twine or net tying key**
**C—Precutter knife key**
**D—Drop floor key**
**E—Tying start key (twine only)**
**F—Tying end key (twine only)**
**G—Twine spacing/number of net turns**
**H—Tying end distance (twine only)**
**I— Soft core key**
**J—Program key**
**K—Tying auto start bale diameter**
**L—Bale counters**
**M—Minus key**
**N—Plus key**
**O—Retract key**
**P—Extend key**
**Q—Automatic tying cycle manual start**

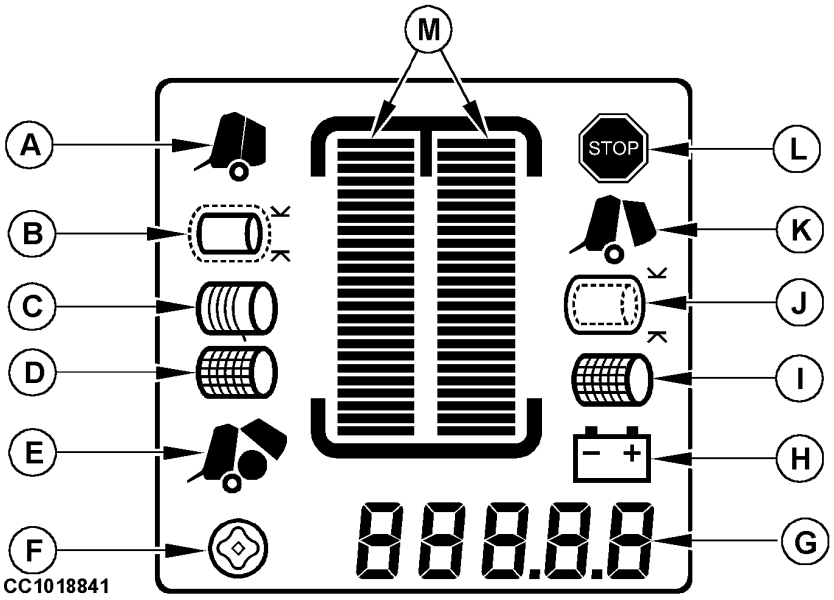
*NOTE: When any key is pressed, buzzer will beep.*

*A short pulse on PLUS or MINUS keys gives an increment of selected value.*

*A long pulse on PLUS or MINUS keys accelerates the increment display.*

OUCC006,00013E9 -19-24NOV08-1/1

## LCD Screen Description (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

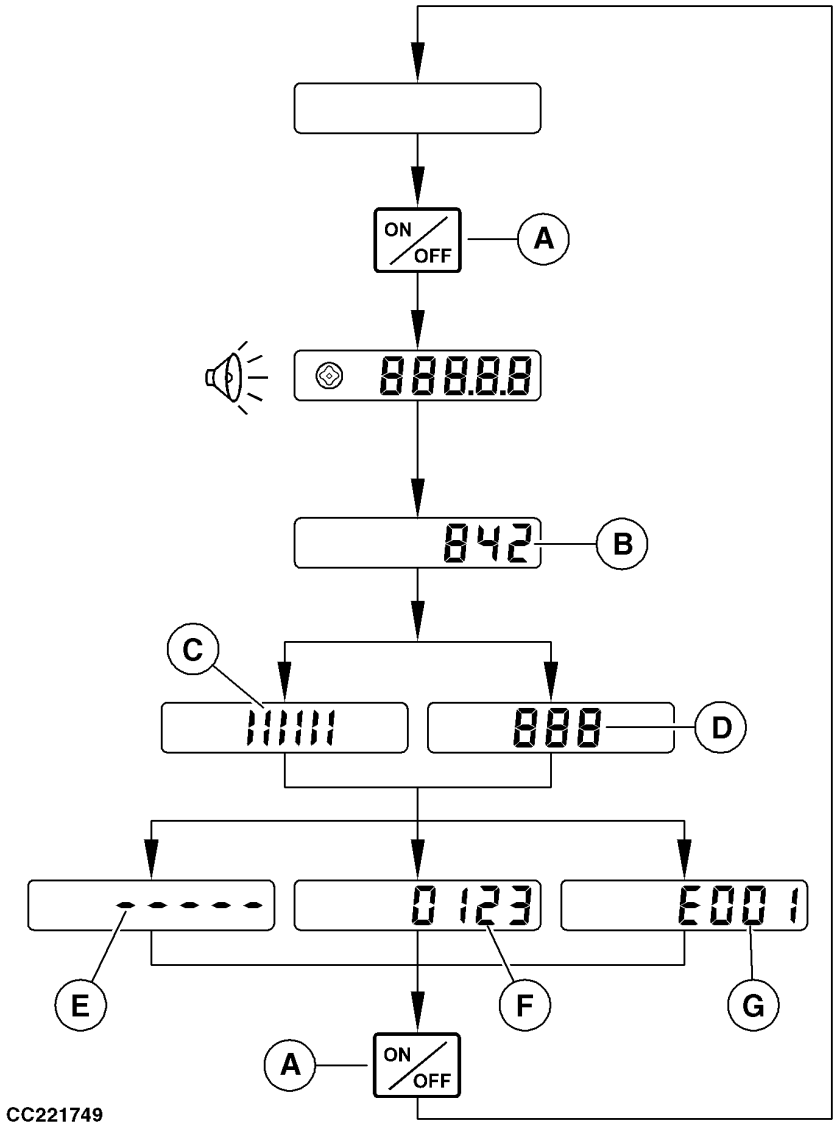



CC1018841 —UN—18JAN01

A—Gate Closed
B—Near Full
C—Twine Tying
D—Net Tying
E—Ejecting Bale
F—Soft Core ON
G—Digital Display (Bale Size, Bale Counter, B-Wrap, etc.)
H—Battery Alarm
I— Net Tying Alarm
J— Oversize Alarm
K—Open Gate Alarm
L—Stop Indicator
M—Bale Shape Indicators (If Equipped)

JC87117,0000206 -19-29FEB16-1/1

## Switch Monitor On or Off (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)




CC221749 —UN—08OCT14

**A—ON/OFF Key**
**B—Baler Model**
**C—Twine Tying Mode**
**D—Net Tying Mode**
**E—No Information**
**F—Daily Counter Value**
**G—Diagnostic Trouble Code**

Press ON/OFF key (A) to switch on the monitor.

During the power-up:

- All the digits and softcore pictogram are displayed. (Display and buzzer for 1 second.)
- The baler model (B) is displayed. (Display for 1 second.)
- The current tying mode (C) or (D) is displayed. (Display for 2 seconds.)

After the power-up sequence, the monitor enters in normal display mode when the daily counter value is displayed. Baler is ready to operate.

If no information status (E) is displayed, reset monitor status by opening and closing the rear gate.

If a diagnostic trouble code (G) is displayed, see Diagnostic Trouble Code List in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

To switch off the monitor, press ON/OFF key (A), OFF is displayed for one second then the monitor is off.

*NOTE: After 30 minutes without any operation, the monitor will power off by itself. If the voltage is higher than 16 V for 5 seconds, the monitor will automatically power off.*

DC82261,0000532 -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Switch Monitor On or Off (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

Press ON/OFF key (A) to switch on the monitor.

During the power-up:

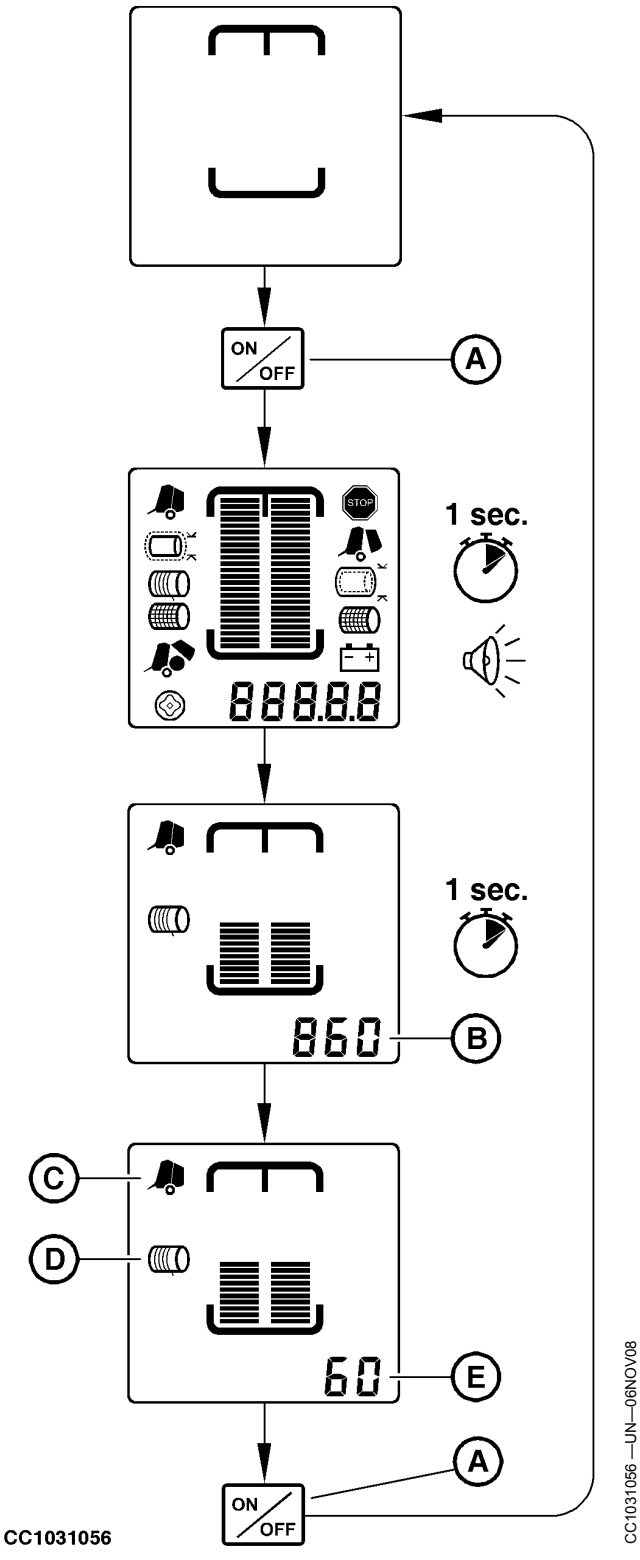
- All the pictograms are displayed.
- The buzzer beeps for one second.
- Then, the model number (B) is displayed for one second.

After the power-up sequence, the monitor enters in normal display mode. Closed gate pictogram (C), twine tying pictogram (D; or net tying) and minimum bale size detected (E) are displayed.

To switch off the monitor, press ON/OFF key (A), OFF is displayed for one second then the monitor is off.

*NOTE: After 30 minutes without any operation, the monitor will power off by itself. If the voltage is higher than 16 V for 5 seconds, the monitor will automatically power off.*

**A—ON/OFF Key**
**B—Baler Model**
**C—Closed Gate Pictogram**
**D—Twine Tying Pictogram**
**E—Minimum Bale Size Detected**




DC82261,00004EA -19-26SEP14-1/1

## Set Bale Diameter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

This adjustment will determine the diameter at which the tying will automatically start.

Bale diameter can be set:

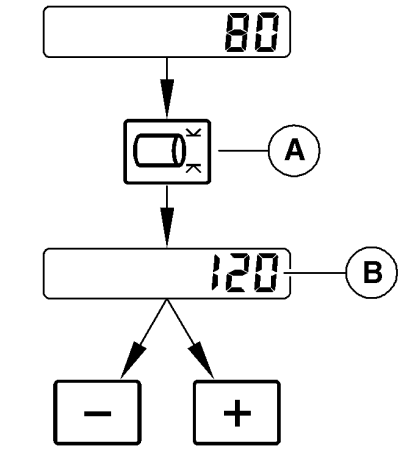
- from 80 to 130 cm (2 ft 7.5 in. to 4 ft 3 in.) for 842 baler.
- from 80 to 155 cm (2 ft 7.5 in. to 5 ft 1 in.) for 852 and 854 balers.
- from 80 to 180 cm (2 ft 7.5 in. to 5 ft 10.9 in.) for 862 and 864 balers.

Press bale diameter key (A). The bale diameter setting (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the bale diameter is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease diameter setting.

The last bale size displayed is stored after five seconds.

**A—Bale Diameter Key** **B—Bale Diameter Value**




CC211553

CC211553 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,00004EB -19-25JUL14-1/1

## Set Bale Diameter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

*NOTE: When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, do not make bale with diameter above 1.70 m (68 in) to ensure a good bale forage protection.*

This adjustment will determine the diameter at which the tying will automatically start.

Bale diameter can be set:

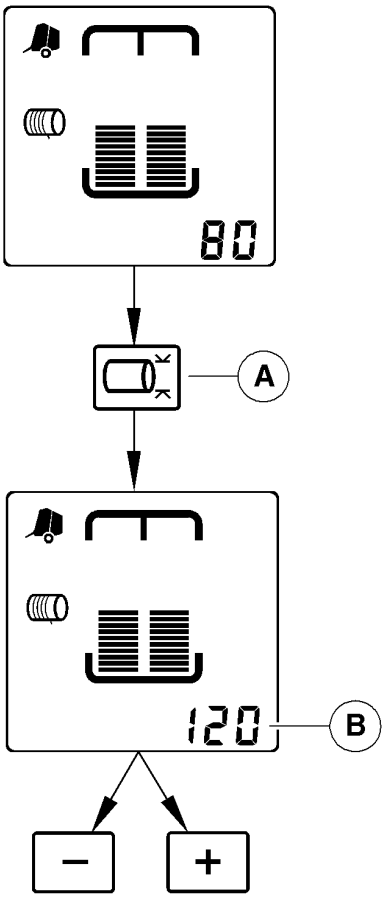
- From 80 to 130 cm (2 ft 7.5 in to 4 ft 3 in) for 842 baler.
- From 80 to 155 cm (2 ft 7.5 in to 5 ft 1 in) for 852 and 854 balers.
- From 80 to 180 cm (2 ft 7.5 in to 5 ft 10.9 in) for 862 and 864 balers.

Press bale diameter key (A). The bale diameter setting (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the bale diameter is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease diameter setting.

The last bale size displayed is stored after five seconds.

**A—Bale Diameter Key** **B—Bale Diameter Value**



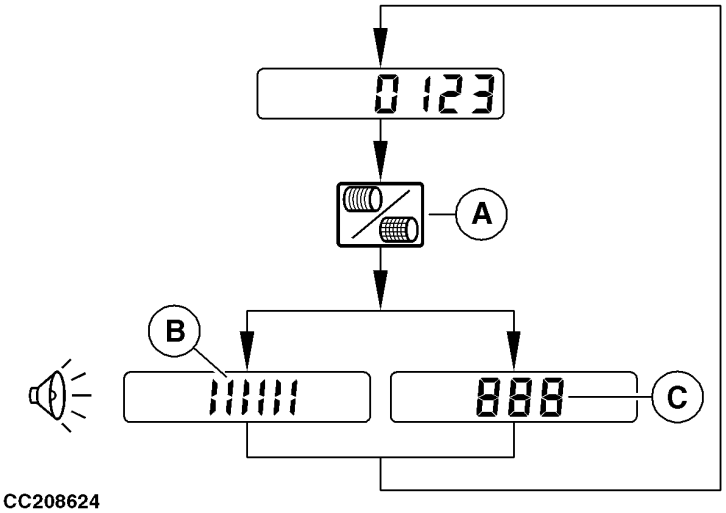

CC219825

CC219825 —UN—07OCT14

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000207 -19-22FEB16-1/1

## Display Current Tying System (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)




CC208624

CC208624 —UN—02JUN14

**A—Twine or Net Tying Key** **B—Twine Tying Pictogram** **C—Net Tying Pictogram**

Press TWINE OR NET TYING key (A) to display the current tying system operating on the baler.

DC82261,000047C -19-10SEP14-1/1

## Select Tying System (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

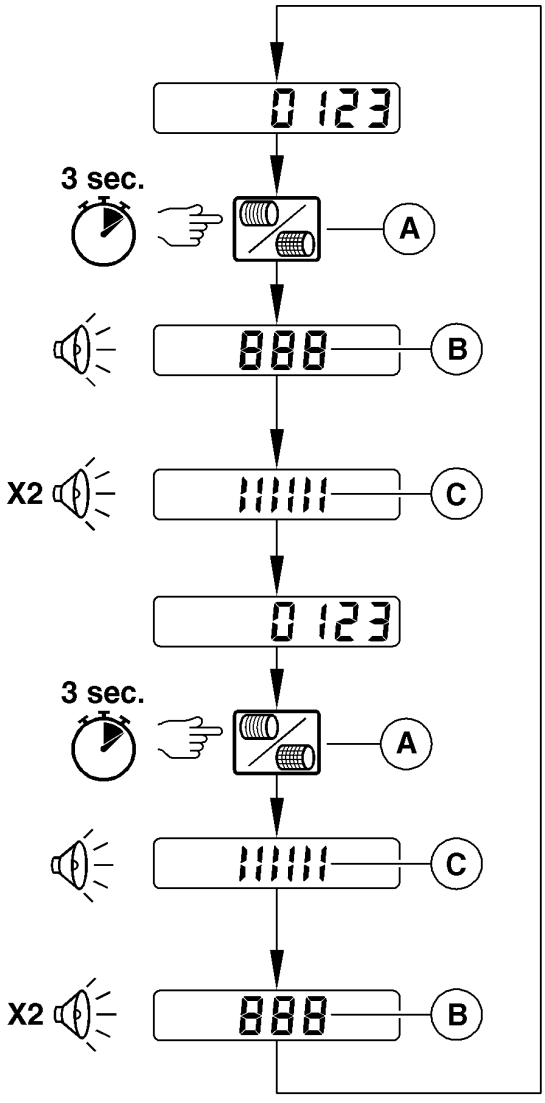
Press and hold TWINE OR NET TYING key (A) for about 3 seconds to switch from net to twine or from twine to net tying system.

When the net tying system is selected, the net tying pictogram (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

When the twine tying system is selected, the twine tying pictogram (C) is displayed for 5 seconds.

*NOTE: If pressing the TWINE OR NET TYING key does not select the desired tying system, see your John Deere dealer.*

**A—Twine or Net Tying Key**
**B—Net Tying Pictogram**
**C—Twine Tying Pictogram**




CC208625

CC208625 —UN—02JUN14

DC82261,0000455 -19-02JUN14-1/1

## Select Tying System (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

*NOTE: If baler is equipped with B-Wrap, see your John Deere dealer to switch baler between B-Wrap and twine tying.*

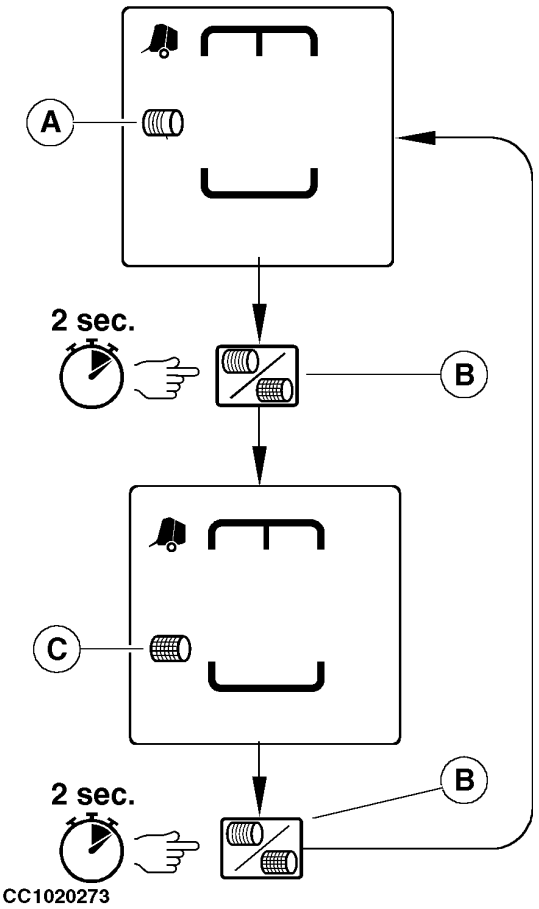
Press and hold TWINE OR NET TYING key (B) for about 2 seconds to switch from net to twine tying or from twine to net tying.

When the twine tying is selected, the twine tying pictogram (A) is displayed.

When the net tying is selected, the net tying pictogram (C) is displayed.

*NOTE: If pressing the TWINE OR NET TYING key does not select the desired tying system, see your John Deere dealer.*

**A—Twine Tying Pictogram**
**B—Twine or Net Tying Key**
**C—Net Tying Pictogram**




**Continued on next page**

JC87117,0000208 -19-01MAR16-1/2

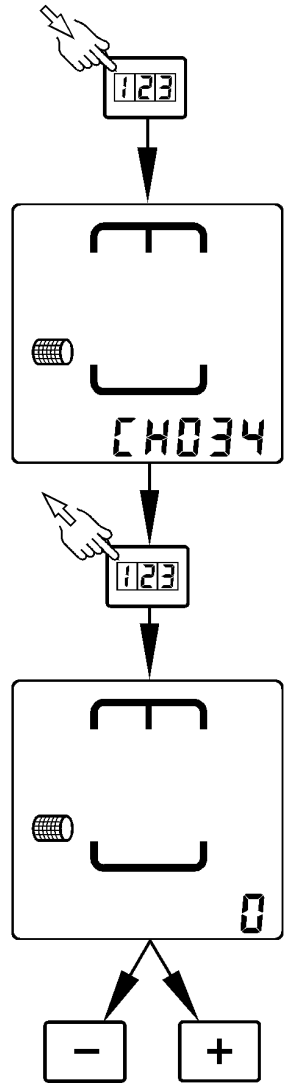
If John Deere B-Wrap™ is equipped:

1. To switch from net tying to John Deere B-Wrap™ tying:
   a. The monitor should be set for net tying.
   b. Go to channel 034.
   c. Change value by pressing PLUS or MINUS key to 1 for John Deere B-Wrap™ tying with bale orientation or 2 for John Deere B-Wrap™ tying without bale orientation.
2. To switch from John Deere B-Wrap™ tying to net tying:
   a. Go to channel 034.
   b. Change value by pressing PLUS or MINUS key to 0 for net tying mode.

When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, the symbol “b” is displayed on screen. If knives are engaged, the monitor displays symbol “c” instead of “b” and if drop floor is down, the monitor displays symbol “d” instead of “b”.

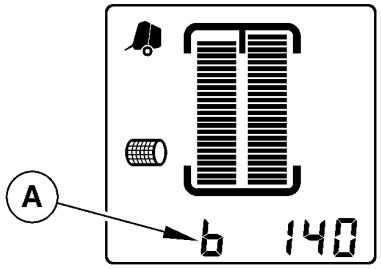
Bale orientation will help the operator to orientate the John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam for a better resistance to weather.

**A—B-Wrap Mode Symbol**




CC230297

CC230297 —UN—19FEB16




CC271107

CC271107 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000208 -19-01MAR16-2/2

## Select Tying Program (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

*NOTE: When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, tying programs are not available.*

The BaleTrak monitor includes five automatic tying programs depending on crop type:

- Program 1 for not chopped silage.
- Program 2 for straw.
- Program 3 for hay.
- Program 4 for chopped silage
- Program 5 called ”Eco” allows operator to reduce tying cost.

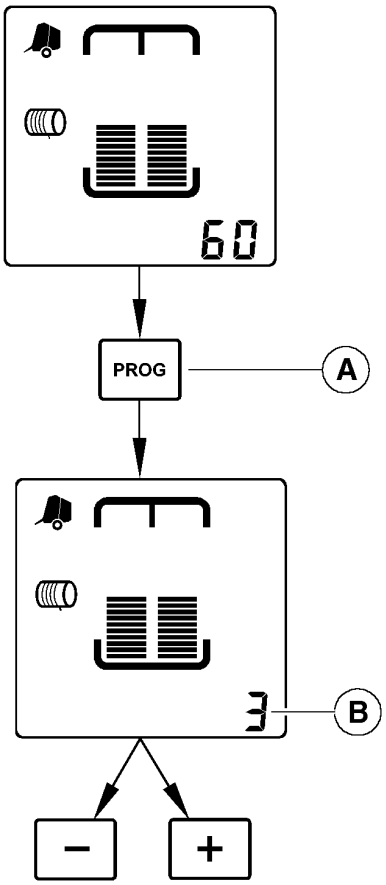
Press program key (A). The number of the last program selected (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

While the program number is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to select the desired program from 1 to 5.

The last program displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

**Tying programs:**

The following tables show the factory settings of each tying program.




CC1020077

CC1020077 —UN—10JUL01

**A—Program Key** **B—Program Selected**

| Net Tying Programs | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Program 1 (Silage)** | **Program 2 (Straw)** | **Program 3 (Hay)** | **Program 4 (Chopped silage)** | **Program 5 ("Eco")** |
| Net Density Number of Turns | 2 | 3 | 2.5 | 3 | 2 |

| Twine Tying Programs | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Program 1 (Silage)** | **Program 2 (Straw)** | **Program 3 (Hay)** | **Program 4 (Chopped silage)** | **Program 5 ("Eco")** |
| Number of Twine Turns on Right-Hand Side | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| Number of Twine Turns on Left-Hand Side | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| Twine Spacing | 5 cm (2 in) | 10 cm (4 in) | 5 cm (2 in) | 2 cm (0.8 in) | 15 cm (6 in) |
| Distance of Tying Ends | 8 cm (3 in) | 10 cm (4 in) | 8 cm (3 in) | 8 cm (3 in) | 8 cm (3 in) |

Each program can be customized depending on crop condition. To adjust twine settings:

- See Set Twine Spacing in this section.
- See Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start on Right-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section.
- See Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying End on Left-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section.
- See Set Distance of Tying Ends in this section.

Modifications made in program 5 are permanently saved in the monitor memory.

**Continued on next page**

Modifications made in program 1, 2, 3 or 4 are stored as long as the program is selected.

Switching the monitor on or off does not affect customized setting in the selected program.

When switching from one program to another, the customized settings will be lost.

To reset all programs to factory parameters, see Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

**IMPORTANT: Four other specific twine tying programs are available in diagnostic mode:**

- **Dry straw twine tying program (channel 002)**
- **Re-extension twine tying program (channel 003)**
- **Cinch tying (channel 004)**
- **Flax twine tying program (channel 026)**

**See BaleTrak Monitor Service section.**

JC87117,0000209 -19-22FEB16-2/2

## Set Net Tying Density

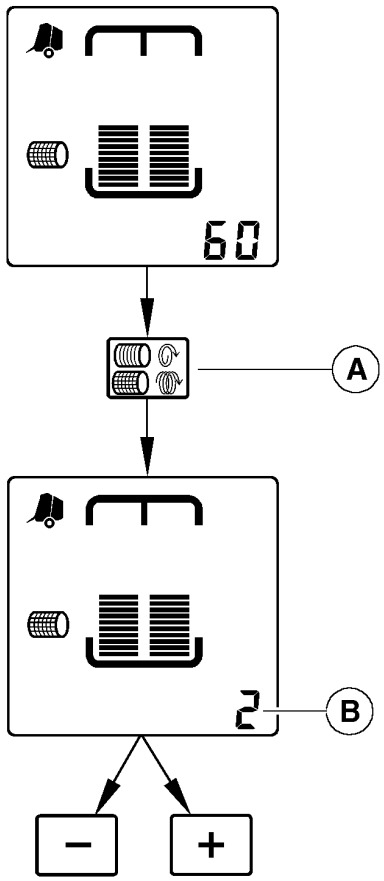
*NOTE: When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, net tying density can not be adjusted.*

Press TWINE/NET DENSITY key (A). The last number of net turns setting (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the number of net turns is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the number of turns from 1.5 to 5.

The last net turn number displayed is stored after five seconds.

**A—Twine/Net Density Key** **B—Number of Net Turns**




**CC1020078**

CC1020078 —UN—10JUL01

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,000020A -19-04MAR16-1/1

## Set Twine Spacing

Press TWINE SPACING OR NUMBER OF NET TURNS key (A). The last setting of space between coils (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

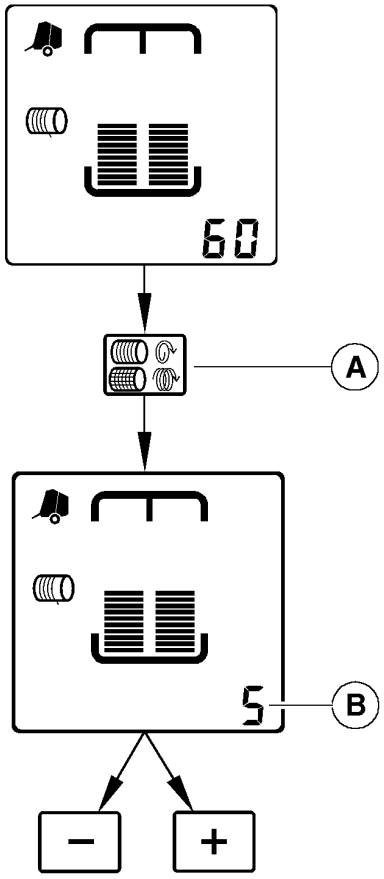
While the space between coils is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the space from 1 to 15 cm (0.5 to 6 in.).

The last twine spacing displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

The twine spacing displayed is given for two-twine tying. When using only one twine, real twine spacing is the double of the value displayed.

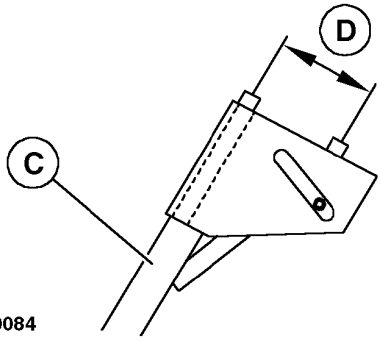
**IMPORTANT: When using two twines, the distance selected on monitor must be the same as the space (D) between the two tubes of the twine arm (C). See Adjust Twine Spacing in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.**

**A—Twine Spacing or Number of Net Turns Key**
**B—Space Between Coils**
**C—Twine Arm**
**D—Space**




CC1020079

CC1020079 —UN—10JUL01




CC1020084

CC1020084 —UN—17JUL01

DC82261,00004ED -19-28JUL14-1/1

## Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start on Right-Hand Side (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

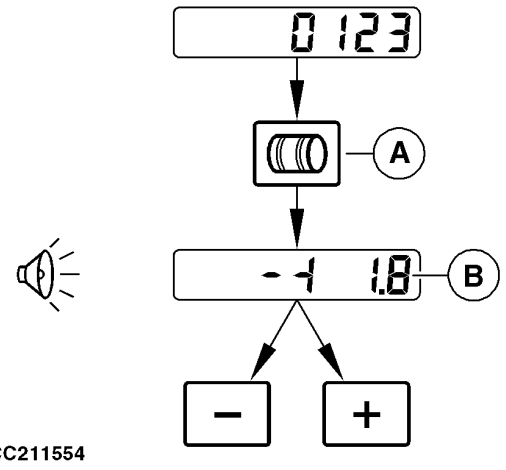
Press NUMBER OF BALE END TYING TURNS key (A). The number of twine coils at tying start (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying start is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0.5 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying start displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

**A—Number of Bale End Tying Turns Key**

**B—Number of Twine Coils**




CC211554

CC211554 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,00004F2 -19-14OCT14-1/1

## Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start on Right-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

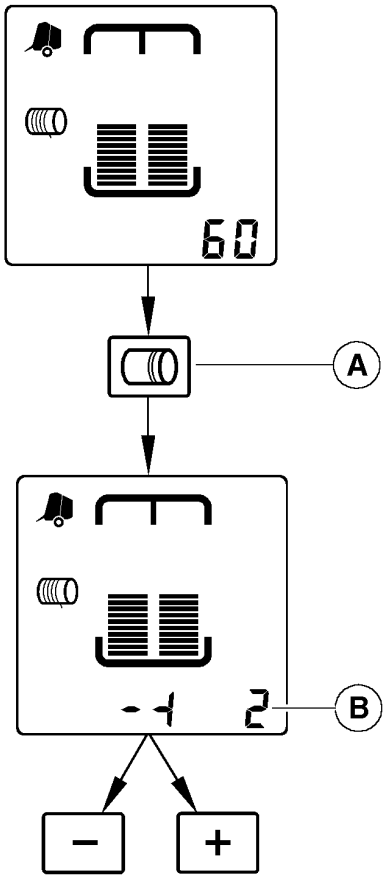
Press TYING START key (A). The last number of twine coils at tying start (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying start is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0.5 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying start displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

**A—Tying Start Key**

**B—Number of Twine Coils**




CC1019916

CC1019916 —UN—10JUL01

DC82261,00004EE -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying End on Left-Hand Side (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

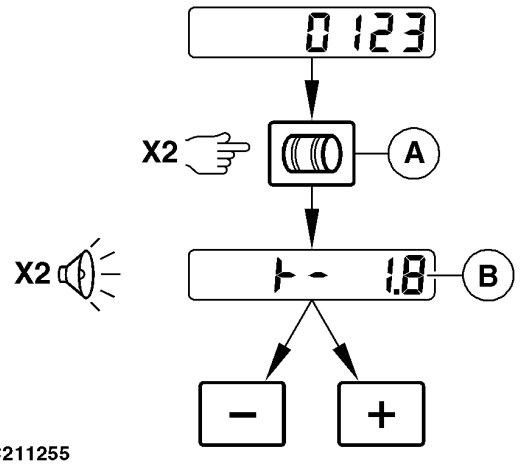
Press NUMBER OF BALE END TYING TURNS key (A) twice. The number of twine coils at tying end (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying end is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying end displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

**A—Number of Bale End Tying Turns Key**

**B—Number of Twine Coils**




CC211555 —UN—07OCT14

**CC211255**

DC82261,00004F4 -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Set Number of Twine Coils at Tying End on Left-Hand Side (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

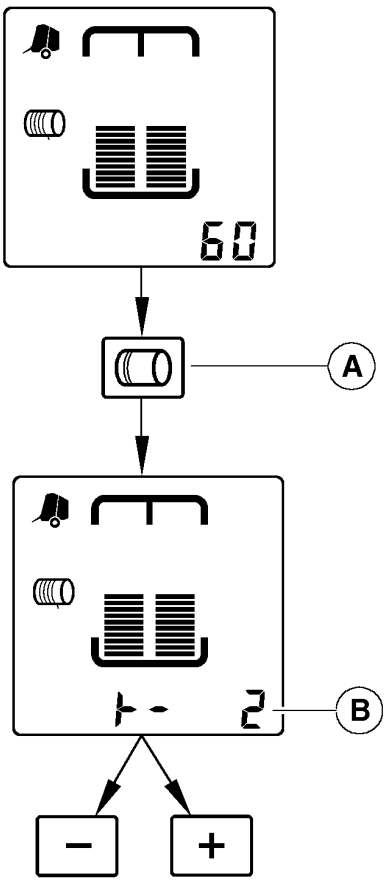
Press TYING END key (A). The last number of coils at tying end (B) is displayed for 5 seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying end is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying end displayed is stored after 5 seconds.

**A—Tying End Key**

**B—Number of Twine Coils**




CC1019917 —UN—10JUL01

**CC1019917**

DC82261,00004EF -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Set Distance of Tying Ends

The distance from tying ends to the edges of bale can be adjusted from 8 to 25 cm (3 to 10 in.).

Press TYING END DISTANCE key (A). The RIGHT-HAND DISTANCE (B) from tying end to the edge of bale is displayed for 5 seconds. Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the distance.

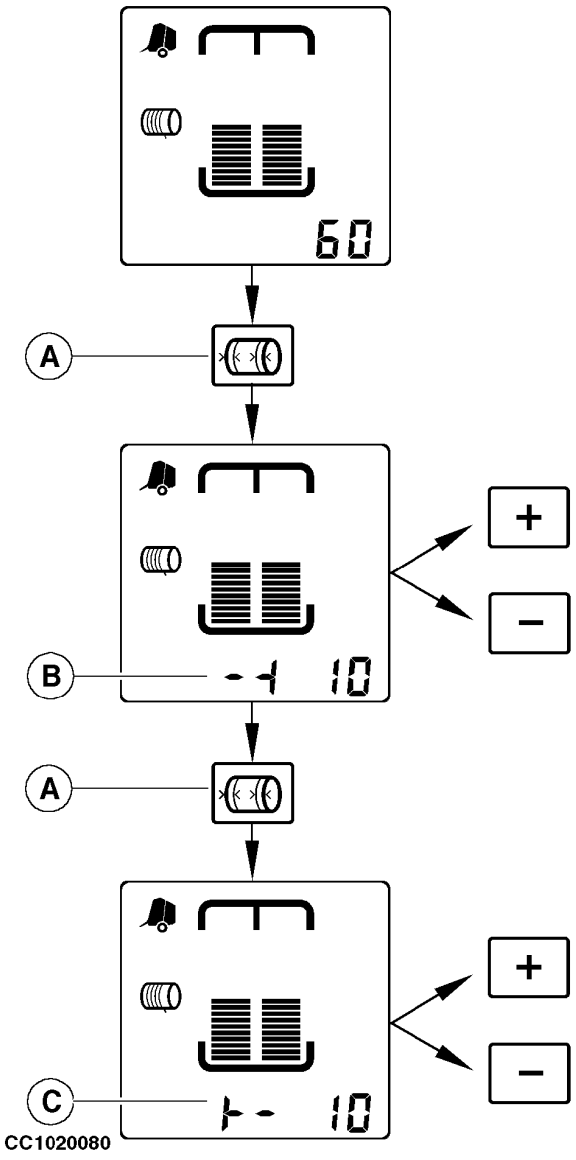
While RIGHT-HAND DISTANCE (B) is displayed, press TYING END DISTANCE key (A) a second time to display the LEFT-HAND DISTANCE (C) from tying end to the edge of bale. Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the distance.

The last distances displayed are stored after 5 seconds.

**CAUTION: The adjustment of left-hand distance displayed is given for the fixed twine tube (E). To obtain the actual left-hand distance, subtract space (F) from the distance (C) displayed on the monitor.**

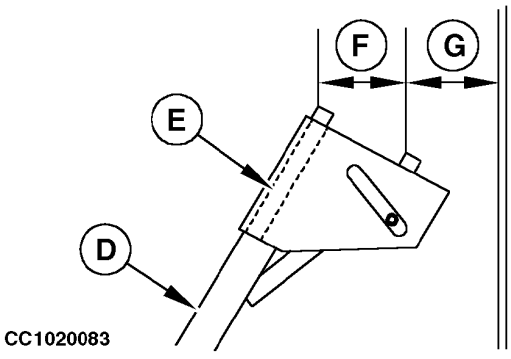
**Adjust the twine guide like the adjustment of left-hand distance desired. See Adjust Twine Guide (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup) or Adjust Twine Guide (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.**

**A—Tying End Distance Key**
**B—Right-Hand Distance**
**C—Left-Hand Distance**
**D—Twine Arm**
**E—Fixed Twine Tube**
**F—Space**
**G—Distance**




CC1020080

CC1020080 —UN—11JUL01




CC1020083

CC1020083 —UN—11JUL01

DC82261,00004F0 -19-14OCT14-1/1

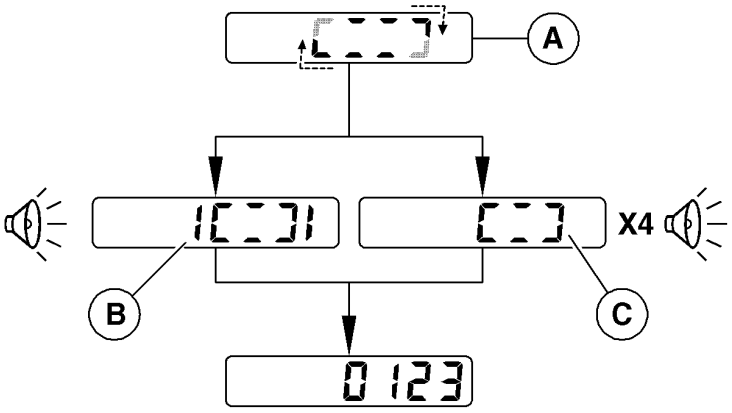
## Offset of Twine Tying Start

The offset of twine tying starting allows twine tying cycle to be started at a lower bale size than the preset bale size.

This offset helps the twine to be caught by the bale. See Channel 033: Set Offset of Twine Tying Start in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

DC82261,00004F1 -19-20OCT14-1/1

## Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)




CC211235

CC211235 —UN—04JUN14

A—Tying Animation

B—Tying Pictogram with Oversize

C—Tying Pictogram

**IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be ON to allow automatic start of tying cycle. See Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.**

**I —** When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds. Immediately apply the brakes until the tractor stops. The tying animation (A) is displayed, meaning the tying cycle starts.

**II —** When the tying cycle is completed, the tying pictogram (C) is displayed and the monitor beeps 4 times. In case of bale oversize, the tying pictogram (B) is displayed and the monitor beeps continuously.

**III —** Open the gate of the baler with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale.

**IV —** When the gate is closed, the current bale counter is displayed incremented by one. The baler is ready to make a new bale.

DC82261,000045E -19-14AUG14-1/1

## Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

**IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be ”ON” to allow automatic start of tying cycle. See Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.**

**I —** Just before the set bale diameter is reached, the near full pictogram (A) flashes and the monitor beeps twice. The near full diameter at which the pictogram flashes is adjustable. See Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

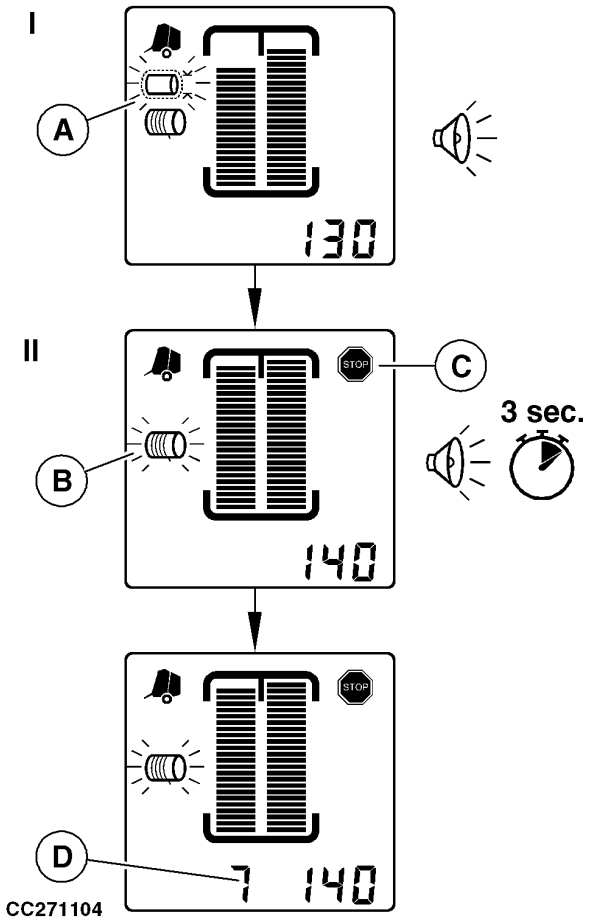
**II —** When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and the stop indicator (C) is displayed. Immediately stop the tractor. The net or twine pictogram (B) flashes (depending on which tying mode has been selected) and the tying cycle starts.

**For baler equipped with twine pulley sensor:** If twine balls are empty, the stop indicator (C) will flash, a continuous beep will be emitted and the diagnostic trouble code ”E321” will be displayed. Replace twine balls and press MINUS key to clear the diagnostic trouble code.

Only for John Deere B-Wrap™ tying:

During John Deere B-Wrap™ tying, monitor displays some indications about current tying cycle:

- Monitor displays “1” and extends net actuator.
- Monitor displays “2” and net is feeding.
- Monitor displays “3” and waits John Deere B-Wrap™ metal strip.
- Monitor displays “4” and detects John Deere B-Wrap™ metal strip (displayed quickly).
- Monitor displays “5” and retracts net actuator to cut John Deere B-Wrap™ net.
- Only if bale orientation is enabled, monitor displays “6” and starts a sequence of three short beeps.
- Only if bale orientation is enabled, switch off PTO when monitor displays “7” and starts long beep. Monitor repeats countdown and beeps until operator switches off PTO.




**A—Near Full Pictogram**
**B—Twine Pictogram**
**C—Stop Indicator**
**D—B-Wrap Tying Step Indication**

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

**Continued on next page**

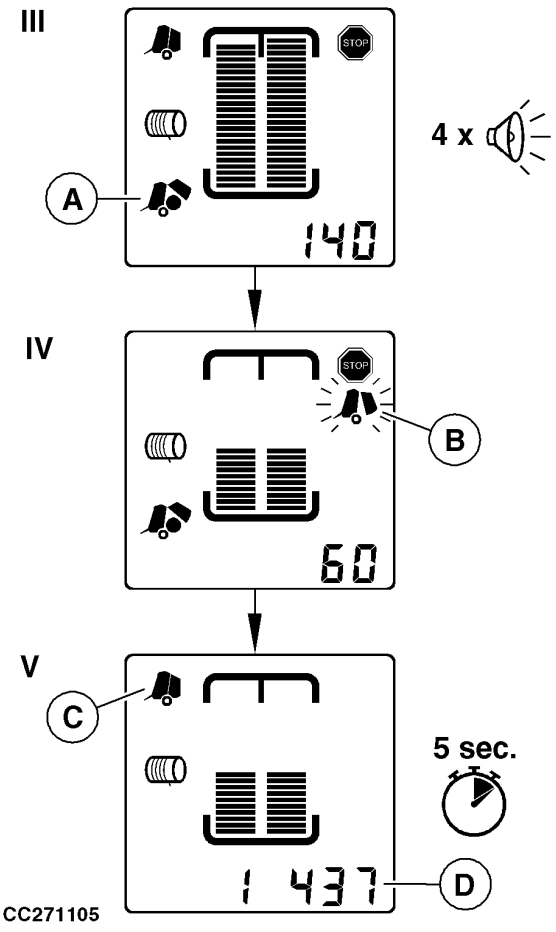
**III —** When the tying cycle is completed, the bale ejection pictogram (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.

**IV —** Open the gate of the baler with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. The open gate pictogram (B) flashes while the gate is opened.

**V —** When the gate is closed, the closed gate pictogram (C) is displayed and the current bale counter (D) is displayed for 5 seconds. If PTO is not engaged after John Deere B-Wrap™ tying cycle with bale orientation enabled, re-engage PTO before starting next bale.

In John Deere B-Wrap™ tying, monitors displays “lOnEt” when the John Deere B-Wrap™ roll is empty. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section to load a new roll.

**A—Bale Ejection Pictogram**
**B—Open Gate Pictogram**
**C—Closed Gate Pictogram**
**D—Daily Counter**

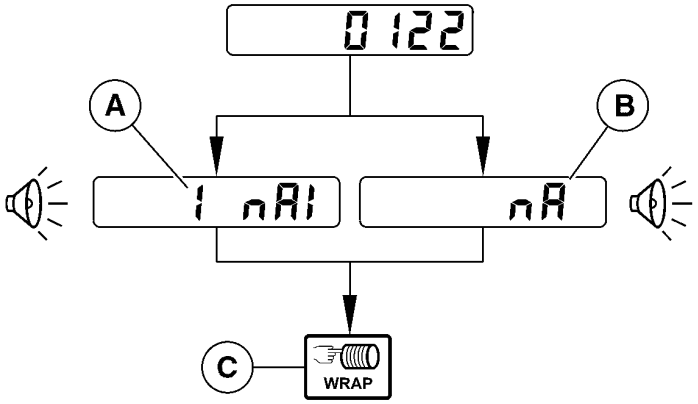



CC271105 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,000021B -19-02MAR16-2/2

## Manual Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)




CC271118

CC271118 —UN—03MAR16

**A—No Automatic Start of Tying with Oversize**

**B—No Automatic Start of Tying**

**C—Manual Start of Tying Cycle Key**

**IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be OFF to start a tying cycle manually, nA (B) flashes while this mode is selected. See Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.**

A tying cycle can be manually started at any time, even if automatic start of tying cycle is enabled.

When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds. No automatic start of tying (B) is displayed. In case of oversize, no automatic start of tying with oversize (A) is displayed. Immediately apply the brakes until the tractor stops.

To manually start a tying cycle, press manual start of tying cycle key (C). The monitor beeps and tying animation begins, see Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section.

JC87117,0000228 -19-02MAR16-1/1

## Manual Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

**IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be OFF to start a tying cycle manually. See Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.**

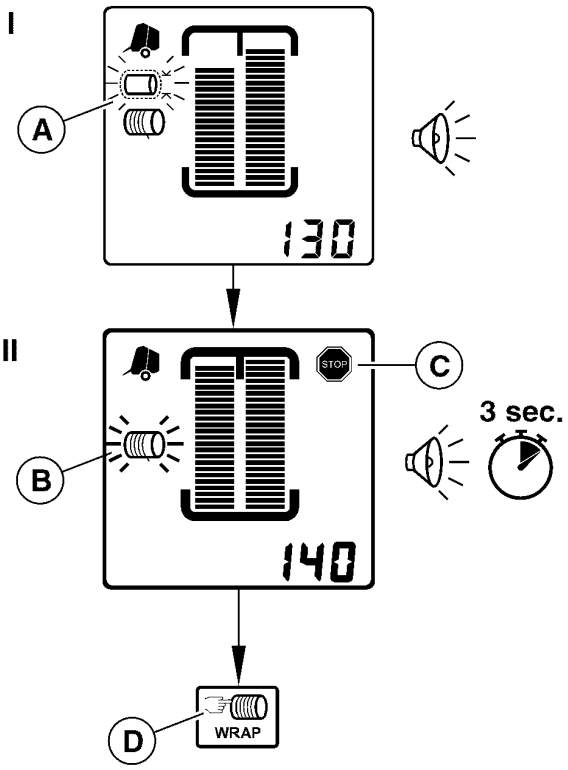
A tying cycle can be manually started at any time, even if automatic start of tying cycle is enabled.

**I —** Just before the set bale diameter is reached, the near full pictogram (A) flashes and the monitor beeps twice. The near full diameter at which the pictogram flashes is adjustable. See Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

**II —** When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and the stop indicator (C) is displayed. Immediately stop the tractor.

To manually start a tying cycle, press manual start of tying cycle key (D). The monitor beeps and tying animation begins, see Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section.

**A—Near Full Pictogram**
**B—Twine Pictogram**
**C—Stop Indicator**
**D—Manual Start of Tying Cycle Key**




CC271117

CC271117 —UN—03MAR16

JC87117,000021A -19-02MAR16-1/1

## Tie a Bale Manually

*NOTE: When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, manual tying will not allow operator to cut John Deere B-Wrap™ net at correct length and correctly position John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam.*

### Twine Tying

Move twine actuator with EXTEND (A) and RETRACT (B) keys. The actuator motion stops when the EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) keys are released. The twine tying pictogram flashes until the actuator is fully retracted.

Fully retract actuator to cut twine.

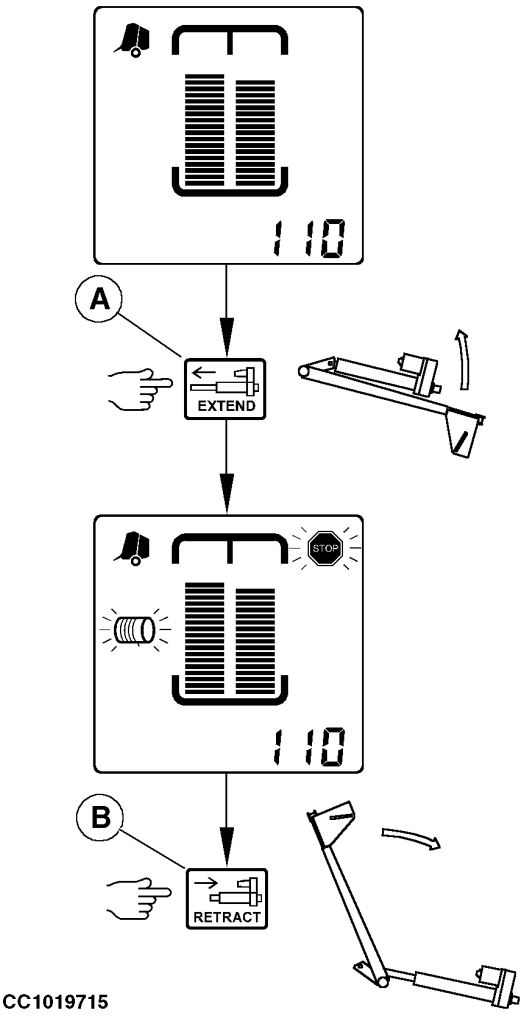
*NOTE: Pressing either key during an automatic tying cycle will cancel the automatic tying cycle.*

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the twine actuator is completely retracted and the twine cut before opening the gate of the baler.**

### Net Tying

Press EXTEND (A) key to start feeding net to the bale. When desired number of net revolution on the bale is achieved, press RETRACT (B) key until the actuator is in home position and the net is cut. The net tying pictogram flashes until the actuator is fully retracted.

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the net actuator is fully retracted and the net cut before opening the gate of the baler.**




**A—Extend Key** **B—Retract Key**

**CC1019715**

CC1019715 —UN—10JUL01

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,000020B -19-22FEB16-1/1

## Raise or Lower the Pickup

When the control monitor is switched on, the pickup raise or lower function is automatically selected. In this case, there is no special LCD screen display.

Act on selective control valve lever of the tractor to raise or lower the pickup.


CC1030608 —UN—23SEP08

OUCC006,00013EC -19-23OCT08-1/1

## Retract or Engage Precutter Knives (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor)

*NOTE: "Retract or engage knives" function uses the same selective control valve as to raise or lower the pickup.*

The precutter device is used to chop the crop. To change crop length, select the number of precutter knives. See Select Number of Precutter Knives (if Equipped) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.

In normal operating mode, the symbol "C" (A) is displayed if the knives are engaged and not displayed if the knives are retracted.

Press and hold precutter knife key (B) for about 3 seconds to select "retract or engage knives" function. The buzzer beeps to confirm that the "retract or engage knives" function is selected.

CUT (C) is displayed if the knives are engaged or NOCUT (E) if the knives are retracted.

Actuate selective control valve lever of the tractor (D) to retract or engage the knives.

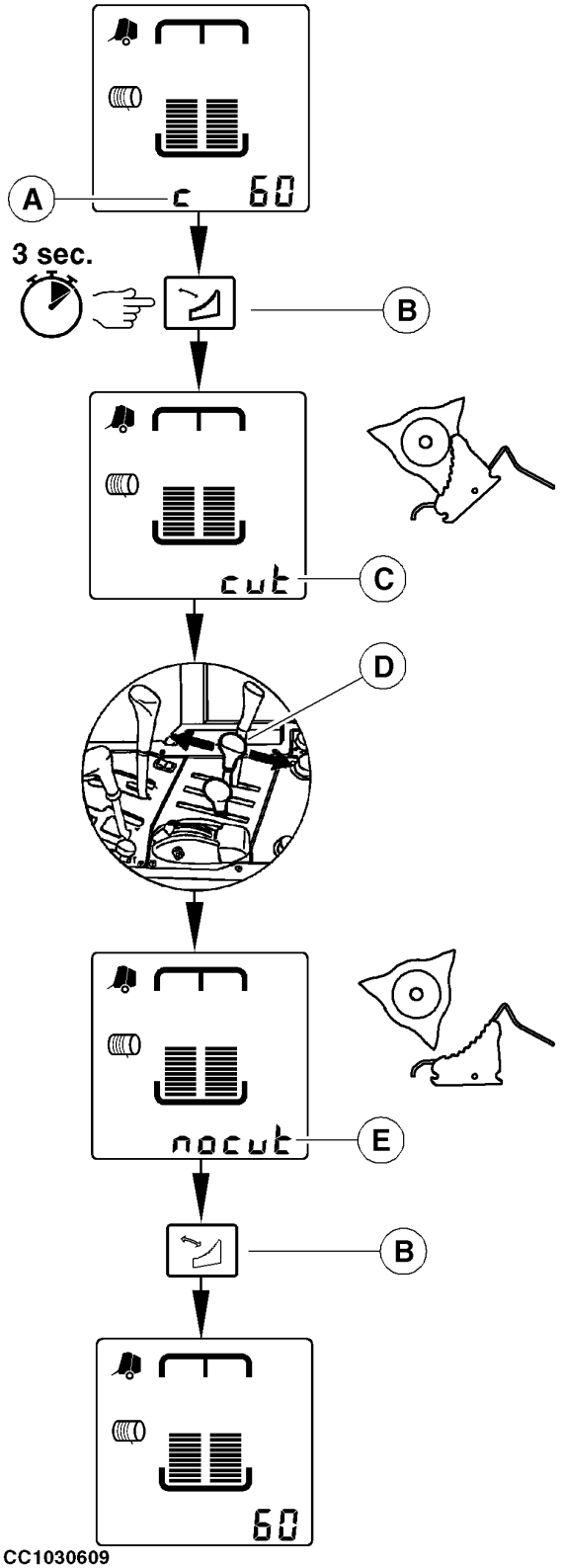
NOCUT (E) (knives retracted) or CUT (C) (knives engaged) is displayed according to position of knives.

Press precutter knife key (B) or another key to leave the "retract or engage knives" function. The buzzer beeps to confirm that the monitor is back to normal operating mode.

**IMPORTANT: Retract and engage precutter knives several times after each working day to prevent jamming and material accumulation. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.**

*NOTE: When using baler with precutter knives retracted for a long time, it is recommended to remove knives and install fillers to plug the knife slot. See Replace Precutter Knives in Service section.*

**A—Precutter Symbol**
**B—Precutter Knife Key**
**C—Knives Engaged**
**D—Control Valve Lever**
**E—Knives Retracted**




SP04008,000000F -19-15SEP14-1/1

## Unplug Rotary Feeder (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor)

*NOTE: The lower drop floor function uses the same selective control valve as to raise or lower the pickup.*

*In normal operating mode, the symbol "d" (A) flashes and an alarm is emitted if the drop floor is lowered for more than 2 seconds with PTO engaged.*

Whenever it is necessary to unplug the baler, lower the drop floor to increase the empty space beneath the rotary feeder.

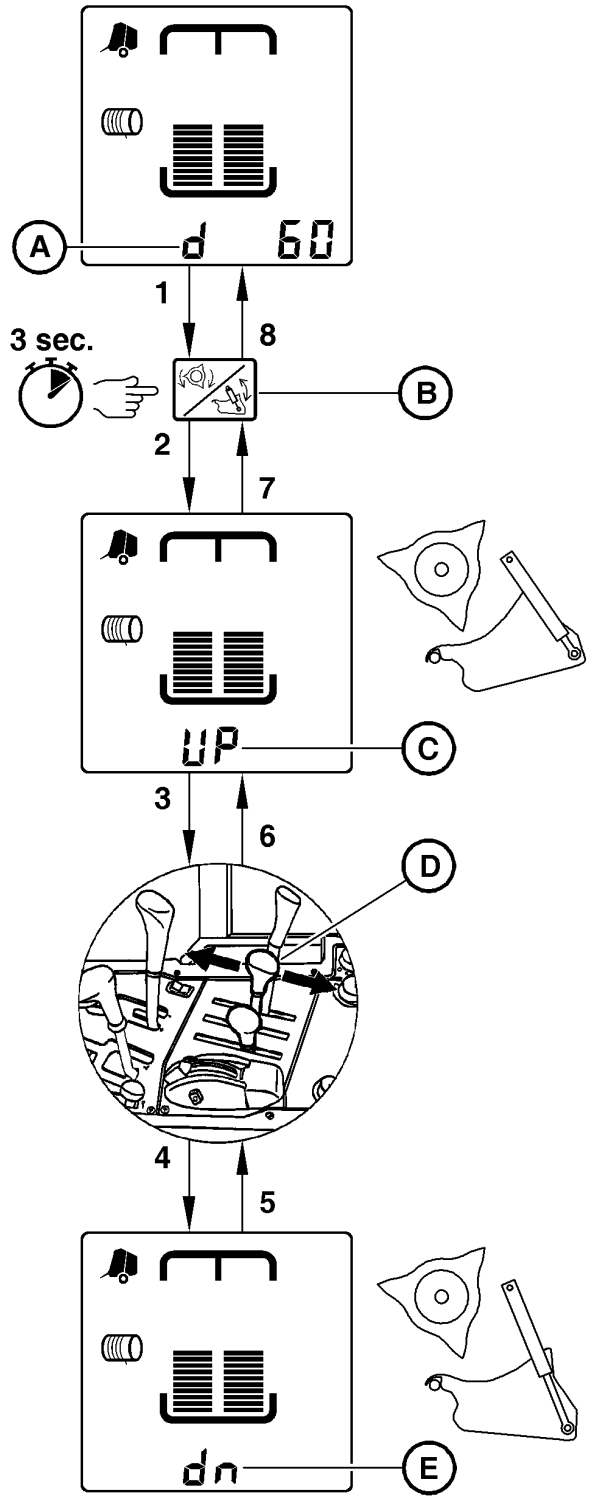
1. Stop tractor.
2. Disengage the PTO. Press and hold drop floor key (B) for about 3 seconds.
3. The monitor enters in "raise-lower drop floor" function and a slow intermittent sound alarm is emitted while this function is selected. UP (C) is displayed to indicate that the drop floor is not lowered.
4. Actuate selective control valve lever (D) to lower the drop floor.
5. When the drop floor is lowered, "dn" (E) is displayed and a slow intermittent alarm is emitted. Slowly engage the PTO at slow tractor idle until rotary feeder turns freely.

*NOTE: To unplug the rotary feeder more easily, retract precutter knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor) in this section.*

*If the baler stays plugged with drop floor lowered and knives retracted, see Unplug Baler with Rotary Feeder in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section to unplug baler manually.*

6. When the baler is unplugged, actuate selective control valve lever (D) to raise the drop floor.
7. UP (C) is displayed to indicate that the drop floor is in normal operation. Put the selective control valve lever to neutral position.
8. Press drop floor key (B) or another key to leave the "raise-lower drop floor" function.
9. The monitor is back to normal operating mode.

**A—Drop Floor Symbol**
**B—Drop Floor Key**
**C—Drop Floor Raised**
**D—Control Valve Lever**
**E—Drop Floor Lowered**




**CC1030610**

SP04008,0000010 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Operate Soft Core System

*NOTE: If John Deere B-Wrap™ kit is installed on baler, see your John Deere dealer to switch between John Deere B-Wrap™ and soft core.*

With soft core ON, the solenoid prevents full system pressure from reaching the tension cylinders until diameter setting is reached.

When bale size reaches core diameter setting, the solenoid allows full system pressure to flow to the tension cylinders. The bale is finished at full system pressure forming tighter and denser outer layers. This results in a lower density core at the center of the bale.

**Switching on Soft Core System**

Press soft core key (A) to select soft core system.

When the soft core is ON, the soft core pictogram (B) is displayed.

Press again the soft core key (A) to remove soft core mode, the soft core pictogram (B) disappears.

**Adjusting Soft Core Diameter**

Press soft core key (A). The last soft core diameter setting is displayed for five seconds.

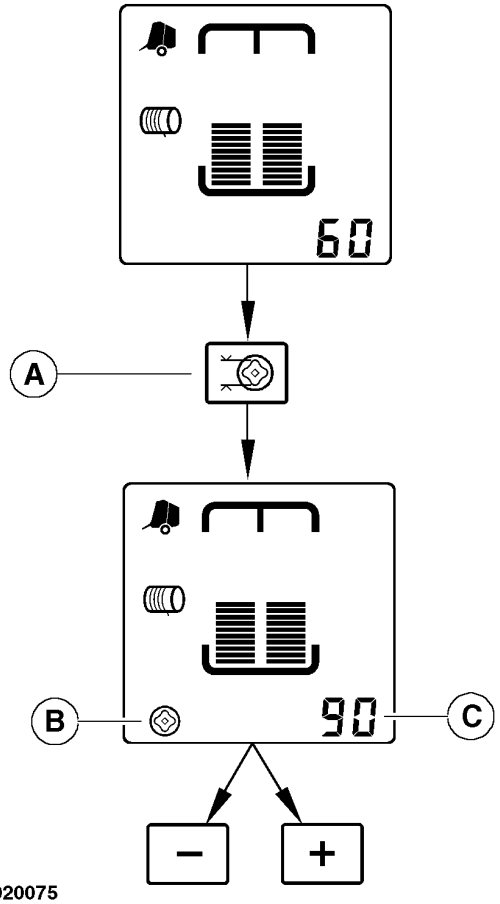
While the soft core diameter setting (C) is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to raise or lower diameter setting.

The last soft core size displayed is stored after five seconds.

**IMPORTANT: The soft core solenoid is not power supplied if PTO driveline is disengaged.**

*NOTE: The soft core diameter can be adjusted from 60 cm (23.5 in) up to the desired bale diameter minus 10 cm (4 in).*

*When the operator decreases the bale diameter, the soft core diameter is automatically decreased, if soft core diameter exceeds maximum value which is bale diameter minus 10 cm (4 in).*




CC1020075

CC1020075 —UN—10JUL01

**A—Soft Core Key**
**B—Soft Core Pictogram**
**C—Soft Core Diameter Setting**

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,000020C -19-04MAR16-1/1

## Guideline to Form a Good Bale

1. Start feeding windrow in the center of baler.
2. Move quickly to one side for several meters feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet, without leaving hay in the field.

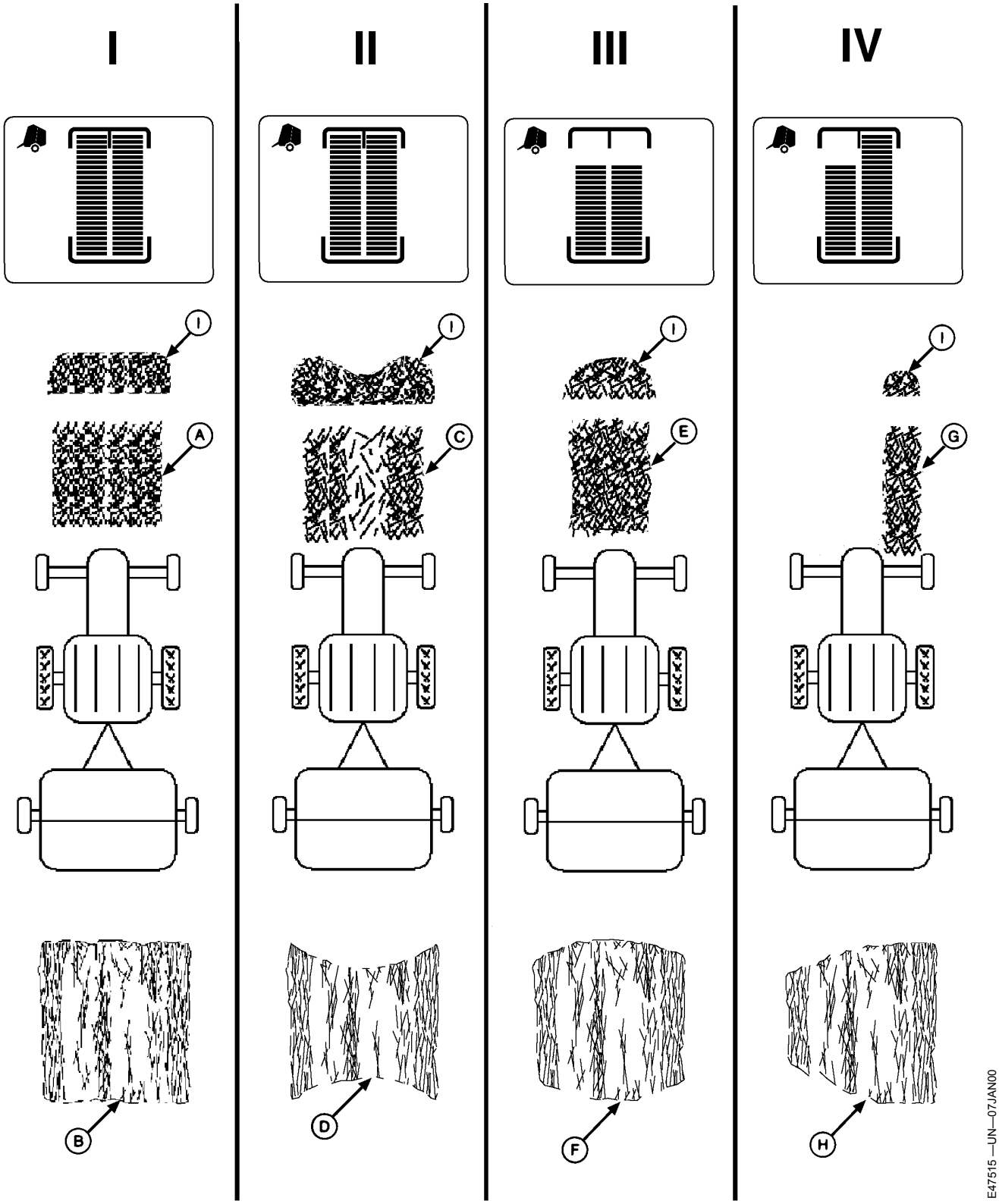
*NOTE: Weaving back and forth across the windrow should be done quickly in a crisp zigzag fashion to balance crop intake side-to-side. Weaving too often or too slowly puts too much crop in the center of the bale and should be avoided.*

3. Move quickly to the other side for several meters feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet, without leaving hay in the field.
4. Move quickly back to the other side feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet. Continue feeding this side until the top bar on the monitor-controller display lights or the other bale shape bars drop into the red.
5. Then quickly drive to the other side and continue feeding this side until the top bar on the monitor-controller display lights or the other bale shape bars drop into the red.
6. Continue to feed in this manner until the nearly full indicator is flashing. Then finish up the bale by getting the bars on both sides as high and as even as possible before reaching full size. Both sides should be in the green zone when finished and, if possible, finish bale by feeding the left side.

As bale diameter increases, bars are less sensitive to rise and fall as hay is fed into the baler. **Do not weave from one side unless the top bar is lit or the bars are at least in the green zone. Avoid baling for extended periods with either of the bale shape displays in the red zone.**

OUCC006,0000690 -19-13MAY02-1/1

## Make a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators




Continued on next page

OUCC006,00014BB -19-27NOV08-1/2

The illustration on the facing page and the following information describe the relationship between the monitor-controller display, windrow variations and actual bale shape.

To ensure optimum bale shape and maximum bale density, the top bar should be shown on BOTH sides of the bale shape indicator display, as shown in Example I. The top bars should be displayed when bale is being tied. Refer to Guideline to Form a Good Bale in this section.

**I—** Best shape bales (B) are formed when windrow (A) has a uniform side-to-side density and bale width is the same as bale chamber width. Weaving is not necessary.

If this is not practical, create windrows up to one-half the width of the bale chamber and follow the bale shape bars. (Refer to Guideline to Form a Good Bale in this section.)

**II—** If full-width windrow (C) is heavy on the edges and light at the center, an hourglass shaped bale (D) will be formed even though bale shape bars are balanced and all lit.

If possible, weaving back and forth across windrow will help fill the middle of the bale. Otherwise, proper windrow formation (raking, etc.) may be needed.

**III—** Bale shape bars will not reach maximum height and a barrel shaped bale (F) is formed if any of the following conditions exist:

- Windrow width (E) is approximately 2/3—3/4 the width of the baler.
- Windrow correct but operator may not be weaving over far enough.
- Windrow width is full but density in the middle of the windrow is greater.
- Weaving back and forth too frequently.

If windrow is almost as wide as bale chamber, reduce tractor rpm and increase ground speed to spread material across pickup.

Windrow preparation should be less than one-half of the bale chamber width or as large as the bale chamber. If necessary, rake windrow to obtain correct width.

Bale shape bars may not reach maximum height when operating at reduced bale density and/or using variable core option. This is also true when operating in certain crops such as third cut grass or short wheat straw, because ends of bale are soft.

**IV—** If narrow windrow (G) is baled without weaving back and forth, a cone shaped bale (H) will be formed.

- Operator feeding one side more than other.

Weave back and forth across narrow windrow to keep bale shape bars as high as possible.

OUCC006,00014BB -19-27NOV08-2/2

## Use Bale Counters (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

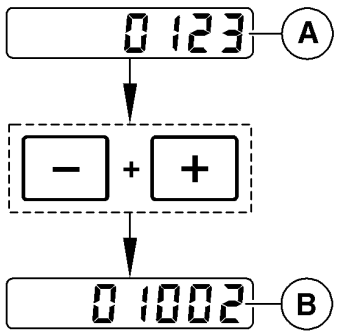
The monitor is equipped with 2 bale counters: one total counter (B) and one resettable current counter (A) which can be used to store daily number of bales or number of bales per field.

Two conditions must be met to add a bale to the current and total counters: the bale must be tied and the gate must be opened and then closed.

In normal operating mode, the current counter (A) is displayed.

### View Total Bale Counter

While current counter (A) is displayed, press and hold PLUS and MINUS key simultaneously to display the total counter (B).




CC211241

CC211241 —UN—19AUG14

**A—Current Counter** **B—Total Counter**

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000465 -19-11SEP14-1/2

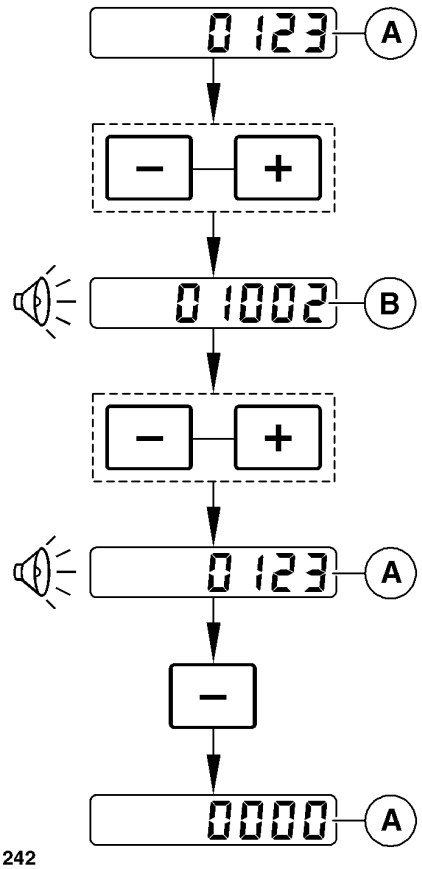
**Reset Current Bale Counters**

Press and hold PLUS and MINUS key simultaneously to display the total counter (B), press and hold PLUS and MINUS key simultaneously to select the current counter (A).

To reset the current bale counter (A), press and hold MINUS key. The current counter (A) will begin to decrease then reset.

*NOTE: Total bale counter cannot be changed or erased.*

**A—Current Counter** **B—Total Counter**




**CC211242**

CC211242 —UN—03JUN14

DC82261,0000465 -19-11SEP14-2/2

## Use Bale Counters (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The monitor is equipped with six bale counters: one total counter (D) and five resettable current counters (B) which can be used to store daily number of bales or number of bales per field.

Two conditions must be met to add a bale to the current and total counters: the bale must be tied and the gate must be opened and closed.

In normal operating mode, the selected current counter is displayed for five seconds following bale ejection.

**Select a Current counter**

To select a current counter (B), press several times COUNTER key (A) until the desired counter (C) is displayed. After five seconds without pressing any key, the monitor returns to normal display mode and the last displayed current counter is selected. The new bales will be added in the selected counter.

If the last counter displayed is the total counter (D), the current counter selected (B) is the current counter from the last selection (for example 3).

**View Current Bale Counters**

Press COUNTER key (A). The last selected current counter (B) is displayed for five seconds.

**View Total Bale Counter**

While a current counter (B) is displayed, press several times COUNTER key (A) until the monitor displays the total counter. (Total counter will be displayed after the fifth counter.)

**Add or Remove Bales in Current Counters**

Current counters can be increased to add bales or decreased to subtract bales.

While the desired current counter is displayed, press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease number of bales.

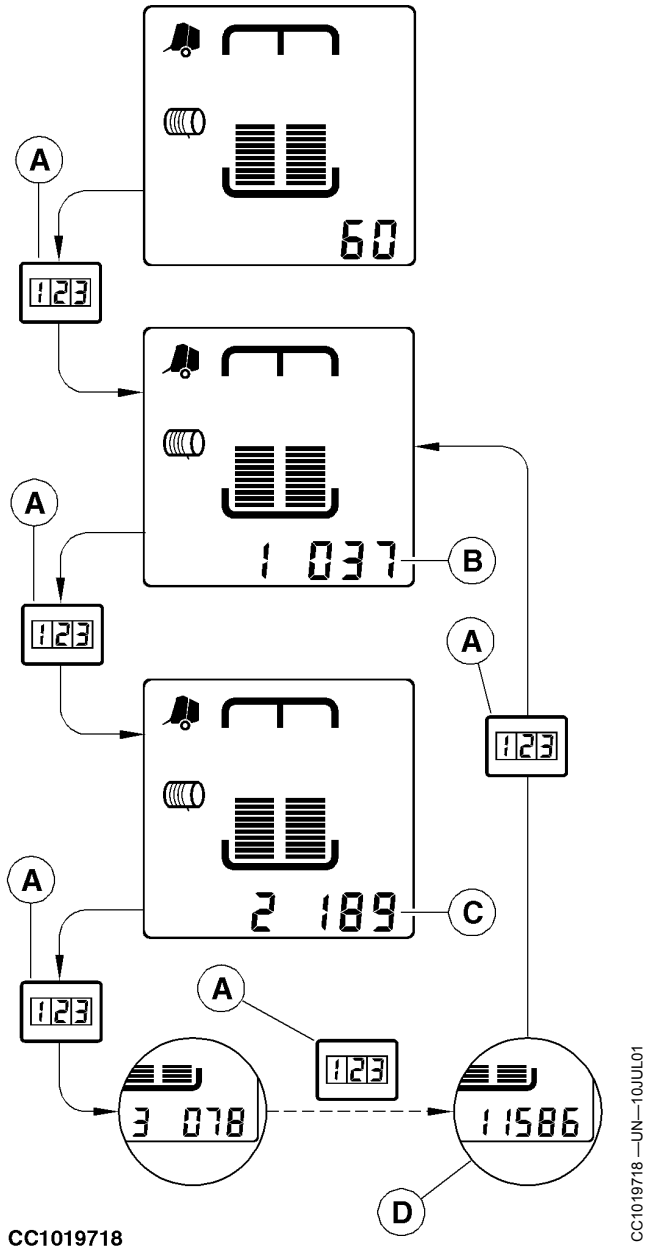
*NOTE: Continuously pressing MINUS key will reset the counter displayed.*

The last number of bales displayed is stored after five seconds.

*NOTE: Add or remove bales from current counter will not affect the total counter.*

**Reset Current Bale Counters**

To reset a current bale counter, press and hold MINUS key while a current counter (B) is displayed. The counter displayed will begin to decrease then reset.




**CC1019718**

**A—Counter Key**
**B—Current Counter**
**C—Current Counter**
**D—Total Counter**

*NOTE: Total bale counter cannot be changed or erased.*

SP04008,0000012 -19-17OCT14-1/1

## Warning Pictograms (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

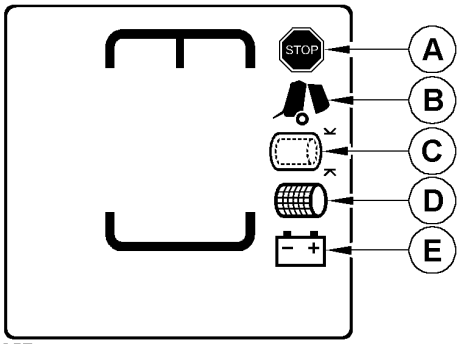
### Stop indicator

The Stop indicator (A) is displayed when:

- The bale reaches the preset diameter.
- The open gate pictogram is displayed.
- The oversize bale pictogram is displayed.
- The net tying warning pictogram is displayed.
- A diagnostic trouble code is displayed.
- The monitor is switched on with a bale inside the baler.

Stop the tractor when the stop indicator (A) is displayed.

*NOTE: The Stop indicator is displayed at start up if the net or twine actuator is disconnected or does not work.*




CC1018857

**A—Stop Indicator**
**B—Open Gate Pictogram**
**C—Oversize Bale Pictogram**
**D—Net Tying Pictogram**
**E—Battery Pictogram**

### Open gate pictogram

The open gate pictogram (B) is displayed when the gate of the baler is opened while ejecting the bale.

Actuate the tractor selective control valve lever to close the gate of the baler and switch off this pictogram.

*NOTE: If the open gate pictogram is displayed when the gate is correctly closed, adjust the gate latch switch. See:*

- *Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section.*
- *Adjust Gate Latch Switch S1 or SB334 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section.*
- *Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section.*
- *Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section.*

### Oversize bale pictogram

The oversize bale pictogram (C) is displayed when the bale exceeds the maximum bale diameter of the baler model. Continuing to operate with oversize bale in chamber can cause severe gate damage, bearing breakage and roll damage.

When the oversize bale pictogram is displayed, immediately stop the tractor. Start the tying cycle with Manual Tying Start key, see Start Manually Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Start Manually Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section, and eject the bale.

### Net tying pictogram

The net tying pictogram (D) is displayed when the net is not cut or when the net roll is empty. Correct the net cut problem or replace the net roll to switch off this pictogram.

### Battery pictogram

The battery pictogram (E) and the voltage are displayed when the battery voltage is below 11.2 V or over 16 V.

DC82261,0000536 -19-20OCT14-1/1

## Diagnostic Trouble Code

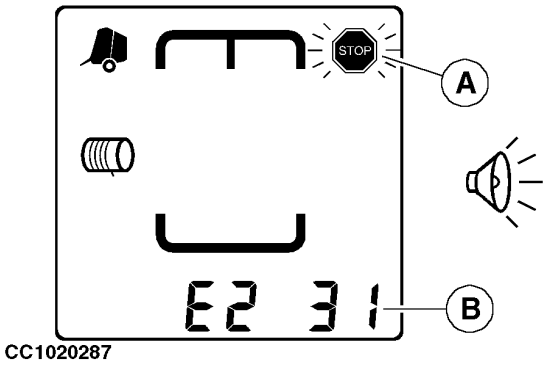
When an error occurs on the round baler, a sound alarm is emitted and a diagnostic trouble code (B) is displayed.

*NOTE: For baler equipped with a BaleTrak or a BaleTrak Plus monitor, the Stop indicator (A) is displayed.*

Some of the diagnostic trouble codes are displayed for 5 seconds then disappear.

It is possible to clear some of the diagnostic trouble codes from the LCD screen by pressing the MINUS key.

To clear some other of the diagnostic trouble codes, it is necessary to correct the malfunction. Press the MINUS key to stop the buzzer then correct the problem corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code. See Diagnostic Trouble Code List in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1020287

CC1020287 —UN—30JUL01

**A—Stop Indicator**

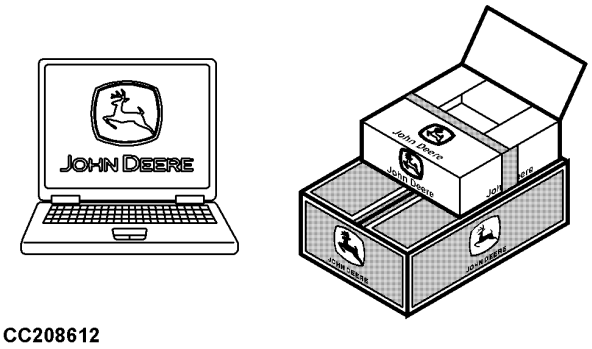
**B—Diagnostic Trouble Code**

DC82261,0000488 -19-03JUN14-1/1

# Attachments

## Find Attachments

See your John Deere dealer or the John Deere online attachment website to check the attachments suitable for your machine.



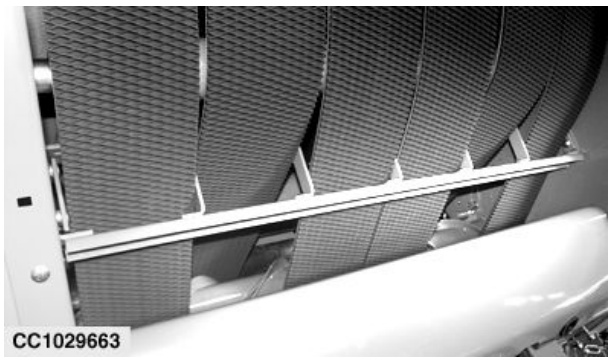

CC208612

CC208612 —UN—14APR14

DC82261,0000447 -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Silage Adapting Bundle

This bundle consists of a driven cleaning auger, which conveys the crop losses along the roll No. 13. This material is then fed back into the baler.

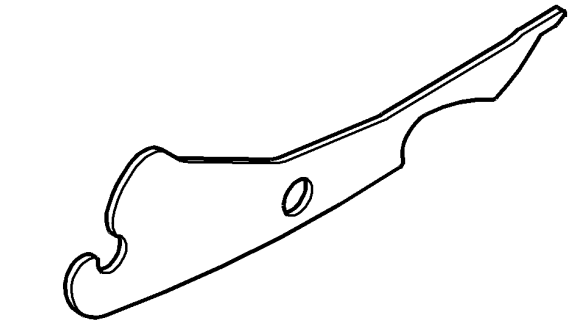



CC1029663 —UN—20SEP07

OUCC006,000128B -19-28SEP07-1/1

## Knife Slot Filler Kit

To prevent the crop from entering into the knife spring mechanism when baling without knives for a long period of time, a set of knife slot fillers is available as attachment.



CC1033018

CC1033018 —UN—02JUL10

OUCC006,000169C -19-02JUL10-1/1

## Top Idler Roll Drive Kit

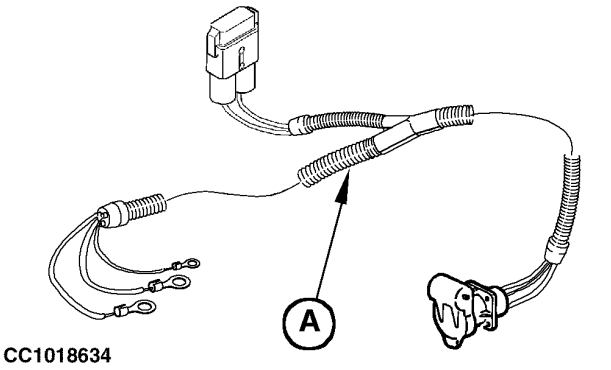
This kit is used to drive the belts properly in wet conditions.


CC1031057 —UN—23OCT08

OUCC006,00014BA -19-23OCT08-1/1

## Battery Harness for Monitor

Whenever necessary, a battery harness (A) is available as an attachment to be installed on tractors not being equipped with any convenience outlet.



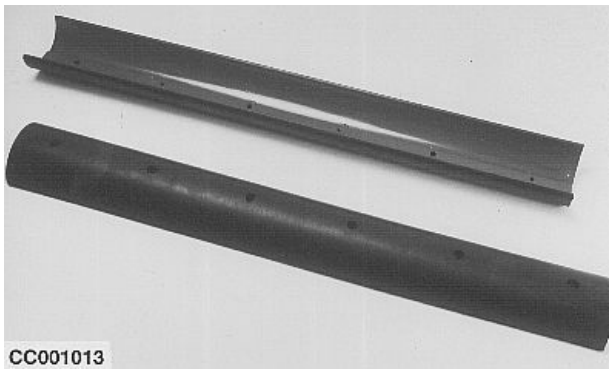

CC1018634

CC1018634 —UN—24OCT00

OUCC006,00014A0 -19-07OCT08-1/1

## Rubber Coated Starter Roll Shells

Rubber coated shells can be installed on starter roll when baling very dry and brittle straw.

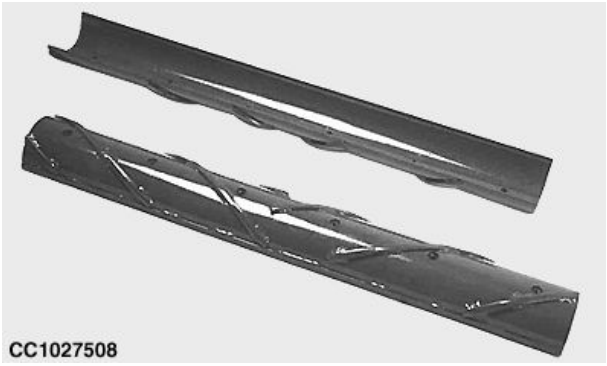



CC001013 —UN—09FEB96

OUCC006,0000247 -19-21SEP00-1/1

## Steel Semi-Shells with Straight Bars

Steel semi-shells with straight bars are recommended for silage or in difficult starting conditions.




CC1027508 —UN—12JUL05

OUCC006,0000F1D -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Low Drive Belt Speed Bundle for 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Only

When baling extremely brittle straw it can be necessary to reduce the belt speed to avoid damaging the straw.


CC1027509 —UN—12JUL05

OUCC006,00011F3 -19-31OCT06-1/1

## Tension Arm Fingers Bundle

This bundle improve the net guiding.

Contact your John Deere dealer.


CC1038292 —UN—20SEP12

OUCC006,0001938 -19-29AUG12-1/1

## Scraper Knives for Wet Silage

This bundle contains 2 scraper knives for the rolls 8 and 9. It is specifically recommended when working with net tying.

Contact your John Deere dealer.

OUCC006,0000699 -19-13MAY02-1/1

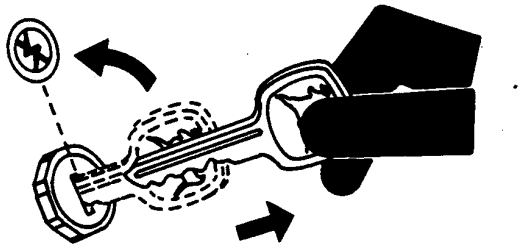
## Lubricating and Maintaining Machine Safely

**CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, be sure to service machine on a level surface.**

**Do not lubricate or maintain the machine while it is in motion.**

**If machine is connected to tractor, engage tractor parking brake and/or place transmission in "Park", shut off engine and remove key.**

**If machine is detached from tractor, block wheels to prevent movement.**



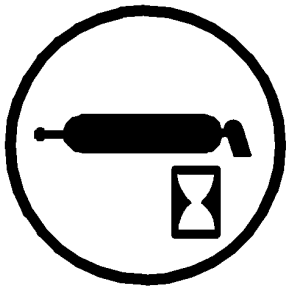
TS230 —UN—24MAY89

CC03745,00002A8 -19-27AUG01-1/1

## Observe Service Intervals

Using tractor hour meter as a guide, perform services at the hourly intervals indicated on following pages.

**IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if baler is operated in adverse conditions.**



**CC 000934**

CC000934 —UN—05APR95

CC03745,00002A9 -19-27AUG01-1/1

## Perform Lubrication and Maintenance

Clean lubrication fittings before using grease gun. Replace any lost or broken fittings immediately. If a new fitting fails to take grease, remove and check for failure of adjoining parts.

Carefully perform lubrication and maintenance at hour intervals provided in this section to ensure optimum performance and avoid premature failure.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, thoroughly lubricate all greasing points of the machine:

- After each time the machine is washed.
- When placing the machine in storage.
- Just before using the machine after it has been stored.

Regularly check that grease is coming out of bearings while greasing them.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the working day.

DC82261,0000538 -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

**John Deere SD Polyurea Grease is preferred.**

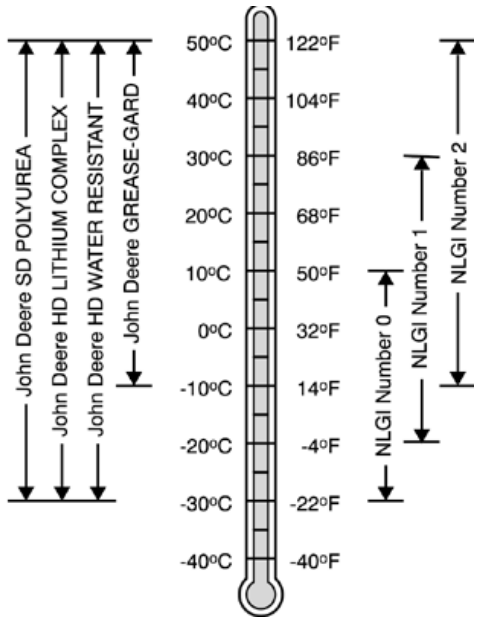
The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere HD Water Resistant Grease
- John Deere GREASE-GARD™

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

**IMPORTANT: Some types of grease thickeners are not compatible with others. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.**




*Greases for Air Temperature Ranges*

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DX,GREA1 -19-14APR11-1/1

## Gear Oil

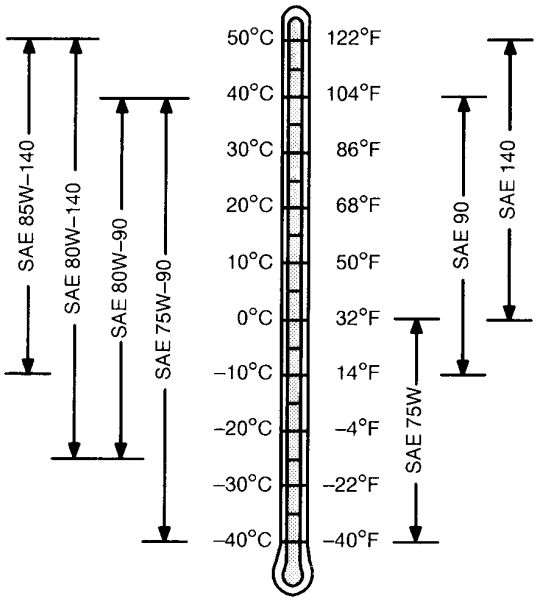
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 Gear Lubricant
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet the following:

- API Service Category GL-5




*Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges*

*EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DX,GEOIL -19-14APR11-1/1

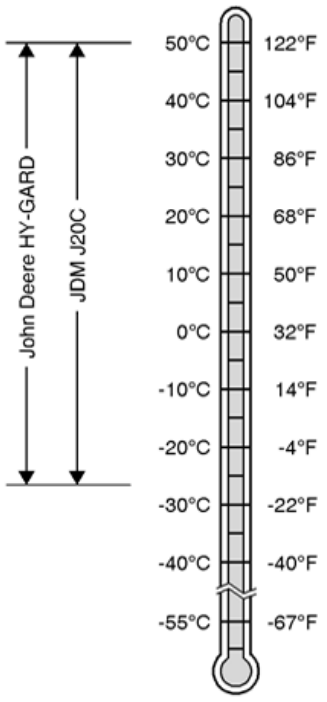
## High Viscosity Gear Case Oil

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere HY-GARD ™ (high viscosity) is recommended.

Other oils may be used if they meet the John Deere Standard JDM J20C.

John Deere Low Viscosity HY-GARD™ and BIO-HY-GARD™ oils are NOT recommended.




CC1027835

CC1027835 —UN—06JAN06

*HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*BIO-HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

CC03745,000101C -19-25OCT10-1/1

## Multiluber Chain Oil

Use the following oil for the multiluber chain oiling system:

John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL[1]

Other equivalent biodegradable oils may also be used.

**IMPORTANT: Never use mineral oil for this application.**

*[1]John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL meets or exceeds minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL must not be mixed with mineral oil.*

*NOTE: John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL is available at the John Deere dealer.*

- *DC43300: BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL 5 liters*

OUCC006,00019AE -19-09NOV12-1/1

## Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to both conventional and synthetic lubricants.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-11APR11-1/1

## Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

## Mixing of Lubricants

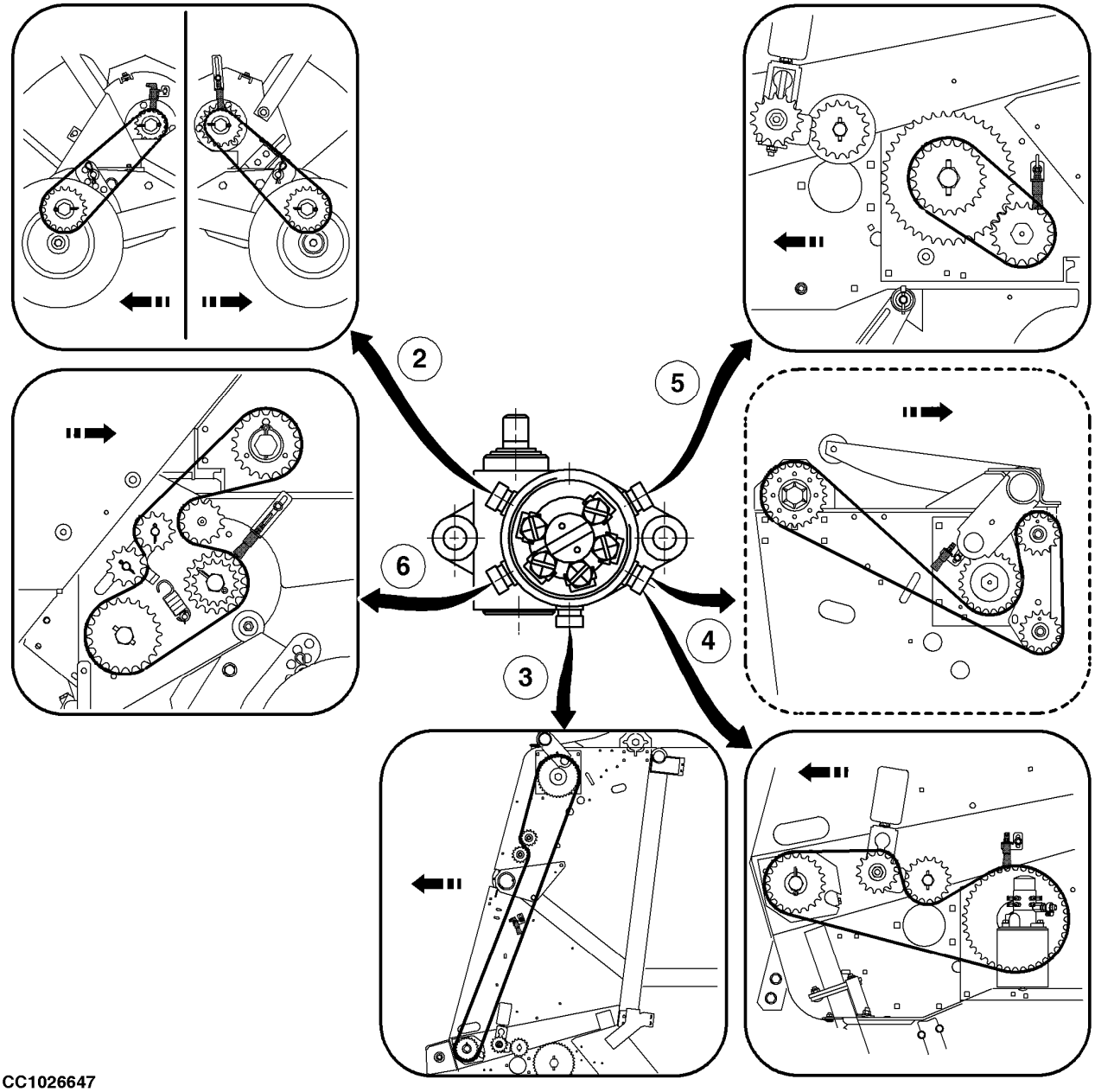
In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

## Chain Oiling Component Location (Baler without Rotary Feeder)

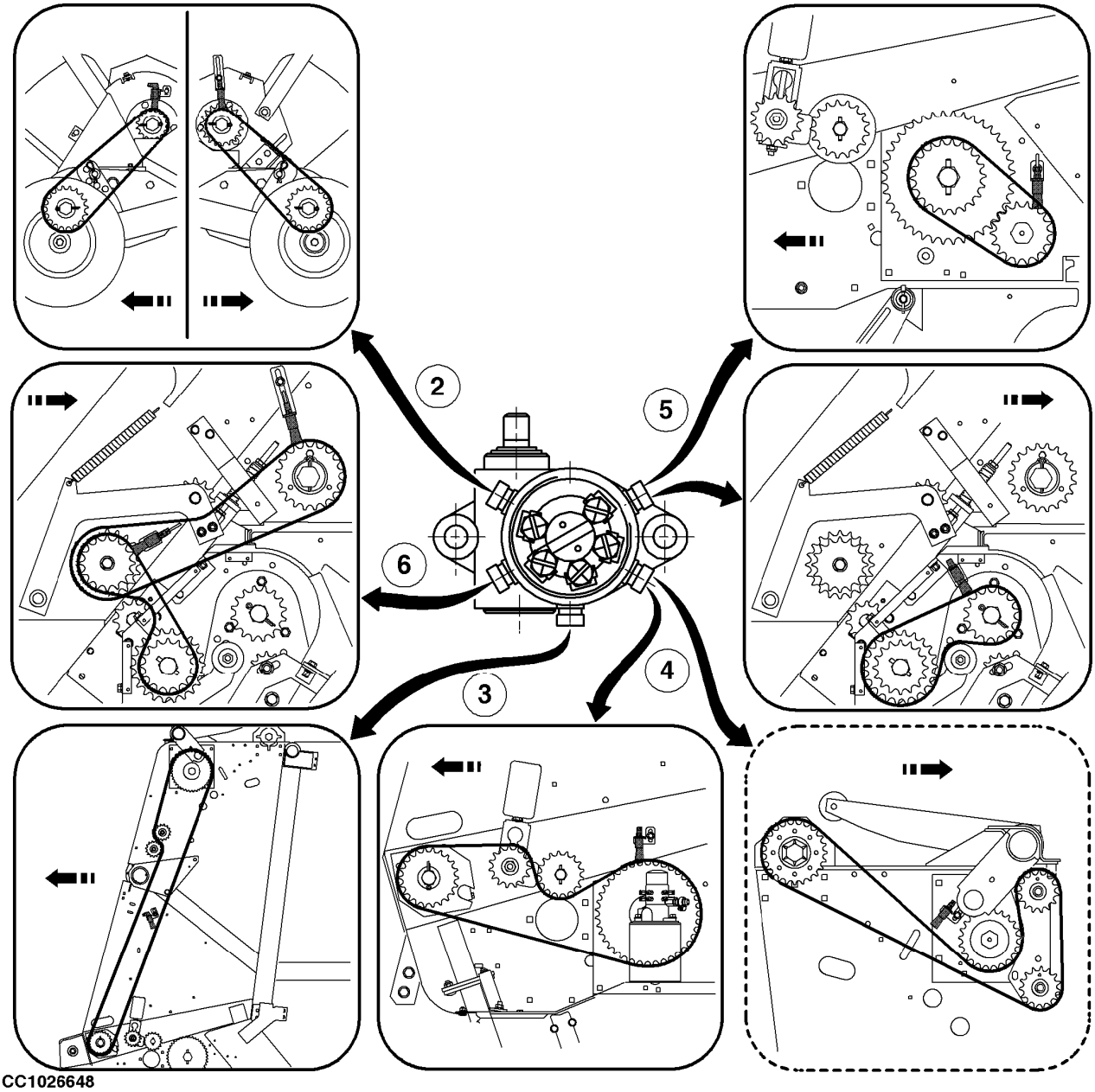



*2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup*

**2— Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring)**
**3— Upper roll drive chain (orange ring)**
**4— Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring)**
**5— Left-hand bottom roll drive chain (green ring)**
**6— Staggered packer drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (blue ring)**

*NOTE: Each hose is identified on pump and brush sides with a number on a color ring.*

**Continued on next page**



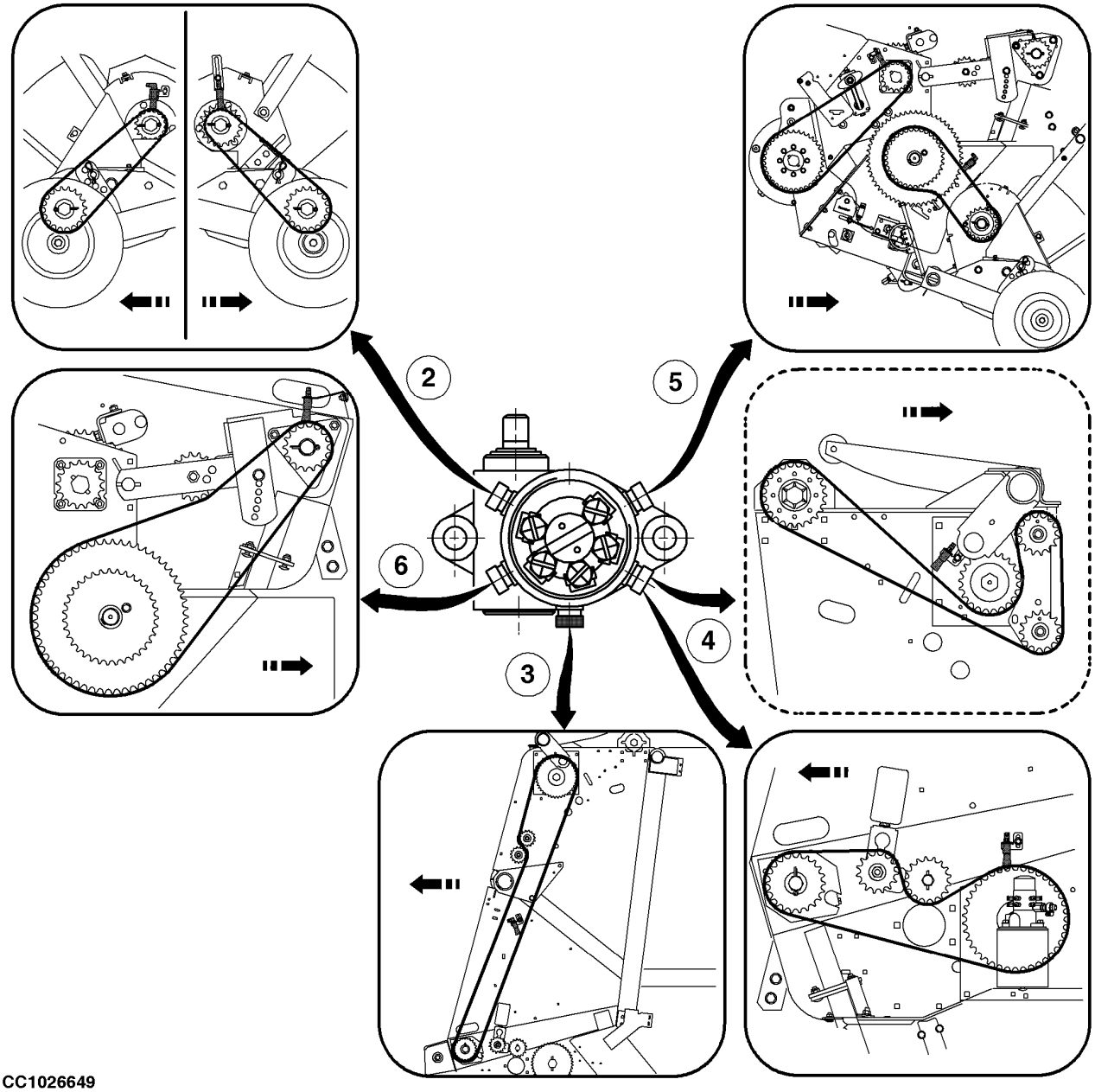

*2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup*

**2— Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring)**
**3— Upper roll drive chain (orange ring)**
**4— Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring)**
**5— Left-hand bottom roll drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (green ring)**
**6— Right-hand bottom roll drive chain and staggered packer drive chain (blue ring)**

*NOTE: Each hose is identified on pump and brush sides with a number on a color ring.*

OUCC223,00003EB -19-08JUL09-2/2

## Chain Oiling Component Location (Baler with Rotary Feeder)




**2— Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring)**
**3— Upper roll drive chain (orange ring)**
**4— Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring)**
**5— Bottom roll drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (green ring)**
**6— Rotary feeder drive chain (blue ring)**

*NOTE: Each hose is identified on pump and brush sides with a number on a color ring.*

OUCC223,00003ED -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Oil Flow

The oil flow can be adjusted for each chain.

1. Unscrew and remove cover (A).
2. Identify the screw allowing the oil flow of the relevant brush(es) to be adjusted.
3. Turn the screw clockwise to increase oil flow and counterclockwise to decrease oil flow.

*NOTE: The pump is very precise. Turn screw 1/4 turn by 1/4 turn to adjust oil flow.*

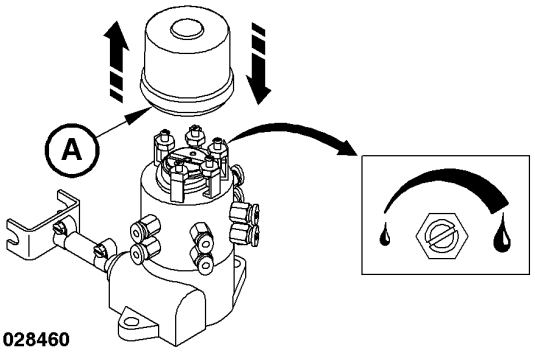
*When the screw is totally screwed in (maximum flow), the minimum flow will be obtained by unscrewing four turns.*

To apply initial factory settings, proceed as follows:

Fully screw in the relevant screw.

For screw of brushes 2, 5 and 6, unscrew 18 clicks (3 turns).

For screw of brush 3, unscrew 15 clicks (2.5 turns).




CC1028460

CC1028460 —UN—21SEP06

**A—Pump Cover**

For screw of brush 4, unscrew 16 clicks (2.7 turns).

4. Install cover (A).

OUCC006,0001A20 -19-08JAN13-1/1

## As Required - Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir

Depending on the pump flow adjustment, refill reservoir as required.

**Specification**

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil Reservoir—Capacity | 4 l (1 US gal) |

Use oil specified under Multiluber Chain Oil in this section.

**IMPORTANT: The use of any other type of oil may damage the pump.**

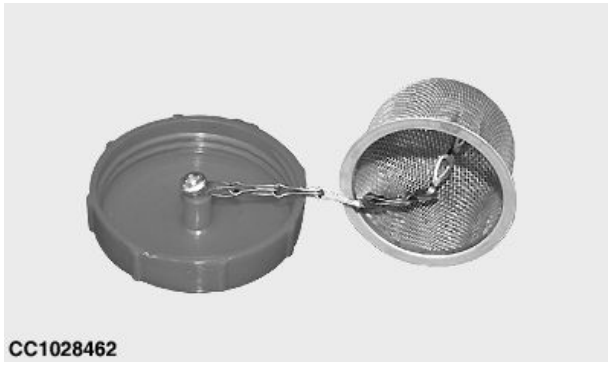
CC1030612

CC1030612 —UN—14OCT08

DC82261,0000442 -19-20MAR14-1/1

## As Required - Cleaning Oil Reservoir Filter

Clean oil reservoir filter when it is necessary.



CC1028462

CC1028462 —UN—21SEP06

OUCC006,0001272 -19-08FEB07-1/1

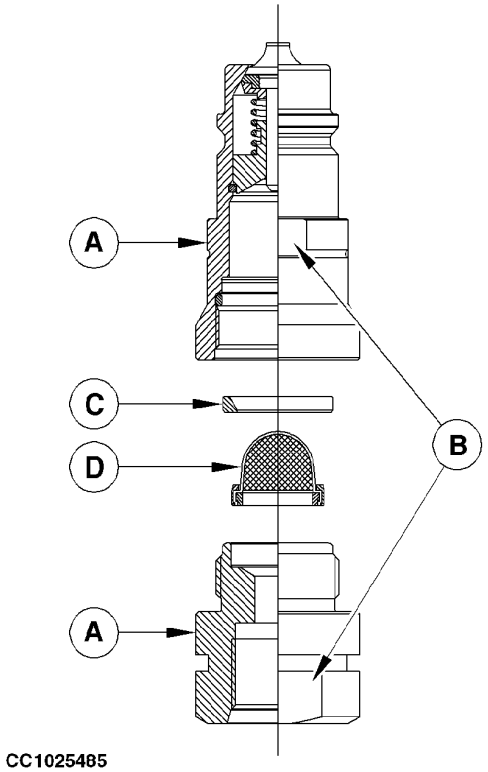
## As Required - Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters

Clean coupler filter as follows:

1. Disassemble coupler (A) using flat surfaces (B).
2. Remove spacer ring (C) and filter (D).
3. Clean filter (D), using clean solvent.
4. Assemble coupler (A) in reverse order of disassembly.
5. Tighten coupler (A) to the following specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Pressure Line Coupler—Torque | 90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.) |

**A—Coupler**
**B—Flat Surface**
**C—Spacer Ring**
**D—Filter**



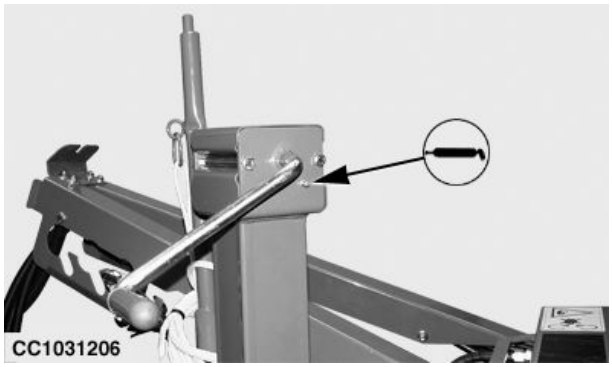

CC1025485

CC1025485 —UN—15MAR04

JC87117,00001A4 -19-21OCT14-1/1

## As Required - Jackstand

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.




CC1031206 —UN—05JAN09

OUCC006,000144C -19-08DEC08-1/1

## Daily - Fire Prevention

Use compressed air to remove buildup of crop material and to keep the machine clean.

Avoid high-pressure power-washing next to the bearings to prevent damaging seals.

Check bearings for early signs of damage, and replace as indicated. Turn off power to baler and check for unusual noises, hot parts, smells of scorching, and discolored paint or metal.

**Check condition of bearings:**

- Open gate and lock it.
- With the belts slackened, rotate each of the rollers by hand, paying attention to dry, noises, or rough rotation.
- Push, pull, or gently pry to check bearing radial play.
- Watch and feel for looseness in the bearings. Replace worn or damaged bearings.
  Just after operation, check the temperature of each bearing, if one or some are hotter than the others replace the bearings.

**Check condition of pressurized water tank:**

- Check the pressure of the pressurized water tank by using the indicator. The pressure will vary slightly due to temperature but should always be within green area.
- Check that the pressurized water tank is fully charged. Weigh or heft the pressurized water tank to determine fullness. See Charge Pressurized Water Tank in Service section.

DC82261,00004E1 -19-05AUG14-1/1

## Daily - Precutter Knives and Drop Floor

**CAUTION: Be careful when working around the knives. Knives are sharp and can cause serious injury.**

**Check precutter knives:**

1. Open the gate.
2. Engage tractor parking brake or place gear shift lever in park position, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Secure the gate with the safety lock device.

Keep each precutter knife very sharp. Knives must have regular, daily attention or should be checked at least every 200 bales.

Refer to Service section under Replace Precutter Knives to remove the knives and under Sharpen Precutter Knives to sharpen them.


CC1030614 —UN—14OCT08

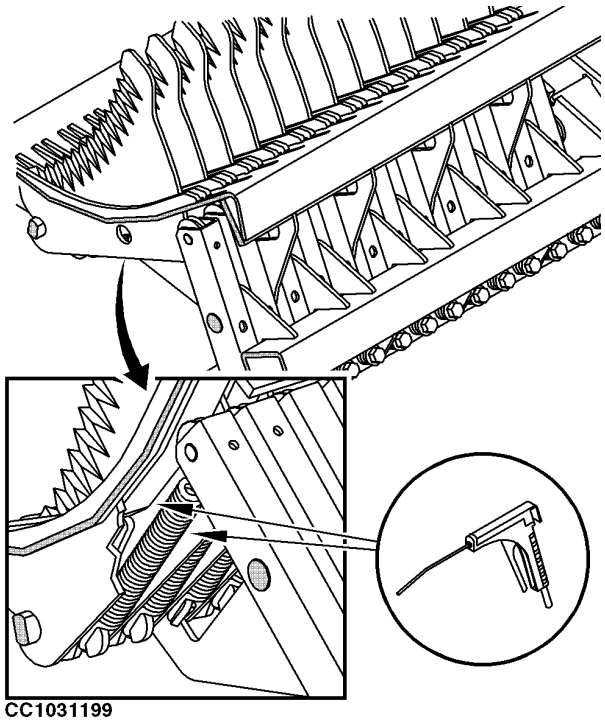
Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001A1D -19-23JAN13-1/2

**Clean drop floor:**

1. Lower the drop floor. See Unplug Rotary Feeder in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
2. Select the maximum number of knives. See Select Number of Precutter Knives (if Equipped) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
3. Engage and retract knives several times. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
4. Engage tractor parking brake or place gear shift lever in park position, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
5. Close the knife shut-off valve and the drop floor shut-off valve.
6. Remove material using air gun or another type of tool.

*NOTE: Material is easily removed when knives are engaged.*



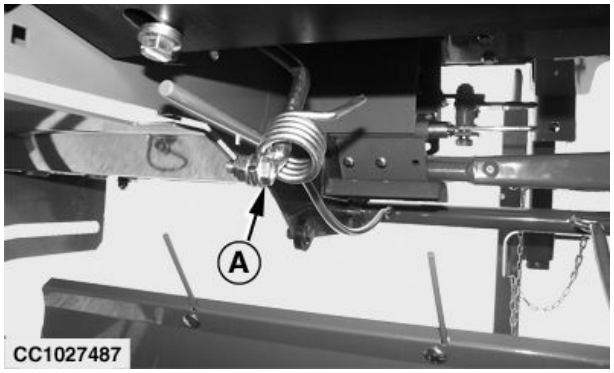

CC1031199 —UN—27NOV08

OUCC006,0001A1D -19-23JAN13-2/2

## Daily - Clean Twine Clamper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

Clean twine clamper daily or more often if required to remove the material accumulation in twine clamper coils.

1. Open the gate.
2. Disengage PTO, engage parking brake, place transmission in ”PARK”, shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.
3. Engage gate lock.
4. Access twine clamper (A) by the rear of the baler in order to clean it.




CC1027487 —UN—11JUL05

**A—Twine clamper**

OUCC223,00003EE -19-12AUG09-1/1

## After the First 10 Hours - Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque after the first 10 hours of use. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.

**IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.**

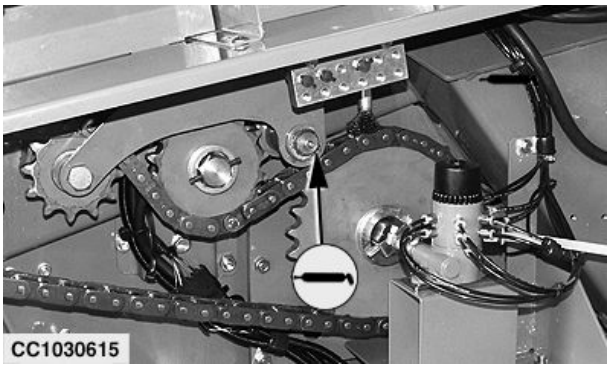

CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,0001A12 -19-20DEC12-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Main Drive Chain Tensioner

**CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate with machine running.**

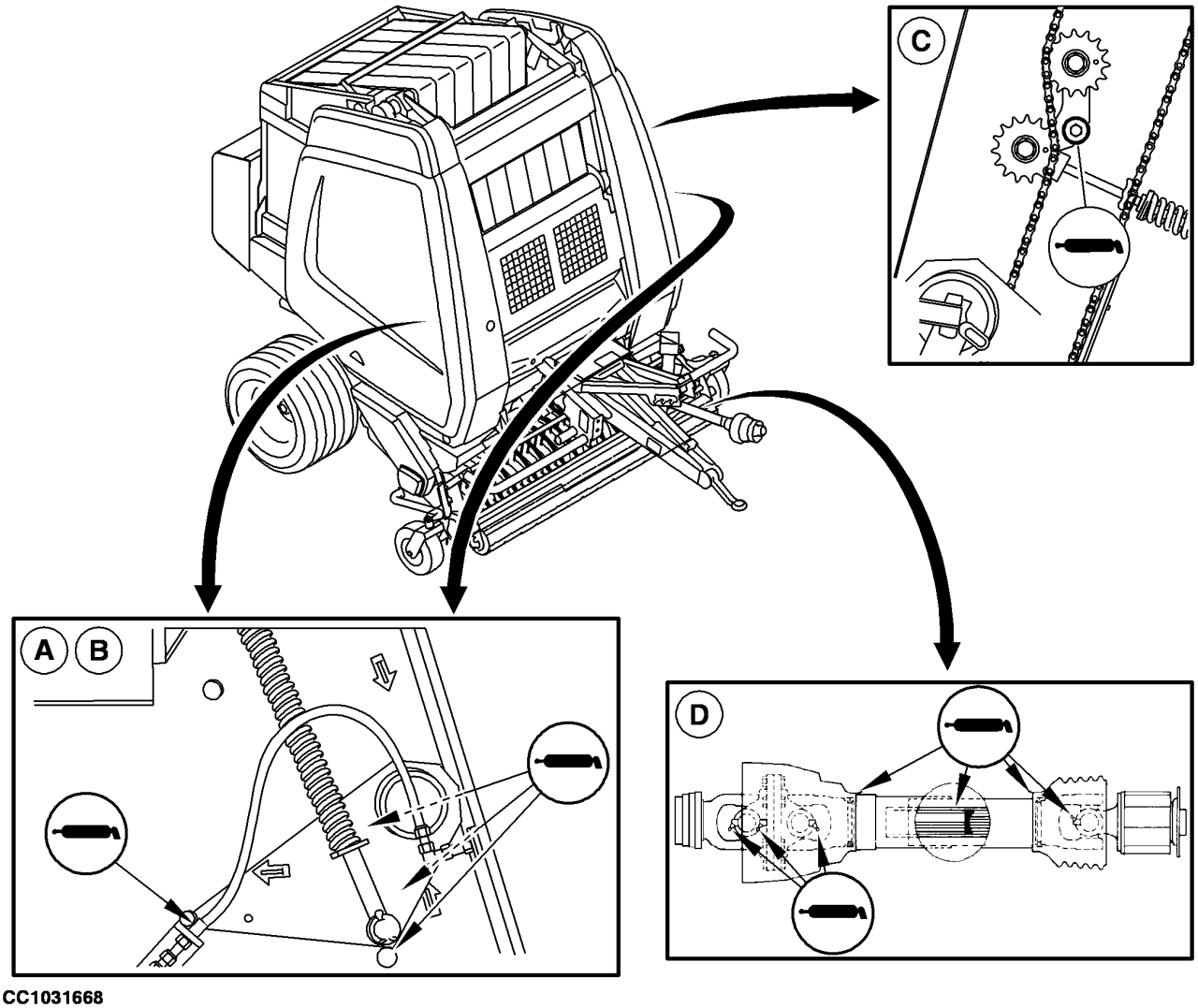
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.




CC1030615 —UN—11DEC08

OUCC006,00013F6 -19-15MAY08-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Walterscheid Standard Maintenance Telescoping Driveline and without Grease Bank




CC1031668

**A—Tension Arm Pivots**
**B—Tension Cylinder Rod (862 and 864 only)**
**C—Drive Chain Idler (852, 862, 854 and 864)**
**D—Telescoping Driveline**

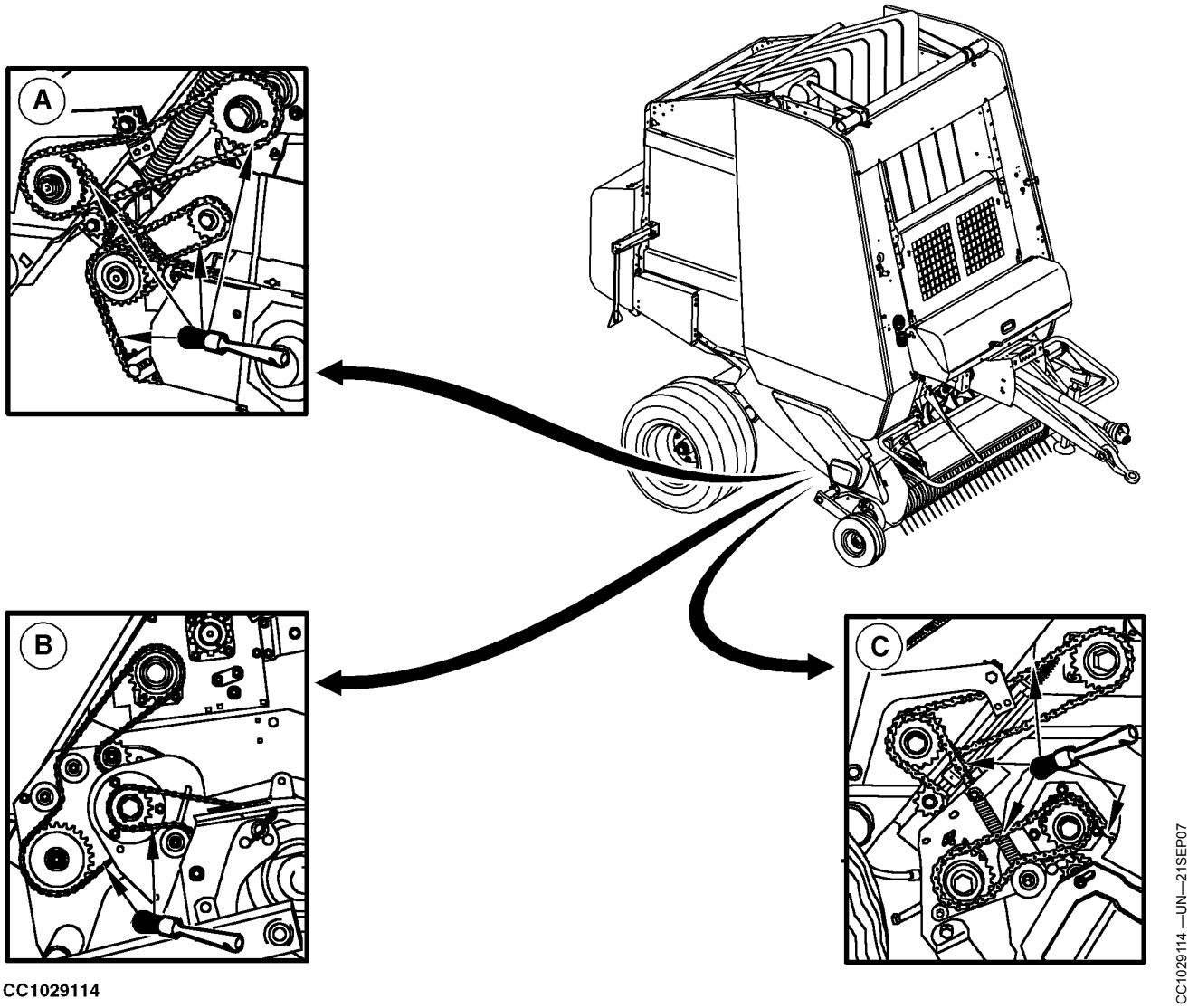
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

*NOTE: The quantity of grease delivered at each grease gun pump stroke is average 1 g (0.035 oz.).*

OUCC006,0001A16 -19-23JAN13-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler without Rotary Feeder Device




CC1029114

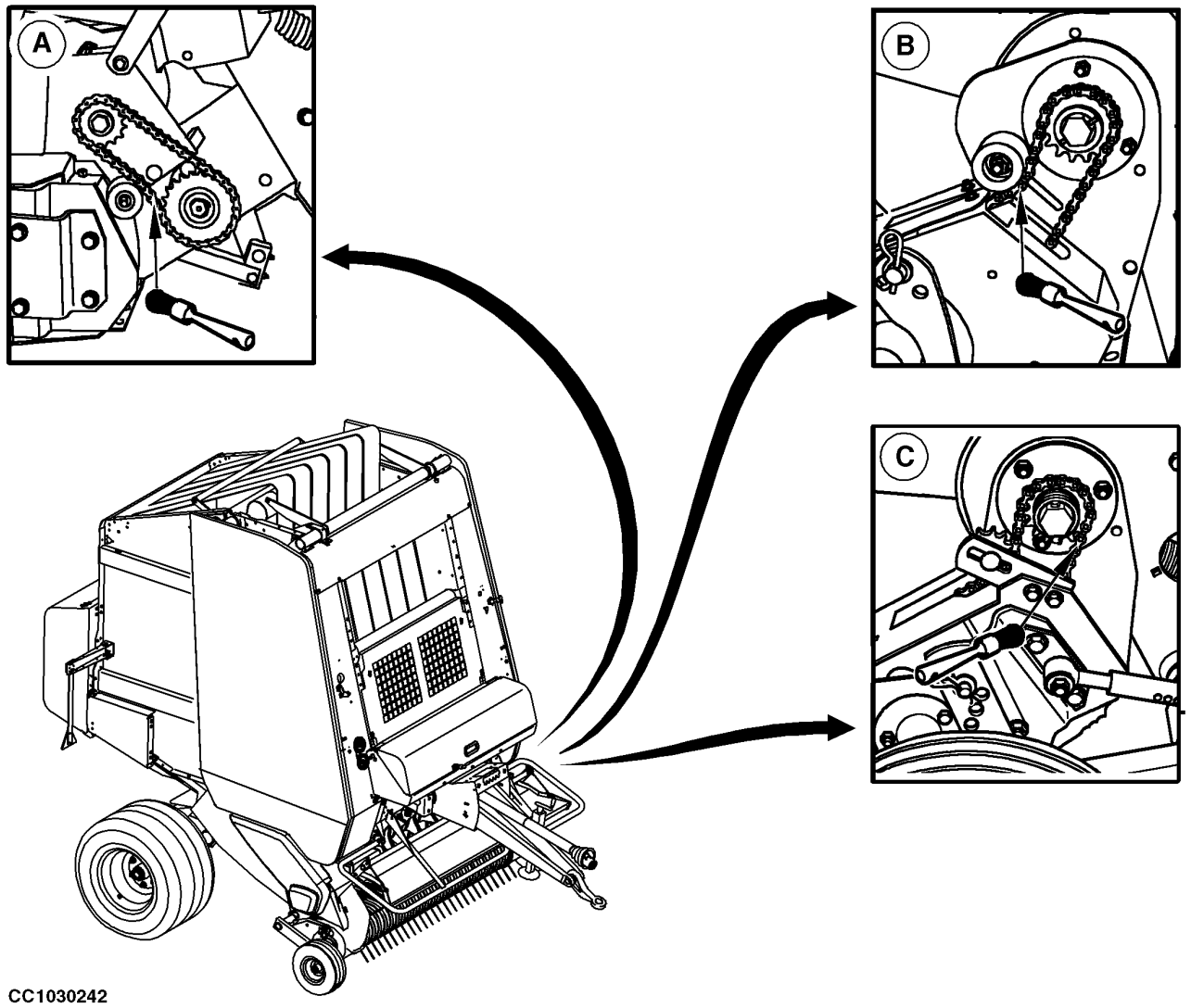
**A—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup**
**B—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup[1]**
**C—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup[1]**

Apply SAE 30 or heavier oil.

*[1]baler without automatic chain lubrication system*

**Continued on next page**

OUCC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-1/3




CC1030242

CC1030242 —UN—21SEP07

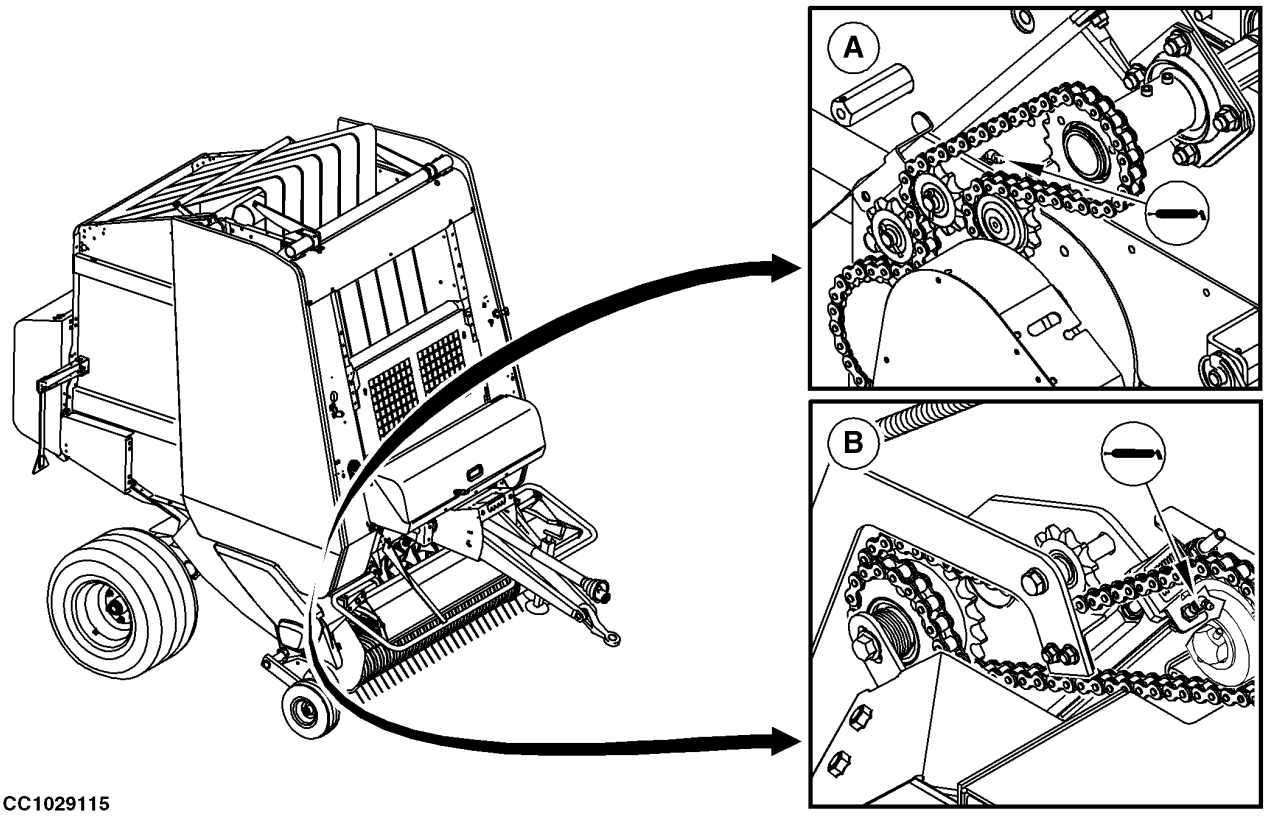
**A—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup**
**B—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup[1]**
**C—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup[1]**

Apply SAE 30 or heavier oil.

*[1]baler without automatic chain lubrication system*

**Continued on next page**

OUCC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-2/3




CC1029115

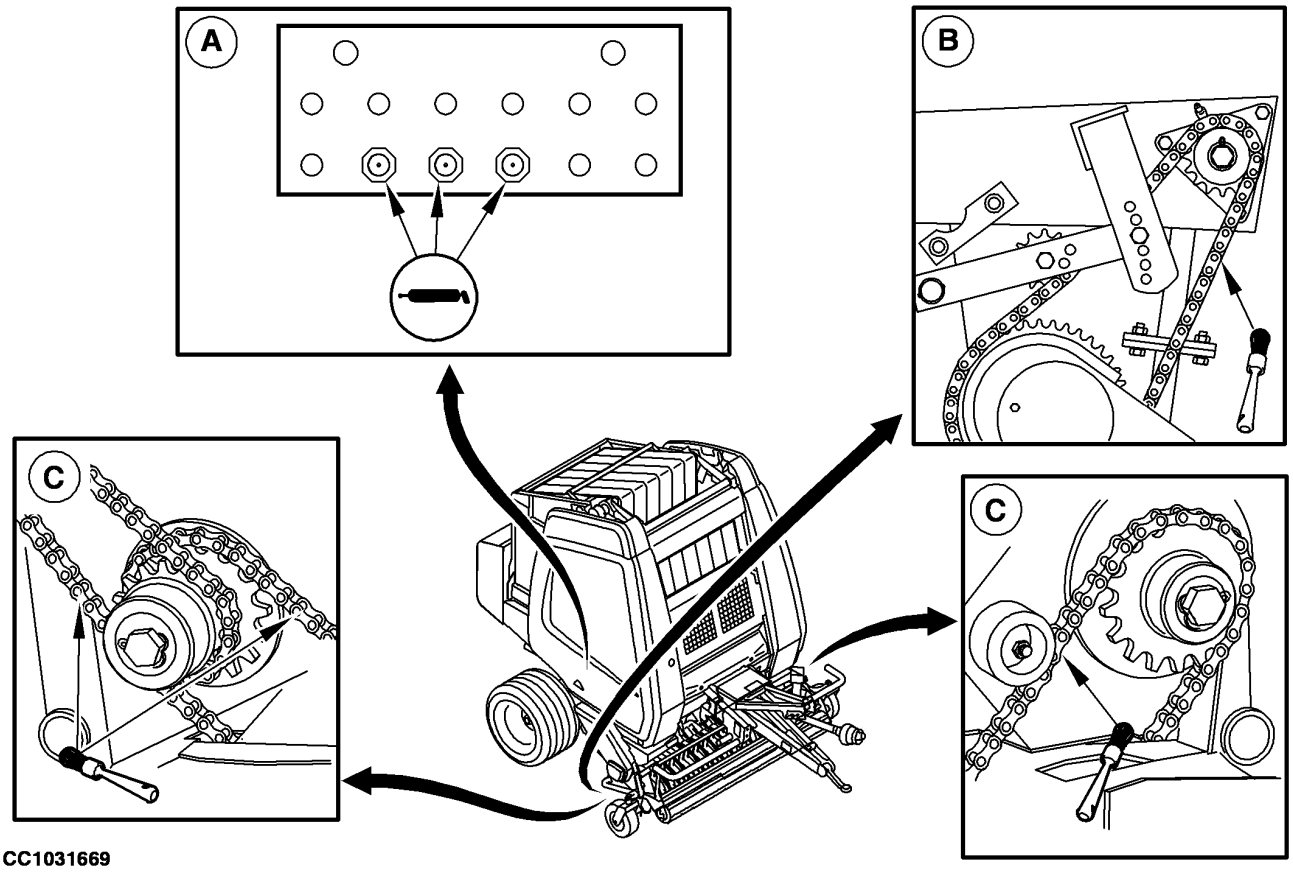
A—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) pickup tensioner

B—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) pickup tensioner

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

OUCC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-3/3

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and without Grease Bank




CC1031669

A—Rotary Feeder
B—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain[1]
C—Pickup Drive Chains[1]

**CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate chains with machine running.**

Lubricate grease fittings with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Lubricate chains with SAE 30 or heavier oil.

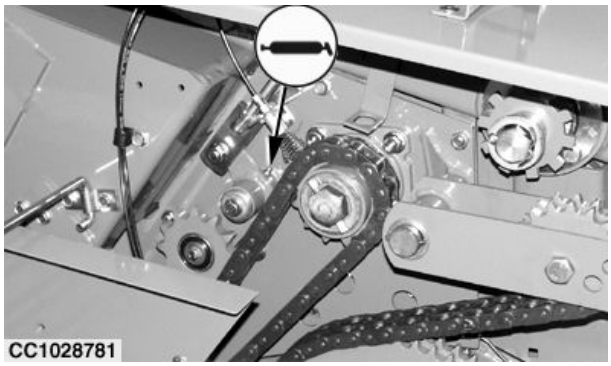
[1]*baler without automatic chain lubrication system*

OUCC006,000192D -19-28AUG12-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and without Grease Bank

**CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate with machine running.**

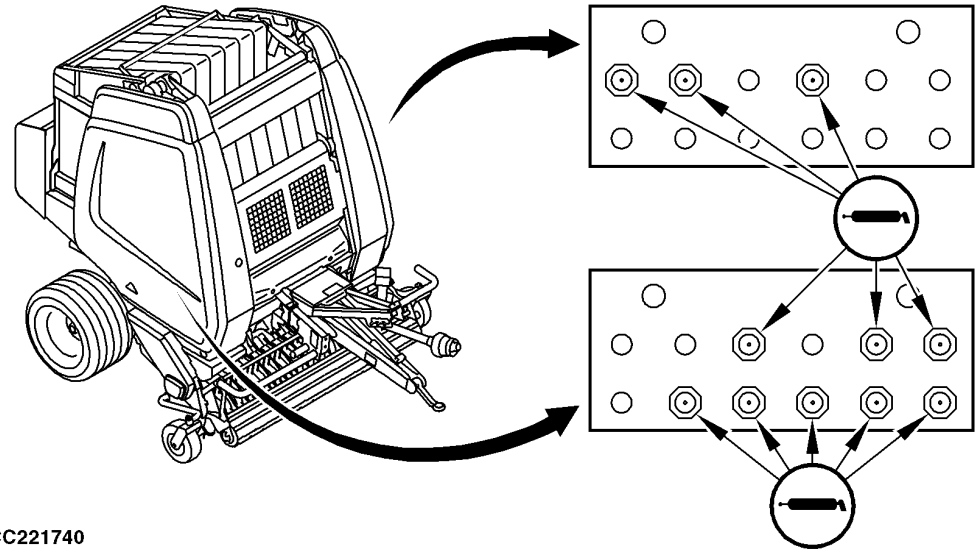
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.




*Starter Roll Chain Tensioner*

OUCC006,000192E -19-28AUG12-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and with Standard Grease Bank (854 Only)



CC221740

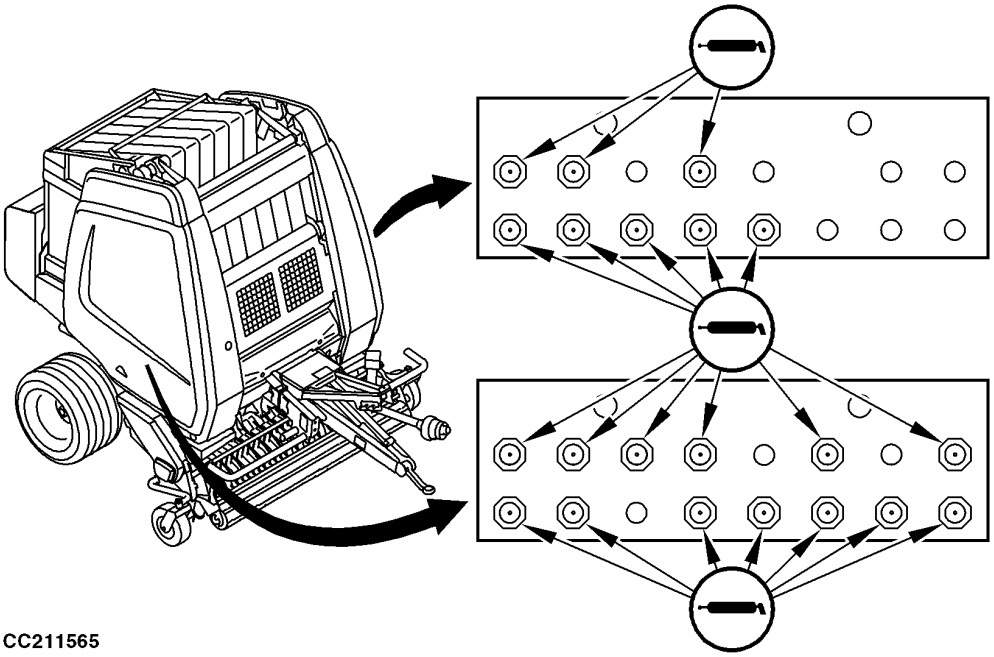
CC221740 —UN—07OCT14

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,0000525 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and with Extended Grease Bank (842, 852 and 854 Balers)



CC211565

CC211565 —UN—15OCT14

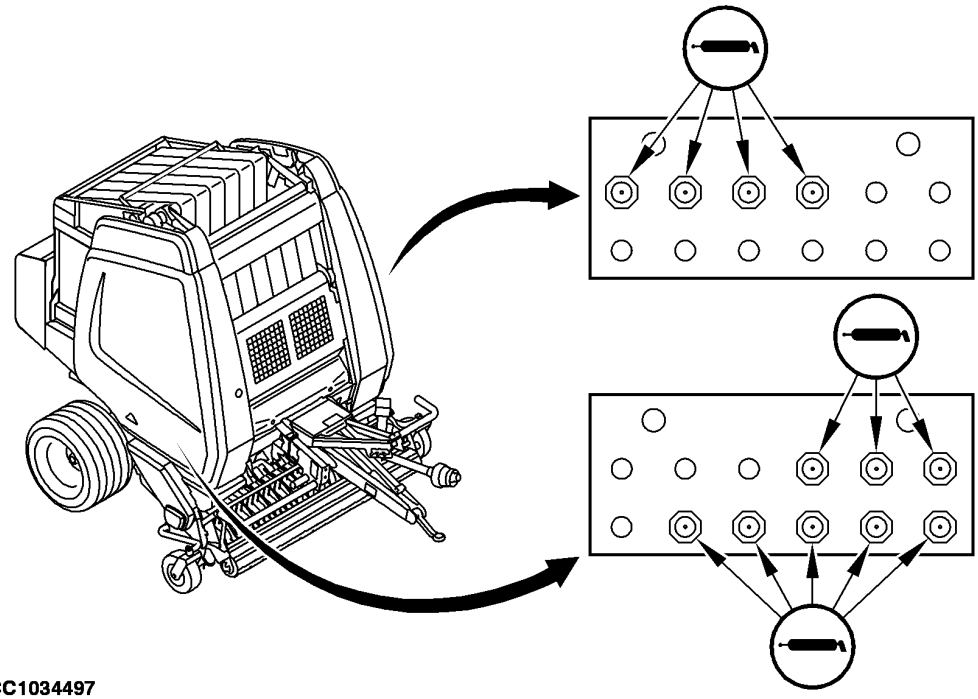
*NOTE: Number of nipples illustrated depends of equipment level of the machine.*

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™.

*Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

YL00305,0000429 -19-15JAN16-1/1

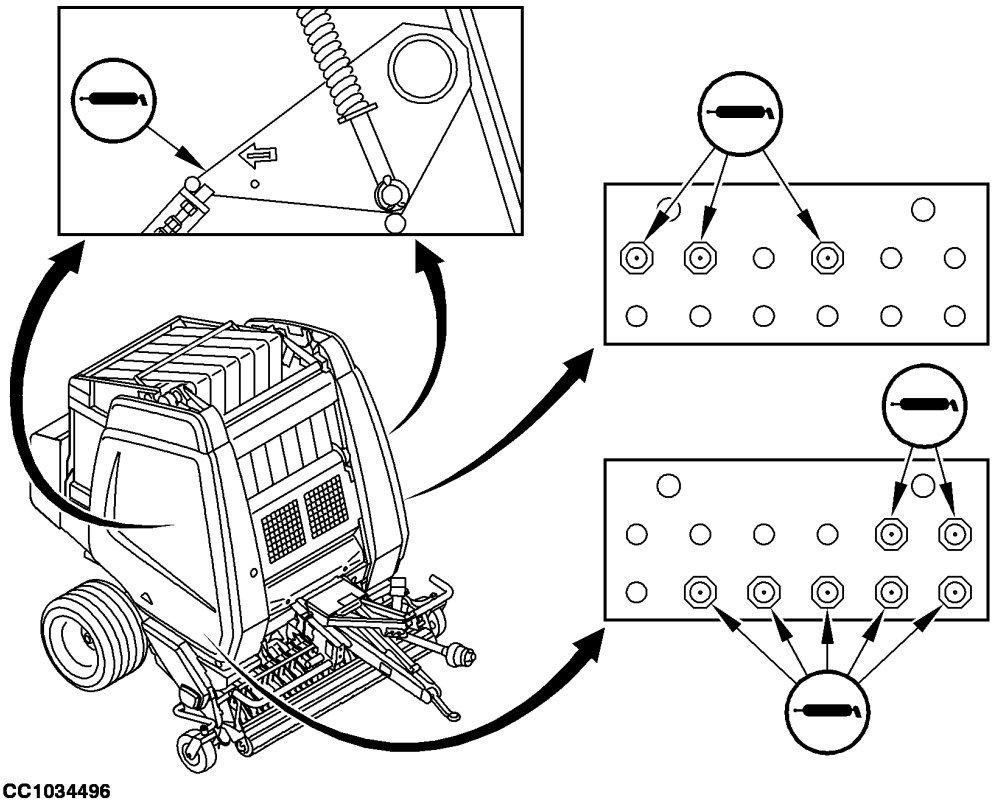
## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and with Standard Grease Banks (864 Only)



CC1034497

*Baler with tension cylinder rod grease fitting located on grease banks*

CC1034497 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034496

*Baler with tension cylinder rod grease fitting located on tension cylinders*

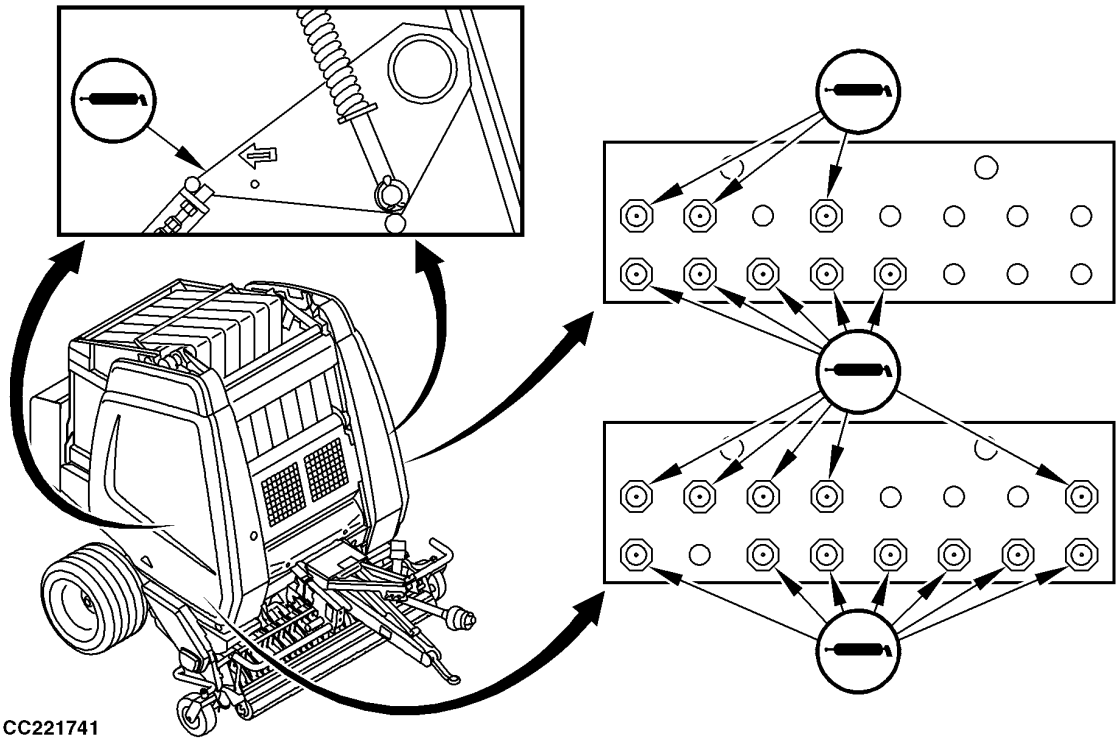
CC1034496 —UN—07JUL11

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,0000527 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder and with Extended Grease Banks (862 and 864 Balers)



CC221741

CC221741 —UN—15OCT14

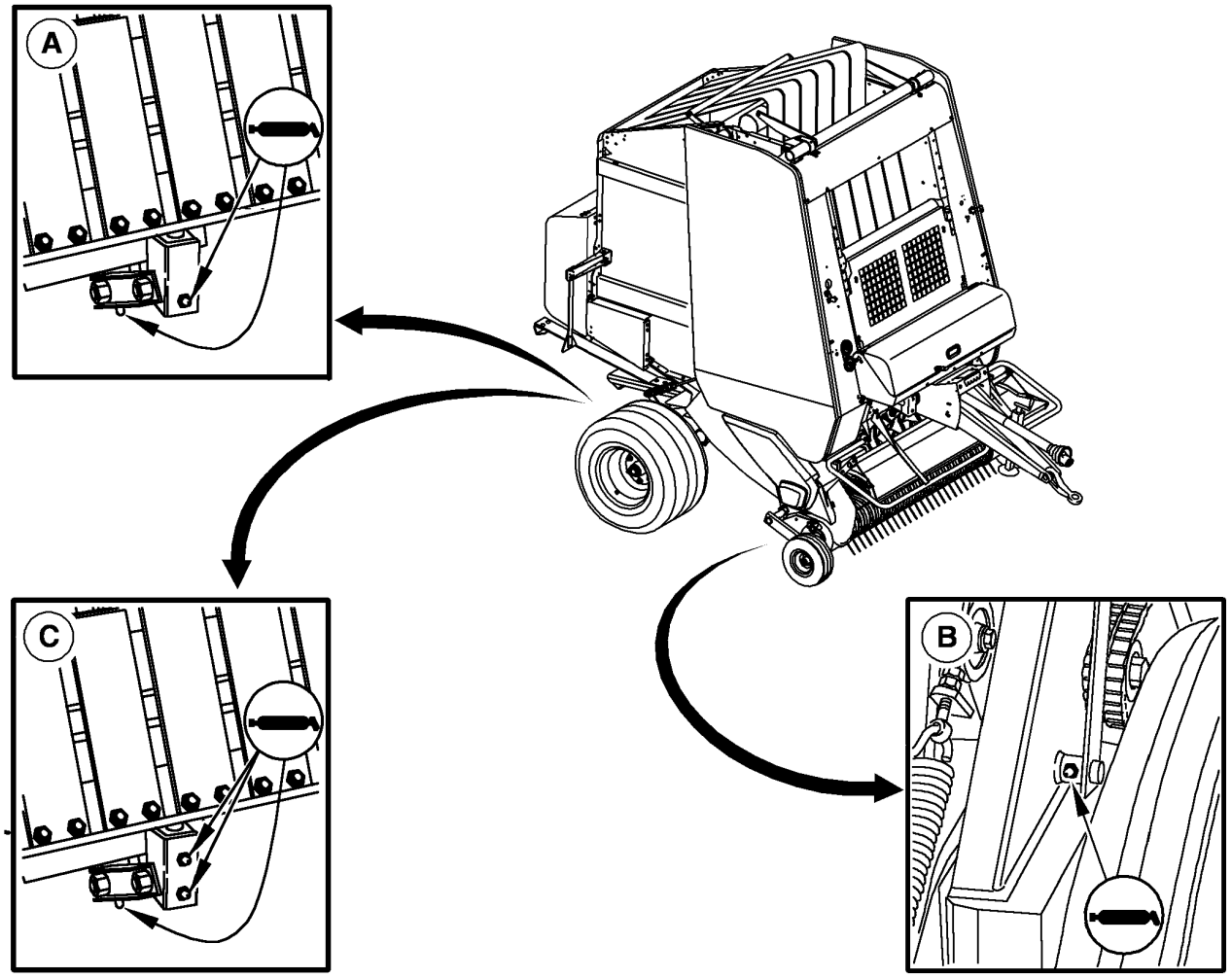
*NOTE: Number of nipples illustrated depends of equipment level of the machine.*

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™.

*Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

YL00305,000042A -19-15JAN16-1/1

## Every 30 Hours - Baler without Rotary Feeder




**CC1031673**

**A—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup picker link**

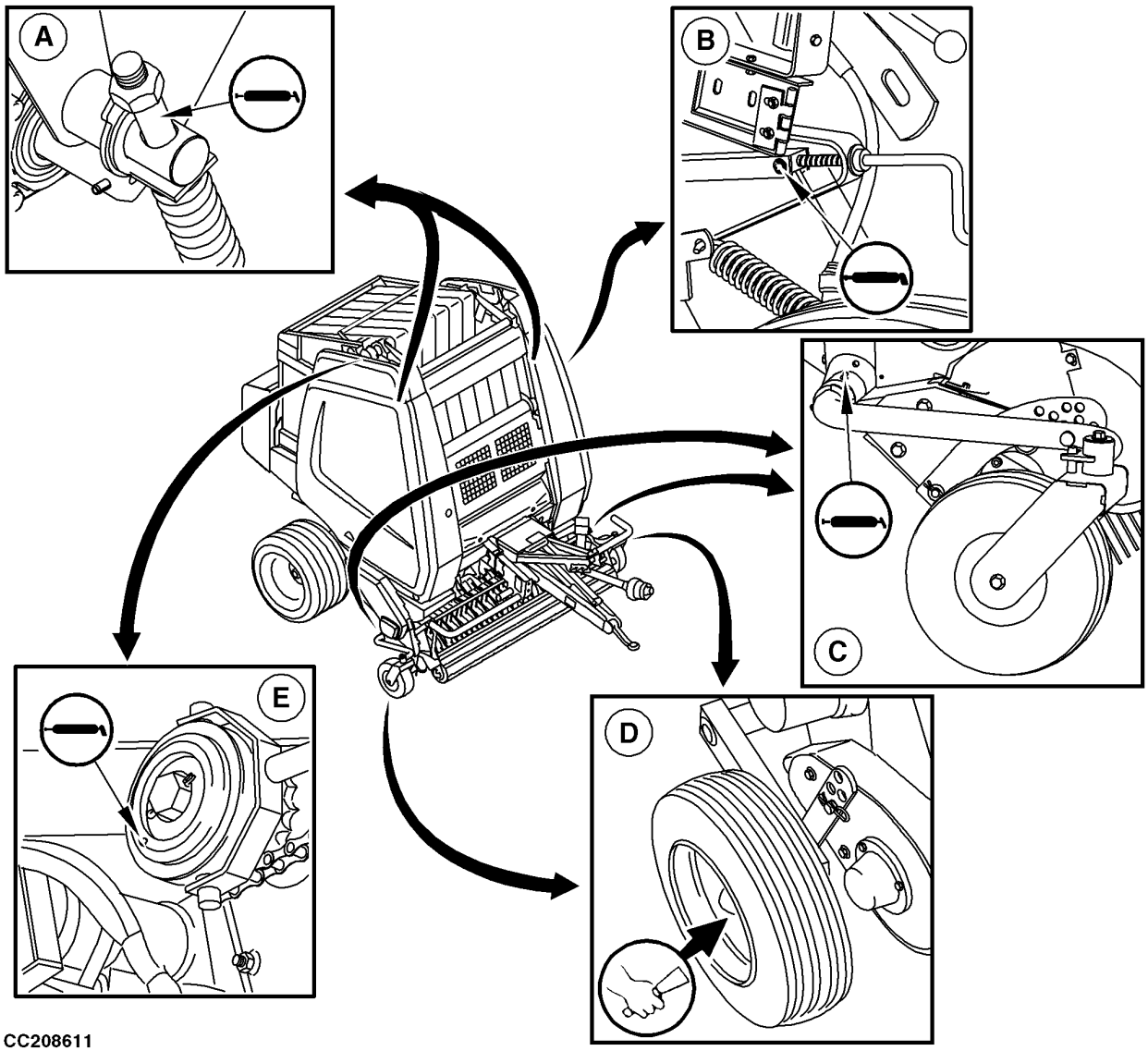
**B—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup chain idler**

**C—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup picker link**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

OUCC223,00003F7 -19-19JUN09-1/1

## Every 30 Hours




CC208611

CC208611 —UN—14APR14

A—Rod of Take Up Arm
B—1.81 m (5 ft. 11 in.) Pickup Lift Crank
C—Caster Gauge Wheel
D—Gauge Wheel
E—Declutchable Upper Roll Drive Hub (862 and 864 Only)

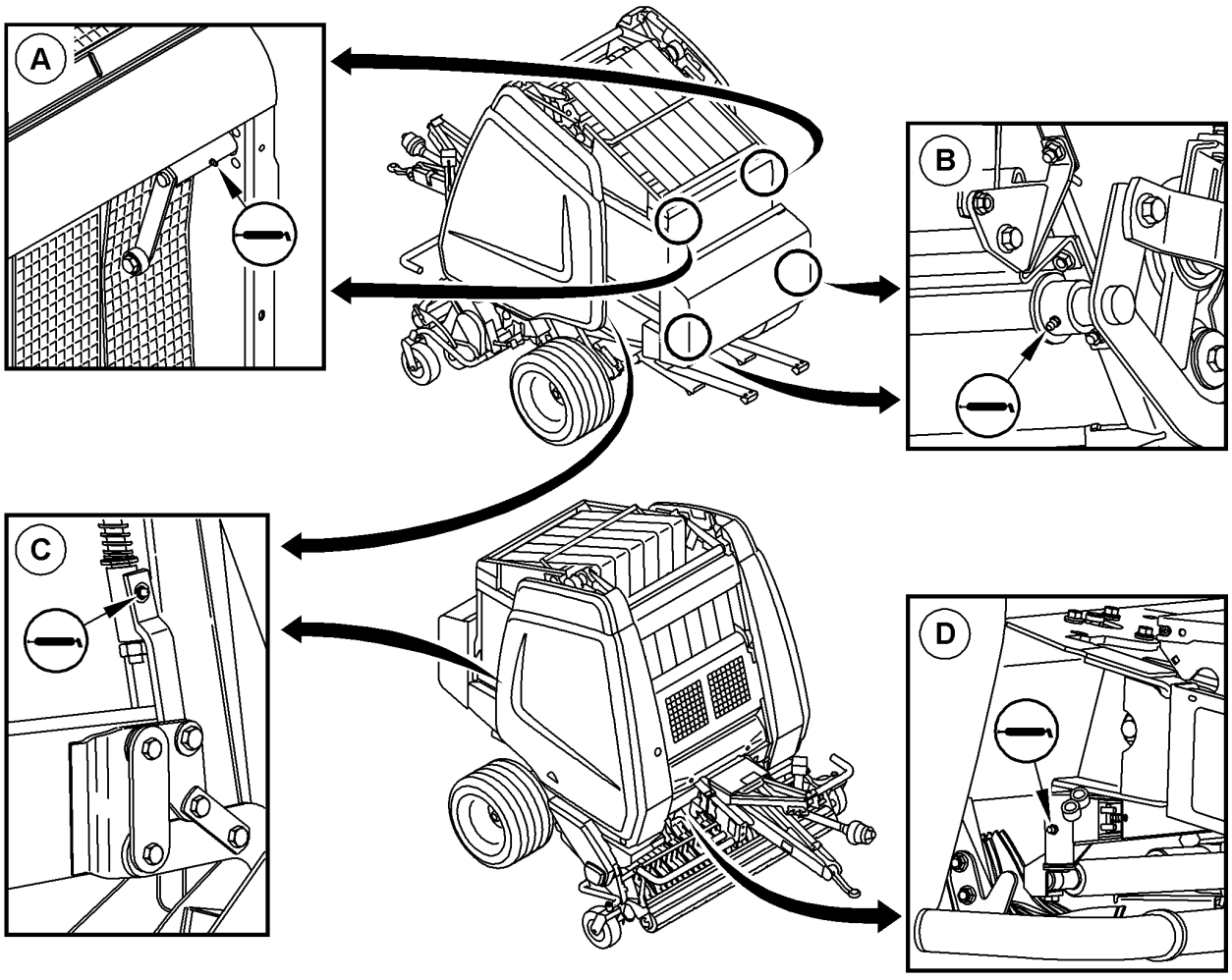
**IMPORTANT: Do not use the baler wheel as a support to lubricate the declutchable upper roll drive hub grease fitting. Always use a ladder or step ladder to gain access to this grease fitting.**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,0000449 -19-16SEP14-1/1

## Every 30 Hours - Baler without Grease Bank

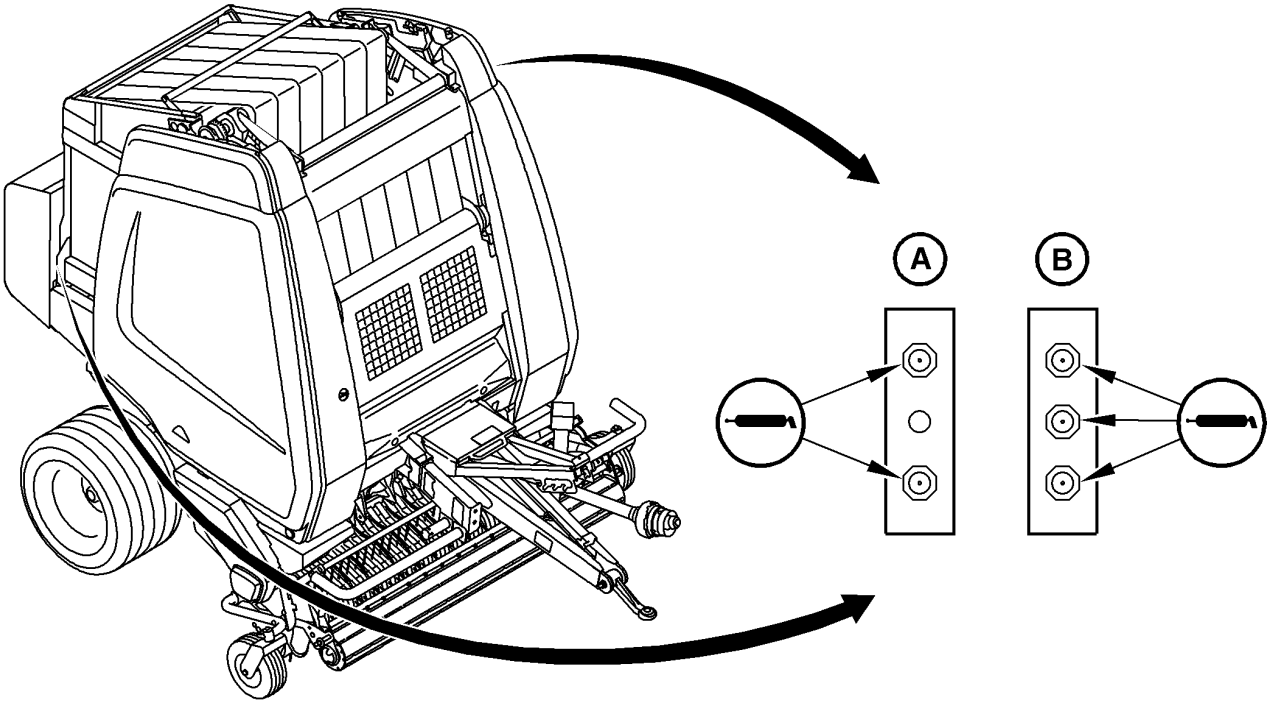



**A—Bale Shape Indicator Arm**
**B—Net Tying Swinging Bar Pivot**
**C—Gate Latch Rod Arms (862 and 864 Only)**
**D—Twine Arm Hub**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

OUCC006,0001933 -19-29AUG12-1/1

## Every 30 Hours - Baler with Standard Grease Bank




CC1030618

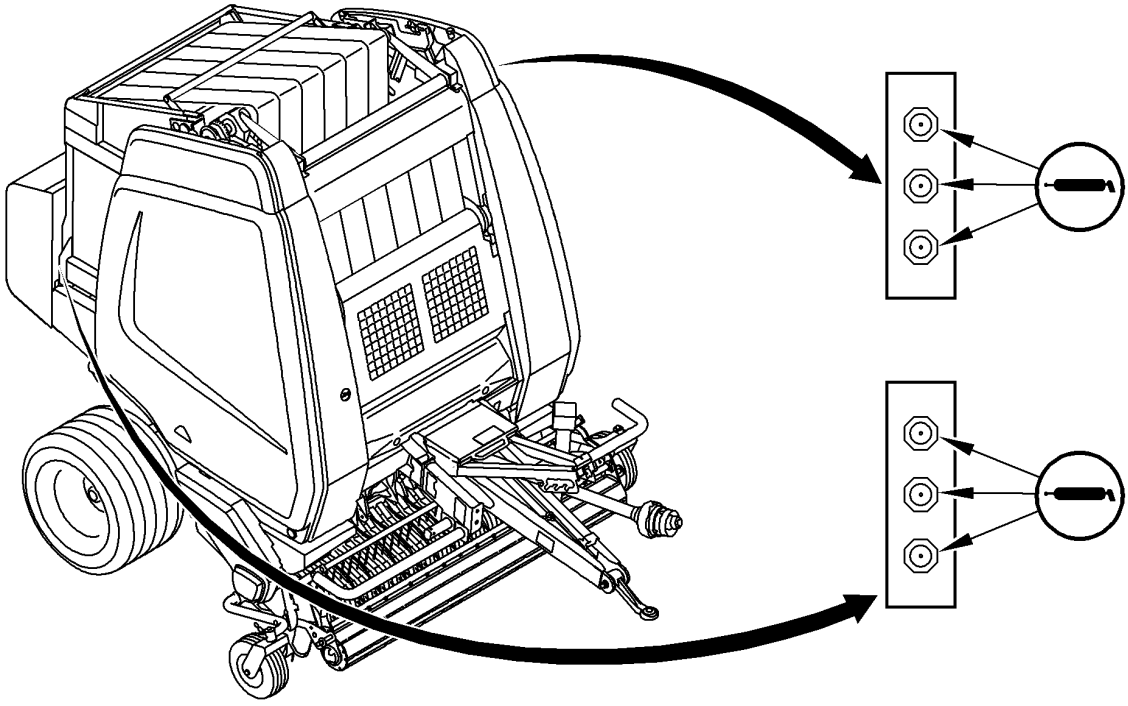
A—854 Baler B—864 Baler

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™ on both sides.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,0000533 -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Every 30 Hours - Baler with Extended Grease Bank



CC211566

CC211566 —UN—07OCT14

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™ on both sides.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

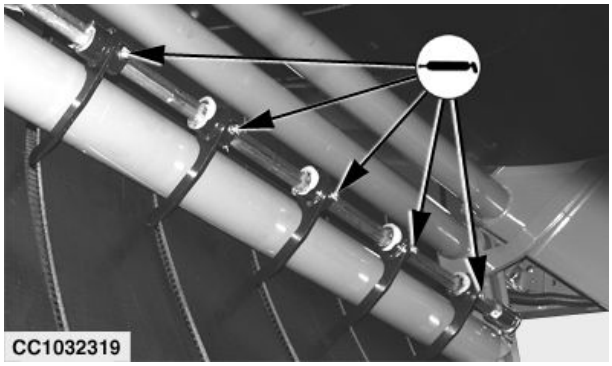
DC82261,0000534 -19-08OCT14-1/1

## Every 30 Hours - Tension Arm Fingers

Open the baler rear gate.

Position gate lock valve in locked position. Refer to Gate Lock Valve in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.



CC1032319

CC1032319 —UN—16DEC09

OUCC006,00015BB -19-16DEC09-1/1

## After the First 50 Hours - Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque after the first 50 hours of use. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.

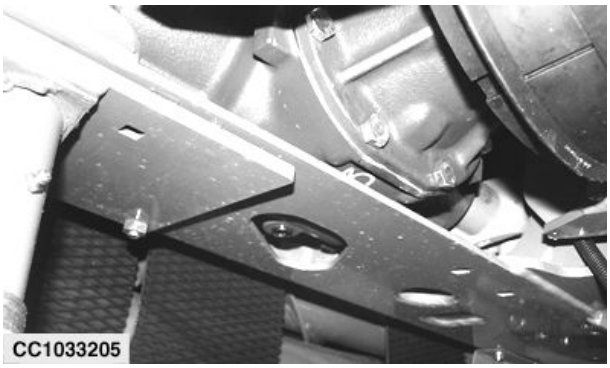
**IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.**


CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,0001A13 -19-20DEC12-1/1

## After the First 50 Hours - Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

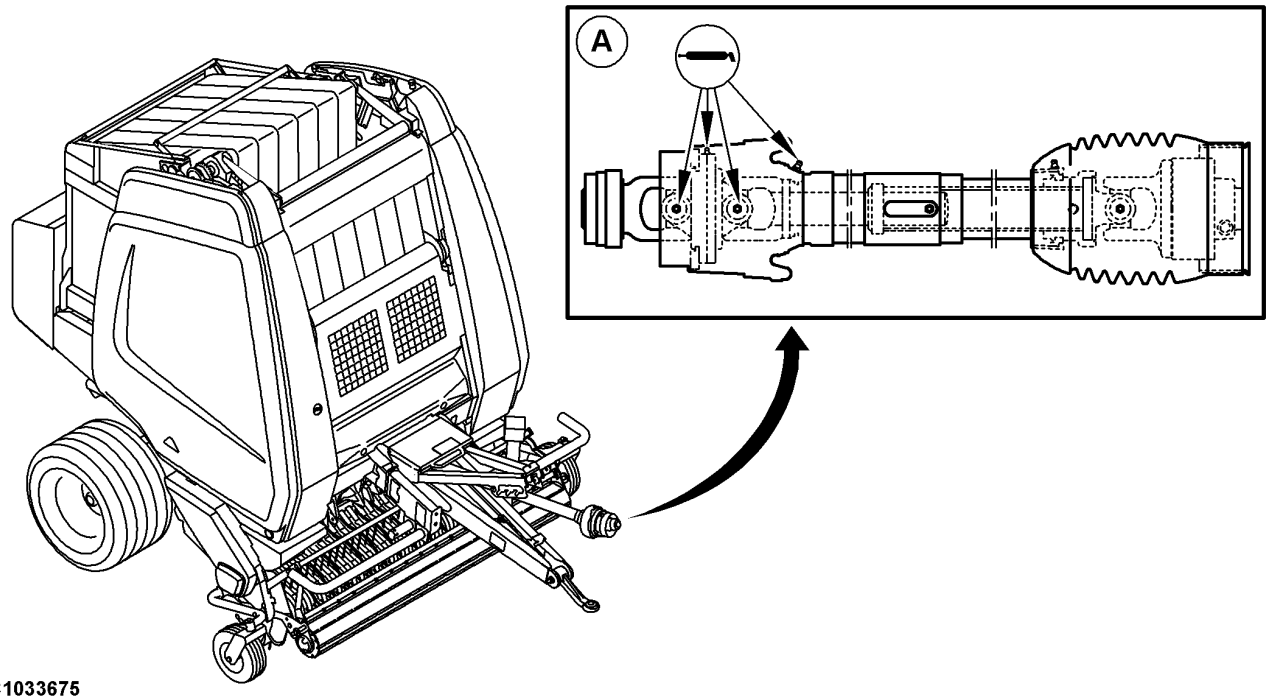
Change the oil in the gear case after the first 50 hours of operation. See Every 500 Hours or Yearly - Drain and Refill Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder) in this section.




CC1033205 —UN—06OCT10

OUCC006,0001A14 -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Every 50 Hours - Baler with Walterscheid Extended Maintenance Telescoping Driveline




CC1033675

CC1033675 —UN—12JAN11

**A—Grease Fittings**

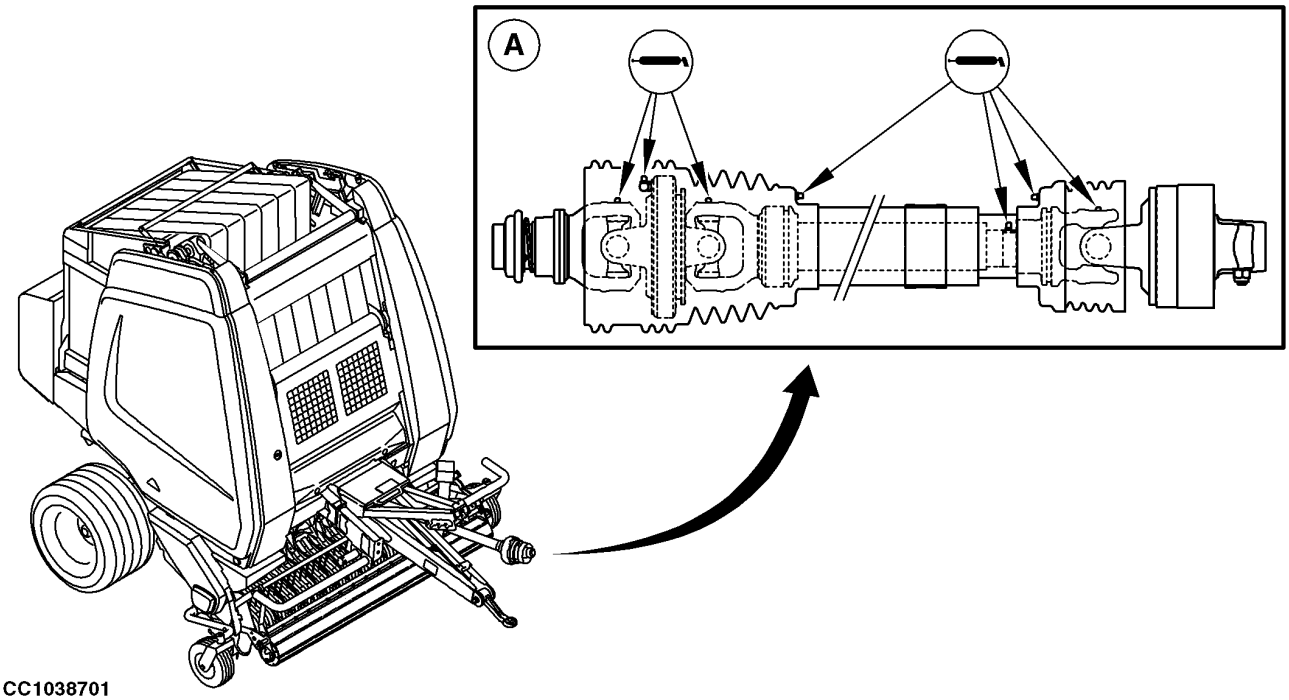
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

*NOTE: The quantity of grease delivered at each grease gun pump stroke is average 1 g (0.035 oz.).*

OUCC006,0001A17 -19-23JAN13-1/1

## Every 50 Hours - Baler with Bondioli Telescoping Driveline




CC1038701

CC1038701 —UN—14JAN13

**A—Grease Fittings**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

*NOTE: The quantity of grease delivered at each grease gun pump stroke is average 1 g (0.035 oz.).*

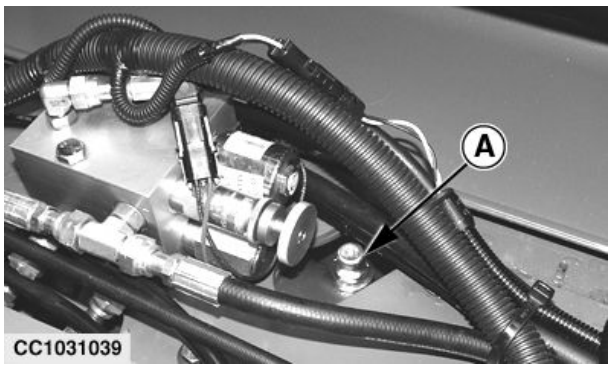
OUCC006,0001A18 -19-03JAN13-1/1

## Weekly - Gear Case Oil Level (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

**IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant weekly using dipstick (A) and refill as necessary.**

**Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.**

Use a type of oil specified under High Viscosity Gear Case Oil in this section.




CC1031039 —UN—02OCT08

**A—Dipstick**

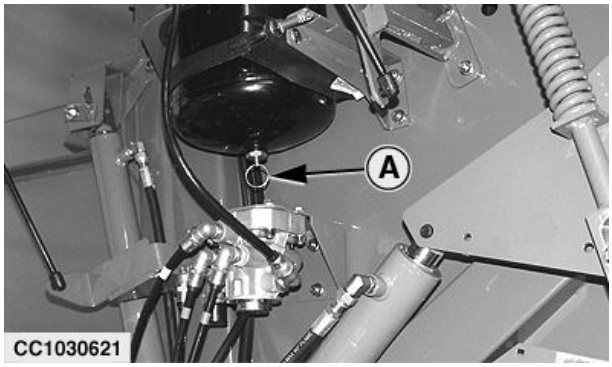
OUCC006,000192B -19-09JAN13-1/1

## Weekly - Checking and Draining Air Brake Tank

**CAUTION: Before draining condensed water from the compressed air tank, make sure that the machine cannot roll away. Apply the parking brake and place wheel chocks under the wheels.**

1. Pull the parking brake lever.
2. Pull ring (A) to drain water from the air reservoir.

**IMPORTANT: Condensation in braking system may cause malfunctions.**




CC1030621 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Ring**

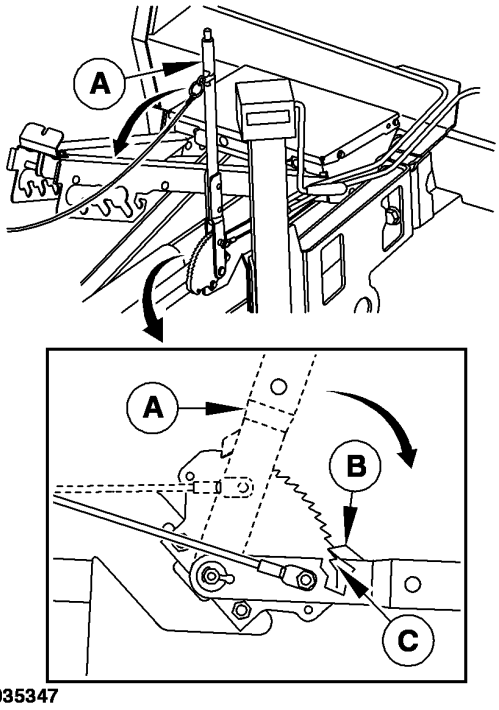
OUCC006,00013FD -19-27MAY08-1/1

## Monthly - Check Park Brake

Pull lever (A) at the maximum to engage park brake then check that latch (B) is not positioned on latest remaining notch (C).

If not see your John Deere dealer.

**A—Hand Brake Lever**
**B—Hand Brake Latch**
**C—Remaining Notch**




**CC1035347**

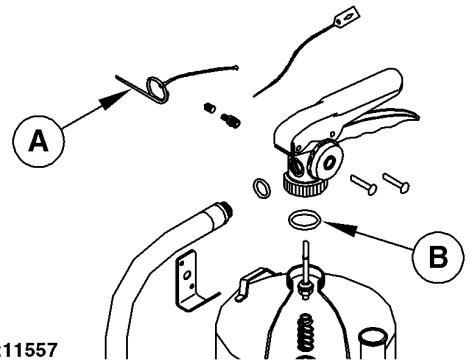
CC1035347 —UN—11OCT11

OUCC006,000183F -19-11OCT11-1/1

## Monthly - Inspection of Pressurized Water Tank

1. Check for any possible damage: corrosion, leakage or obstruction in the discharge outlet.
2. Check that the seal (B) is not broken.
3. Check that the safety pin (A) is in good condition.
4. The pressurized water tank must be clean, and the instructions on the label must always be clearly visible.

When inspection of the pressurized water tank reveals a deficiency, the pressurized water tank must be replaced.



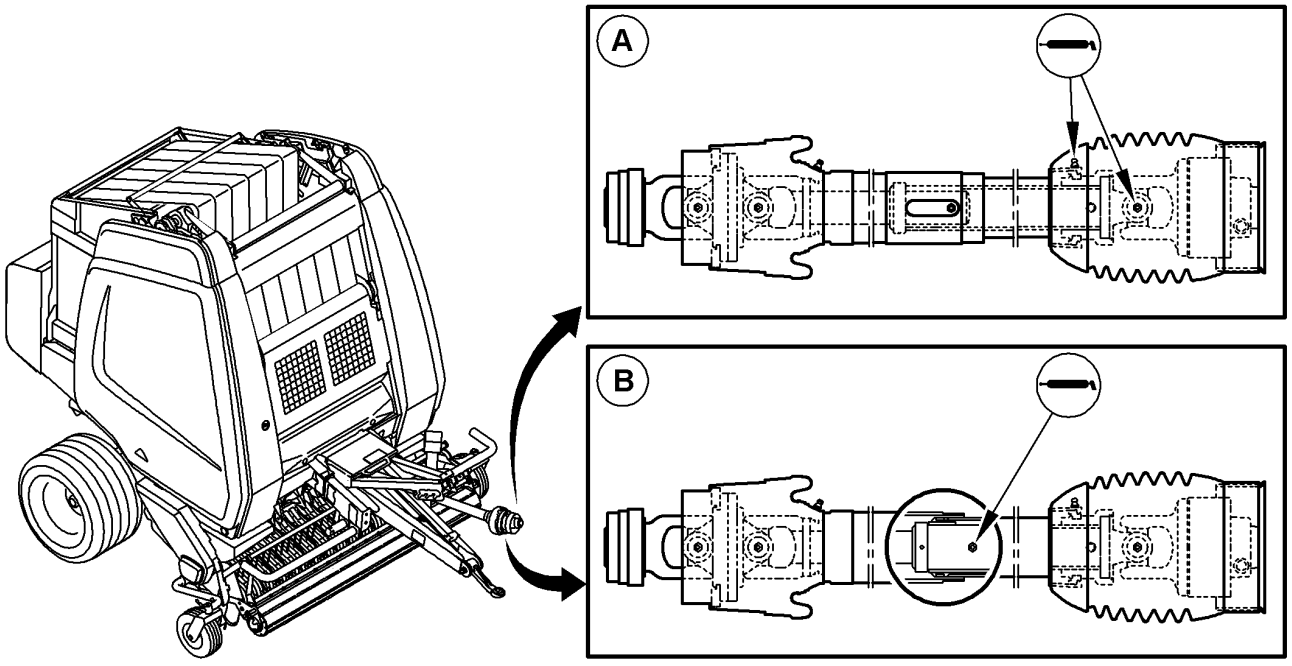

CC211557

CC211557 —UN—20AUG14

**A—Safety Pin** **B—Seal**

DC82261,00004D7 -19-20AUG14-1/1

## Every 250 Hours - Baler with Walterscheid Extended Maintenance Telescoping Driveline




CC1033676

CC1033676 —UN—19JAN11

**A—Grease Fitting** **B—Profile Tube Grease Fitting**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

**IMPORTANT: For 1000 rpm telescoping driveline, there are two grease fittings (B), one on each side of profile tube.**

Refer to the telescoping driveline basic Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

*NOTE: The quantity of grease delivered at each grease gun pump stroke is average 1 g (0.035 oz.).*

CC03745,00010B0 -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Every 4000 Bales - Drain and Refill Gear Case (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

**IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant in the gear case (A) every 800 to 1000 bales and refill as necessary. Change the oil in the gear case (A) every 4000 to 5000 bales.**

**Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.**

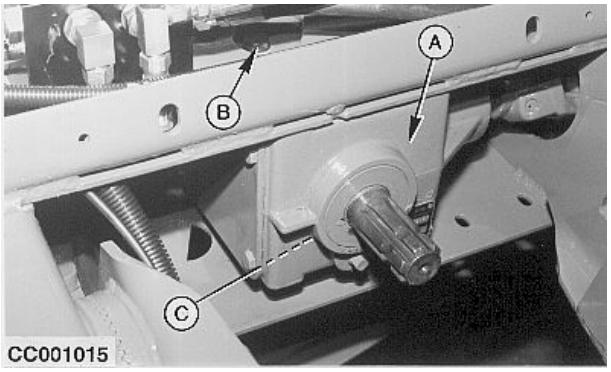
Drain the oil while it is hot (i.e. after operation) every 4000 to 5000 bales. Pull out dipstick (B) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.

Clean then reinstall drain plug (C).

Refill gear case (A) by using oil under Gear Oil in this section.

**Specification**

Gear Case—Capacity..... 1.15 L (0.30 U.S. gal)




CC001015 —UN—09FEB96

**A—Gear Case**
**B—Dipstick**
**C—Drain Plug**

Check oil level with dipstick (B).

OUCC006,0001A26 -19-11JAN13-1/1

## Every 500 Hours or Yearly - Drain and Refill Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

**IMPORTANT: Change the oil in the gear case (B) after the first 50 hours and then every 500 hours or yearly, whichever comes first.**

**Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.**

Drain the oil while it is hot (i.e. after operation). Pull out dipstick (A) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.

Clean then reinstall drain plug (C) and tighten to specified torque:

**Specification**

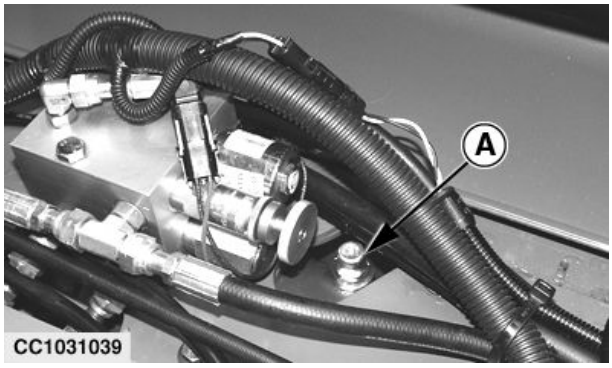
Drain Plug—Torque.....30 N·m (22.1 lb.-ft.)

Refill gear case (B) with John Deere HY-GARD high viscosity oil or equivalent. See High Viscosity Gear Case Oil in this section.

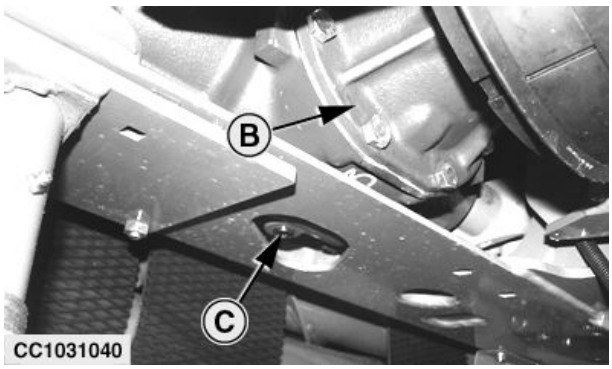
**Specification**

Gear Case—Capacity..... 2.3 L (0.61 U.S. gal)

Check oil level with dipstick (A).




CC1031039 —UN—02OCT08




CC1031040 —UN—02OCT08

**A—Dipstick**
**B—Gear Case**
**C—Drain Plug**

OUCC006,000192A -19-09JAN13-1/1

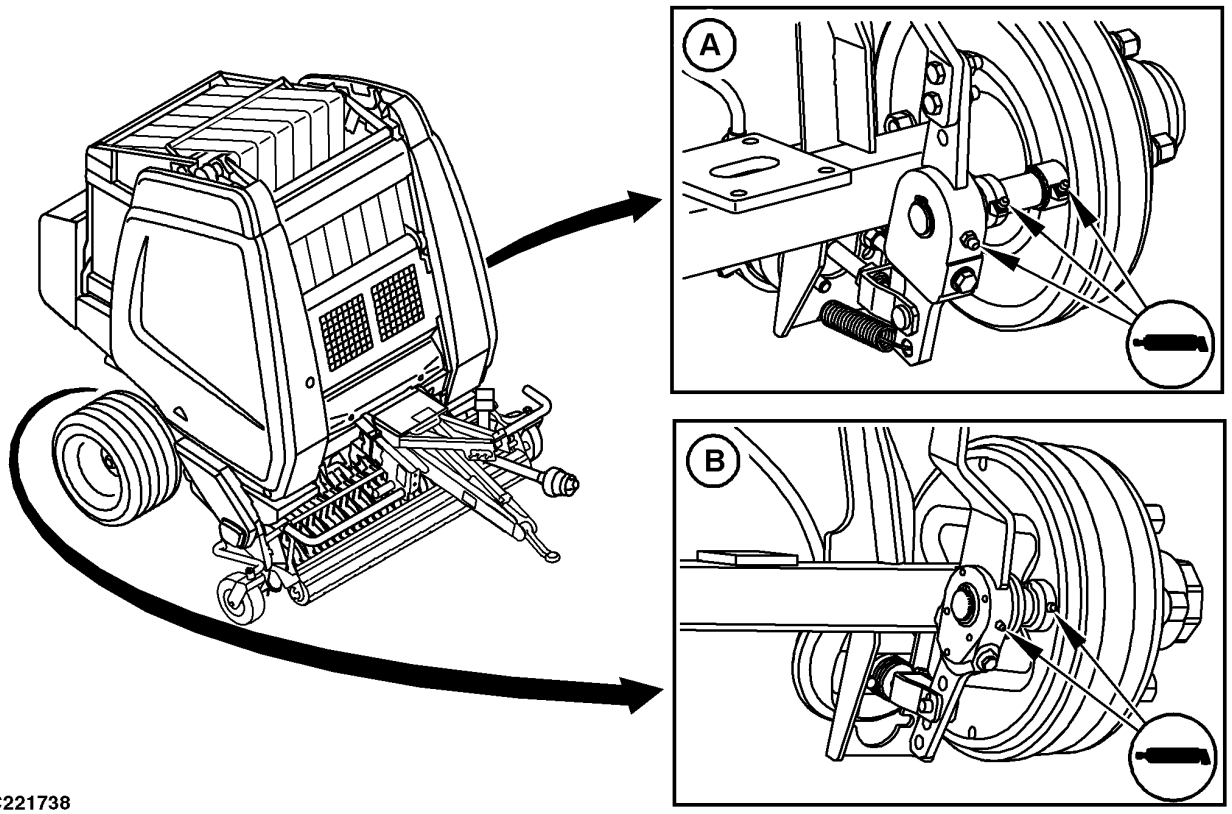
## Yearly - Check Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque every year. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.


CC1035346 —UN—11OCT11

DC82261,000055A -19-31MAR15-1/1

## Yearly - Air Brake Shafts




CC221738 —UN—15OCT14

CC221738

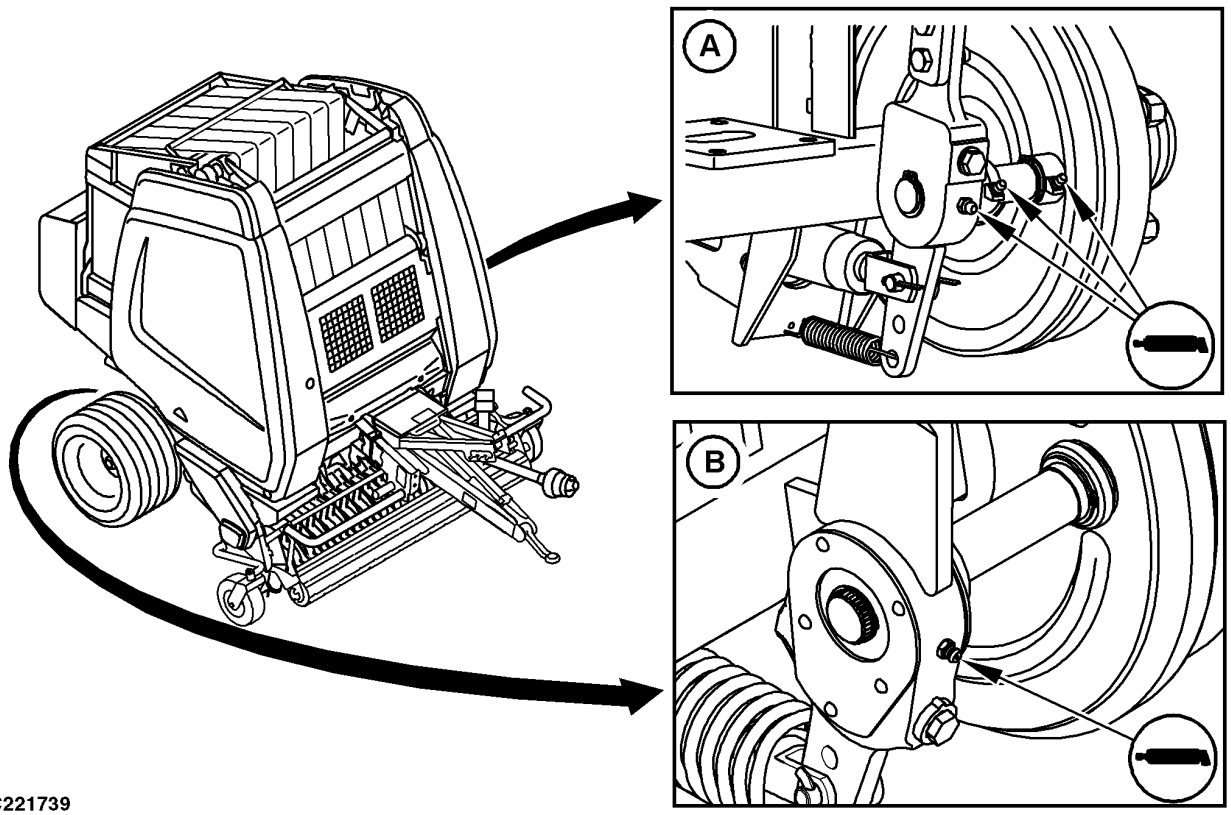
**A—Version 1** **B—Version 2**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™ on both sides.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,000044C -19-15OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Hydraulic Brake Shafts




**CC221739**

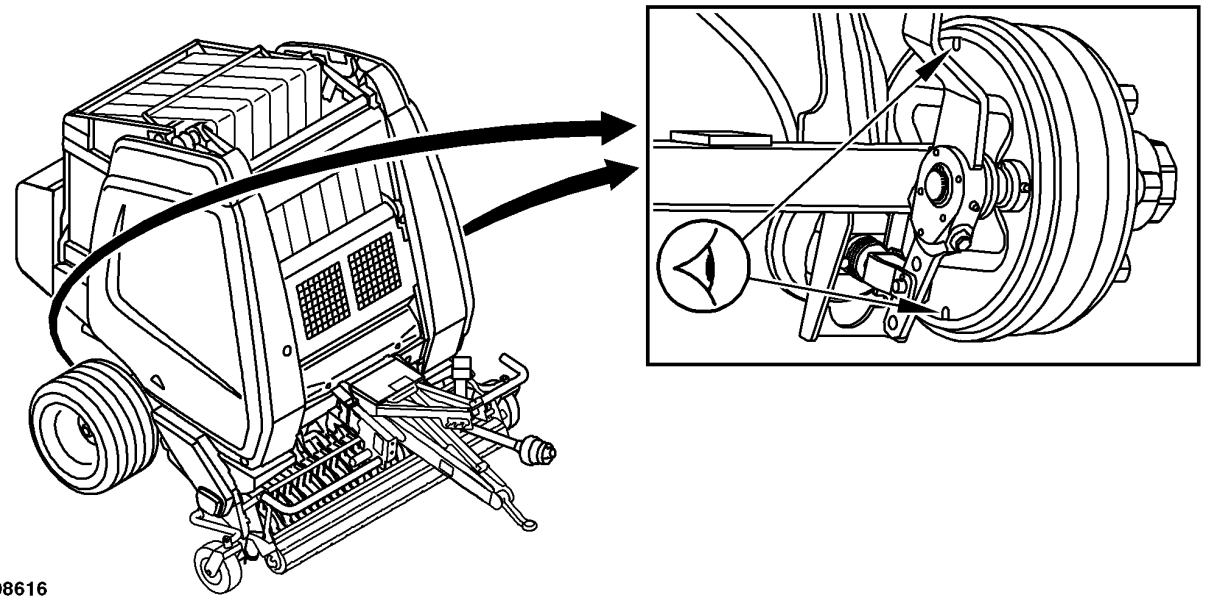
**A—Version 1** **B—Version 2**

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD™ on both sides.

*GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

DC82261,0000524 -19-15OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Air Brake Shoes (Baler from S.N. 120180)



CC208616

CC208616 —UN—11APR14

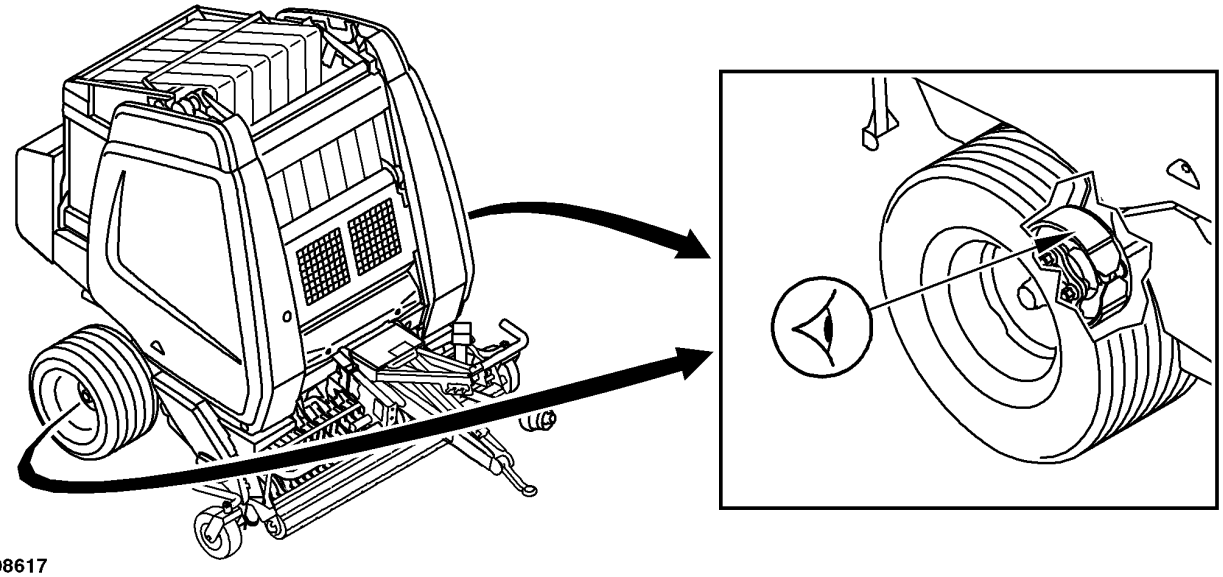
On both sides, check that thickness of brake linings is greater than the following specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Brake Lining—Minimum Thickness | 2 mm (0.08 in.) |

If not, see your John Deere dealer to replace brake shoes.

DC82261,000044D -19-06OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Hydraulic Brake Shoes (Baler from S.N. 120180)



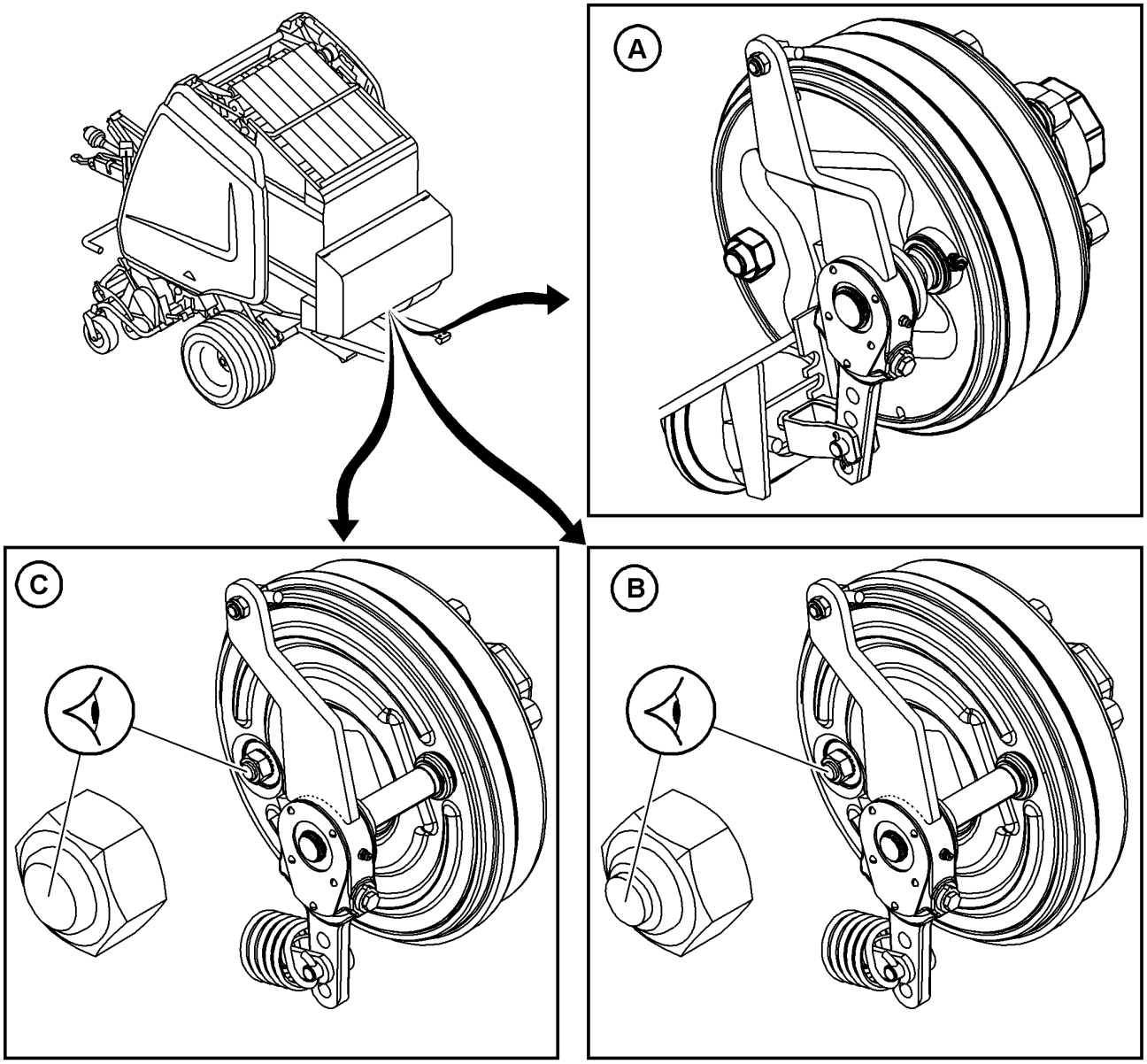
CC208617

CC208617 —UN—11APR14

To check lining thickness of brakes, see your John Deere dealer.

DC82261,000044E -19-06OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Brake Pivot




CC221737

**A—Axle with Air Brake**
**B—Axle with Hydraulic Brake and with Shouldered Brake Pivot**
**C—Axle with Hydraulic Brake and with No Shouldered Brake Pivot**

Engage baler park brake, retighten nut of brake pivot on both sides to specified torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Brake Pivot of Axle with Air Brake (A)—Torque | 220—280 N·m (162—206 lb.-ft.) |
| Shouldered Brake Pivot of Axle with Hydraulic Brake (B)—Torque | 350—390 N·m (258—288 lb.-ft.) |
| No Shouldered Brake Pivot of Axle with Hydraulic Brake (C)—Torque | 115—145 N·m (85—107 lb.-ft.) |

DC82261,0000523 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Check Belt Wires

1. Choose one belt running in the center of the baler.
2. Partially remove the belt wire to be controlled.
3. Check that thickness of wire is greater than the following specification:

**Specification**

Wire—Thickness..... 2 mm (5/64 in)

If not, all wires must be changed.

4. Reinstall belt wire in place.
5. Check that hooks are not damaged, if necessary replace hooks. See Service section.

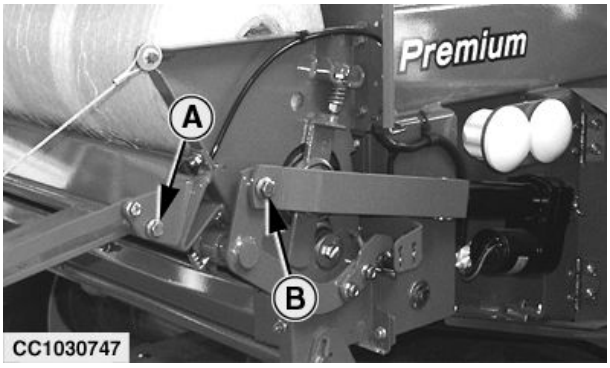

CC250318 —UN—01OCT15

DC82261,0000643 -19-08OCT15-1/1

## Yearly - Net Tying

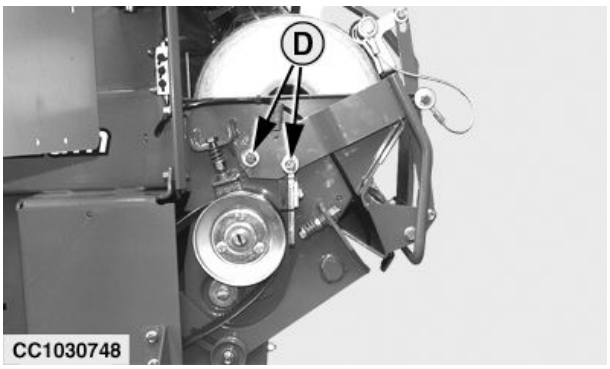
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

**A—Lower Tension Arm Pivot**
**B—Net Actuator Pins**
**C—Net Box Pivots (Both Sides)**
**D—Brake Pad Pivots**




CC1030747 —UN—14OCT08

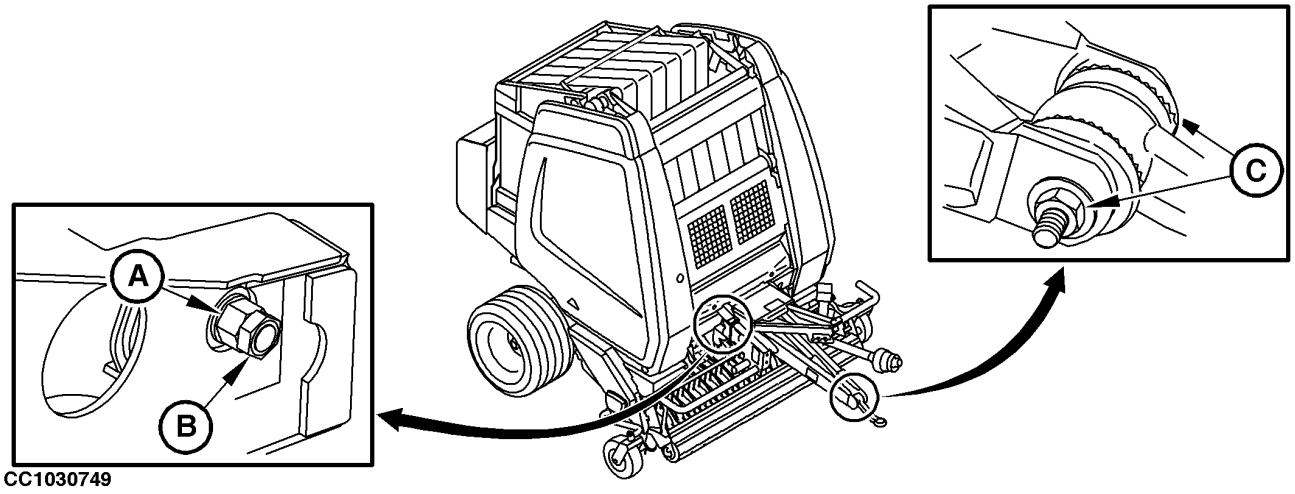

CC1027498 —UN—11JUL05




CC1030748 —UN—14OCT08

OUCC006,0001835 -19-04OCT11-1/1

## Yearly - Tongue Frame and Hitch




**A—Nut**
**B—Lock Nut**
**C—Hitch Fixing Screw**

Retighten tongue frame fixing nuts (A), lock nuts (B) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

**Specification**

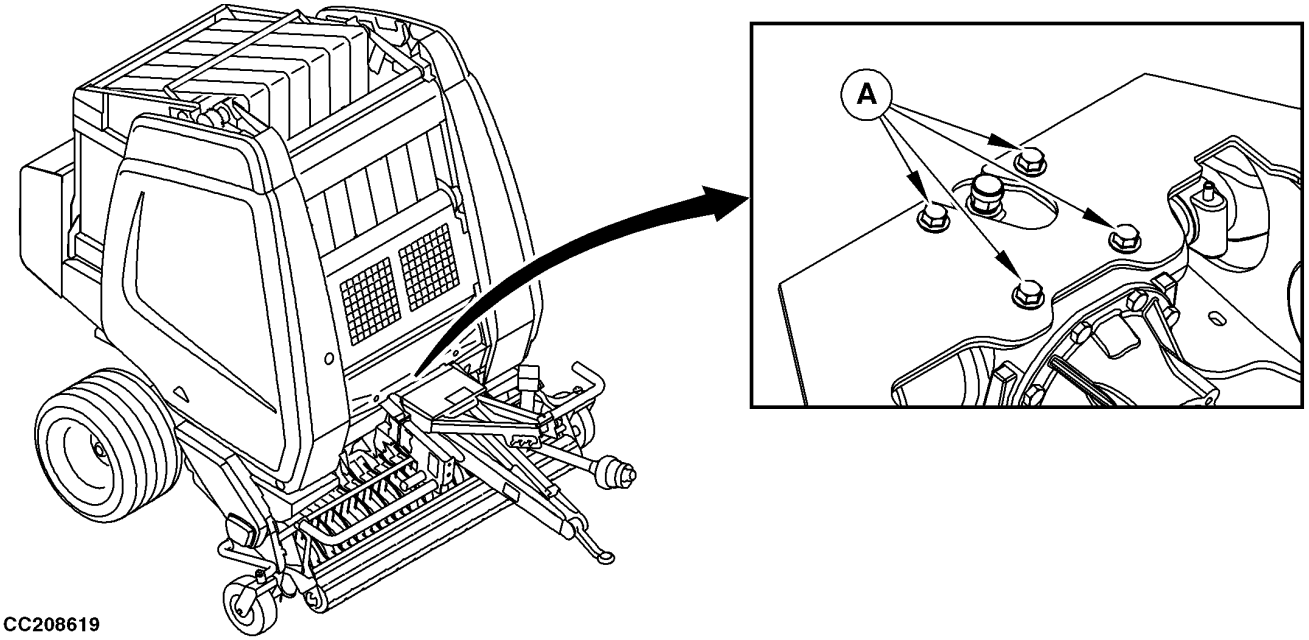
Tongue Frame Fixing Nut—Torque.....700 N·m (516 lb.-ft.)

Tongue Frame Lock Nut—Torque.....300 N·m (221 lb.-ft.)

Hitch Fixing Screw—Torque.....620 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

OUCC006,0001834 -19-04OCT11-1/1

## Yearly - Gear Case




CC208619

CC208619 —UN—09OCT14

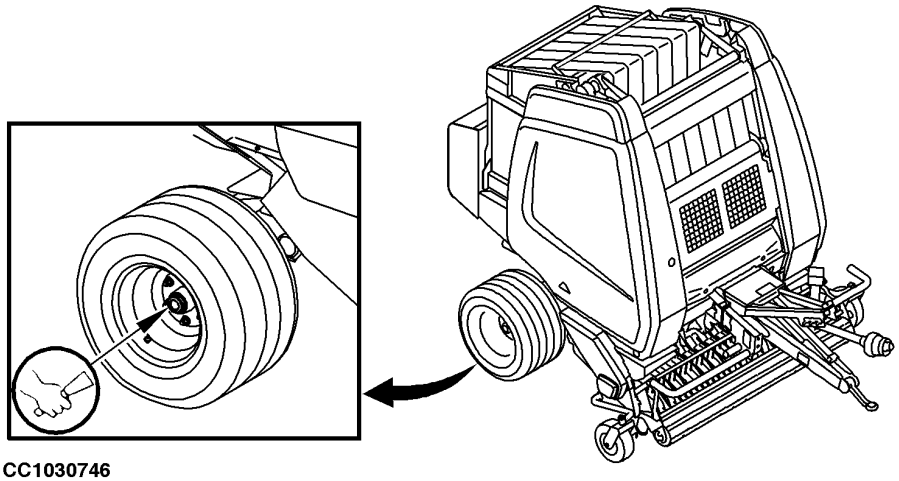
**A—Screw**

Retighten gear case screws (A) diagonally to the following specification:

| | Specification |
|---|---|
| Gear Case | |
| Screw—Torque | 115 N·m (85 lb.-ft.) |

DC82261,000044F -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Yearly - Axle Bearings



CC1030746

CC1030746 —UN—22OCT08

To check and lubricate the axle bearings, see your John Deere dealer.

DC82261,000053A -19-15OCT14-1/1

## Every 3 Years - Accumulators

Always observe local regulations for accumulator service intervals.

Any service and maintenance on accumulators must be done by your John Deere dealer only. Have the accumulators visually checked at least every 3 years.

CC1022636

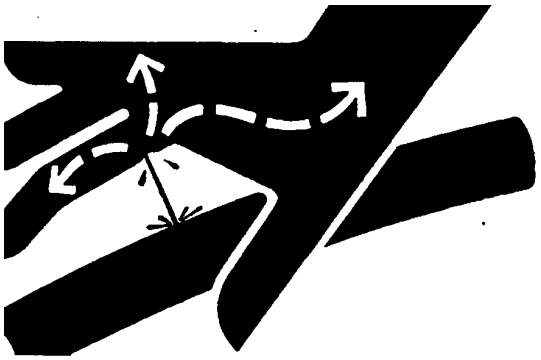
CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

CC03745,0000FE9 -19-17NOV09-1/1

## Every 6 Years - Hydraulic Hoses

Due to wear on hydraulic hoses over time, it is recommended to change hydraulic hoses every 6 years.

In some countries, regulations make this recommendation mandatory.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

AP00976,000018D -19-14DEC10-1/1

## Every 10 Years - Accumulators

Always observe local regulations for accumulator service intervals.

Any service and maintenance on accumulators must be done by your John Deere dealer only. Have a complete inspection with pressure check performed by your dealer every 10 years.

CC1022636

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

CC03745,0000522 -19-01SEP03-1/1

## BaleTrak Control Monitor

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Twine or net tying settings not constant with different sized bales.** | Baler rotation speed sensor not connected, defective or not correctly adjusted. | Reconnect or readjust sensor. Replace if necessary. See BaleTrak Monitor Service and Service sections. |
| | Bale diameter potentiometer not connected or defective. | Reconnect or replace potentiometer. See BaleTrak Monitor Service and Service sections. |
| **No pictograms displayed at LCD screen when switching ON.** | Monitor not connected. | Connect monitor. |
| | Battery wiring harness not correctly connected. | Reconnect properly. See Preparing the Tractor section. |
| **Erratic monitor functions.** | Battery charge level too low. | Battery should deliver at least 20 A. |
| | Battery voltage level below 7 V. | Monitor requires at least 12 V to function properly. Check or replace tractor battery. |
| | Battery wiring harness not correctly connected. | Reconnect properly. See Preparing the Tractor section. |
| **Desired bale diameter can not be achieved.** | Bale diameter potentiometer not correctly adjusted or calibrated. | Adjust bale diameter potentiometer. See Operating BaleTrak Monitor section. |
| | | Calibrate bale diameter potentiometer. See BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | Incorrect bale size fine tuning. | Proceed to bale size fine tuning. See BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | Monitor not set for baler model. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Oversize alarm at smaller bale diameter than the maximum.** | Oversize switch or sensor not correctly adjusted. | Adjust oversize switch or sensor. See Service section. |
| | Monitor not set for baler model. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Soft core solenoid is not power supplied.** | Tractor PTO shaft is disengaged. | Engage tractor PTO shaft. |

OUCC006,0001955 -19-19SEP12-1/1

## Twine Tying

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Twine too tight or twine breaks while tying.** | Twine routing wrong. | Check for correct routing. |
| | Bad twine, knots in twine, new ball with tight core, wet twine. | Pull out bad twine or replace twine. |
| | Wrong twine tension plate pin or springs. | Replace with correct parts. |
| **Twine too loose on bale.** | Broken or missing twine tension spring. | Replace spring. |
| | Wrong tension spring pin. | Replace pin. |
| | Worn twine tension plates. | Replace worn parts. |
| **Twine spacing not constant.** | Twine contacting compressor rod. | Lower compressor rack or bend rod. |
| | PTO rpm change during tying. | Keep PTO rpm constant. |
| **No twine on bale or twine not caught by bale.** | Offset of twine tying starting not activated or not adjusted properly. | Adjust offset of twine tying starting. See Channel 033: Offset of Twine Tying Starting in BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | Twine from end of twine tube too short. | With tractor shut off, pull out twine until 300 mm (12 in.) is exposed from end of twine arm. |
| | Twine tension too high. | See Twine Too Tight or Twine Breaks While Tying. |
| | Twine not fed in with crop. | Do not stop forward travel of tractor. Allow a few seconds for twine to be fed in with crop. |
| | Baler out of twine. | Add twine. See Load Twine Boxes in Preparing the Baler section. |
| **Twine too close to edge of bale.** | On left-hand side: Missing or bent twine guide rod. | Replace or bend rod. |
| | On right-hand side: Support of twine arm actuator misadjusted. | Readjust. |
| | Barrel shaped bales. | Fill ends of bale by crowding windrow. See Feed the Material in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Twine not cut.** | PTO disengaged before twine is cut. | Look at twine to see that it has stopped moving before disengaging PTO. |
| | Twine cutter out of adjustment. | Adjust twine cutter. See Service section. |
| | Dull knife or uneven edge not making contact with anvil. | Sharpen or replace knife. See Service section. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Knife not parallel to anvil. | Position knife pivot shaft so knife makes contact with anvil in area where twine is cut. See Service section. |
| | Obstruction causing twine not to be guided under knife. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Bent twine guide rod. | Bend or replace. |
| | Binding in twine arm or cutter linkage. | Repair or replace so that linkage operates freely. |
| | Incorrect twine routing or bad ball of twine causing high twine tension. | Correct cause of high tension. |
| **Twine arm goes through cycle prematurely and ties small bale.** | Bale size adjusted for small bale size. | Readjust to desired size. |
| **Twine arm moves too slowly from left to right.** | Battery charge level to low. | Check battery charge (at least 20 A). |
| | Binding in linkage. | Find cause of binding and correct. |
| **Twine arm does not move.** | Wrong connection on electric cylinder. | Repair. |
| | Defective bale tying monitors. | Repair or replace as necessary. |
| | Malfunction of bale tying monitors. | Check battery charge (at least 20 A). |
| | Monitor defective. | Replace monitor. |

OUCC006,00014C6 -19-17NOV08-2/2

## Feed Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Baler does not feed; hay plugged at feed opening.** | Large windrows and/or ground speed too high. | Reduce windrow size and/or tractor ground speed. |
| | Missing pickup teeth. | Replace teeth. |
| | Compressor rack too low. | Raise rack. See Operating the Baler - General Purposes section. |
| | Gate opening while baling. | Repair leaking gate hydraulic cylinders. |
| | | Adjust gate latch (862 and 864 only). See Service section. |
| | | Check bale density adjustment. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Gate not closed. | Eject bale. Close gate. |
| | Bale density too high. | Decrease density or start with soft core (if equipped). See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Incorrect belt routing. | Route belts properly. See Service section. |
| | Slip clutch not adjusted properly. | Adjust clutch. See Service section. |
| | Driveline shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See Service section. |
| | Pickup shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See Service section. |
| **Baler does not bale short, dry, slick crops.** | Excessive buildup on top of compressor rack. | Remove compressor rack assembly. |
| | | Install rubber coated starter roll shells. See Attachments section. |
| | Core does not start to run. | Install rubber coated bars on starter roll. |
| | | Check that 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup feeder forks are set in position ”2”. See Operating the Baler - General Purposes section. |
| | PTO speed too high. | Reduce PTO speed and shift to higher gear. |
| | Bale density too high. | Decrease bale density. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Pickup too low. | Raise pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Windrow too light. | Rake heavier windrows. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Starter roll too high (854 and 864 only). | Lower starter roll. See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Baler does not feed cornstalks.** | Pickup too high. | Lower pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Windrows too large. | Rake smaller windrows. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Missing or broken pickup teeth. | Replace teeth. |

OUCC223,00003DB -19-12AUG09-2/2

## Pickup Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Pickup teeth do not revolve.** | Pickup drive chain broken. | Replace chain. |
| | Pickup shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See Service section. |
| | Broken cam. | Replace cam. |
| **Pickup does not float or drops freely.** | Excess or insufficient float assist. | Adjust float springs. See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Binding at pivots. | Remove chaff and dirt. Make clearance between sliding parts. |
| **Not picking up hay cleanly.** | Pickup teeth set too high. | Lower pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Pickup stays up. | Loosen float springs. See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Ground speed too high. | Reduce ground speed. |
| | Windrows too light. | Make heavier windrows. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Pickup teeth bent or broken. | Straighten or replace teeth. |
| **Pickup teeth digging in ground.** | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Poor pickup floatation. | Tighten float springs and/or check pivots. See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Pickup tooth breakage.** | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Foreign material inside and/or broken teeth. | Remove material and/or replace teeth. |
| | Baling cornstalks. | Raise pickup. Higher tooth breakage can be expected. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Plugging at flares.** | Over-crowding of pickup ends. | Reduce crowding. |
| | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Tractor tires crushing crop into stubble. | Increase wheel tread. See your tractor operator's manual. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Plugging at rotary feeder.** | Ground speed too high. | Reduce ground speed. To unplug rotary feeder, see Unplug Baler with Rotary Feeder in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Inside of strippers worn.** | Strippers bent up hitting tooth coils. | Check for binding at flares.<br>Raise pickup. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.<br>Increase float. See your John Deere dealer. |

CC03745,00010B2 -19-24JAN13-2/2

## Bale Quality

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Barrel or cone shaped bales on balers equipped with BaleTrak control monitor whereas monitor shows a well-shaped bale.** | Bale shape potentiometer out of adjustment. | Calibrate the bale shape potentiometer. See BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | Outer belts not of the same length. | Shorten belts to the same length within 38 mm (1.49 in.). See Service section. |
| | Broken bale shape indicator spring. | Replace spring. |
| **Cone shaped bales on baler without BaleTrak control monitor.** | Bale shape indicators out of adjustment. | Readjust to correct setting. See Service section. |
| | Broken bale shape indicator spring. | Replace spring. |
| **Twine or net tying settings not constant with different sized bales.** | Baler rotation speed sensor not connected, defective or not correctly adjusted. | Reconnect or readjust sensor. Replace if necessary. See Service and BaleTrak Monitor Service sections. |
| | Bale diameter potentiometer not connected, defective or not correctly calibrated. | Reconnect or calibrate potentiometer. Replace if necessary. See Service and BaleTrak Monitor Service sections. |
| **Baler does not make dense bales.** | Internal leak in belt tension hydraulic cylinder. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Dirty or defective relief valve. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Bale ends not filled tightly. | Crowd more crop in ends of baler. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Density control adjusted for light bales. | Adjust for heavier bales. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Bale forming belts too short. | Check length and correct. See Service section. |
| **Peripheral density of bale insufficient.** | Brake force out of adjustment. | Decrease net tying stretch, see Adjust Net Tying Stretch in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Rubber brake worn. | Replace rubber brake. |
| **Baler will not make full size bale.** | Bale diameter not adjusted to desired bale diameter. | Adjust bale diameter. See Operating BaleTrak Monitor section. |
| | Bale forming belts are too short. | Increase belt length to recommended length. See Service section. |
| **Desired bale diameter cannot be achieved.** | Bale diameter potentiometer not correctly calibrated. | Calibrate bale diameter potentiometer. See BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |

DC82261,0000444 -19-03APR14-1/1

## General Baler Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Gate opens while baling (862, 864 only).** | Gate not latched. | When closing gate, hold selective control valve lever of tractor a few seconds after the gate is closed. |
| **Gate opens while baling (842, 852, 854 only).** | Bale density knob too loose or tractor hydraulic system failure. | Check bale density adjustment and make sure selective control valve lever is in neutral position. Check tractor hydraulic system. |
| **Gate not latched (862, 864 only).** | Obstruction between gate and frame. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Crop buildup on belts in some crop conditions. | Remove buildup. Operate PTO while closing gate. |
| | Too much clearance between latch hooks and shim pad. | Adjust gate latch stop. See Service section. |
| **Gate not closing completely (842, 852, 854 only).** | Obstruction between gate and frame. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Crop buildup on belts in some crop conditions. | Remove buildup. Operate PTO while closing gate. |
| **Noise during gate closing (854 only).** | Take up arm not lubricated. | Lubricate take up arm, see Every 30 Hours in Maintenance and Lubrication section. |
| **Bale density gauge reading in red.** | Selective control valve lever of tractor not in neutral position. | Move lever to neutral position. |
| | Bale density gauge defective. | Replace gauge. See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Bale density valve defective. | Repair or replace valve. See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Belts do not track properly.** | Lower rear gate roll out of adjustment. | Adjust roll. See Service section. |
| | Belts not routed correctly. | See Route Belts Through the 842 Baler, Route Belts Through the 852 and 862 Balers, and Route Belts Through the 854 and 864 Balers in Service section. |
| | Twine or mud buildup on baler rolls. | Remove buildup. |
| | Belts not cut square when splicing. | Resplice belt. See Service section. |
| **Bale forming belts rubbing.** | Belt tension arm not fully down. | Lower tension arm with selective control valve lever of tractor. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Belts not routed properly. | See Route Belts Through the 842 Baler, Route Belts Through the 852 and 862 Balers, and Route Belts Through the 854 and 864 Balers in Service section. |
| **Starter roll wraps with hay.** | Scraper not adjusted. | Adjust scraper. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Rubber coated bars installed. | Remove bars and adjust scraper. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Bale sticks in chamber.** | New baler. | Reduce density until baler has made several bales to polish side sheets. |
| | Gate deflectors not installed. | Install gate deflectors. |
| | Bale density too high. | Lower bale density at control valve. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Bale density control knob hard to turn.** | Locking ring locked against valve body. | Unscrew locking ring before adjusting density control knob. |
| | Dry threads on adjusting screw. | Apply a few drops of oil or dry graphite lubricant on the threads. |
| | Raised gate and/or belt tension arm create additional turning force. | Adjust with gate closed and belt tension arm down. |
| **Belt lacing failure.** | Belts are not the same length. | Belts must be the same length within 38 mm (1.49 in.). See Service section. |
| | Improper belt splice hooks or poor quality splice. | See Repair Belts in Service section. |
| | Crop accumulation on rolls or belt guides. | Remove crop accumulation. |
| **Belts slipping or not turning.** | Belt tension arm not returning all the way to tension belts. | Check that tension arm tightens belts. |
| | Belts too long. | Cut belts to proper length. See Service section. |
| | Material accumulation between the belts. | Set the center tension arm roll position according to the crop type. See Set Center Tension Arm Roll Position (No. 12) (842, 862 and 864 Balers) in Service section. |
| **Damage to belt diamond patterns.** | Wet conditions. | Install upper roll drive kit. See Attachments section. |

**Continued on next page**

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Material buildup on compressor rack causing belts to contact starter roll. | See Operate the Baler in Short, Dry, Slick Crops and Operate the Baler in Silage and Damp Crops in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Excessive shear bolt breakage.** | Tractor PTO engaged too fast. | Engage PTO slowly. |
| | Wrong size or grade of shear bolt. | Replace with recommended shear bolt. |
| | Hay wrapped around starter roll. | Remove hay, check scraper adjustment. See Service section. |
| **Oversize alarm at smaller bale diameter than the maximum.** | Oversize switch or sensor not correctly adjusted. | Adjust oversize switch or sensor. See Service section. |
| **Soft core solenoid is not power supplied.** | Tractor PTO shaft is disengaged. | Engage tractor PTO shaft. |
| **Excessive tractor power requirements during operation with precutter knives engaged.** | Precutter knives are worn. | Sharpen or replace precutter knives. See Sharpen Precutter Knives in Service section. |

DC82261,0000443 -19-18OCT14-3/3

## Silage Equipment Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Crop accumulation at starter roll.** | Scraper too far from starter roll. | Adjust scraper. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Crop accumulation at the staggering roll.** | Silage bundle not installed on baler. | Install silage bundle on baler. See Attachments section. |
| | | Raise and lock gate. Stop tractor engine and clean staggering roll. |
| **Belt(s) slipping.** | Too heavy silage bales. | Reduce bale diameter[1]. |
| | Wet conditions. | Install upper roll drive kit. See Attachments section. |
| **Difficulties when starting a bale (wet crop due to rain).** | Core does not start to turn. | Discharge the core and start to bale at low rpm until the core starts turning. See Operate the Baler in Silage and Damp Crops in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | | Bale when dry matter content is 40 %. |
| **Plugging the baler by feeding a too large bunch of silage.** | Irregular windrows. | Re-engage PTO at low engine rpm. If unsuccessful, lower the drop floor and retract precutter knives. See Unplug Baler in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |

*[1]On 852, 854, 862 and 864 balers: Reduce bale diameter to 1.2 to 1.3 m (3 ft 11 in. to 4 ft 3 in.) and bale weight to 600 kg (1320 lb).*

OUCC223,00003DC -19-12AUG09-1/1

## Net Tying Equipment Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Bale not tied (no ”end of cycle” beep).** | Net drive belt too short. | Replace drive belt. See Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt in Service section. |
| | Lower net guide not in contact with belts. | See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8) in Service section. |
| | Burrs on lower net guide channels. | Remove burrs. |
| | Net roll empty. | Install a new net roll. |
| | Net feed rolls not engaged. | Check or replace drive belt. See Check Net Tying Device in Service section.<br>Check belt tension when cycle starts. See Check Drive Belt Tension (Test 5) in Service section.<br>Check that net roll diameter is not greater than 320 mm (1 ft 0.6 in). |
| | Net rolled up around rubber roll. | Shut off tractor PTO. Open the net cover and release net feed roll brake. Unroll net by pulling on it. Never attempt to cut net with a knife against rubber roll. |
| | Net rolled up around rubber roll after the first bale of the day. | Disengage net from net feed rolls if baler must stand over night or more than 10 hours without operation. |
| | Net feed roll pressure too high or too low. | Adjust net roll pressure. See Service section. |
| | Net not engaged properly (new roll). | Restart net installation. See Preparing the Baler section. |
| | Rubber roll damaged or sticky. | Change rubber roll, clean it and apply talc to roll. |
| | Net sticky from packaging. | Cut off sticky area. |
| **Bale not tied (with ”end of cycle” beep).** | Net around starter roll of baler. | Remove burrs on starter roll. |
| | Net around rotary feeder (in straw). | Reinstall roll no. 2 fingers, if removed. |
| | Net around sticky rolls of baler. | Clean the relevant rolls and adjust scrapers. See Service section. |
| | Belt lacing aggressive. | Change relevant belt lacing. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Bale tied (no ”end of cycle” beep).** | Net switch or sensor defective, bent or not correctly adjusted. | Check and/or replace switch or sensor. See Service and BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | Spring missing on switch actuating stud. | Replace spring. |
| **Net torn.** | Brake force out of adjustment. | Increase net tying stretch, see Adjust Net Tying Stretch in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| **Insufficient net extended.** | Brake force out of adjustment. | Decrease net tying stretch, see Adjust Net Tying Stretch in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section. |
| | Rubber brake worn. | Replace rubber brake. |
| **Net around the bale, but lacerated or net stays behind pickup.** | Net lower guide deformed. | Check guide at the level of lower gate roll No. 9. See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8) in Service section. |
| | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup feeder forks too aggressive. | Check that 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup feeder forks are set in position ”1”. See Operating the Baler-General Purposes section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section. |
| | Belt lacing aggressive. | Change relevant belt lacing. |
| | Welding spots or marks on starter roll. | Remove spots and marks. |
| | Too hard contact between lower net guide and belts. | Correct contact. See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8) in Service section. |
| **Bale not uniformly tied or not tied.** | Plugging between lower net guide and gate roll No. 8. See Baler Roll Numbering (842 Baler), Baler Roll Numbering (852 and 862 Balers), or Baler Roll Numbering (854 and 864 Balers) in Service section. | Clean this area. |
| | Guide of gate roll No. 9 bent. | See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8) in Service section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section. |
| | Lower net guide panel not in contact with belts. | Correct contact. See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8) in Service section. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Net drive belt too long. | Replace drive belt. See Remove and Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt in Service section. |
| | Net tying cover not closed. | Cover must be closed and latched for best results. |
| | Net roll is installed backwards in box. | Install net roll correctly. See Preparing the Baler section. |
| | Net tying cover gas spring(s) weak. | Check springs on both sides of the net tying cover. Replace if necessary. |
| **Net loose around bale.** | Too many turns applied. | Normally no more than three turns are needed. Excess wraps may appear to be loose. |
| | Weak gas spring(s). | Check spring(s) for proper force. |
| **Net not cut.** | Specified net quality not used. | Use recommended net quality. |
| | Electrical components defective. | Check and/or replace parts. |
| | Dull knife. | Sharpen knife. See Service section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section. |
| | Counterknife not all across the width in contact with net knife. | Reinstall correctly. See Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1) in Service section. |
| | Net knife not parallel. | Reinstall correctly. |
| **Buzzer stays on after net is cut.** | Spring missing on switch actuating stud. | Replace spring. |
| **Net not tight around bale.** | Net drive belt too long. | Replace drive belt. See Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt in Service section. |
| **Cover does not stay open.** | Weak gas spring(s). | Replace gas spring(s). |
| **John Deere B-Wrap™ net drags on the ground.** | John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut too short. | Increase John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut length. See Channel 035: Adjust B-Wrap Net Cut Length (if Equipped) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section. |
| | VELCRO® damaged or missing. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| **Metal strip not detected during John Deere B-Wrap™ tying cycle.** | John Deere B-Wrap™ roll not correctly installed. | See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section. |

Continued on next page

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor defective or not connected. | Reconnect John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor. See Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 or B-Wrap Sensor SB416 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section to test John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor. Replace sensor if necessary. |
| | John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor not correctly adjusted. | See Adjust B-Wrap Sensor SB416 (if Equipped) in Service section. |
| | John Deere B-Wrap™ roll is out of time after wrong John Deere B-Wrap™ tying cycle. | Roll out John Deere B-Wrap™ roll and cut net approximately 25 cm (10 in) after next VELCRO®. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section. |
| **John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut length too long after VELCRO®.** | John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut length needs to be adjusted. | See Channel 035: Adjust B-Wrap Net Cut Length (if Equipped) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section to adjust John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut length. |
| **BaleTrak™ monitor displays "lOnEt".** | John Deere B-Wrap™ roll is empty. | Load a new roll of John Deere B-Wrap™. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section. |

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*
*VELCRO is a trademark of Velcro Industries B.V.*
*BaleTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company*

JC87117,000020D -19-02MAR16-4/4

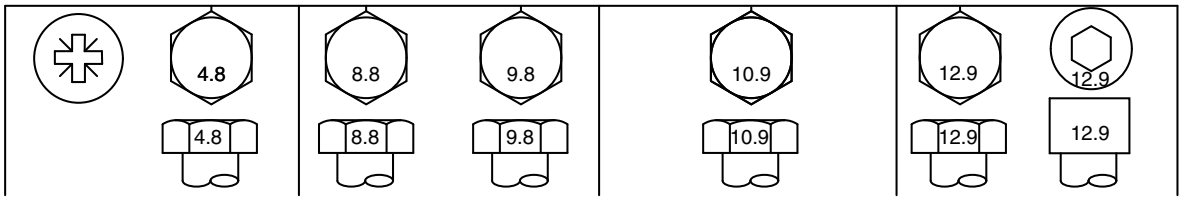
## Chain Oiling System

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Oil consumption too high.** | Main line interrupted. | Repair or replace. |
| | Oil too light. | Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. |
| | | Reduce oil flow. See Adjust Oil Flow in Lubrication and Maintenance section. |
| **Oil consumption too low.** | Oil too heavy. | Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. |
| | | Increase oil flow. See Adjust Oil Flow in Lubrication and Maintenance section. |
| **Machine dry.** | Pump not correctly driven. | Machine running, check rotation of the pump by removing pump cover. If pump is not driven, replace connecting tube. Repair, adjust or replace pump. |
| | Faulty pump. | Repair, adjust or replace. |
| | Main line interrupted. | Repair or replace. |
| | No oil in system. | Refill as necessary with specified oil. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. |
| | Air lock or pump empty. | Bleed pump. |
| | Heavy contamination resulting in blocked system. | Clean system and replace all metering valves. |
| | Line trapped. | Repair line. |

DC82261,0000656 -19-02OCT15-1/1

## Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1670 —UN—01MAY03




| Bolt or Screw Size | Class 4.8 | | | | Class 8.8 or 9.8 | | | | Class 10.9 | | | | Class 12.9 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Lubricated[a] | | Dry[b] | | Lubricated[a] | | Dry[b] | | Lubricated[a] | | Dry[b] | | Lubricated[a] | | Dry[b] | |
| | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. | N·m | lb.-in. |
| M6 | 4.7 | 42 | 6 | 53 | 8.9 | 79 | 11.3 | 100 | 13 | 115 | 16.5 | 146 | 15.5 | 137 | 19.5 | 172 |
| | | | | | | | | | N·m | lb.-ft. | N·m | lb.-ft. | N·m | lb.-ft. | N·m | lb.-ft. |
| M8 | 11.5 | 102 | 14.5 | 128 | 22 | 194 | 27.5 | 243 | 32 | 23.5 | 40 | 29.5 | 37 | 27.5 | 47 | 35 |
| | | | N·m | lb.-ft. | N·m | lb.-ft. | N·m | lb.-ft. | | | | | | | | |
| M10 | 23 | 204 | 29 | 21 | 43 | 32 | 55 | 40 | 63 | 46 | 80 | 59 | 75 | 55 | 95 | 70 |
| | N·m | lb.-ft. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M12 | 40 | 29.5 | 50 | 37 | 75 | 55 | 95 | 70 | 110 | 80 | 140 | 105 | 130 | 95 | 165 | 120 |
| M14 | 63 | 46 | 80 | 59 | 120 | 88 | 150 | 110 | 175 | 130 | 220 | 165 | 205 | 150 | 260 | 190 |
| M16 | 100 | 74 | 125 | 92 | 190 | 140 | 240 | 175 | 275 | 200 | 350 | 255 | 320 | 235 | 400 | 300 |
| M18 | 135 | 100 | 170 | 125 | 265 | 195 | 330 | 245 | 375 | 275 | 475 | 350 | 440 | 325 | 560 | 410 |
| M20 | 190 | 140 | 245 | 180 | 375 | 275 | 475 | 350 | 530 | 390 | 675 | 500 | 625 | 460 | 790 | 580 |
| M22 | 265 | 195 | 330 | 245 | 510 | 375 | 650 | 480 | 725 | 535 | 920 | 680 | 850 | 625 | 1080 | 800 |
| M24 | 330 | 245 | 425 | 315 | 650 | 480 | 820 | 600 | 920 | 680 | 1150 | 850 | 1080 | 800 | 1350 | 1000 |
| M27 | 490 | 360 | 625 | 460 | 950 | 700 | 1200 | 885 | 1350 | 1000 | 1700 | 1250 | 1580 | 1160 | 2000 | 1475 |
| M30 | 660 | 490 | 850 | 625 | 1290 | 950 | 1630 | 1200 | 1850 | 1350 | 2300 | 1700 | 2140 | 1580 | 2700 | 2000 |
| M33 | 900 | 665 | 1150 | 850 | 1750 | 1300 | 2200 | 1625 | 2500 | 1850 | 3150 | 2325 | 2900 | 2150 | 3700 | 2730 |
| M36 | 1150 | 850 | 1450 | 1075 | 2250 | 1650 | 2850 | 2100 | 3200 | 2350 | 4050 | 3000 | 3750 | 2770 | 4750 | 3500 |

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For stainless steel fasteners or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts by turning the nut to the dry torque shown in the chart, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class. Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

[a] *"Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or M20 and larger fasteners with JDM F13C, F13F or F13J zinc flake coating.*

[b] *"Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or M6 to M18 fasteners with JDM F13B, F13E or F13H zinc flake coating.*

DX,TORQ2 -19-12JAN11-1/1

## Before Each Service

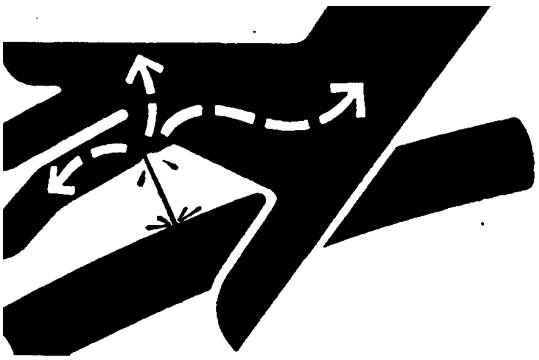
Follow these guidelines if the use of welder, cutting torch or grinder is required for service work:

1. Park baler on pavement or bare ground.
2. Remove chaff to avoid exposure of flammable material to sparks; if chaff cannot be removed, soak it thoroughly with water before starting. Protect hoses and belts from exposure to sparks, arcs, or flames.
3. Have the pressurized water tank or other source of extinguishing agent ready for immediate use.
4. Use an assistant to check for fire while welding, cutting, or grinding.
5. After welding, cutting or grinding allow parts to cool down before starting to bale. Verify that no fire has started before leaving service area.

DC82261,00004F7 -19-12SEP14-1/1

## Replacing Hydraulic Components

**CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.**



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

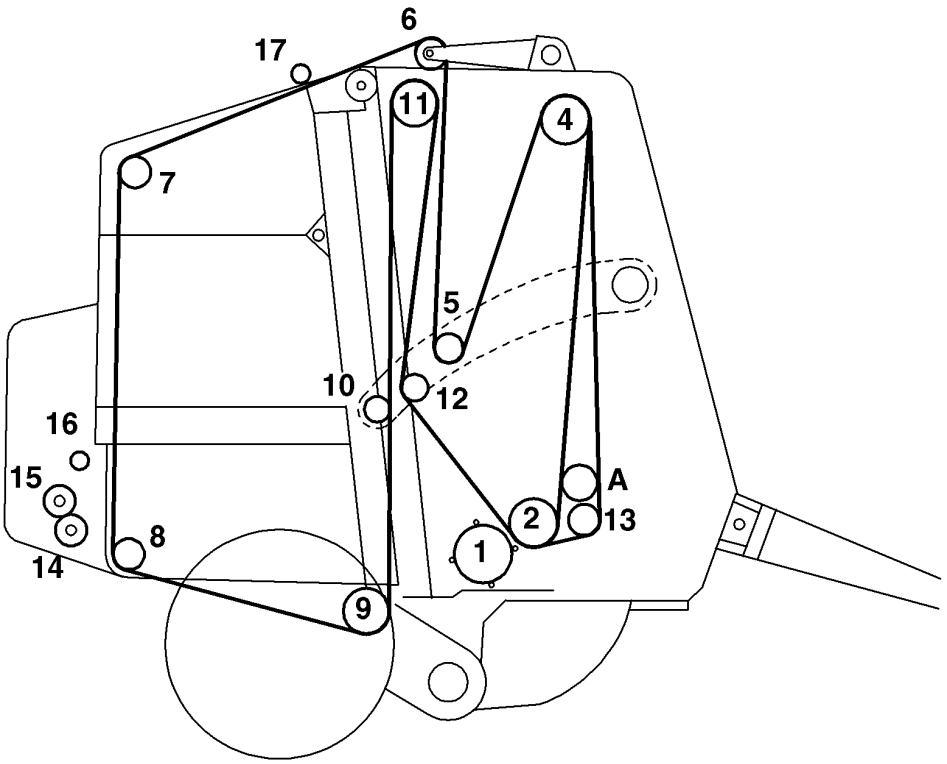
Always relieve hydraulic pressure before servicing hydraulic components.

To prevent twisting the hydraulic tubes, use two wrenches when removing or connecting hoses to tubes.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source.

CC03745,0000286 -19-23AUG01-1/1

## Baler Roll Numbering (842 Baler)




CC1028772

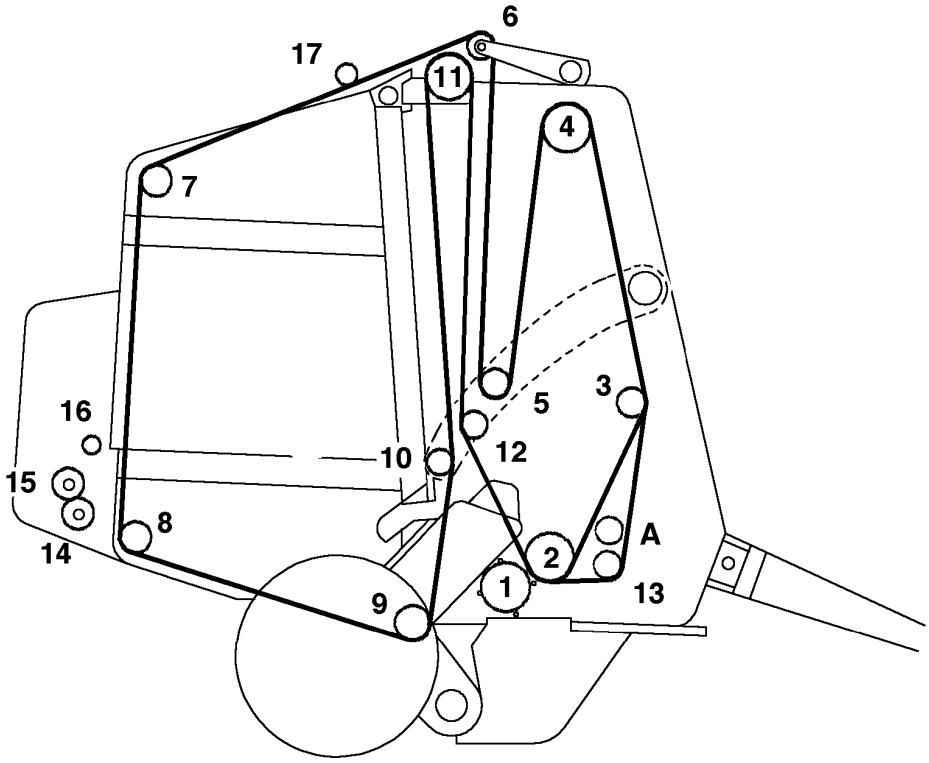
CC1028772 —UN—08NOV06

**1— Starter roll**
**2— Lower belt drive roll**
**4— Upper belt drive roll**
**5— Front tension arm idler roll**
**6— Top arm roll**
**7— Upper rear gate roll**
**8— Lower rear gate roll**
**9— Lower gate roll**
**10— Rear tension arm idler roll**
**11— Top idler roll**
**12— Center tension arm idler roll**
**13— Belt staggering roll**
**14— Galvanized net feed roll**
**15— Rubber net feed roll**
**16— Net guide roll**
**17— Upper rear gate idler roll**
**A—Cleaning auger**

*NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.*

OUCC223,00003BF -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Baler Roll Numbering (852 and 862 Balers)




CC10199550

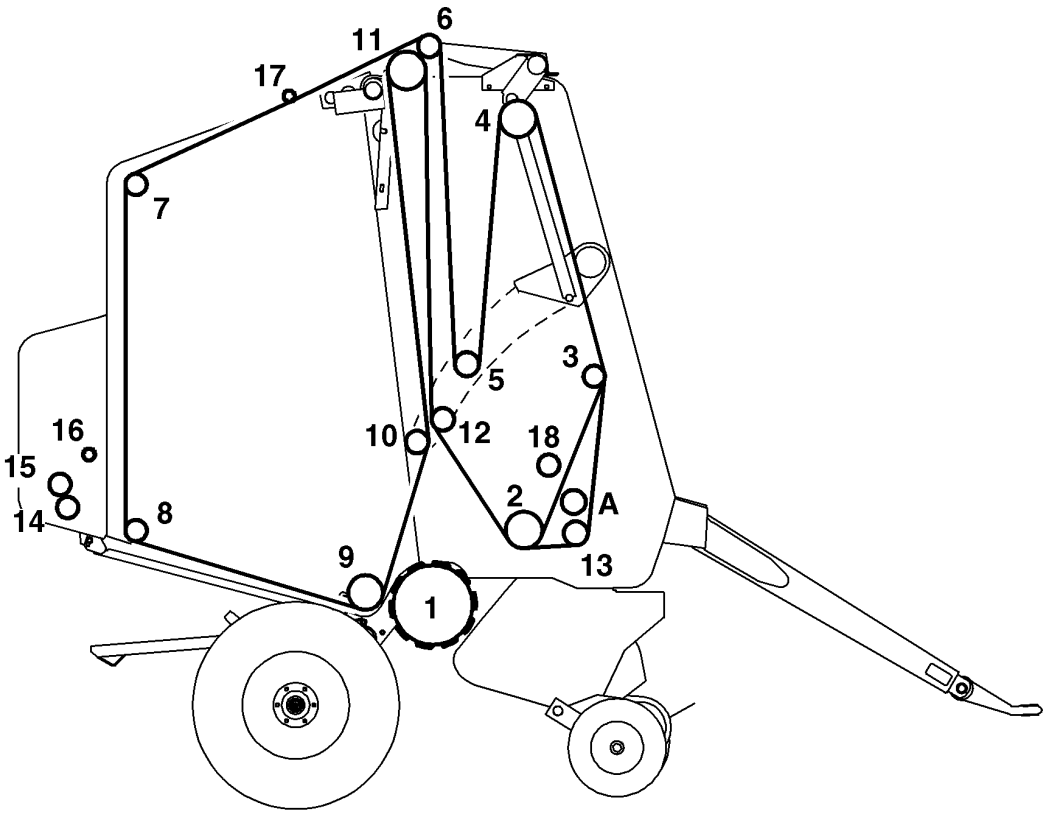
CC1019550 —UN—06APR01

1— Starter roll
2— Lower belt drive roll
3— Front idler roll
4— Upper belt drive roll
5— Front tension arm idler roll
6— Top arm roll
7— Upper rear gate roll
8— Lower rear gate roll
9— Lower front gate roll
10— Rear tension arm idler roll
11— Top idler roll
12— Center tension arm idler roll
13— Belt staggering roll
14— Galvanized net feed roll
15— Rubber net feed roll
16— Net guide roll
17— Upper rear gate idler roll
A—Cleaning auger

*NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.*

OUCC223,00003C0 -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Baler Roll Numbering (854 and 864 Balers)




CC1030884

CC1030884 —UN—24SEP08

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1— Starter roll | 6— Top arm roll | 11— Top idler roll | 16— Net guide roll |
| 2— Lower belt drive roll | 7— Upper rear gate roll | 12— Center tension arm idler roll | 17— Upper rear gate idler roll |
| 3— Front idler roll | 8— Lower rear gate roll | 13— Belt staggering roll | 18— Bale holding roll |
| 4— Upper belt drive roll | 9— Lower gate roll | 14— Galvanized net feed roll | A—Cleaning auger |
| 5— Front tension arm idler roll | 10— Rear tension arm idler roll | 15— Rubber net feed roll | |

*NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.*

OUCC223,00003BE -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Charge Pressurized Water Tank

*NOTE: Pressurized water tank is shipped uncharged. Prior to delivery of machine pressurized water tank must be charged.*

*When an antifreeze charge is used to freeze protect the pressurized water tank, a complete discharge and maintenance is required.*

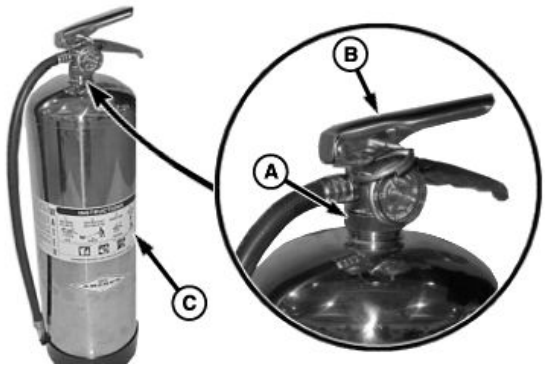
**CAUTION: Before attempting to recharge ensure that pressurized water tank is completely depressurized.**

1. Discharge all remaining pressure and water (or antifreeze solution) making sure that there is no remaining air pressure.
2. Loosen nut (A) and remove valve assembly (B) from cylinder (C).

**IMPORTANT: Pressurized water tank must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze.**

*NOTE: Corrosion inhibitor must be used, if water includes high levels of chlorides (40 ppm).*

3. Fill cylinder with 9.5 L (2.5 gal.) of clean water or antifreeze solution.




H92727 —UN—10SEP08

**A—Nut**
**B—Valve Assembly**
**C—Cylinder**

*NOTE: Fluid level will be approximately 15 cm (6 in.) below the top of the cylinder.*

4. Check that the seal is not damaged, if necessary replace the seal.
5. Place the seal in nut (A) of the valve assembly (B).

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,00004DE -19-20AUG14-1/3

**CAUTION: Hand tighten nut to specification. Over tightening with wrench will damage valve.**

6. Install valve assembly (A) and tighten nut (B) to specification.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Nut—Torque | 11.3—11.9 N·m (100—105 lb-in) |

7. Remove cap from pressurizing valve (C).

*NOTE: Set pressure regulator on air compressor to no more than 175 kPa (1.75 bar, 25 psi) higher than gauge operating pressure.*

**CAUTION: Never leave pressurized water tank connected to a regulator of a high-pressure source for an extended period of time. Do not over pressurize the pressurized water tank. Pressurized water tank may rupture if over pressurized.**

8. Pressurize the pressurized water tank to specification using air or nitrogen.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Pressurized Water Tank—Pressure | 690 kPa 6.9 bar (100 psi) |


H92728 —UN—08SEP08

**A—Valve Assembly**
**B—Nut**
**C—Pressurizing Valve**

*NOTE: Check nut, gauge, pressurizing valve, cylinder welds, and valve orifice for leaks using leak detection fluid or a solution of soapy water.*

9. Install previously removed cap on pressurizing valve.

DC82261,00004DE -19-20AUG14-2/3

10. Install pin (A) with ring facing towards front of pressurized water tank and install tamper seal.
11. Install hose and nozzle assembly (B) in holder (C).
12. Install pressurized water tank on machine.

**A—Pin**
**B—Hose and Nozzle Assembly**
**C—Holder**


H92729 —UN—08SEP08

DC82261,00004DE -19-20AUG14-3/3

## Adjusting Slip Clutch

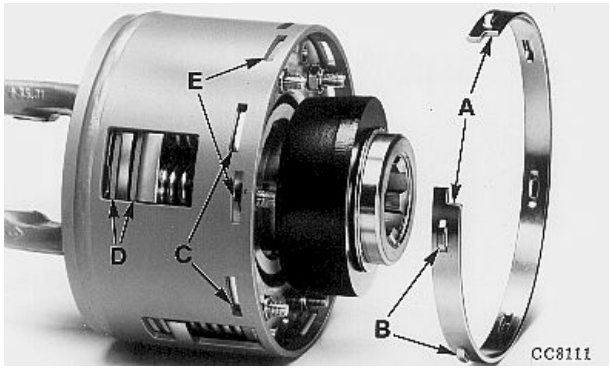
Slip clutch is factory adjusted with notches (A) of setting ring positioned towards inside of slip clutch and lugs (B) inserted into the second row of slots (C).

Thickness of the 4 linings (D) is 3 mm (0.12 in.) each, when new. Replace when thickness of each lining is 2 mm (0.08 in.).

After replacing linings, reinstall setting ring in the position described above.

**IMPORTANT: If lining has to be replaced, always observe the ”running-in” period (as described on lining package).**

*NOTE: If baler is equipped for 1000 rpm, lugs (B) must be inserted in the first row of slots (E), with notches (A) positioned towards outside of slip clutch.*




CC8111 —UN—12FEB96

OUCC006,0001335 -19-23OCT07-1/1

## Check Slip Clutch

Before first use and before beginning of every season, check slip clutch as follows:

Disconnect powerline from gearcase input shaft.

Tighten the six nuts to relieve linings and setting ring.

Turn clutch completely to release linings.

Loosen the six nuts to the end of thread. Slip clutch is now ready for use.


CC7984 —UN—09FEB96

OUCC223,00003E0 -19-10JUL09-1/1

## Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chains, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

**Main Drive Chain (B)**

If spring coils (A) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (B).

**Staggered packer drive chain (C)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (H) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 7 mm (0.27 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

**Pickup cylinder drive chain (E)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (G) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 11 mm (0.43 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

**Auger drive chains (D) and (I)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

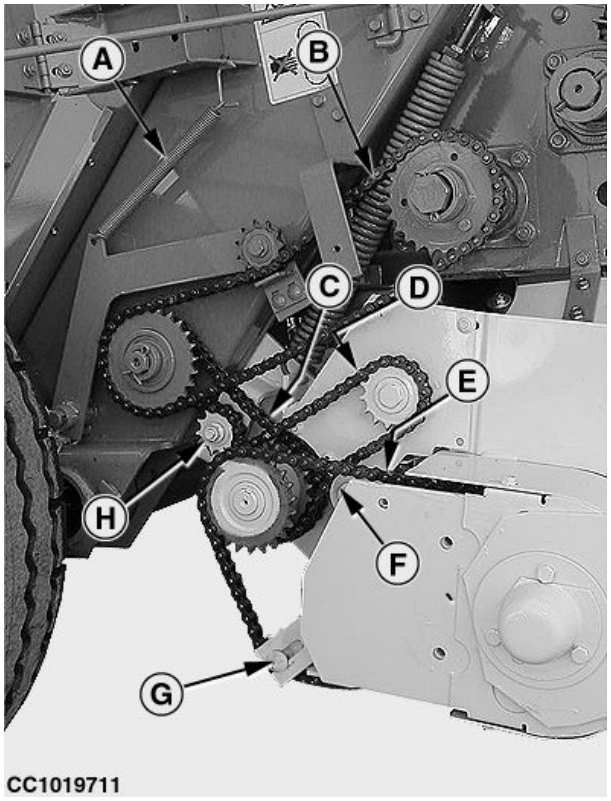
Rotate idler (F) for right-hand side or idler (J) for left-hand side against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 6 mm (0.24 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

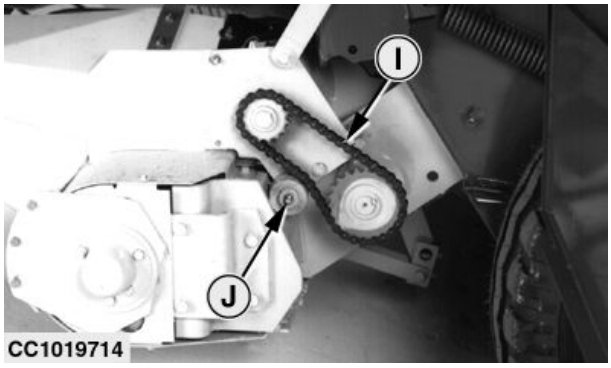
Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.

**A—Spring**
**B—Main drive chain**
**C—Staggered packer drive chain**
**D—Right-hand auger drive chain**
**E—Pickup cylinder drive chain**
**F—Idler of right-hand auger drive chain**
**G—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain**
**H—Idler of staggered packer drive chain**
**I— Left-hand auger drive chain**
**J— Idler of left-hand auger drive chain**




CC1019711 —UN—19JUN01




CC1019714 —UN—29MAY01

OUCC006,00003ED -19-11MAY01-1/1

## Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup main drive chain as follows:

**Main Drive Chain (B) with Fix Idler**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (A) against chain so that chain deflection to the strand (B) is about 8 mm (0.31 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

**Pickup Cylinder Drive Chain (C)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (D) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

**Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain (F)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

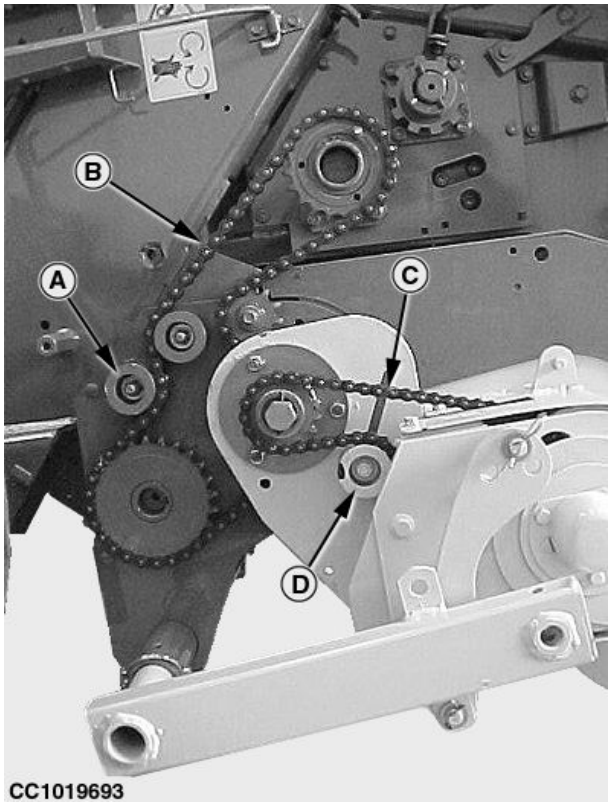
Press idler (E) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

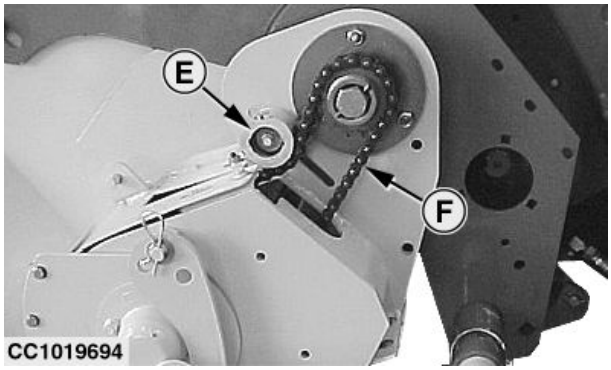
Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.

**A—Idler of main drive chain**
**B—Main drive chain**
**C—Pickup cylinder drive chain**
**D—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain**
**E—Idler of left-hand auger drive chain**
**F—Left-hand auger drive chain**



CC1019693

CC1019693 —UN—11JUN01



CC1019694

CC1019694 —UN—11JUN01

OUCC006,0000EEE -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chains, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

**Main Drive Chain (B)**

If spring coils (A) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (B).

**Crankshaft Drive Chain (E)**

For baler without tension indicator (C): Tighten or loosen tensioner adjusting nut (D) so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 7 mm (0.27 in.).

For baler with tension indicator (C): Tighten or loosen tensioner adjusting nut (D) so that back face of tensioner adjusting nut (D) is aligned with tension indicator end.

**Pickup Cylinder Drive Chain (F)**

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (G) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

**Right-Hand Auger Drive Chain (J)**

If spring coils (H) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (J).

**Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain (L)**

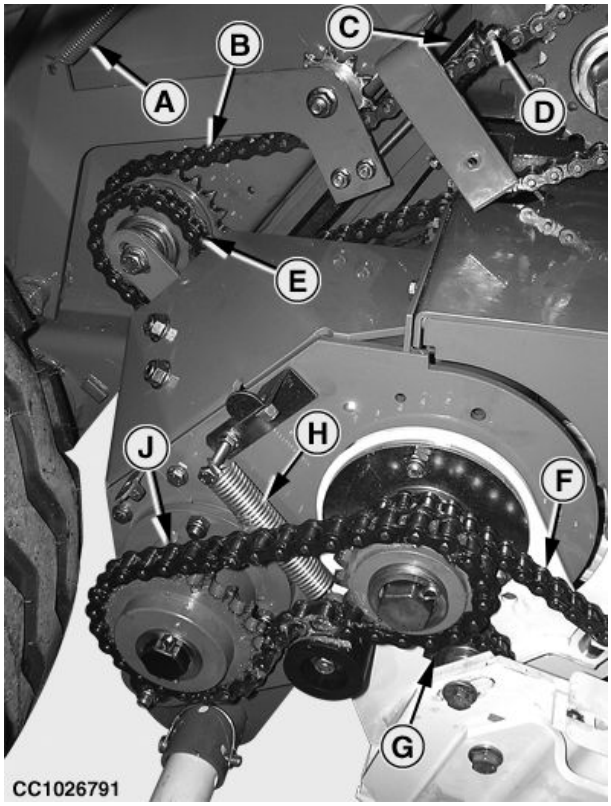
Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (K) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

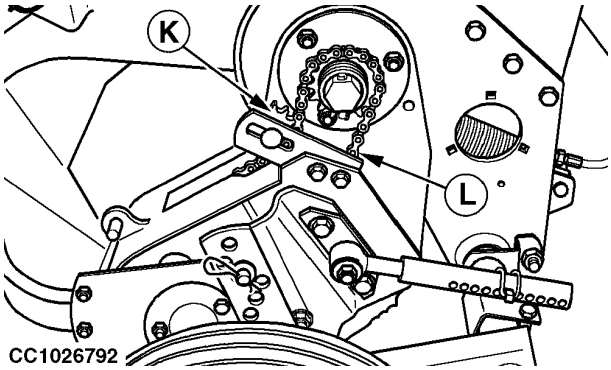
Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.




CC1026791 —UN—23FEB05




CC1026792 —UN—23FEB05

**A—Spring**
**B—Main drive chain**
**C—Tension indicator**
**D—Tensioner adjusting nut**
**E—Crankshaft drive chain**
**F—Pickup cylinder drive chain**
**G—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain**
**H—Spring**
**J—Right-hand auger drive chain**
**K—Idler of left-hand auger drive chain**
**L—Left-hand auger drive chain**

OUCC006,0000EB3 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Adjust Pickup Drive Chains (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

**Pickup drive chain:**

1. Loosen both idler support fixing nuts (A).
2. Press idler support (B) against chain so that chain deflection on strand opposite idler is within specification.

**Specification**

Pickup Drive Chain—Deflection..... 10 mm (0.39 in.)

3. Tighten fixing nuts (A).

*NOTE: Intermediate drive chain (C) tension does not require adjustment.*

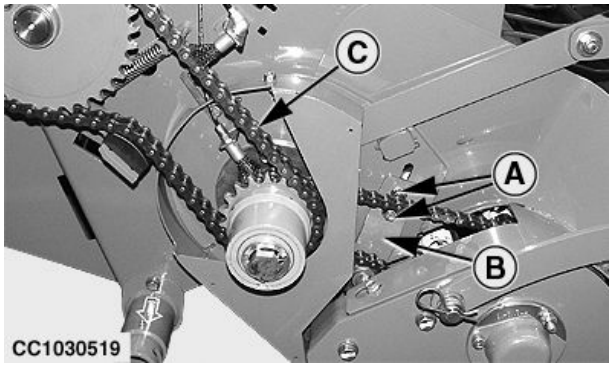
4. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
5. Check deflection of the chain. Repeat adjustments if necessary.

**Left-hand auger drive chain:**

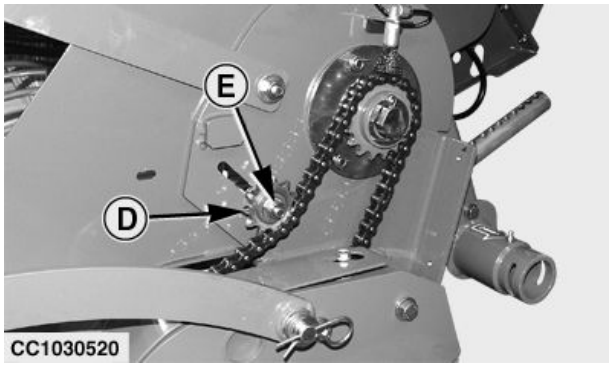
1. Loosen sprocket idler support fixing nut (E).
2. Press idler sprocket (D) against chain so that chain deflection on strand opposite idler is within specification.

**Specification**

Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain—Deflection..... 10 mm (0.39 in.)




CC1030519 —UN—23SEP08




CC1030520 —UN—23SEP08

**A—Fixing Nuts**
**B—Idler Support**
**C—Intermediate Drive Chain**
**D—Idler Sprocket**
**E—Fixing Nut**

3. Tighten fixing nut (E).
4. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
5. Check deflection of the chain. Repeat adjustments if necessary.

CC03745,00010B3 -19-25JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Bottom Roll Drive Chain (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

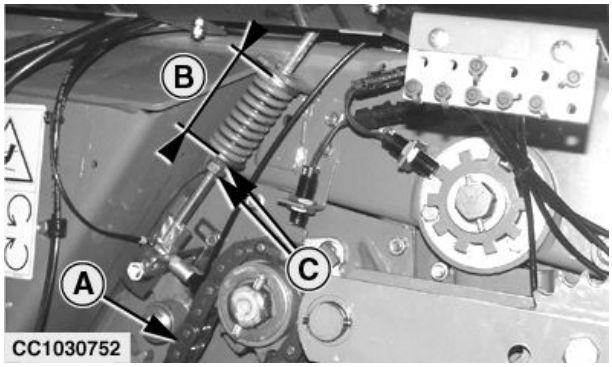
Adjust tension of bottom roll drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Check that spring length (B) is within specifications.

**Specification**

Spring—Length..... 95 mm (3.74 in.)

2. If necessary, adjust spring length (B) with eyebolt nuts (C).
3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.




CC1030752 —UN—24SEP08

**A—Bottom Roll Drive Chain**
**B—Length**
**C—Nuts**

CC03745,00010B4 -19-25JAN13-1/1

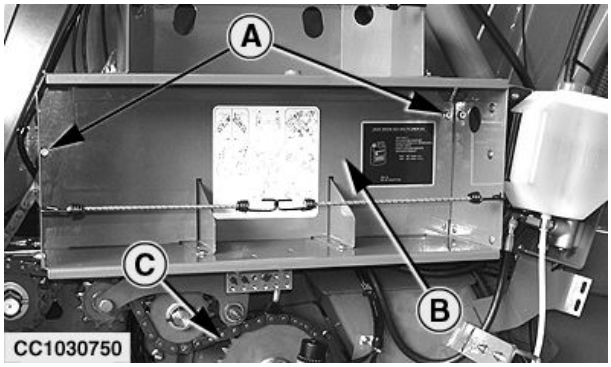
## Adjust Main Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

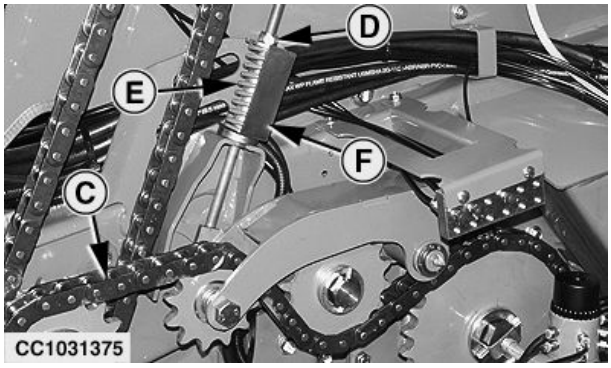
Adjust tension of main drive chain (C) as follows:

1. Loosen fixing nuts (A) and remove shield (B) (baler with twine tying only).
2. Adjust tension of main drive chain (C) by means of the eyebolt nut (D) so that length of spring (E) and strap (F) are the same.
3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.

**A—Fixing nuts**
**B—Shield**
**C—Main drive chain**
**D—Nut**
**E—Spring**
**F—Strap**




CC1030750 —UN—06NOV08




CC1031375 —UN—30MAR09

CC03745,0000F9D -19-11MAY09-1/1

## Adjust Upper Drive Roll Chain (842 Only)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of upper drive roll chain as follows:

Loosen the idler lock nut (A).

Press idler (B) against chain so that chain deflection on strand oppositie idler is within specification.

**Specification**

Specification—Deflection..... 26 mm (1 in.)

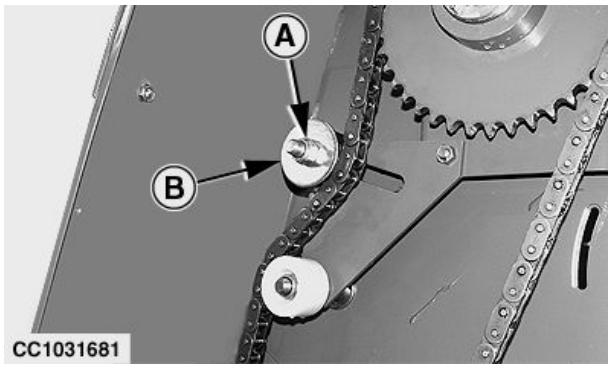
Tighten the idler lock nut (A).

**Specification**

Specification—Torque..... 163 N·m (120 lb-ft)

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chain. Repeat adjustment if necessary.




CC1031681 —UN—09JUL09

**A—Idler lock nut**
**B—Idler**

OUCC223,00003C2 -19-13AUG09-1/1

## Adjust Upper Drive Roll Chain (Except 842)

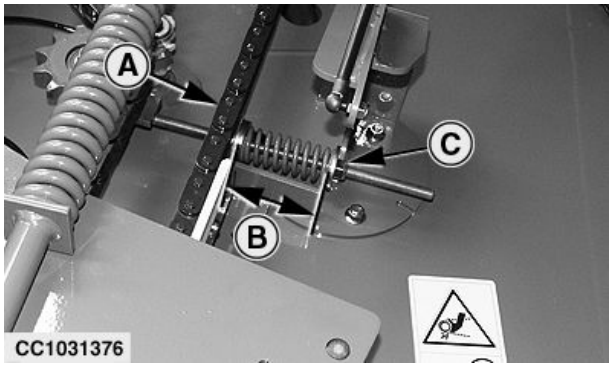
To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of upper roll drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Check that spring length (B) is within specifications.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Spring—Length | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |

2. If necessary, adjust spring length (B) with eyebolt nut (C).
3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.




CC1031376 —UN—30MAR09

*864 Baler Shown*

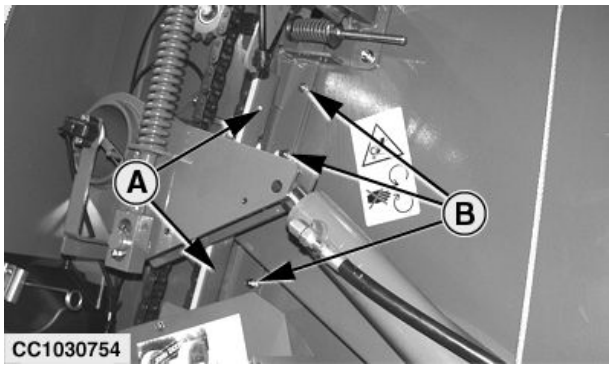
**A—Upper drive roll chain**
**B—Length**
**C—Nut**

OUCC223,00003C3 -19-05JUN09-1/1

## Adjust Upper Drive Roll Chain Guide (Except 842)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

1. Loosen guide fixing nuts (B).
2. Slide the chain guide (A) so that it is in contact with the upper drive roll chain.
3. Tighten guide fixing nuts (B).




CC1030754 —UN—14OCT08

*864 Baler Shown*

**A—Chain guide**
**B—Fixing nuts**

OUCC223,00003C4 -19-05JUN09-1/1

## Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

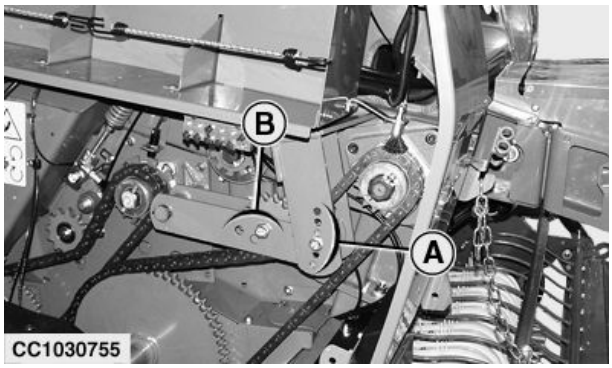
To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of rotary feeder drive chain by using holes (A) and (B), so that chain deflection on strand opposite idler is within specification.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Rotary Feeder Drive Chain—Deflection | 10 mm (0.39 in.) |

Engage PTO for a few seconds.

Check the chain deflection. Repeat adjustment if necessary.




CC1030755 —UN—01OCT08

**A—Adjusting holes**
**B—Adjusting holes**

OUCC006,0001405 -19-26NOV08-1/1

## Adjust Top Idler Roll Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of drive chain (A) as follows:

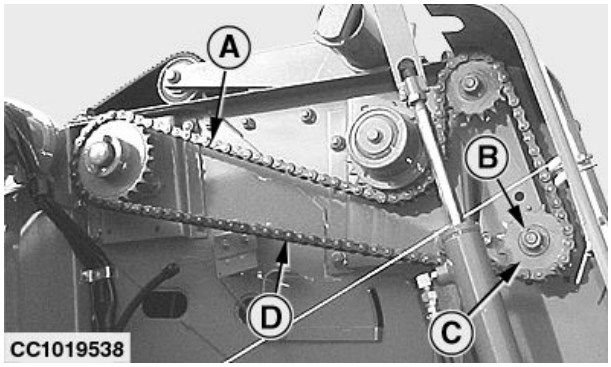
1. Loosen idler lock nut (B).
2. Press idler sprocket (C) against chain so that chain deflection at location (D) meets the specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| 852, 854 | |
| Balers—Deflection | 10 mm (0.4 in.) |
| 842, 862 and 864 | |
| Balers—Deflection | 20 mm (0.8 in.) |

3. Tighten idler lock nut (B).

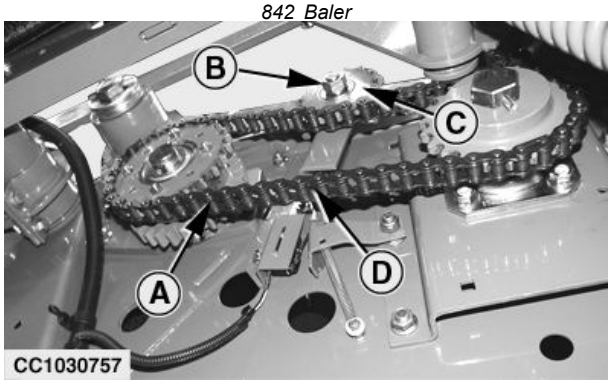
   If idler touches the end of slot before chain (A) is tightened, remove one link from drive chain.
4. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
5. Check deflection of the chain. Repeat adjustment if necessary.

**A—Drive chain**
**B—Idler lock nut**
**C—Idler sprocket**
**D—Position**



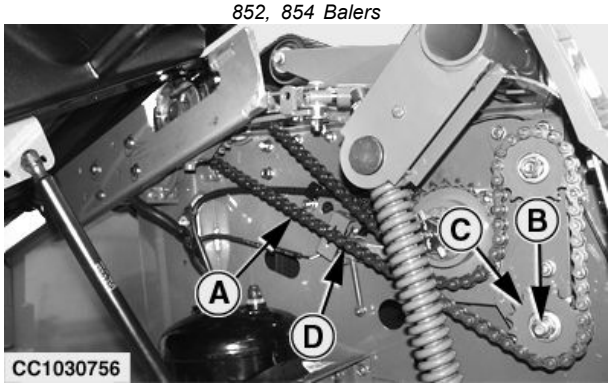

CC1019538 —UN—25APR01

*842 Baler*




CC1030757 —UN—14OCT08

*852, 854 Balers*




CC1030756 —UN—14OCT08

*862, 864 Balers*

OUCC223,00003C5 -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Replace Precutter Knives

**CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES. To avoid injury or death by being cut by a knife, always close shutoff valves (A) and (C) before removing or replacing knives.**

**Always wear gloves to handle knives.**

*NOTE: Each knife (D) can be separately removed and replaced.*

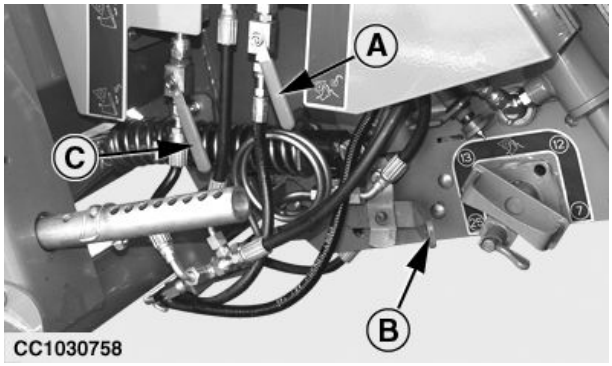
To remove and replace a knife, proceed as follows:

1. Retract knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
2. Lower the drop floor. See Unplug Rotary Feeder in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
3. Close knife shutoff valve (A) and drop floor shutoff valve (C).
4. Fully open the gate and secure it.
5. Pull lever (B) out of its locking pin and lower it.
6. Pull on knife (D) to remove it from nylon guide (F) and bar (E).
7. To install knife (D), insert on bar (E), then in nylon guide (F).

**IMPORTANT: When a knife is no longer required, it is recommended to install knife slot filler (G) instead. This will avoid crop accumulation at the hole provided by the missing knife.**

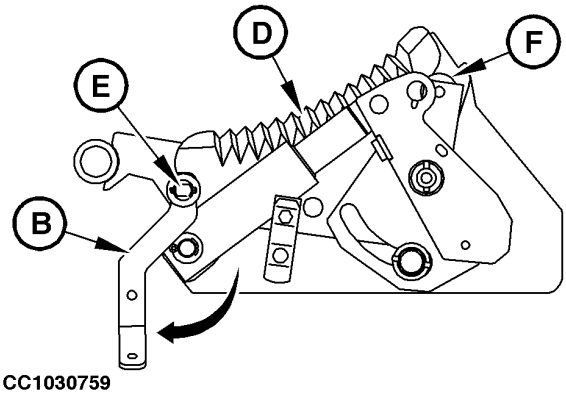
8. Raise and secure lever (B) in its locking pin.
9. Lower the gate.
10. Open shutoff valves (A) and (C) and raise drop floor.

**A—Knife Shutoff Valve**
**B—Lever**
**C—Drop Floor Shutoff Valve**
**D—Knife**
**E—Bar**
**F—Guide**
**G—Knife Slot Filler**



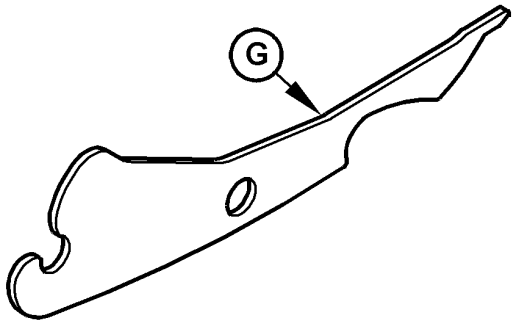
CC1030758

CC1030758 —UN—02OCT08



CC1030759

CC1030759 —UN—22OCT08



CC1032986

CC1032986 —UN—30JUN10

OUCC006,0001929 -19-10JAN13-1/1

## Sharpen Precutter Knives

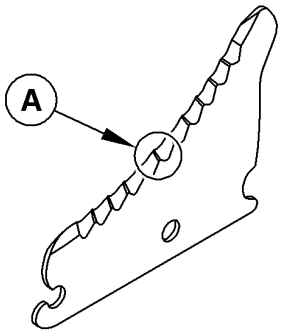
**CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knives.**

Remove knives from the machine. See Replace Precutter Knives, in this section.

Clamp knives to a bench or table.

Draw-file the smooth bevelled edge maintaining a 12° angle. See your John Deere dealer for more information on the knife sharpener device.

**IMPORTANT: Heating precutter knives during sharpening process may reduce precutter knife life. If tooth profile (A) disappears, replace knife.**




CC1029106

CC1029106 —UN—08JAN07

**A—Tooth Profile**

OUCC006,00016AD -19-23JUL10-1/1

## Setting the 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Feeder Forks

The 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup feeder forks can be set into two working positions:

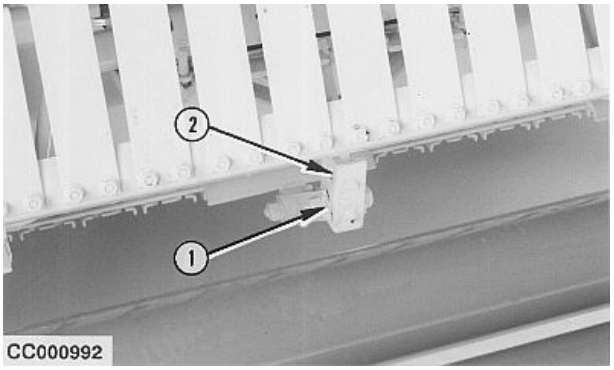
**Position 1 (factory adjusted):**

This position will be used when baling silage or using net tying system, with small bales below 1.2 m (3 ft 11 in.).

**Position 2:**

This position will be used when baling short, dry, slick crops. This position maximizes the feeder fork stroke into bale chamber.

**IMPORTANT: When changing from one position to the other, always check that all feeder forks are set to the same position.**




CC000992 —UN—09FEB96

OUCC006,00006C0 -19-28MAY02-1/1

## Replacing Powerline Shear Bolt

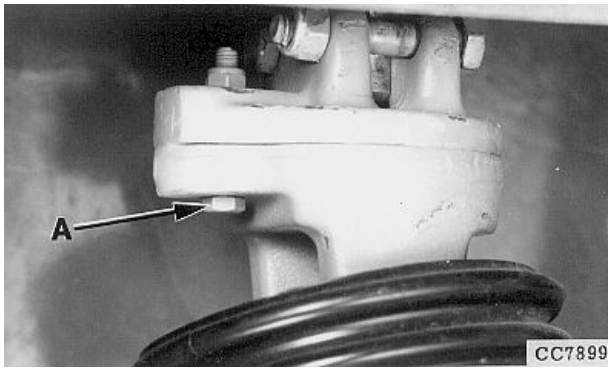
Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 50 grade 8.8 cap screw and lock nut.

**IMPORTANT: To avoid overloads on shear bolt, the PTO must be engaged slowly.**

Reinstall powerline shield on baler tongue.

*NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.*

**A—Shear bolt**




CC7899 —UN—09FEB96

OUCC006,0000EC4 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Replacing Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler without Rotary Feeder Device)

**On Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup**

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 40 grade 8.8 cap screw and lock nut.

**On Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Pickup**

Use one shear bolt (A) stored on the provided support (B).

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 35 grade 8.8 cap screw (screw head face inward) and lock nut.

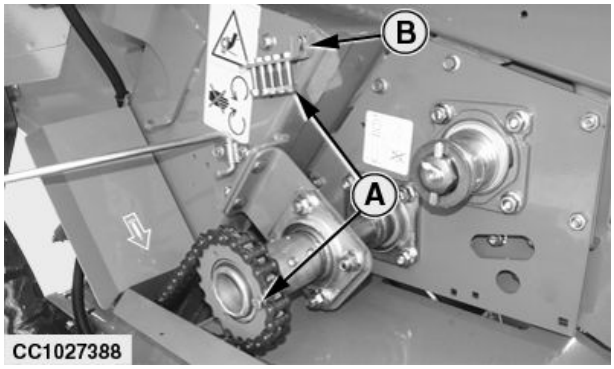
**On Baler with 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Pickup**

Use one shear bolt (A) stored on the provided support (B).

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 35 grade 8.8 cap screw (screw head face outside) and lock nut.

Reinstall all shields previously removed.

*NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.*




CC1027388 —UN—21JUN05

**A—Shear bolt** **B—Shear bolt support**

OUCC006,0001298 -19-13FEB07-1/1

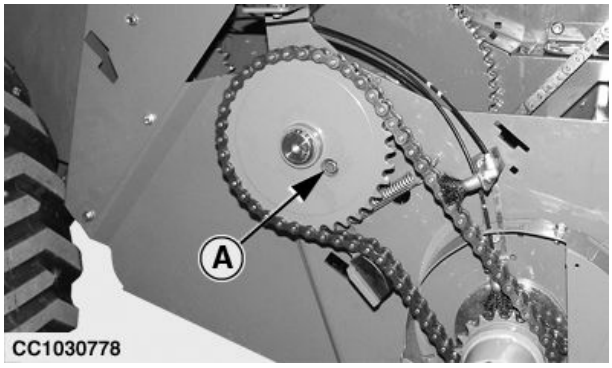
## Replace Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

Line up holes in shear pin hub and install a M8 x 40 (grade 10.9) cap screw and lock nut (A).

Reinstall all shields previously removed.

*NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.*

**A—Cap Screw and Lock Nut**




CC1030778 —UN—02OCT08

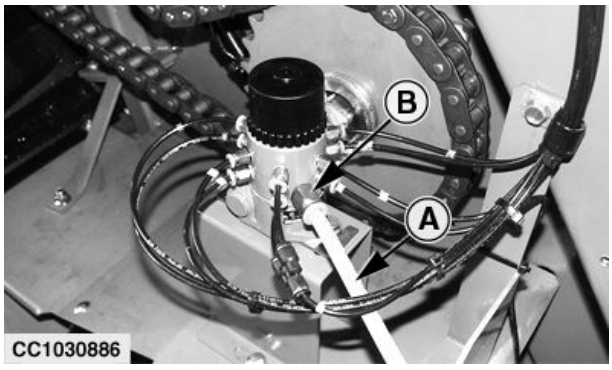
OUCC006,0001928 -19-28AUG12-1/1

## Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump

*NOTE: It is necessary to bleed chain oiling system circuit if oil reservoir was totally empty.*

1. Disconnect inlet pipe (A).
2. Wait until air of inlet pipe (A) is completely bled before reconnecting inlet pipe (A) into coupling (B).
3. Run the baler until oil drains continuously from brushes.

**A—Inlet pipe** **B—Coupling**




CC1030886 —UN—02OCT08

OUCC006,0001425 -19-18NOV08-1/1

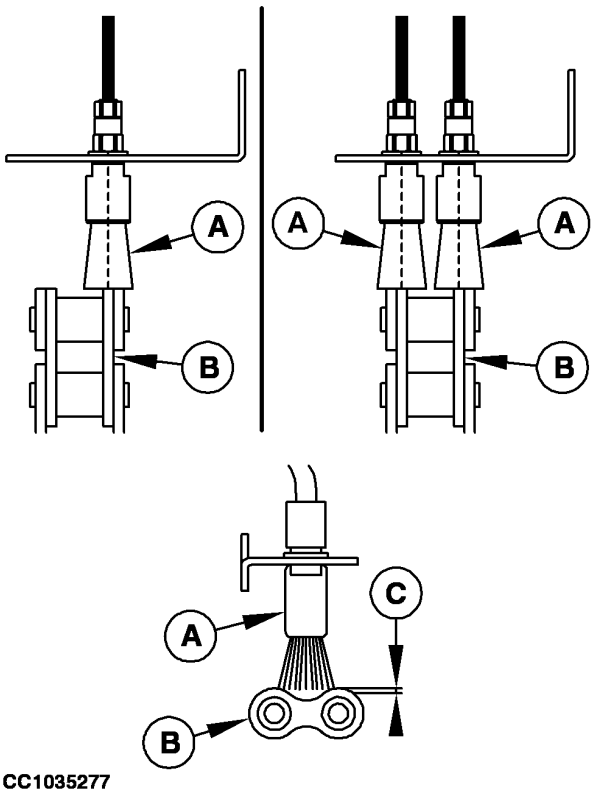
## Adjust Brushes

1. Adjust position of brushes according to the number of brushes used to lubricate one chain:
   - When one brush is used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of brush (A) with one of the plates located inside of chain (B).
   - When two brushes are used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of each brush (A) with the plates located inside of chain (B).
2. Adjust each brush (A) to obtain specified overlap length (C) with chain (B).

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Brush to Chain—Overlap Length | 0—2 mm (0—0.08 in.) |

This adjustment is necessary to clean and lubricate the drive chain correctly. Other adjustments may lead to chain premature wear.

**A—Brush**
**B—Chain**
**C—Brush to Chain Overlap Length**




CC1035277

CC1035277 —UN—23SEP11

OUCC006,000181D -19-11OCT11-1/1

## Adjust Tension Cylinder Position (842 Only)

Two positions are available to fit the tension cylinders on the belt tension arm:

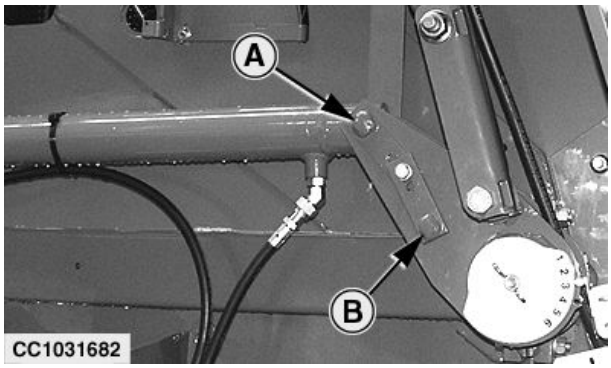
1. **Position (A):**

   The baler is factory set to this position. It allows to bale at normal density adjusted by the operator.

2. **Position (B):**

   Moving tension cylinders to this position allows to lower bale density. This position is generally used with soft core (55 bar) to reduce density of bale core.

*NOTE: Tension cylinders must be fitted in the same position on both sides.*




CC1031682 —UN—09JUL09

**A—Normal density position** **B—Low density position**

OUCC223,00003CB -19-13AUG09-1/1

## Adjust Belt Tracking (Baler without Net Tying)

*NOTE: Baler must be empty and gate closed.*

With baler on a level surface, engage PTO and run at slow speed.

Observe belt tracking at lower belt guide.

If belts do not track correctly, use the following procedure:

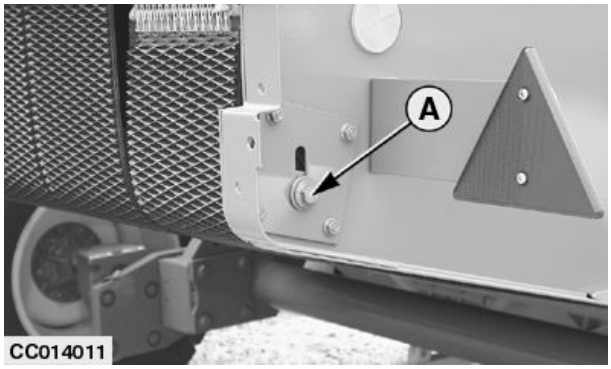
**On 862 and 864 Balers:** - Lock gate with gate lock valve.

Using tractor selective control valve, raise belt tension arm to slacken belts.

**On All Models:** - Shut off tractor engine.

If belts track to the right, lower right-hand end of lower gate roll (A).

If belts track to the left, raise right-hand end of lower gate roll (A).




CC014011 —UN—02OCT98

Start engine, lower belt tension arm and recheck tracking. Readjust if necessary.

OUCC223,00003CC -19-10JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Belt Tracking (Baler with Net Tying)

**IMPORTANT: Check for a 2 to 4 mm (0.08 to 0.16 in.) gap at the lower front belt guide straps. If the gap is too wide, belts will not track correctly. This could cause damage to the belts and net material.**

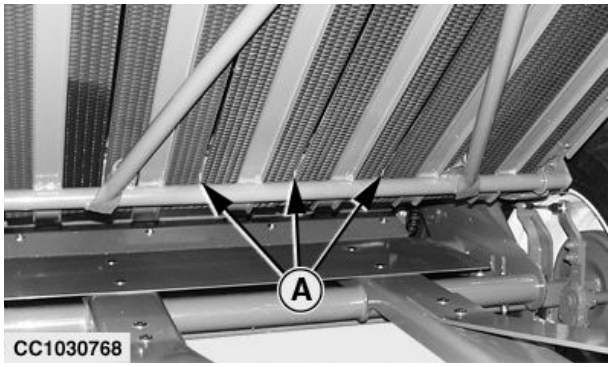
1. Check that clearance between ends of all belt guide straps (A) and the bottom cross-member (D) is within specification.

**Specification**

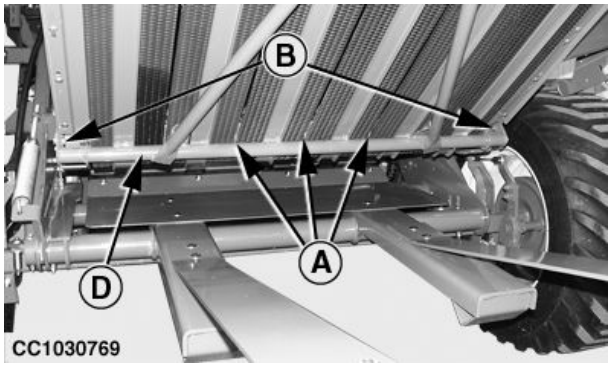
Guide Straps to Cross-Member—Clearance.....2 — 4 mm (0.08 — 0.16 in.)

2. If necessary, loosen cap screws (B) and adjust cross-member (D). If clearance exceeds 4 mm (0.16 in.) in the middle of cross-member (D), bend as needed.
3. Engage PTO and run at slow speed. Observe belt tracking at lower belt guide straps (A). If belts do not track correctly, use the following procedure:
   a. Lock gate with gate lock valve (862 and 864 Balers).
   b. Using tractor selective control valve, raise belt tension arm to slacken belts (862 and 864 Balers).
   c. Shut off tractor engine.
      - If belts track to the right, lower right-hand end of lower rear gate roll (C).
      - If belts track to the left, raise right-hand end of lower rear gate roll (C).
   d. Start engine and lower belt tension arm.
   e. Recheck tracking and readjust lower rear gate roll (C) if necessary.
   f. Check lower rear gate roll (No. 8) scraper adjustment. See Adjusting Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 8) Scraper in this section.

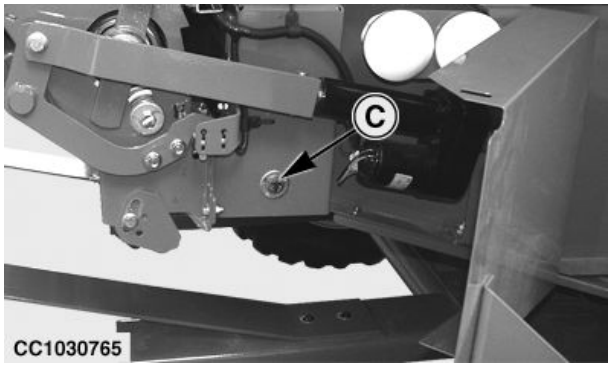
**IMPORTANT: Check that lower net guide is still in contact with belts. See Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 9) in this section.**




CC1030768 —UN—01OCT08




CC1030769 —UN—24OCT08



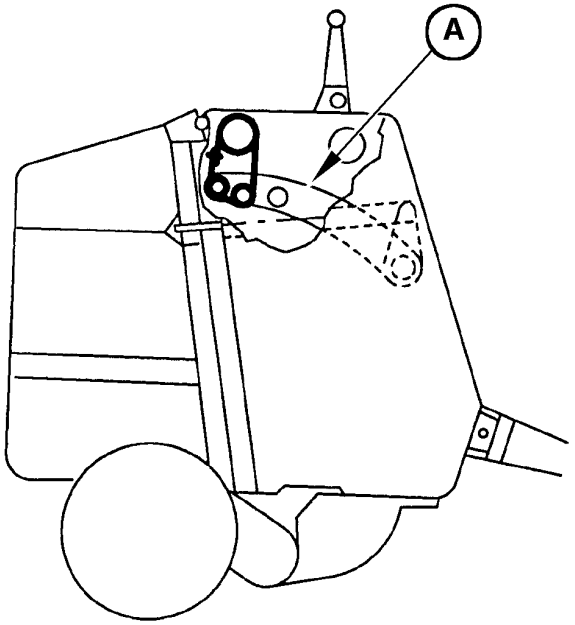

CC1030765 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Guide straps**
**B—Cap screws**
**C—Lower rear gate roll**
**D—Cross-member**

OUCC223,00003CD -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Remove the Belts

On 842 baler only, if all belts are to be removed, secure belt tension arm (A) in upper position, as shown.




CC001049

CC001049 —UN—16FEB96

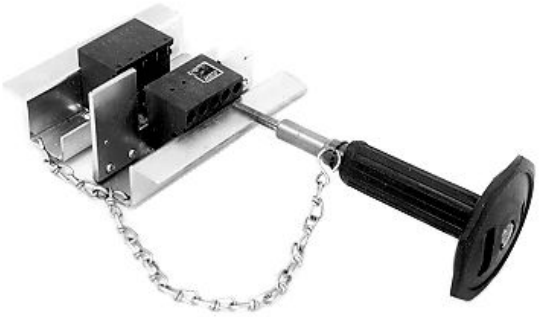
OUCC223,00003E4 -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Repairing Belts

### Belt Lacing Tool

Mato belt lacing tool needs a vice being installed on a desk.

*NOTE: Belts may fray at the edges or cut. Trim the frayed cords as they appear. This reduces the chances of frayed cords being caught as the bale is formed, causing additional fraying or damage to the belts.*



*Mato belt lacing tool*

E39821 —UN—21MAR96

OUCC006,0000256 -19-06OCT00-1/1

## Preparing Damaged Belts

Remove broken belt.

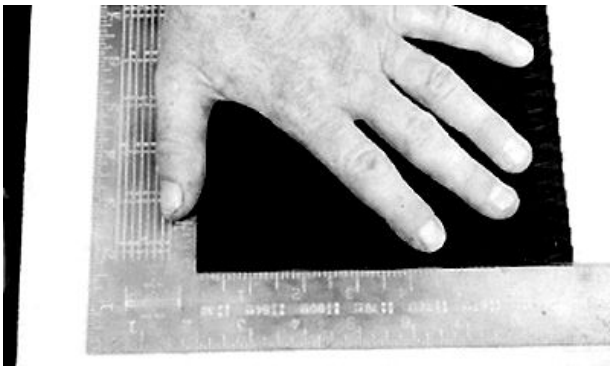
Using a T-square and a sharp knife, remove damaged area.

**IMPORTANT: Belt length variation must not be more than 38 mm (1.49 in.). Belt must be lengthened after two repairs.**

*NOTE: To reduce cutting effort, dip knife blade in liquid soap.*

Recheck belt to make sure that it is cut squarely.

E21797 —UN—24JUN99



E21798 —UN—24JUN99

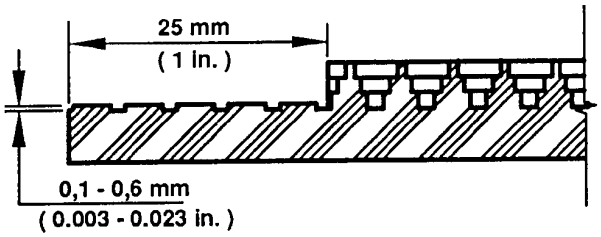
CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-1/3

### Remove Diamond Pattern with Knife

Use a thick board to hold belt and a sharp knife to remove 25 mm (1 in.) of diamond pattern from end of belt taking care to keep 0.1 to 0.6 mm (0.003 to 0.023 in.) of diamond pattern to prevent any damaging of belt cords.

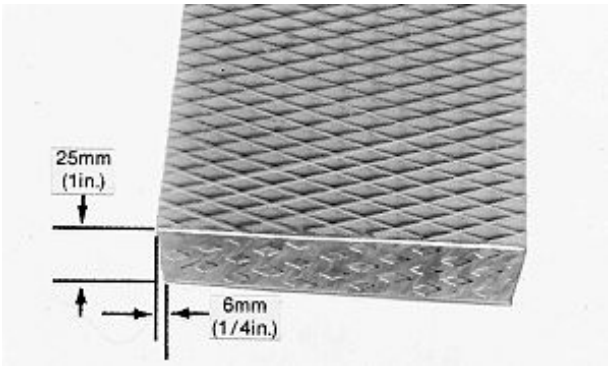
To reduce cutting effort, dip knife blade in liquid soap.

Trim trailing end of belt only as shown in illustration.




CC001056 —UN—16FEB96

CC001056




E22649 —UN—13SEP88

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-2/3

**Remove Diamond Pattern with Skiving Tool**

Place belt on flat surface and hold it down firmly.

Adjust skiving tool pressure plate with thumb screw (A) to thickness of belt.

Turn thumb screw (A) down another half turn. Lock with outer screw (B).

Hold skiver firmly against belt.

Push skiver along end of belt until diamond pattern is removed.


E39823 —UN—24JUN99

CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-3/3

## Install Mato Belt Hooks

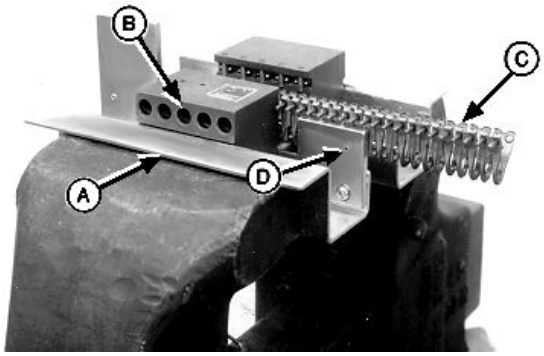
*NOTE: New baler is sold with 6 Mato belt hooks.*

Put belt lacing tool (A) in a vice with holes (B) to the front.

Install the first five segments of belt hooks (C) in lacing tool. Make sure rivets are inside the lacing tool holes (B). Two rivets per segment must be inserted in the same hole. Segments should contact guide (D).

Tighten vice until segments are lightly gripped and the belt can easily be inserted.

**Clinch Hooks in Belt**




E39829 —UN—19JUL96

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000446 -19-17OCT14-1/4

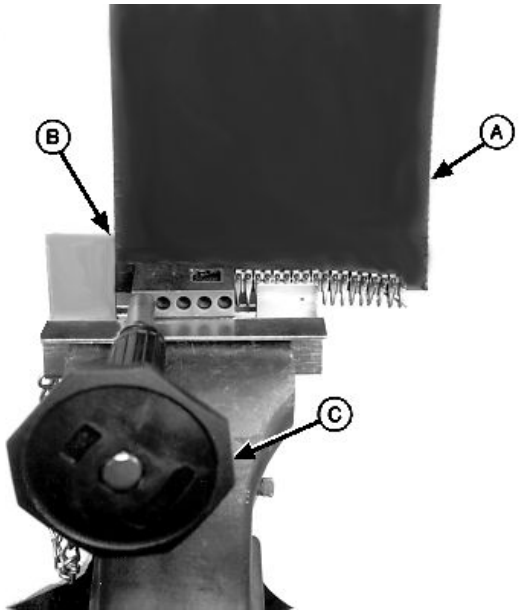
Install belt (A) in hooks with diamond pattern to the rear. Align edge of belt with guide (B). Push belt down uniformly to the stop pins. Hooks should also be down against stop pins.

Close vice to exert pressure on hooks. This will ensure correct riveting. Make sure belt is positioned squarely in lacing tool and hooks.

**IMPORTANT: Using a too-large hammer or striking punch too hard can damage lacing tool or belt splice.**

Using punch (C), first drive the rivet in the left hole through the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.

**Drive Rivets With Punch**

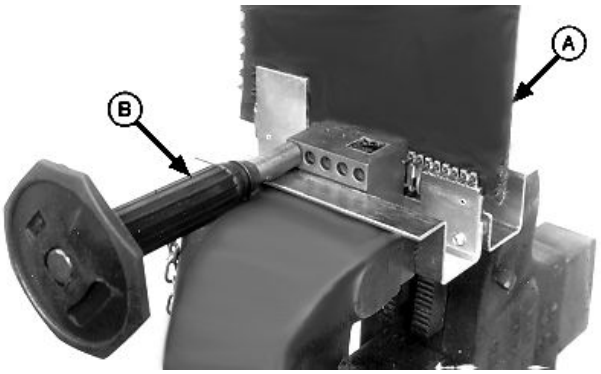



E40028 —UN—30MAY96

DC82261,0000446 -19-17OCT14-2/4

Open vice. Move belt and hooks (A) until rivets on the next five segments are inside lacing tool holes. Position belt squarely in lacing tool. Close vice to exert pressure on hooks.

Using punch (B), first drive the rivet in the left hole through the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.




E40029 —UN—30MAY96

**Continued on next page**

DC82261,0000446 -19-17OCT14-3/4

Open vice. Move belt and hooks (A) until rivets on the last four segments are installed inside lacing tool holes. Position belt squarely in lacing tool. Close vice to exert pressure on hooks.

Using punch (B), first drive the rivet in the left hole through the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.

**Check Hook Clinch**

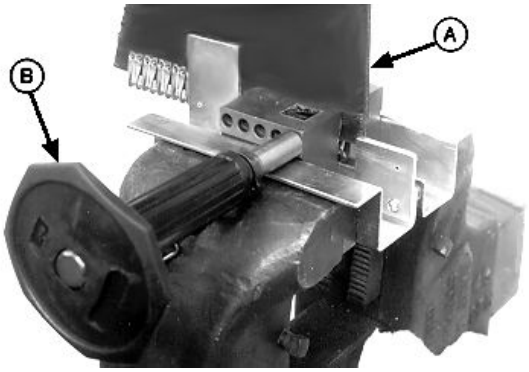
Remove belt from vice and inspect hooks. All rivets should be driven through belt and show punch marks in center of rivet.

**IMPORTANT: Do not hit the loop area of the fastener when using hammer to flatten heads of rivets.**

**Do not hit rivets too hard or rivets may buckle and damage joints.**

Put belt and splice on a solid base. Flatten heads of rivets using the flat face of a small hammer. Strike several rivets at a time using a light “tapping” motion. Rivets should be flush with splice.

See Install Belts in this Section for proper installation.




E40030 —UN—30MAY96

E40027 —UN—30MAY96

DC82261,0000446 -19-17OCT14-4/4

## Install Belts

**On 842, 852 and 854 Balers:**

Slacken belts by raising belt tension arm with tractor selective control valve lever.

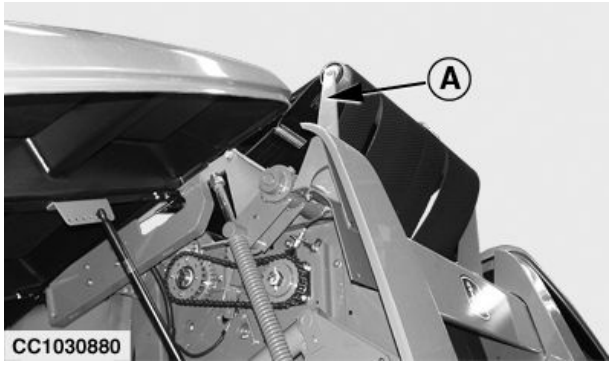
When gate is opened, engage gate lock device. Slowly move tractor selective control valve lever to float position until top idler roll arm (A) moves down.

**On 862 and 864 Balers:**

Slacken belts by locking gate in any position and raising belt tension arm with tractor selective control valve lever.

**On All Balers:**

Install belts with diamond portion of belt to the outside.




CC1030880 —UN—02OCT08

OUCC223,00003E5 -19-24JUN09-1/1

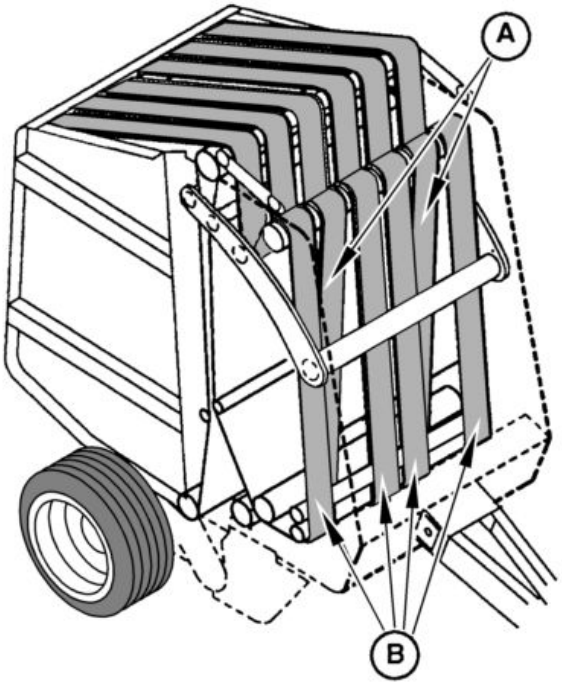
## Route Belts Through the 842 Baler

Route belts as illustrated, passing them through the individual guides. Refer to illustrations for location of long and short belts.

- Length (A) of short belts = 10.23 m ± 0.012 m (33 ft 6-3/4 in ± 1/2 in)
- Length (B) of long belts = 10.42 m ± 0.012 m (34 ft 2-1/4 in ± 1/2 in)

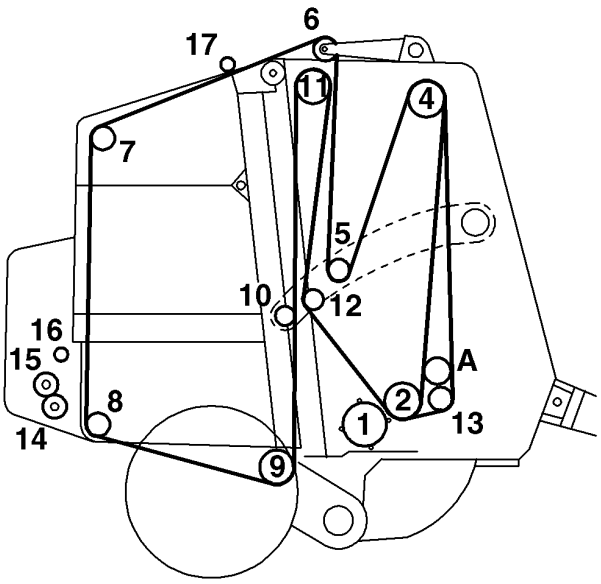
*NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, alternative belt routing may give better results.*

**A—Short Belts** **B—Long Belts**




CC1028774

CC1028774 —UN—08FEB07




CC1028773

CC1028773 —UN—08NOV06

CC03745,00011A6 -19-04MAR16-1/1

## Route Belts Through the 852 and 862 Balers

Route belts as illustrated, passing them through the individual guides. Refer to illustrations for location of long and short belts.

**On 852 Baler**

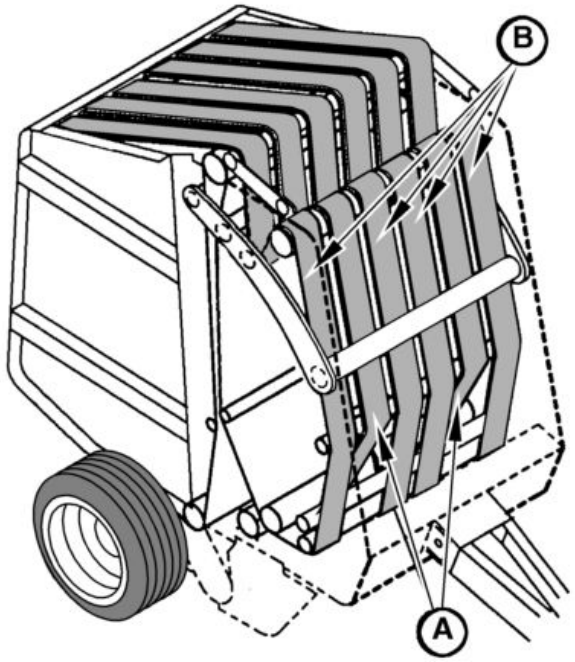
- Length (A) of short belts = 11.71 m ± 0.012 m (38 ft 5 in ± 1/2 in)
- Length (B) of long belts = 11.85 m ± 0.012 m (38 ft 10-1/2 in ± 1/2 in)

**On 862 Baler**

- Length (A) of short belts = 13.335 m ± 0.012 m (43 ft 9 in ± 1/2 in)
- Length (B) of long belts = 13.475 m ± 0.012 m (44 ft 2-1/2 in ± 1/2 in)

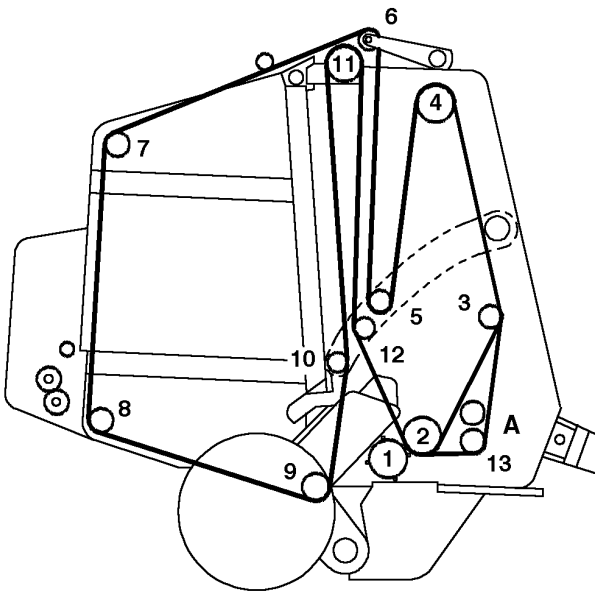
*NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, alternative belt routing may give better results.*

**A—Short Belts** **B—Long Belts**




CC1028775

CC1028775 —UN—08FEB07




CC1019552

CC1019552 —UN—06APR01

CC03745,00011A7 -19-04MAR16-1/1

## Route Belts Through the 854 and 864 Balers

Route belts as illustrated, passing them through the individual guides. Refer to illustrations for location of long and short belts.

**On 854 Baler**

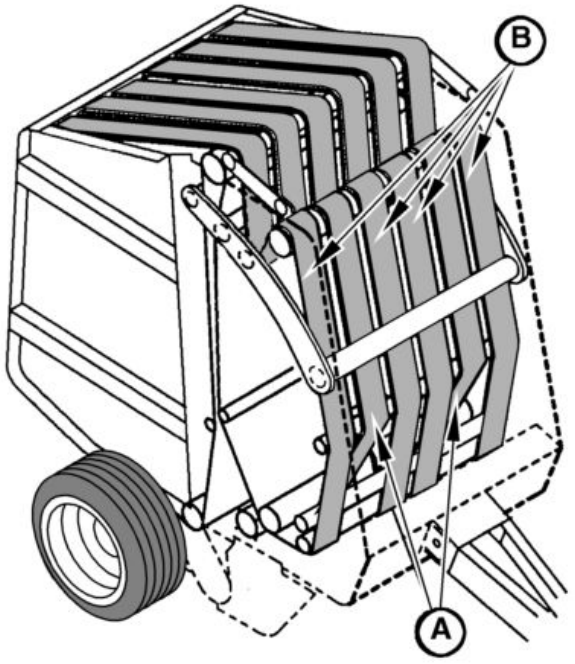
- Length of short belts (A) = 11.445 m ± 0.012 m (37 ft 6-9/16 in ± 1/2 in)
- Length of long belts (B) = 11.585 m ± 0.012 m (38 ft 1/8 in ± 1/2 in)

**On 864 Baler**

- Length of short belts (A) = 13.07 m ± 0.012 m (42 ft 10-9/16 in ± 1/2 in)
- Length of long belts (B) = 13.21 m ± 0.012 m (43 ft 4-1/16 in ± 1/2 in)

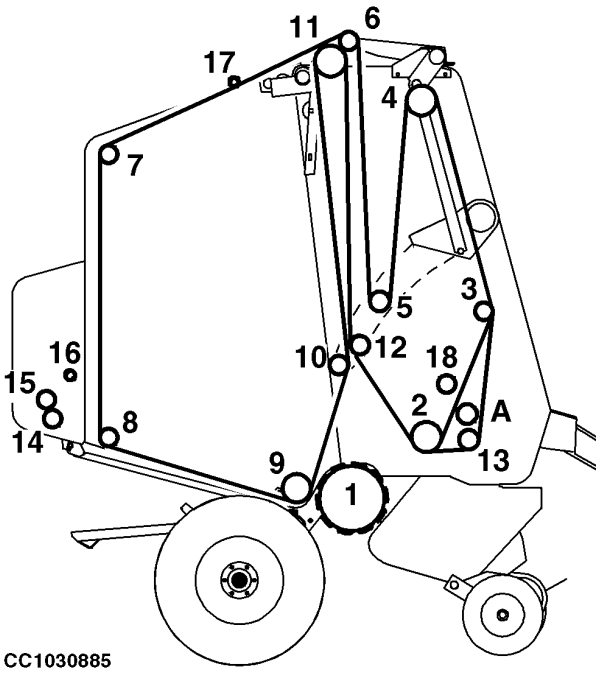
*NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, alternative belt routing may give better results.*

**A—Short Belts** **B—Long Belts**




CC1028775

CC1028775 —UN—08FEB07




CC1030885

CC1030885 —UN—24SEP08

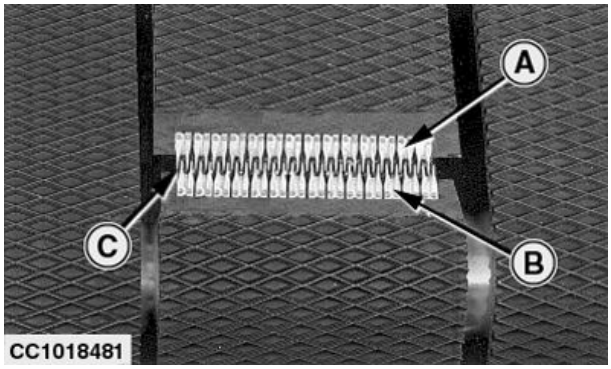
CC03745,00011A8 -19-04MAR16-1/1

## Hook Belt Ends (Mato Type)

Thread the two belt hooks (A) and (B) so when viewed in the direction of travel, the square cornered end of belt leads the end with trimmed corners, then insert a piece of wire (C) with a length of 165 mm (6.49 in.).

Make sure belt sides are correctly aligned when installing wire.

*NOTE: Special wire shape allows the wire (C) to be held in place once it is fully inserted through the belt hooks.*




CC1018481 —UN—18OCT00

OUCC006,000025B -19-06OCT00-1/1

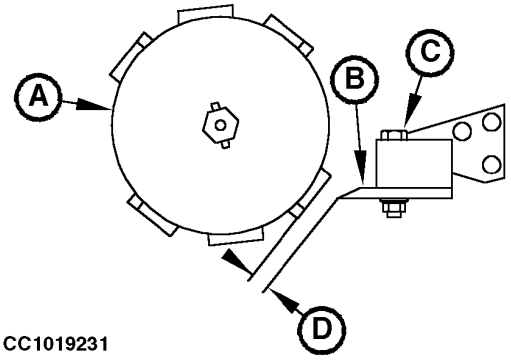
## Adjust Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper (Baler without Rotary Feeder)

In very damp conditions or when baling silage adjust scraper (B) as close as possible to starter roll (A), leaving enough space (D) to avoid any contact with starter roll.

1. Loosen screws (C) then adjust space (D).
2. Tighten fixing screws (C) to following torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Starter Roll Scraper | |
| Fixing Screws—Torque | 140 N·m (103 lb-ft) |

*NOTE: When using rubber covered bars or shells, move scraper (B) away from starter roll (A).*




CC1019231 —UN—16FEB01

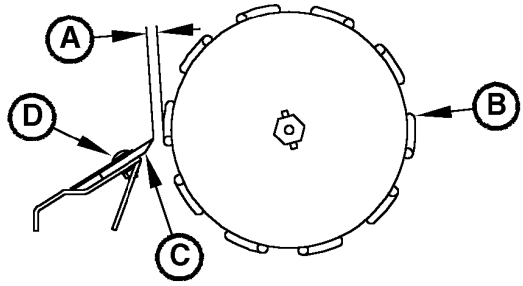
**A—Starter roll**
**B—Scraper**
**C—Mounting screws**
**D—Space**

FS62804,000035F -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

1. Adjust scraper (C) as close as possible to bottom roll (B), leaving enough space (A) to avoid any contact with bottom roll.
2. Adjust scraper (C) as follows:
   a. Loosen screws (D) then adjust space (A).
   b. Manually rotate baler to check distance at all bars. See Rotate Baler by Hand in Operating the Baler - General Purposes section.
3. Tighten fixing screws (D) to following torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Starter Roll Scraper | |
| Fixing Screws—Torque | 140 N·m (103 lb-ft) |




CC1019230 —UN—16FEB01

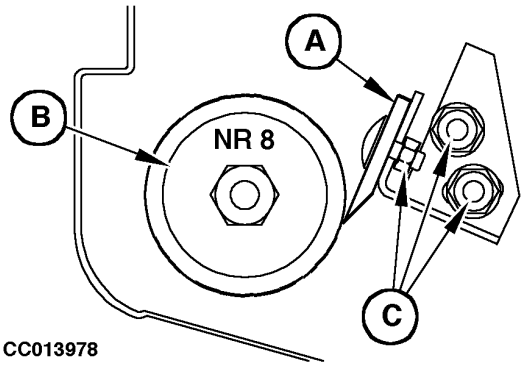
**A—Space**
**B—Starter roll**
**C—Scraper**
**D—Screws**

FS62804,0000360 -19-15MAY09-1/1

## Adjusting Lower Rear Gate Roll (NR 8) Scraper

1. Unscrew fixing screws (C) to adjust scraper (A).
2. Scraper (A) must be adjusted as close as possible to roll (B), leaving enough space to avoid any contact with the roll.
3. Tighten fixing screws (C) to following torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Lower Rear Gate Roll Scraper Fixing Screws—Torque | 55 N·m (40 lb-ft) |




CC013978

CC013978 —UN—04APR98

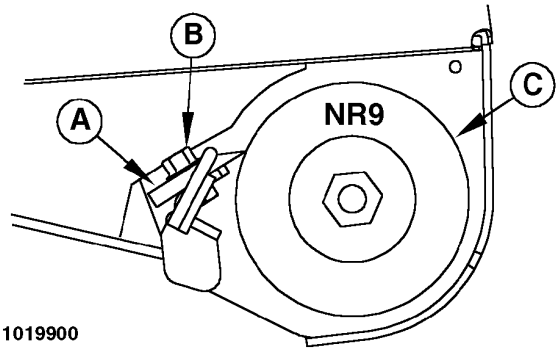
**A—Scraper**
**B—Roll**
**C—Screw**

OUCC006,0000E99 -19-19JUL05-1/1

## Adjust Lower Front Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper

1. Unscrew fixing screws (B) to adjust scraper (A).
2. Scraper (A) must be adjusted as close as possible to roll (C), leaving enough space to avoid any contact with the roll.
3. Tighten fixing screws (B) to following torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Lower Front Gate Roll Scraper—Torque | 55 N·m (40 lb-ft) |




CC1019900

CC1019900 —UN—22JUN01

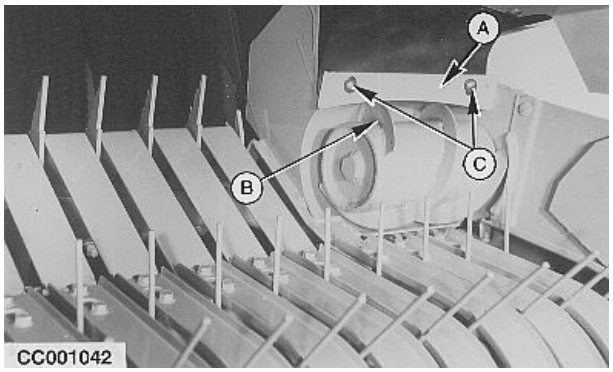
**A—Scraper**
**B—Screw**
**C—Roll**

OUCC006,0001422 -19-25JUN08-1/1

## Adjust Pickup Auger Scrapers

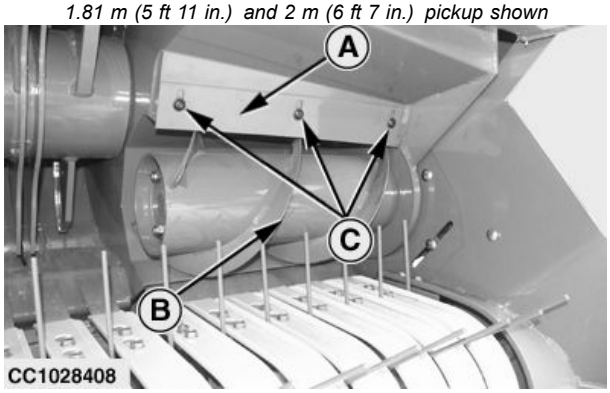
1. Loosen screws (C).
2. Position and maintain scraper (A) as close as possible to auger (B) avoiding contact.
3. Tighten screws (C).
4. Repeat this process on the opposite side.

**A—Scraper**
**B—Auger**
**C—Screws**




CC001042 —UN—09FEB96

*1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) and 2 m (6 ft 7 in.) pickup shown*




CC1028408 —UN—21SEP06

*2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) pickup shown*

FS62804,0000361 -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Twine Cutter Anvil

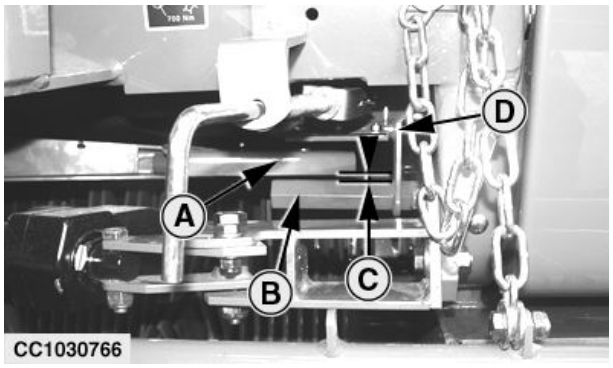
1. Move twine arm (A) with control monitor until it is centered over knife anvil (B).
2. Loosen nuts (E).
3. Adjust twine cutter assembly (D) so clearance (C) between knife anvil (B) and twine arm (A) is within specification.

**Specification**

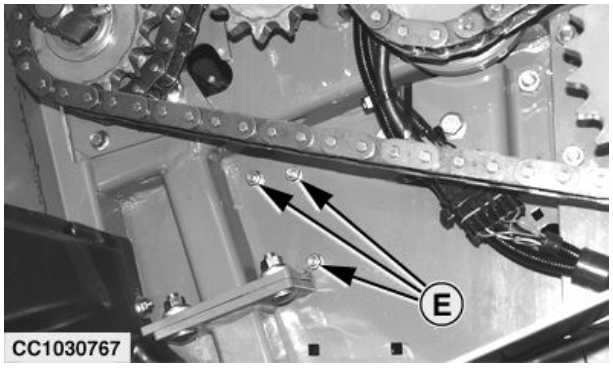
Twine Arm to Knife Anvil—Clearance.....1 — 4 mm (0.04 — 0.16 in.)

4. Retighten nuts (E).
5. Move twine arm to “home” position.

**A—Twine arm**
**B—Knife anvil**
**C—Clearance**
**D—Cutter assembly**
**E—Nuts**




CC1030766 —UN—24OCT08




CC1030767 —UN—14OCT08

OUCC006,000140D -19-27OCT08-1/1

## Adjust Twine Arm Travel (Baler without BaleTrak Monitor only)

To adjust twine arm travel, proceed as follows:

1. Fully extend twine actuator with monitor to place twine arm (C) to extreme right-hand position.
2. Loosen cap screw (E).
3. Move actuator support (F) in slot (G) to obtain specified distance (A).

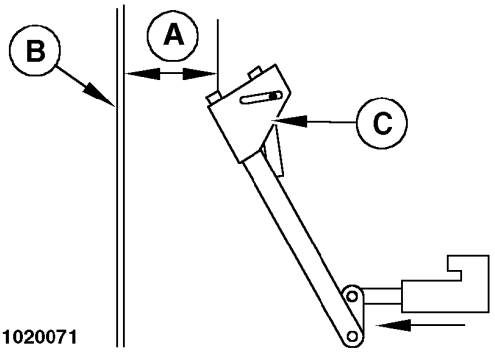
**Specification**

Twine Arm to Right-Hand Panel—Distance..... 80 to 150 mm (3.15 to 5.90 in.)

*NOTE: Distance (A) is factory adjusted to 100 mm (4 in.).*

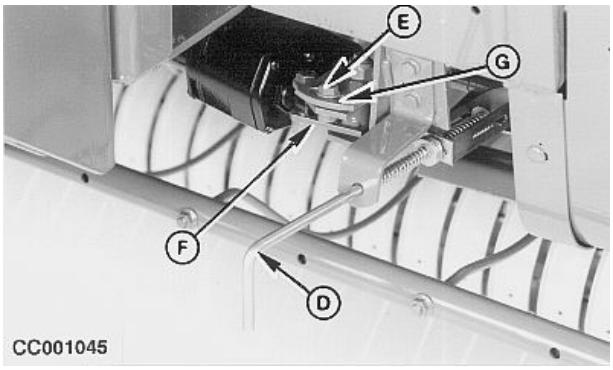
4. Retighten cap screw (E).
5. Fully retract twine actuator to move twine arm to ”home” position. Check that twine arm is actuating twine cutter linkage (D) correctly, otherwise twine will not be cut. If necessary, repeat procedure.

*NOTE: This adjustment influences directly the twine arm re-extension point when using the baler with the ELC monitor. See Operating ELC Monitor section.*




CC1020071

CC1020071 —UN—17JUL01




CC001045

CC001045 —UN—09FEB96

**A—Distance**
**B—Right-hand panel of bale chamber**
**C—Twine arm**
**D—Twine cutter linkage**
**E—Cap screw**
**F—Actuator support**
**G—Adjusting slot**

OUCC223,00003DE -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Adjust Twine Arm Travel (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor only)

Twine arm travel can be adjusted with the BaleTrak monitor. Before changing twine arm travel with the BaleTrak monitor, adjust twine arm (C) to its upmost position.

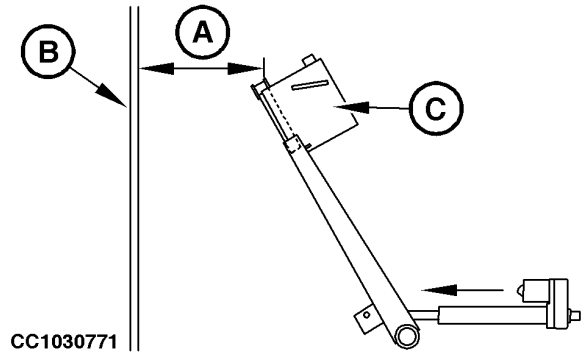
To adjust twine arm travel, proceed as follows:

1. Fully extend twine actuator with monitor to place twine arm (C) to extreme right-hand position.
2. Loosen cap screw (E).
3. Move actuator support (F) in slot (G) to obtain specified distance (A).

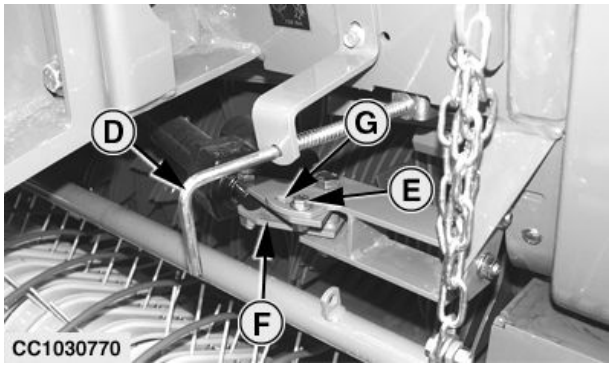
**Specification**

Twine Arm to Right-Hand Panel—Distance..... 80 mm (3.15 in.)

4. Retighten cap screw (E).
5. Fully retract twine actuator to move twine arm to ”home” position. Check that twine arm is actuating twine cutter linkage (D) correctly, otherwise twine will not be cut. If necessary, repeat procedure.
6. Check twine actuator calibration. See Channel 029: Calibration of Twine Actuator in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1030771 —UN—02OCT08




CC1030770 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Distance**
**B—Right-hand panel of bale chamber**
**C—Twine arm**
**D—Twine cutter linkage**
**E—Cap screw**
**F—Actuator support**
**G—Adjusting slot**

OUCC223,00003DD -19-11JUN09-1/1

## Set Center Tension Arm Roll Position (No. 12) (842, 862 and 864 Balers)

**IMPORTANT: Set the center tension arm roll position according to the crop type. Failure to do so could result in baler damage.**

1. Fully open the gate and lock it using the safety lock device.
2. Move the tension arm by using the tractor selective control valve lever until roll cap screw (A) and access hole (B) inside the baler are aligned.
3. Engage tractor parking brake or parking lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Support roll and loosen cap screw (A) on both sides.
5. Set the center tension arm roll position:

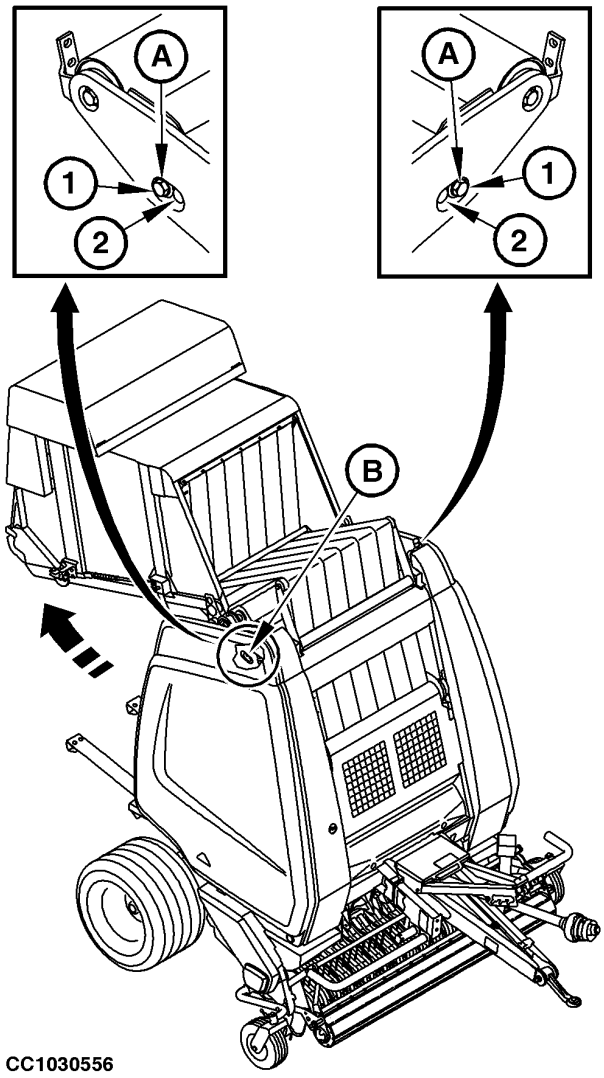
   **Position 1:** Set the roll in this position when the machine is used to bale dry crop like straw.

   **Position 2:** Set the roll in this position when the machine is used to bale wet crop like silage.

6. Tighten cap screw (A) on both sides to specifications:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Center Tension Arm Roll Cap Screws—Torque | 130 N·m (97.5 lb-ft) |

**A—Cap screw**
**B—Access hole**
**1— Position for dry crop**
**2— Position for wet crop**

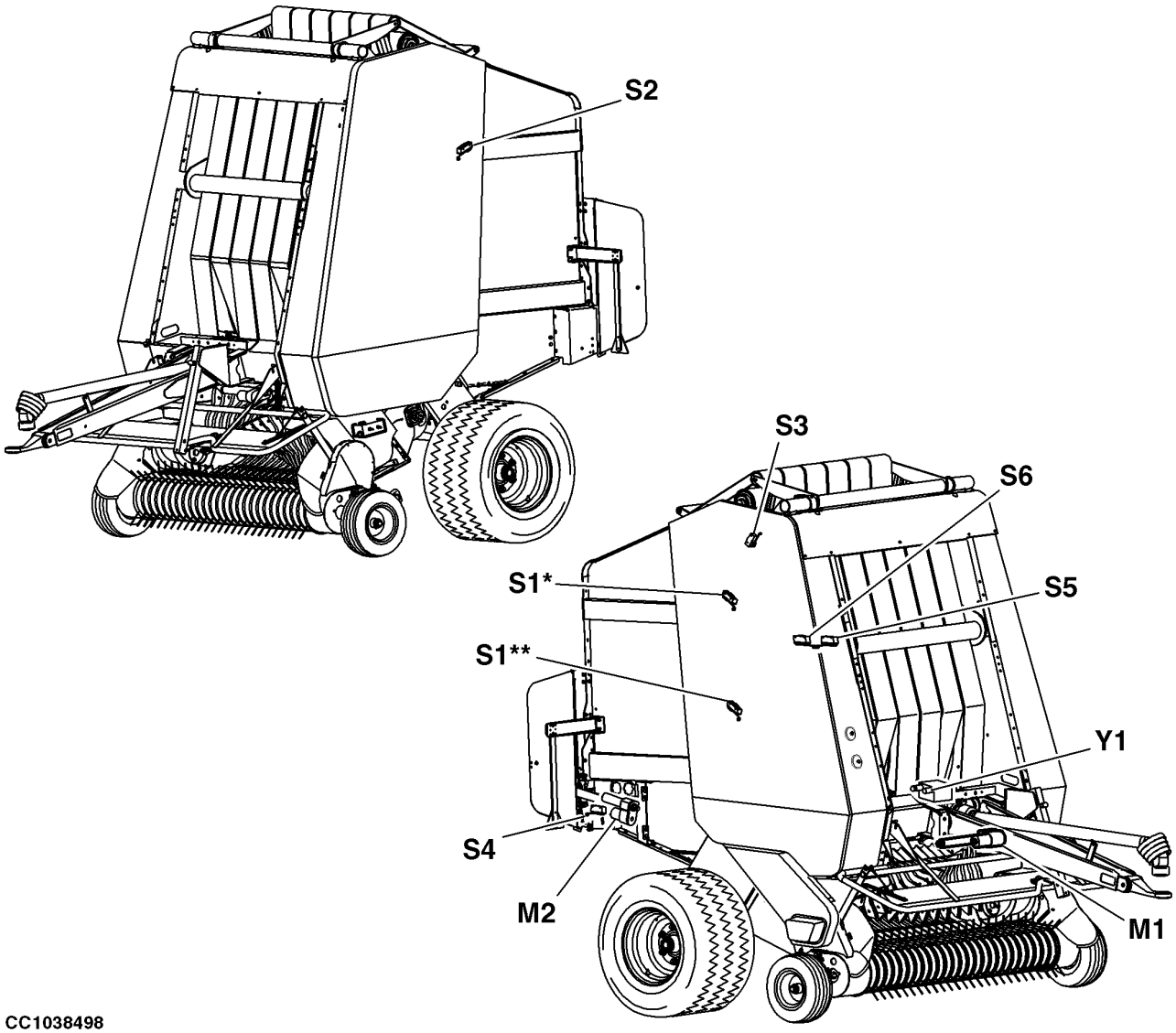



CC1030556

CC1030556 —UN—22OCT08

FS62804,0000362 -19-11JUN09-1/1

## Component Location (Baler with ELC Monitor)

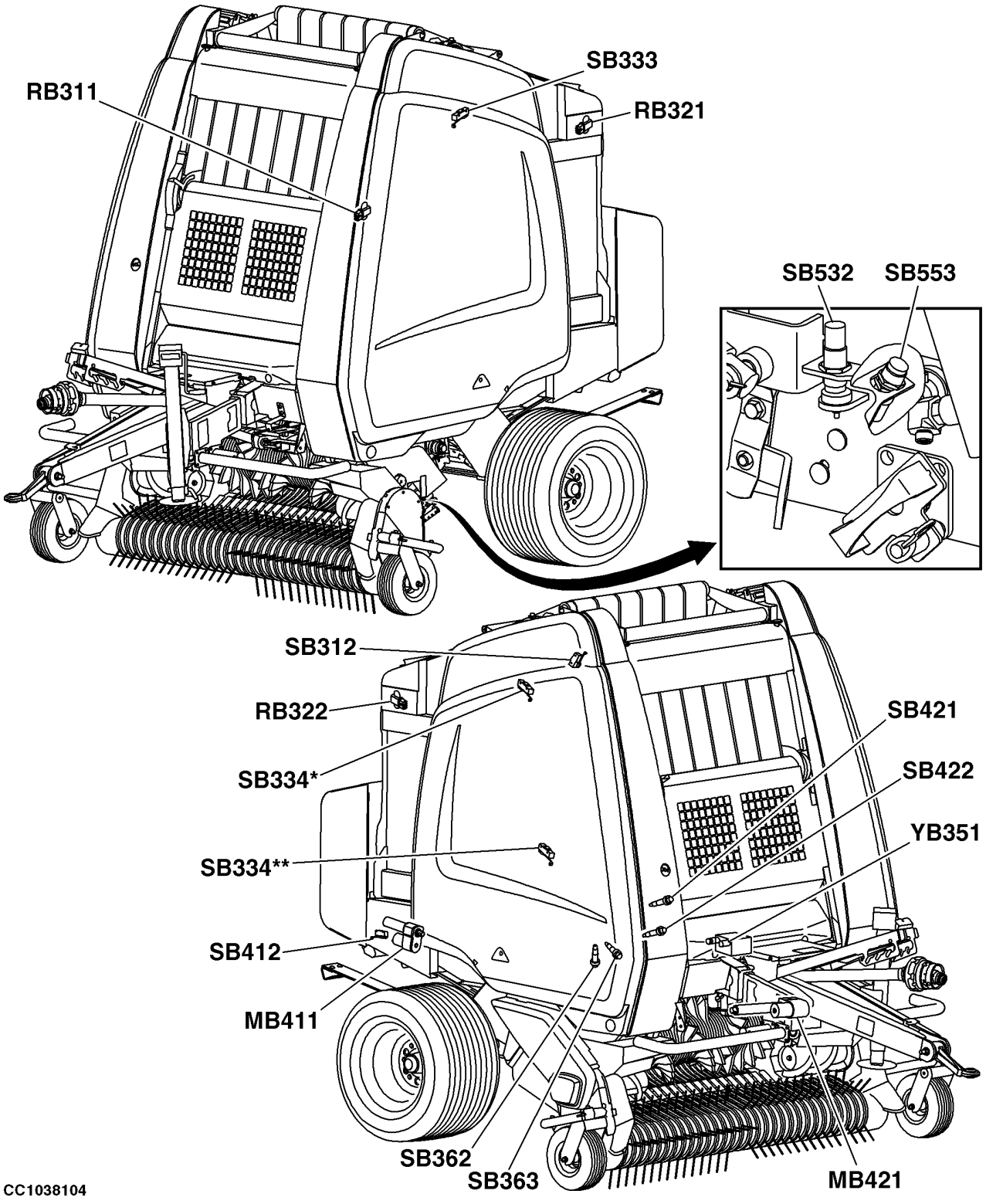



CC1038498

M1—Twine Actuator
M2—Net Actuator
S1*— Right Gate Latch Sensor (862)
S1**— Right Gate Latch Sensor (842 and 852)
S2—Left Gate Latch Sensor (862)
S3—Oversize Bale Switch
S4—Net Cut Switch
S5—Bale Size Switch
S6—Soft Core Switch
Y1—Soft Core Solenoid Valve

OUCC006,000193C -19-15NOV12-1/1

## Component Location (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and up to S.N. 134999)



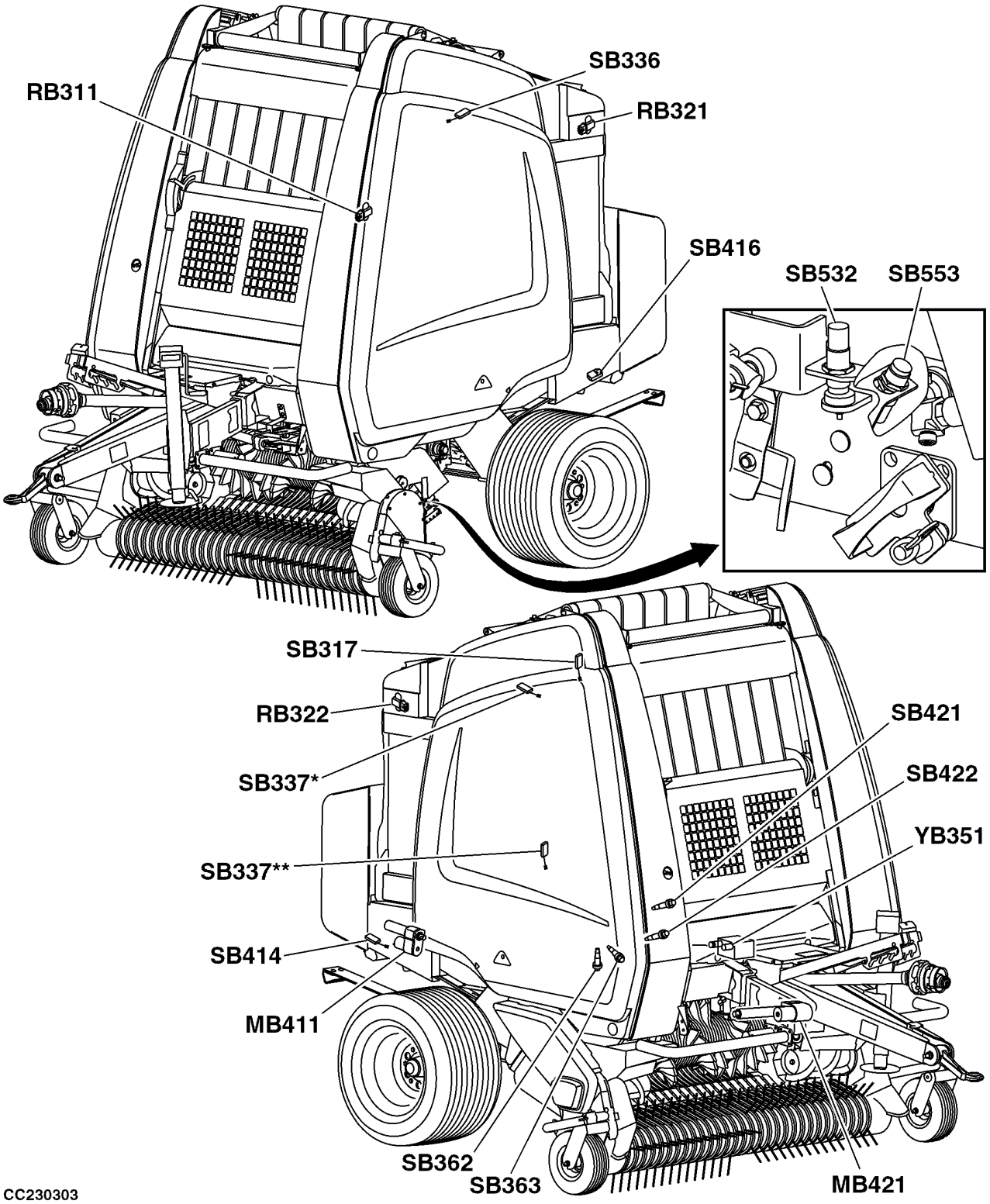

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00018E9 -19-10JAN13-1/2

**MB411—Net Actuator**
**MB421—Twine Actuator**
**RB311—Bale Diameter Potentiometer**
**RB321—Left Bale Shape Potentiometer**
**RB322—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer**
**SB312—Oversize Bale Switch**
**SB333—Left Gate Latch Switch (862 and 864)**
**SB334*—Right Gate Latch Switch (862 and 864)**
**SB334**—Right Gate Latch Switch (842, 852 and 854)**
**SB362—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor**
**SB363—Cleaning Auger Sensor**
**SB412—Net Cut Switch**
**SB421—Left Twine Pulley Sensor**
**SB422—Right Twine Pulley Sensor**
**SB532—Drop Floor Sensor**
**SB553—Precutter Knife Sensor**
**YB351—Soft Core Solenoid Valve**

OUCC006,00018E9 -19-10JAN13-2/2

## Component Location (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000)




Continued on next page

JC87117,0000219 -19-29FEB16-1/2

**MB411—Net Actuator**
**MB421—Twine Actuator**
**RB311—Bale Diameter Potentiometer**
**RB321—Left Bale Shape Potentiometer**
**RB322—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer**
**SB317—Oversize Bale Sensor**
**SB336—Left Gate Latch Sensor (862 and 864)**
**SB337*—Right Gate Latch Sensor (862 and 864)**
**SB337**—Right Gate Latch Sensor (842, 852 and 854)**
**SB362—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor**
**SB363—Cleaning Auger Sensor**
**SB414—Net Cut Sensor**
**SB416—B-Wrap Sensor (if Equipped)**
**SB421—Left Twine Pulley Sensor**
**SB422—Right Twine Pulley Sensor**
**SB532—Drop Floor Sensor**
**SB553—Precutter Knife Sensor**
**YB351—Soft Core Solenoid Valve**

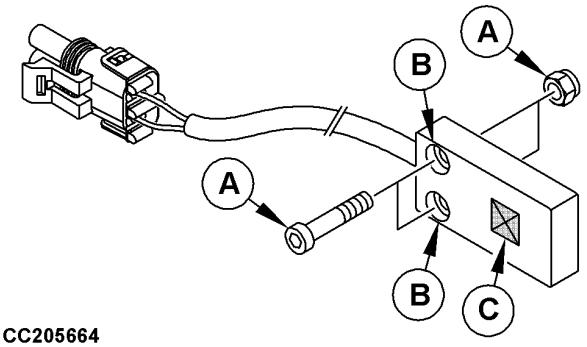
JC87117,0000219 -19-29FEB16-2/2

## Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000)

To ensure a proper detection of the target by the sensor, check that sensor detection area (C) is correctly oriented to the target. Sensor detection area (C) is located only on the same side as both bores (B).

If sensor has been replaced or cap screws (A) have been removed, tighten cap screws (A) to specified torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Cap Screws—Torque | 1.2—1.8 N·m (0.9—1.3 lb.-ft.) |




CC205664 —UN—10OCT13

**CC205664**

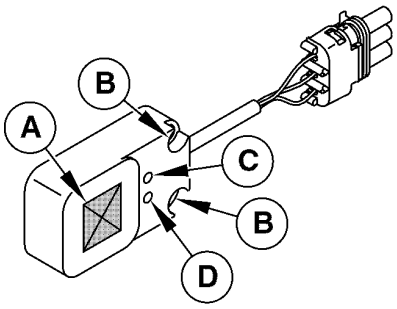
**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Bore**
**C—Sensor Detection Area**

DC82261,000043C -19-24SEP14-1/1

## Identify B-Wrap Sensor Detection Area (If Equipped)

To ensure a proper detection of the target by the sensor, check that sensor detection area (A) is correctly oriented to the target. Sensor detection area (A) is located only on the same side as both bores (B). When installed, sensor must be oriented face to belt.

John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor is equipped with a green LED (D) and an orange LED (C). Green LED (D) indicates that sensor is powered and orange LED (C) indicates that sensor detects target.




CC230304 —UN—19FEB16

**CC230304**

**A—B-Wrap Sensor Detection Area**
**B—Bores**
**C—Orange LED**
**D—Green LED**

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,000020E -19-01MAR16-1/1

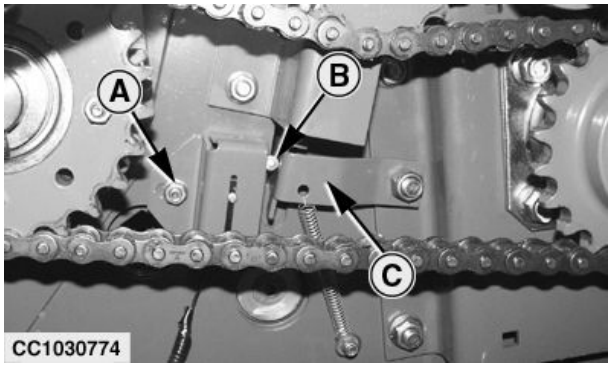
## Adjust Oversize Bale Switch S3 or SB312

1. Use tractor selective control valve lever to raise belt tension arm to its highest position.
2. Loosen cap screw (A).
3. With switch arm contacting switch body, adjust switch bracket to obtain specified distance between switch roller (B) and strap (C).

**Specification**

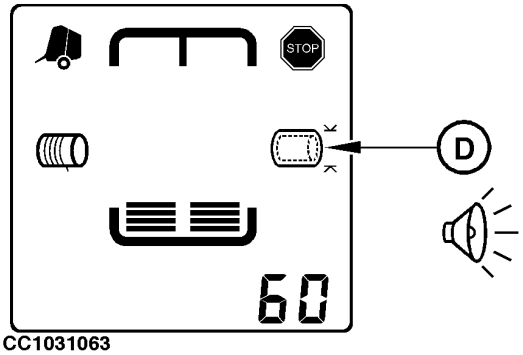
Switch Roller to Strap—Distance.....1—2 mm (0.04—0.08 in.)

4. Retighten cap screw (A).
5. Switch ON monitor in operating mode.
6. Check adjustment by using monitor.
   - With ELC Monitor: Check that buzzer is activated with oversize bale switch in this position.
   - With BaleTrak Monitor: Check switch. See Channel 013: Test Oversize Bale Switch SB312 in BaleTrak Monitor Service section. Check also that oversize bale pictogram (D) is displayed on LCD screen and that buzzer is activated with oversize bale switch in this position.
7. Readjust if necessary.




CC1030774—UN—07NOV08

*854 Baler Shown*




CC1031063—UN—07NOV08

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Switch Roller**
**C—Strap**
**D—Oversize Bale**

OUCC006,0001941 -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (842 Baler)

1. Check that sensor (E) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Position and maintain target (C) to obtain specified distance (D).

**Specification**

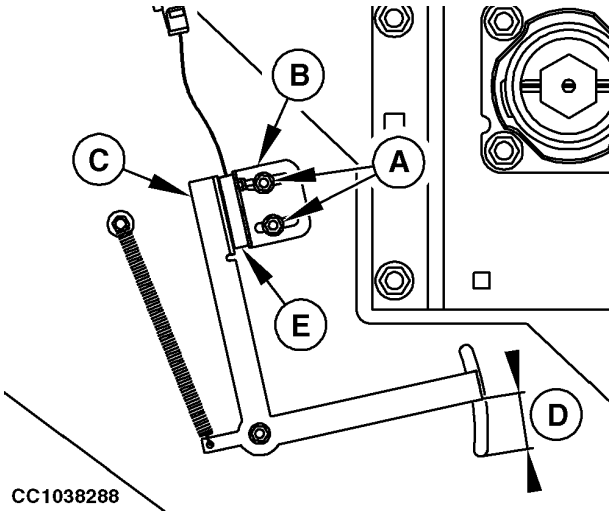
Target Position to Bottom of Oblong Hole—Distance..... 30 mm (1.2 in.)

3. Loosen cap screws (A).
4. Adjust sensor bracket (B) to obtain contact between target (C) and sensor (E) as shown.
5. Tighten cap screws (A) to specific torque:

**Specification**

Cap Screw—Torque..... 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.)

6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Target**
**D—Distance**
**E—Oversize Bale Sensor**

*NOTE: Use tractor selective control valve lever to raise belt tension arm to its highest position and check that sensor does not detect target.*

DC82261,0000436 -19-13OCT14-1/1

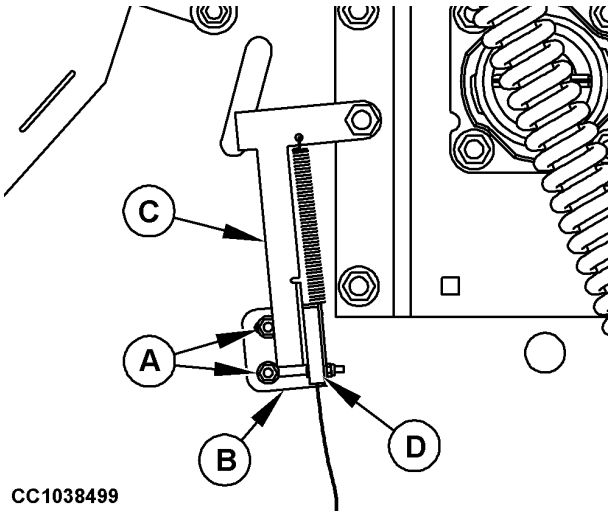
## Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (852 and 854 Balers)

1. Check that sensor (D) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Position target (C) so that it is in contact with the bottom of oblong hole.
3. Loosen cap screws (A).
4. Adjust sensor bracket (B) to obtain contact between target (C) and sensor (D) as shown.
5. Tighten cap screws (A) to specific torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Cap Screw—Torque | 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.) |

6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

*NOTE: Use tractor selective control valve lever to raise belt tension arm to its highest position and check that sensor does not detect target.*




**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Target**
**D—Oversize Bale Sensor**

DC82261,0000437 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (862 and 864 Balers)

1. Check that sensor (E) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Position and maintain target (C) to obtain specified distance (D).

**Specification**

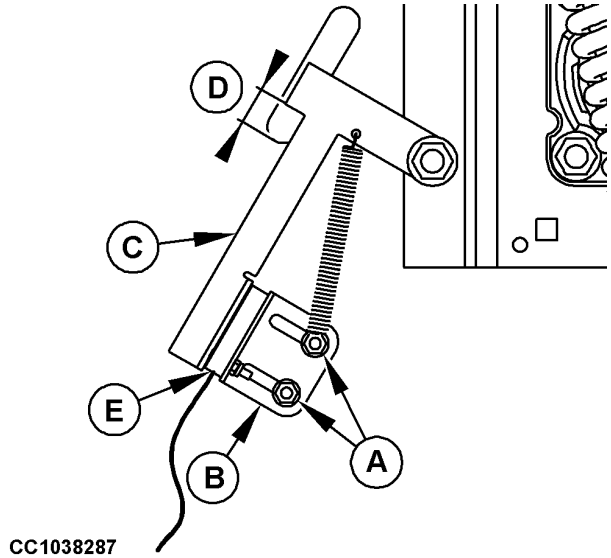
| | |
|---|---|
| Target Position to Bottom of Oblong Hole—Distance | 20 mm (0.8 in.) |

3. Loosen cap screws (A).
4. Adjust sensor bracket (B) to obtain contact between target (C) and sensor (E) as shown.
5. Tighten cap screws (A) to specific torque:

**Specification**

| | |
|---|---|
| Cap Screw—Torque | 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.) |

6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1038287 —UN—20SEP12

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Target**
**D—Distance**
**E—Oversize Bale Sensor**

*NOTE: Use tractor selective control valve lever to raise belt tension arm to its highest position and check that sensor does not detect target.*

DC82261,0000438 -19-13OCT14-1/1

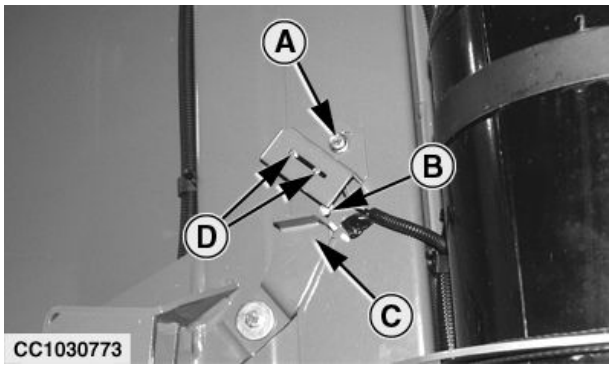
## Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers)

1. Close and latch gate. Cylinder should be fully retracted.
2. Loosen cap screw (A).
3. Turn switch bracket so that switch roller (B) is centered on short leg of strap (C).
4. With switch arm contacting switch body, adjust switch bracket to obtain specified distance between switch roller (B) and strap (C).

**Specification**

| | |
|---|---|
| Switch Roller to Strap—Distance | 0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in.) |

5. Adjust bracket on switch using cap screw (A) and/or screws (D) to obtain correct dimension.
6. Retighten cap screw (A) and/or screws (D).
7. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.
8. With BaleTrak monitor, check switches. See Channel 014: Test Right Gate Switch SB334 and Channel 015: Test Left Gate Switch SB333 (862 and 864 Balers) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1030773 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Switch Roller**
**C—Strap**
**D—Adjusting Screw**

OUCC006,000193F -19-24JAN13-1/1

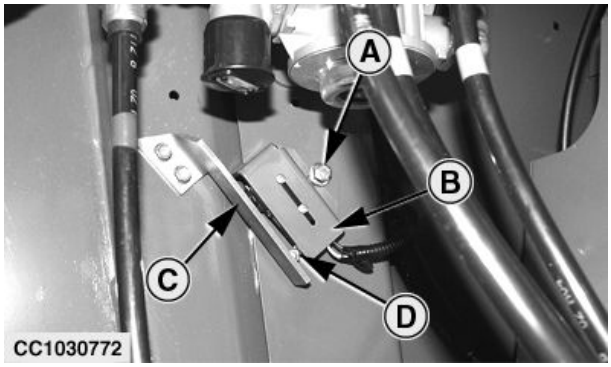
## Adjust Gate Latch Switch S1 or SB334 (842, 852 and 854 Balers)

1. Fully close the gate.
2. Loosen screw (A).
3. Position and maintain switch bracket (B) parallel to the strap (C) as shown.
4. With switch arm contacting switch body, adjust switch bracket (B) to obtain specified distance between switch roller (D) and strap (C).

**Specification**

Switch Roller to Strap—Distance ..... 0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in.)

5. Retighten screw (A).
6. With BaleTrak monitor, check switch. See Channel 014: Test Right Gate Switch SB334 in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1030772 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Switch Bracket**
**C—Strap**
**D—Switch Roller**

OUCC006,000193D -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers)

1. Check that sensor (E) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Close and latch gate. Cylinder should be fully retracted.
3. Loosen cap screws (A).
4. Position and maintain sensor bracket (B) parallel to the target (C) and to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (E) and target (C).

**Specification**

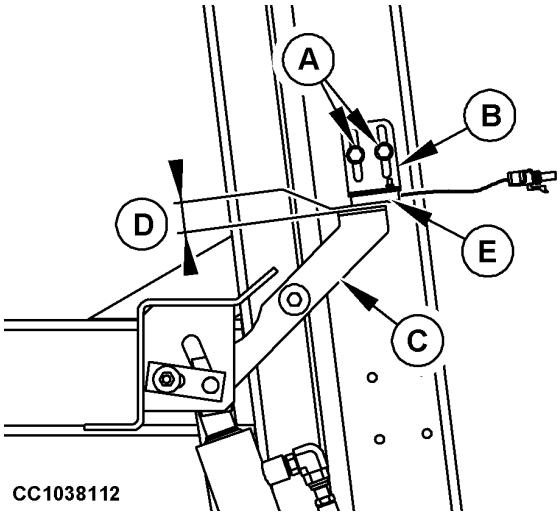
Sensor to Target—Distance ..... 0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in.)

5. Tighten cap screws (A) to specific torque:

**Specification**

Cap Screw—Torque ..... 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.)

6. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.
7. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensors detection. See Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1038112 —UN—20SEP12

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Target**
**D—Distance**
**E—Gate Latch Sensor**

DC82261,0000439 -19-14OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers)

1. Check that sensor (E) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Fully close the gate.
3. Loosen screws (A).
4. Position and maintain sensor bracket (B) parallel to the target (C) and to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (E) and target (C).

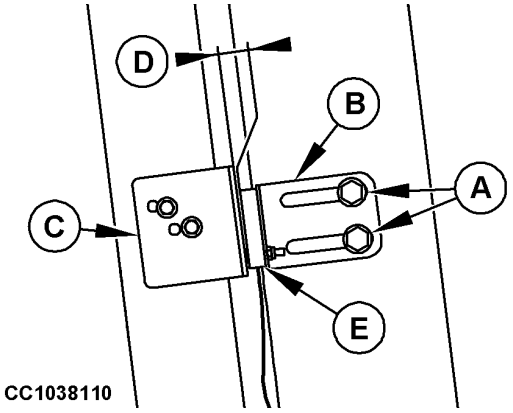
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Sensor to Target—Distance | 0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in.) |

5. Tighten screws (A) to specific torque:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Cap Screw—Torque | 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.) |

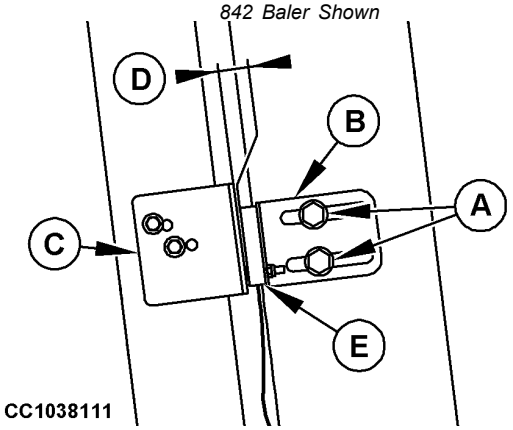
6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Target**
**D—Distance**
**E—Gate Latch Sensor**




*842 Baler Shown*

CC1038110 —UN—20SEP12




*852 and 854 Baler Shown*

CC1038111 —UN—20SEP12

DC82261,000043A -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362

**CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.**

1. Rotate baler by hand so that gear (A) is in position shown. See Rotate Baler by Hand in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
2. Loosen lock nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) until specified distance (D) is achieved.

**Specification**

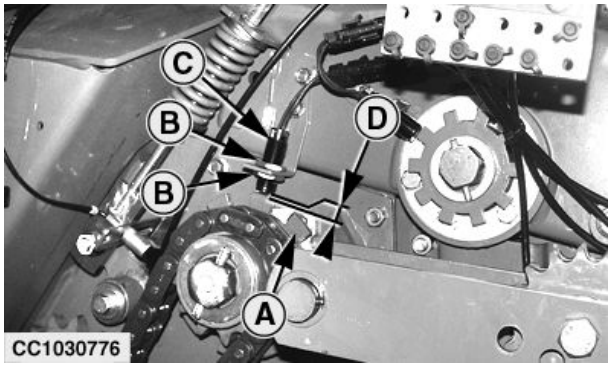
Sensor to Gear—Distance.....2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in.)

3. Tighten lock nuts (B) to specified torque:

**Specification**

Lock Nut—Torque.....2 N·m (1.5 lb.-ft.)

4. Rotate baler several times to check that there is no interference between sensor (C) and gear (A).
5. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A).




CC1030776 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Gear**
**B—Lock Nut**
**C—Sensor**
**D—Distance**

6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.

DC82261,000042F -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Cleaning Auger Sensor SB363

**CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.**

*NOTE: The diagnostic trouble code E304 can appear if the cleaning auger sensor is not correctly adjusted.*

1. Position a spanner on gear case output shaft and rotate baler by hand so that the gear (A) is in position shown.
2. Loosen lock nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) until specified distance (D) is achieved:

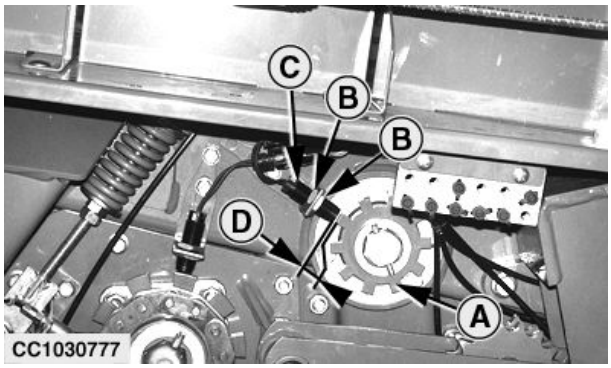
**Specification**

Sensor to Gear—Distance.....2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in.)

3. Tighten lock nuts (B) to specified torque:

**Specification**

Lock Nut—Torque.....2 N·m (1.5 lb.-ft.)




CC1030777 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Gear**
**B—Lock Nut**
**C—Sensor**
**D—Distance**

4. Rotate the baler several times to check that there is no interference between sensor (C) and gear (A).
5. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A).

DC82261,0000430 -19-03MAR14-1/1

## Adjust Net Cut Switch S4 or SB412

To adjust net cut switch (D), proceed as follows:

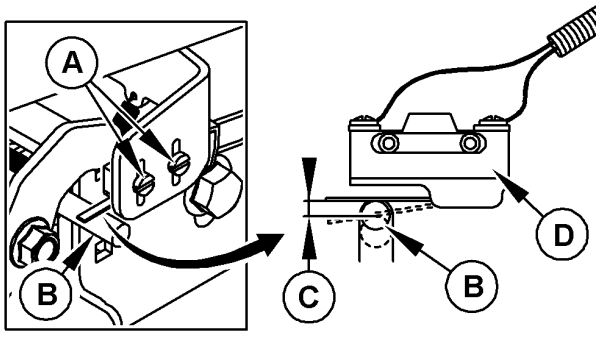
1. Gently push on rod (B).
2. Check that switch (D) is activated after a displacement (C) of rod (B).

**Specification**

Net Tying Rod—Displacement..... 2 mm (0.08 in.)

If not, loosen fixing screws (A) and readjust switch (D) accordingly.

3. With BaleTrak monitor, check switch. See Channel 012: Test Net Cut Switch SB412 in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1038290

CC1038290 —UN—20SEP12

**A—Fixing Screw**
**B—Net Tying Rod**
**C—Displacement**
**D—Net Cut Switch**

OUCC006,00018EE -19-24JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Net Cut Sensor SB414

To adjust net cut sensor (E), proceed as follows:

1. Check that sensor (E) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000) in this section.
2. Loosen fixing screws (A) and (G).
3. Adjust sensor bracket (B) and sensor (E) to obtain specified distance (D) and distance (F) between sensor (E) and rod (C).

**Specification**

Sensor to Top of Net Tying Rod—Distance (D).....0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in.)

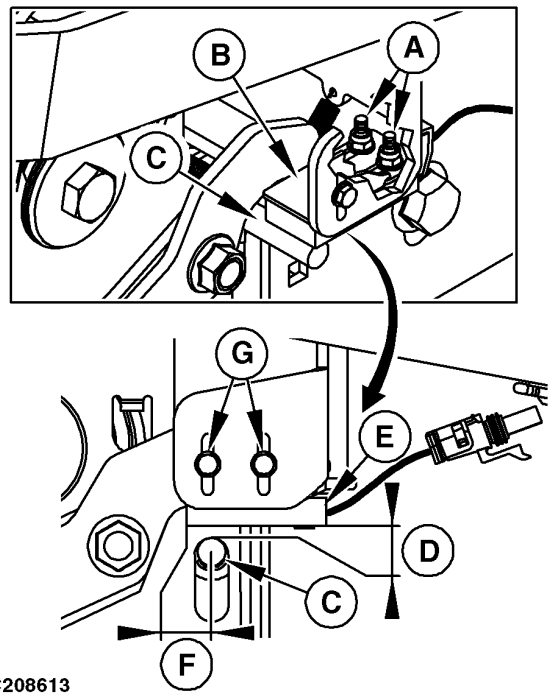
Sensor Extremity to Center Line of Net Tying Rod—Distance (F).....13—17 mm (0.5—0.67 in.)

4. Tighten fixing screws (G) to standard torque and cap screws (A) to specific torque:

**Specification**

Cap Screw—Torque..... 1.2—1.8 N·m (10.6—15.9 lb.-in.)

5. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC208613

CC208613 —UN—04APR14

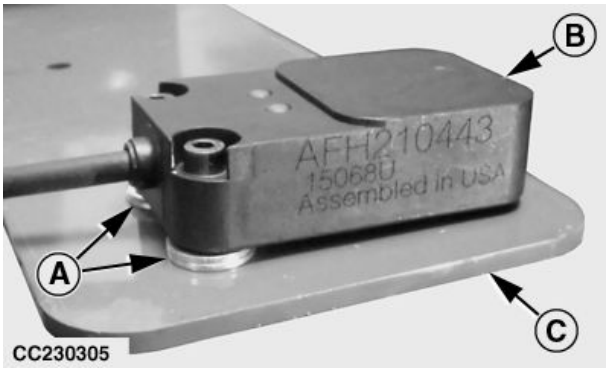
**A—Cap Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Net Tying Rod**
**D—Distance**
**E—Net Cut Sensor**
**F—Distance**
**G—Fixing Screw**

DC82261,0000434 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust B-Wrap Sensor SB416 (if Equipped)

Sensor (B) is mounted on bracket (C) using screws, lock nuts and washers (A). When installed, sensor (B) must be oriented face to belt.

**A—Washers**
**B—Sensor**
**C—Bracket**




CC230305 —UN—19FEB16

JC87117,0000216 -19-22FEB16-1/2

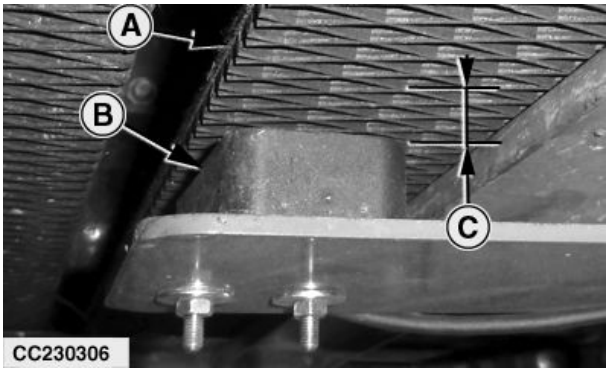
Distance (C) between top of sensor (B) and belt (A) should be within specification:

**Specification**

Sensor to Belt—Distance.....4—8 mm (0.16—0.31 in)

Add or remove washers between sensor (B) and bracket as needed to obtain specified distance.

**A—Belt**
**B—Sensor**
**C—Distance**




CC230306 —UN—19FEB16

JC87117,0000216 -19-22FEB16-2/2

## Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422

1. Rotate pulley (B) so that magnet (C) is aligned with sensor (A).
2. Loosen lock nuts (E), then slide sensor (A) until specified distance (D) is achieved.

**Specification**

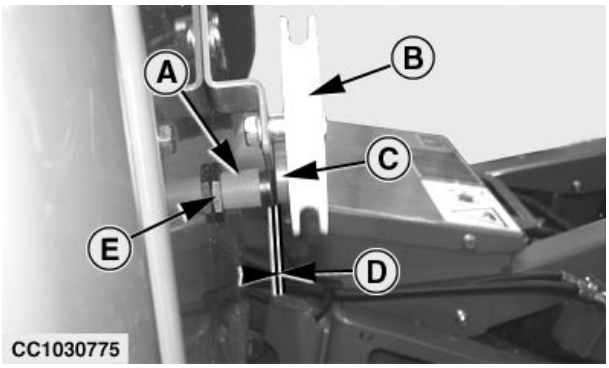
Sensor to Magnet—Distance.....2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in.)

3. Tighten lock nuts (E) to specified torque:

**Specification**

Lock Nut—Torque.....2 N·m (1.5 lb.-ft.)

4. Rotate the pulley several times to check that there is no interference between sensor and magnet.
5. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensors detection. See Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1030775 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Sensor**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Magnet**
**D—Distance**
**E—Lock Nut**

DC82261,0000431 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB532

To adjust drop floor sensor (A), proceed as follows:

1. Fully raise drop floor. See Unplug Rotary Feeder (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
2. Loosen nuts (B) and slide sensor (A) until distance (C) is obtained.

**Specification**

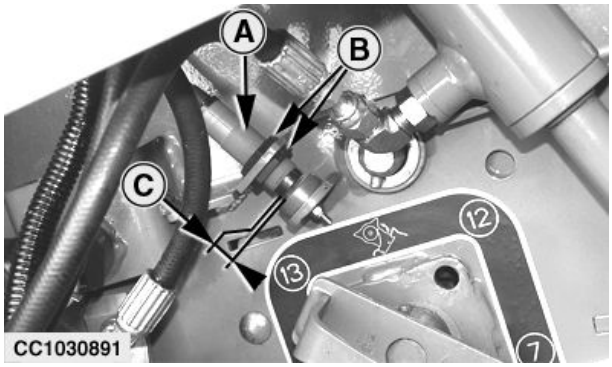
Drop Floor Sensor to Magnet—Distance.....2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in.)

3. Tighten lock nuts (B) to specified torque:

**Specification**

Lock Nut—Torque.....2 N·m (1.5 lb.-ft.)

4. With monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 024: Test of Drop Floor Sensor SB532 in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1030891 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Drop Floor Sensor**
**B—Lock Nut**
**C—Distance**

DC82261,0000432 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Precutter Knife Sensor SB553

To adjust precutter knife sensor (D), proceed as follows:

1. Engage knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives (Baler with BaleTrak Plus Monitor) in Operating BaleTrak Monitor section.
2. Loosen fixing screws (A).
3. Remove sensor bracket (B).
4. Loosen lock nuts (E) and move sensor (D) to obtain specified distance (C) between the top of sensor (D) and sensor bracket (B).

**Specification**

Top of Sensor to Bracket—Distance ..... 12 mm (0.47 in.)

5. Tighten lock nuts (E) to specified torque:

**Specification**

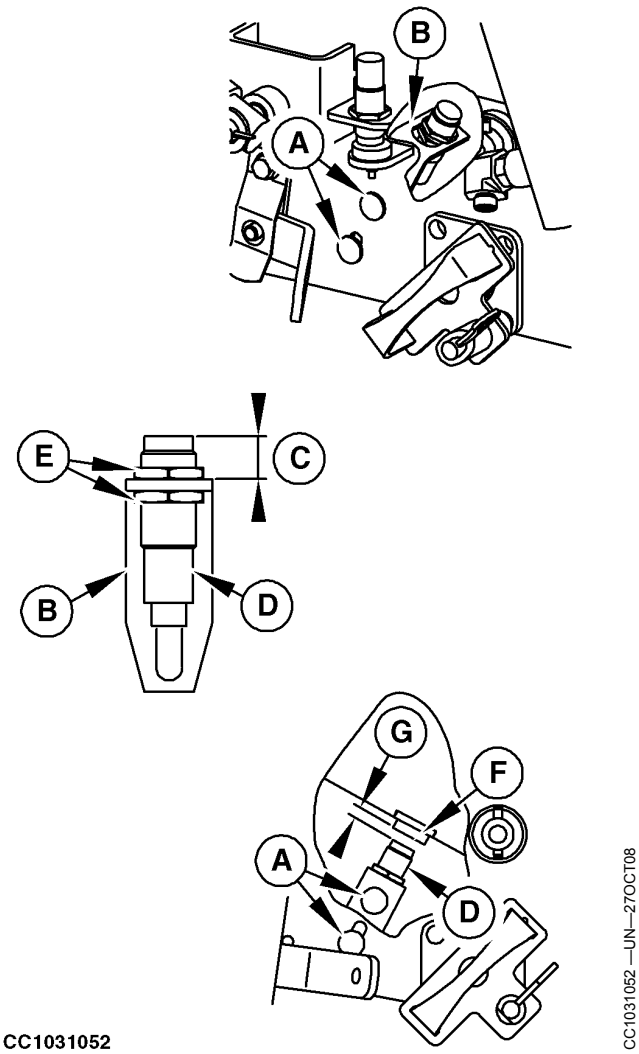
Lock Nut—Torque ..... 2 N·m (1.5 lb.-ft.)

6. Install sensor bracket (B) to obtain specified distance (G) between sensor (D) and magnet (F).

**Specification**

Sensor to Magnet—Distance ..... 2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in.)

7. Tighten the two fixing screws (A).
8. With monitor, check sensor detection. See Channel 025: Test of Precutter Knife Sensor SB553 in BaleTrak Monitor Service section.




CC1031052 —UN—27OCT08

**CC1031052**

**A—Fixing Screw**
**B—Sensor Bracket**
**C—Distance**
**D—Sensor**
**E—Lock Nut**
**F—Magnet**
**G—Distance**

DC82261,0000433 -19-13OCT14-1/1

## Adjust Bale Shape Senders (Baler with ELC or with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

Adjust bale shape senders as follows:

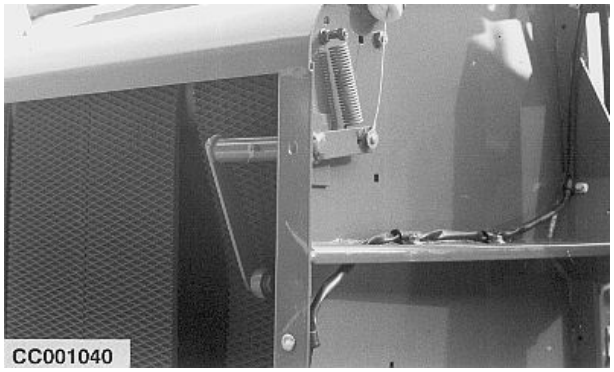
Close the gate.

Adjust bale shape roller (A) until a distance (B) of 10 mm (0.4 in.) is obtained as shown on illustration.

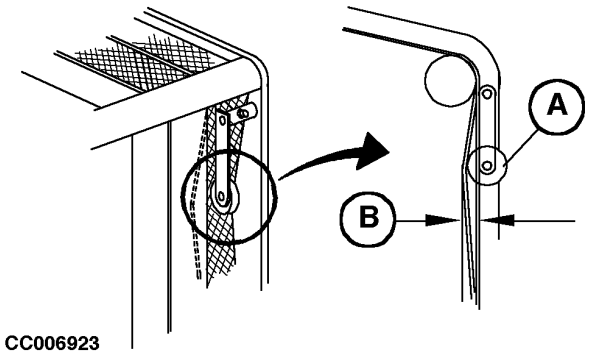
Loosen fixing screw (C). Move adjusting plate (D) up or down and/or to right or left-hand side to position bale shape indicators (E) horizontally.

Once bale shape indicators (E) are in correct position, retighten fixing screw (C).

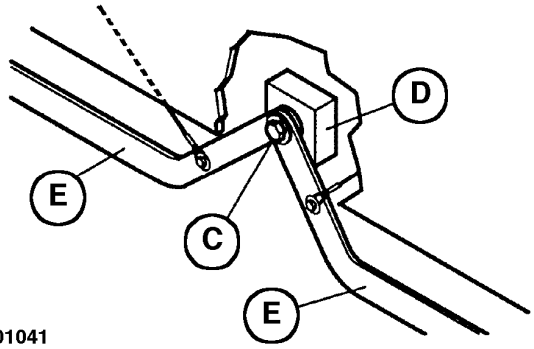
**A—Roller**
**B—10 mm (0.4 in.)**
**C—Screw**
**D—Plate**
**E—Bale shape indicators**




CC001040 —UN—09FEB96




CC006923 —UN—12JAN96




CC001041 —UN—16FEB96

DC82261,0000539 -19-14OCT14-1/1

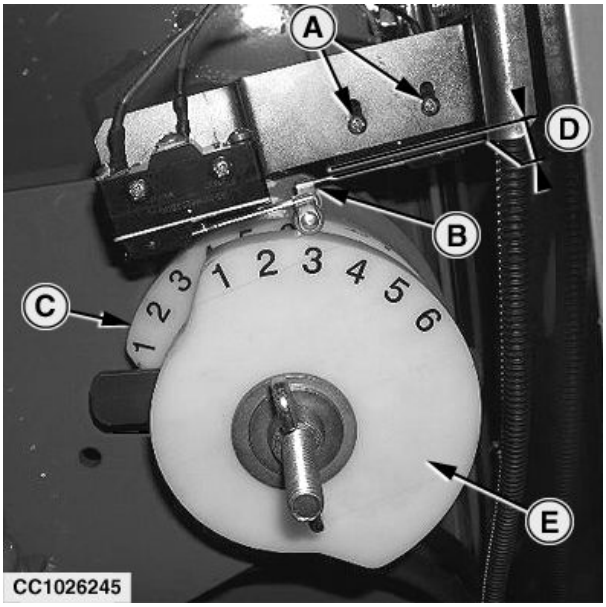
## Adjusting Bale Size Switch (Baler with ELC Monitor)

1. Close the gate.
2. Loosen switch mounting screws (A).
3. Position switch roller (B) on highest (numbered) portion of cam (C).
4. Adjust switch until specified clearance (D) is achieved:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Switch body to switch arm—Clearance | 1 mm (0.04 in.) |

5. Tighten screws (A).

*NOTE: On baler equipped with soft core option, the second cam (E) is the soft core diameter cam.*




CC1026245 —UN—26OCT04

**A—Screws**
**B—Switch roller**
**C—Bale size cam**
**D—Clearance**
**E—Soft core cam**

OUCC006,0001295 -19-01OCT07-1/1

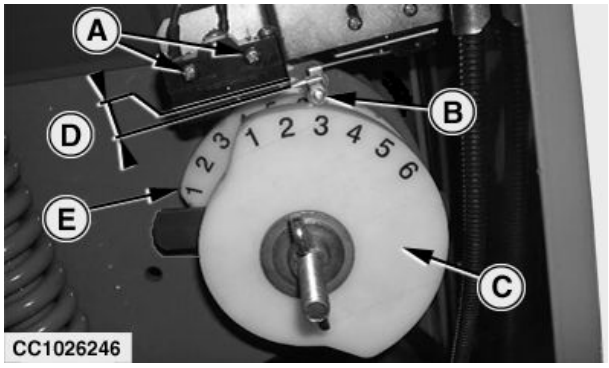
## Adjust Soft Core Switch (Baler with ELC Monitor)

1. Close the gate.
2. Loosen switch mounting screws (A).
3. Position switch roller (B) on highest (numbered) portion of cam (C).
4. Adjust switch until specified clearance (D) is achieved:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Switch body to switch arm—Clearance | 1 mm (0.04 in.) |

5. Tighten screws (A).

*NOTE: The second cam (E) is the bale size cam.*




CC1026246 —UN—26OCT04

**A—Screw**
**B—Switch roller**
**C—Soft core cam**
**D—Clearance**
**E—Bale size cam**

OUCC223,0000412 -19-09JUL09-1/1

## Check Net Tying Device

The following procedure should be carried out when net cut or net tying problems occur during field operation.

The check procedure includes different tests to carry out:

- Test 1 - Checking knife and counterknife position
- Test 2 - Checking free motion of swinging bar
- Test 3 - Check net feed roll pressure
- Test 4 - Check No. 8 roll position
- Test 5 - Checking drive belt tension
- Test 6 - Checking net feed roll brake
- Test 7 - Checking tension arms
- Test 8 - Check lower net guide position

*NOTE: When all test results are OK, the net tying device is optimized for good field operation.*

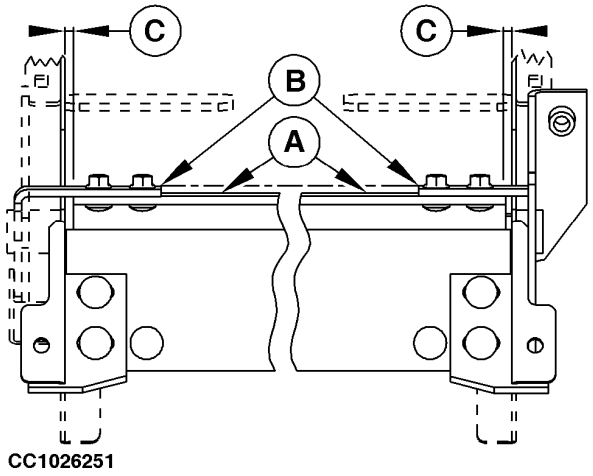
OUCC006,00018F0 -19-25JAN13-1/1

## Checking Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)

*NOTE: The counterknife position (in relation to the knife) must be checked if serious net cut problems occur during field operation.*

1. Keep the net actuator retracted.
2. Check that the two counterknife supports (B) are aligned.
3. Center counterknife (A) between lateral supports to obtain specified distance (C) on both sides.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Counterknife to Lateral Support—Distance | 5 ± 2 mm<br>0.2 ± 0.08 in. |




**A—Counterknife**
**B—Counterknife support**
**C—5 ± 2 mm (0.2 ± 0.08 in.)**

**Continued on next page**

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-1/3

4. Check that counterknife (A) is against net knife (D) all across its width.

**IMPORTANT: Contact should occur on the medium area of the sharp side of the knife as shown.**

The gap (E) in not touching area should not exceed the following specifications:

| | Specification |
|---|---|
| Counterknife to Knife—Gap | 0.5 mm maximum<br>0.02 in. maximum |

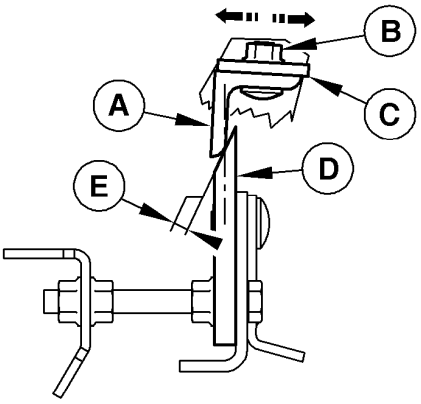
If necessary, adjust the gap (E) as follows:

a. Loosen nuts (B) and (F).

b. Move counterknife (A) and counterknife support (C) to obtain specified gap (E).

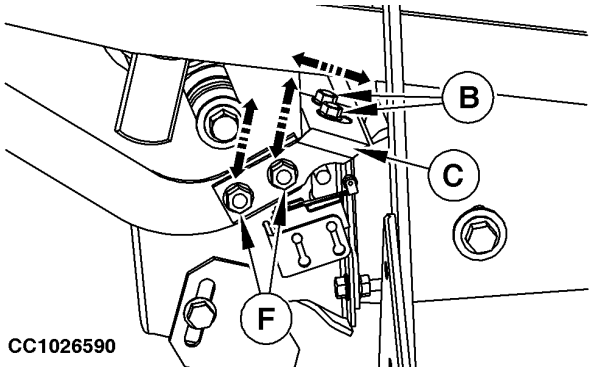
c. Tighten nuts (B) and (F).

**A—Counterknife**
**B—Nuts**
**C—Counterknife support**
**D—Knife**
**E—0.5 mm (0.02 in.) maximum**
**F—Nuts**




CC1026591

CC1026591 —UN—27OCT04




CC1026590

CC1026590 —UN—27OCT04

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-2/3

5. If counterknife (A) is not fully in contact all across the knife (B) width, complete the adjustment of gap (E) as follows:

a. Loosen lock nut (C).

b. Tighten nut (D) to bend the knife (B) to obtain the specified gap (E).

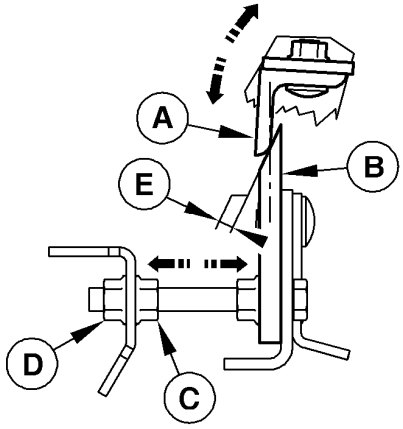
| | Specification |
|---|---|
| Counterknife to Knife—Gap | 0.5 mm maximum<br>0.02 in. maximum |

c. Tighten lock nut (C) after adjustment.

6. Extend and retract net actuator. Check gap (E) and repeat the procedure if necessary.

**Proceed to test 2.**

**A—Counterknife**
**B—Knife**
**C—Lock nut**
**D—Nut**
**E—0.5 mm (0.02 in.) maximum**

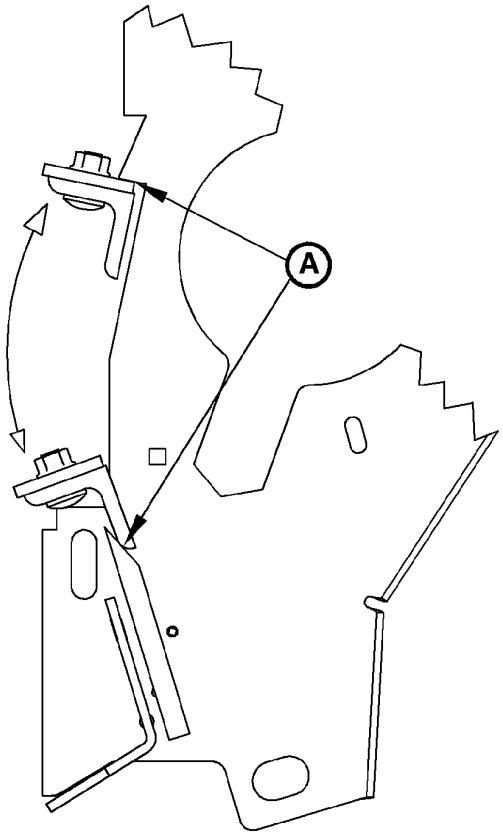



CC1026592

CC1026592 —UN—27OCT04

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-3/3

## Checking Free Motion of Swinging Bar (Test 2)




CC1019126

CC10191126 —UN—09FEB01

**A—Stops**

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.**

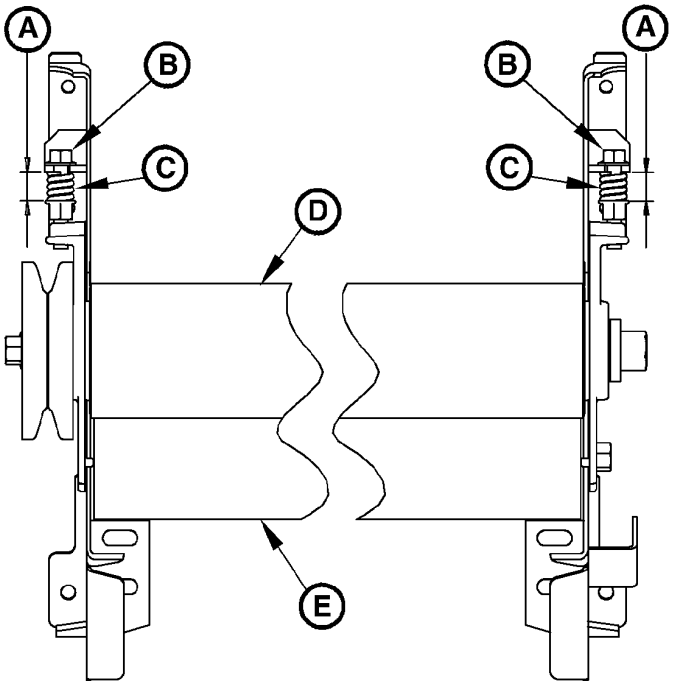
Proceed as follows:

Check that swinging bar motions are free without contact with lateral supports between its two stops (A).

**Proceed to test 3**

OUCC006,00002EC -19-06FEB01-1/1

## Check Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3)




CC1019127

CC1019127 —UN—09FEB01

**A—Length**
**B—Spring adjusting nuts**
**C—Spring**
**D—Rubber roll**
**E—Plated roll**

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carrying out this test, make sure that test 1 and 2 are OK. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.**

Proceed as follows:

Release net feed roll brake, see Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.

Adjust net feed roll pressure by loosening or tightening spring adjusting nuts (B) until length (A) of springs (C) is within specification.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Spring—Length | 20.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.8 ± 0.02 in.) |

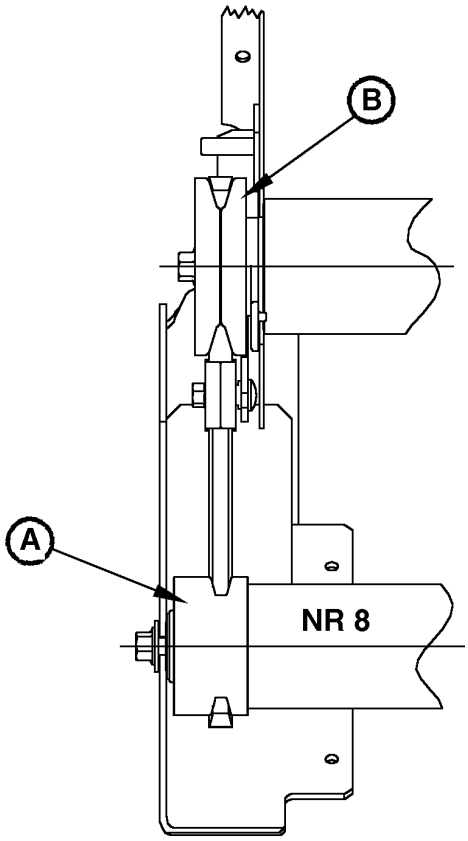
**IMPORTANT: Make sure that rubber roll and plated roll rotate freely by hand in both directions with springs adjusted to 20.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.8 ± 0.02 in.).**

Remove any foreign material or net from between the feed rolls.

**Proceed to test 4.**

OUCC006,00013B3 -19-24JUN08-1/1

## Check No. 8 Roll Position (Test 4)




CC1019553

CC1019553 —UN—06APR01

A—Roll No. 8 B—Rubber roll pulley

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carrying out this test, make sure that test 1 to 3 are OK. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.**

**IMPORTANT: Check the position of roll No. 8 after each drive belt replacement.**

Proceed as follows:

Check that axial clearance of roll No. 8 (A) is between 0.5 to 1.5 mm (0.02 to 0.06 in.) and that rubber roll (B) and No. 8 roll pulleys are aligned within ±5 mm (2 in.).

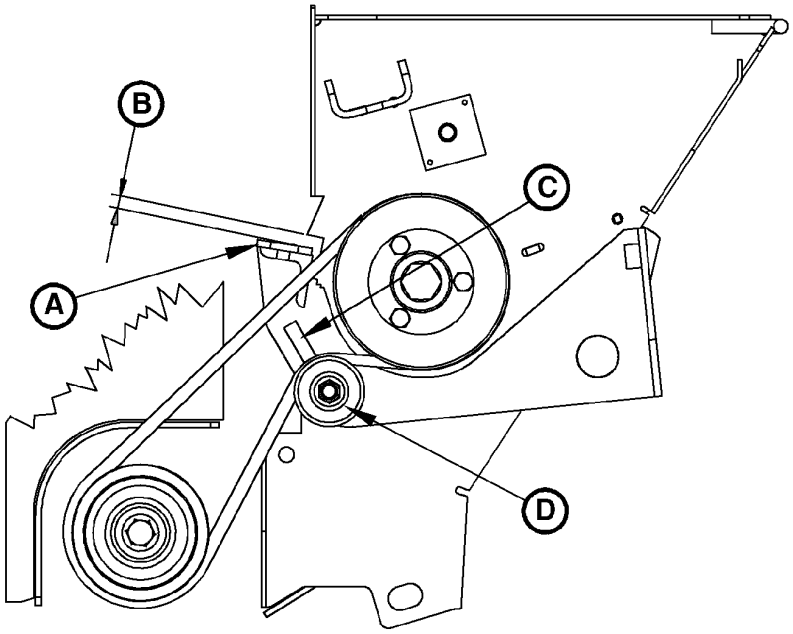
Add or remove washers on each sides of roll No. 8 as necessary.

Reinstall net feed roll drive belt. See Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt in this section.

**Proceed to test 5.**

OUCC006,0001421 -19-24JUN08-1/1

## Checking Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)




CC1019129

CC1019129 —UN—09FEB01

A—Counterknife support
B—Distance
C—Oblong hole
D—Idler pulley

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 4 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.**

**IMPORTANT: After each drive belt replacement, it is essential to check that the new belt has a length which allows a good net tying drive timing.**

Proceed as follows:

Fully extend actuator.

Adjust idler pulley (D) in the oblong hole (C) so that distance (B) between counterknife support (A) and the cut in side wall is to 10 mm (0.4 in.).

Run the belt drive for 15 seconds at full speed.

Fully extend and retract actuator several times.

Completely extend actuator.

Readjust distance (B) to 5±3 mm (0.2±0.12 in.).

**IMPORTANT: With actuator in extended position, operator should not be able to turn the net feed rolls.**

**Proceed to test 6.**

OUCC006,00006A4 -19-21MAY02-1/1

## Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)

**IMPORTANT: Prior to this test, make sure that test 1 to 5 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.**

**IMPORTANT: The net feed roll brake adjustment must be performed before using the baler.**

Proceed as follows:

1. Keep the net actuator retracted.
2. Release net feed roll brake lever (A).
3. Check that spring length (B) is within specification:

**Specification**

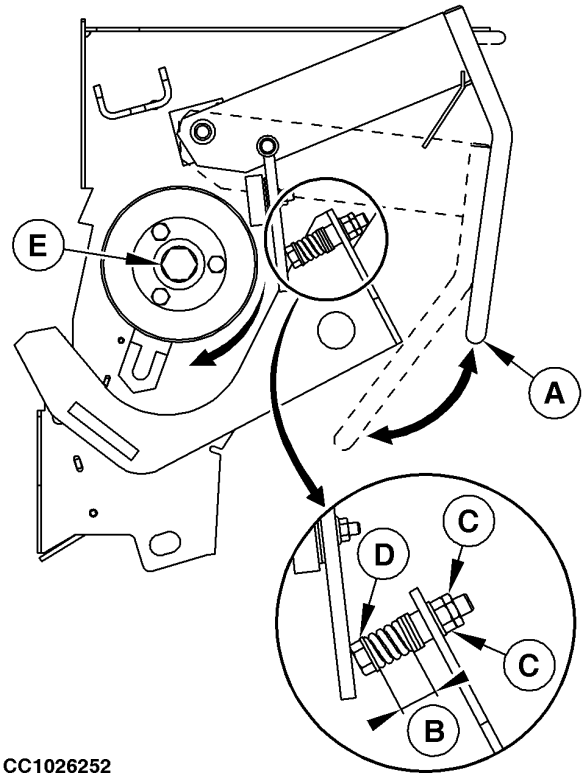
Spring—Length..... 20 mm (0.78 in.)

If necessary, adjust spring length (B) as follows:

a. Loosen the two lock nuts (C).

b. Turn bolt (D) clockwise to decrease or counterclockwise to increase spring length (B).

4. Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).




CC1026252 —UN—27OCT04

**A—Net feed roll brake lever**
**B—Length**
**C—Lock nuts**
**D—Bolt**
**E—Rubber feed roll bolt**

**CC1026252**

**Continued on next page**

OUCC006,0001326 -19-01OCT07-1/2

5. Check that resisting torque to turn rubber feed roll bolt (E) clockwise is within specification:

**Specification**

Sheave—Torque turn.....70 N·m (51 lb-ft)

If resisting torque is less than specifications, adjust net feed roll brake as follows:

a. Release net feed roll brake lever (A).

b. Loosen nuts (H).

c. Transfer one or two shims (G) between rubber brake pad (I) and its support (F).

d. Tighten nuts (H).

e. Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).

f. Check that resisting torque to turn rubber feed roll is within specification:

**Specification**

Sheave—Torque turn.....70 N·m (51 lb-ft)

If resisting torque is always less than specification, proceed as follows:

a. Release net feed roll brake lever (A).

b. Remove lock nuts (B).

c. Add one washer (D) between spring (E) and support (C).

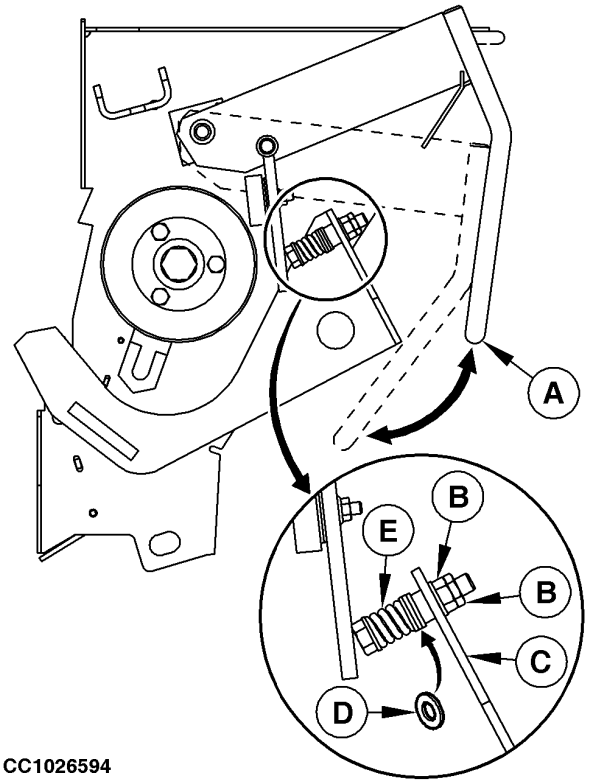
d. Reinstall and tighten lock nuts (B).

e. Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).

f. Check resisting torque again.

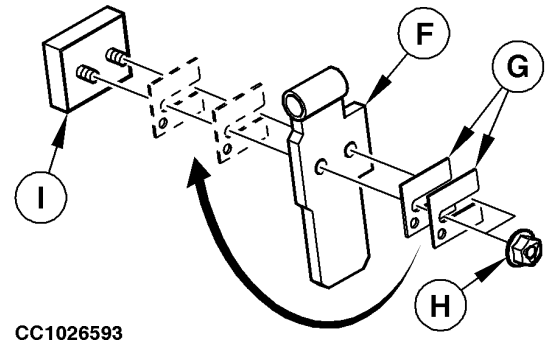
**Proceed to test 7.**

**A—Net feed roll brake lever**
**B—Lock nuts**
**C—Support**
**D—Washer**
**E—Spring**
**F—Support**
**G—Shims**
**H—Nuts**
**I— Rubber brake pad**




CC1026594

CC1026594 —UN—27OCT04

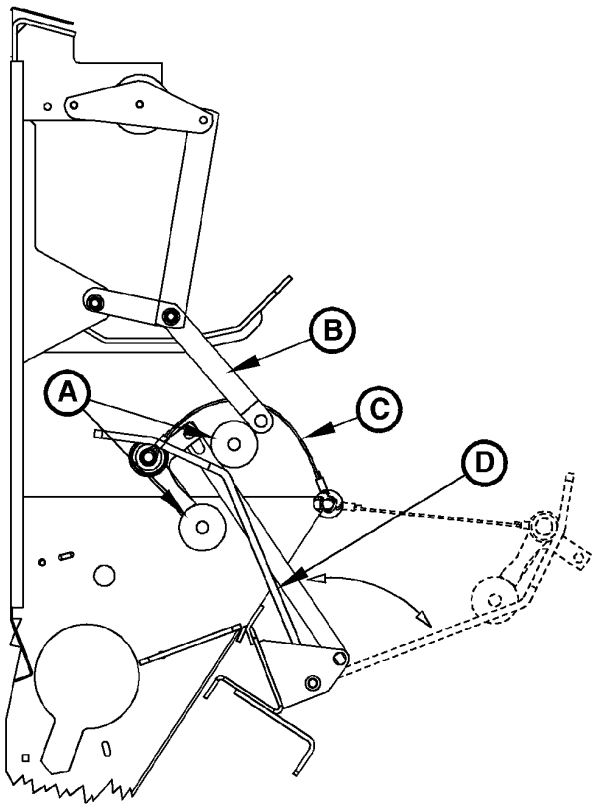



CC1026593

CC1026593 —UN—27OCT04

OUCC006,0001326 -19-01OCT07-2/2

## Checking Tension Arms (Test 7)




CC1019169

CC1019169 —UN—09FEB01

**A—plastic rollers**
**B—Upper tension arm**
**C—Cables**
**D—Lower tension arm**

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 6 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.**

Proceed as follows:

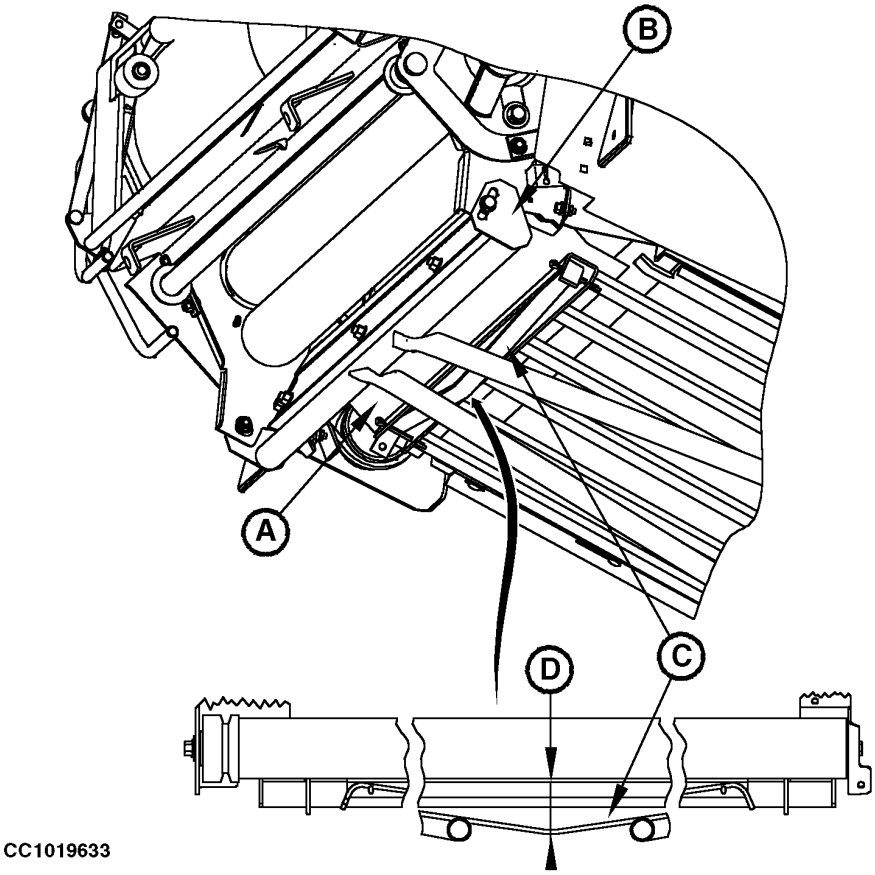
Check that plastic rollers (A) rotate freely. If plastic rollers do not turn with one hand, clean plastic roller axles or adjust maintain circlips.

Check that cables (C) bend as shown while closing lower tension arm (D) and that the cable loops do not prevent fully opening or closing of lower tension arm (D). Open and close at least twice to confirm cables (C) are operating properly.

**Proceed to test 8.**

OUCC006,000040A -19-06JUN01-1/1

## Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 8)




CC1019633

CC1019633 —UN—10MAY01

A—Net Guide Panel
B—Net Guide Bracket
C—Leaf Spring
D—Distance

**IMPORTANT: Prior to carrying out this test, make sure that tests 1 to 7 are OK. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.**

Check lower net guide function each time belt tracking adjustment has been performed or lower net guide has been removed. Proceed as follows:

**Net Guide Position According to Roll No. 8**

Check that lower net guide panel (A) is in contact with baler belts all along its width, at the level of lower rear gate roll No. 8.

*NOTE: Keep lower net guide panel (A) as clean and smooth as possible.*

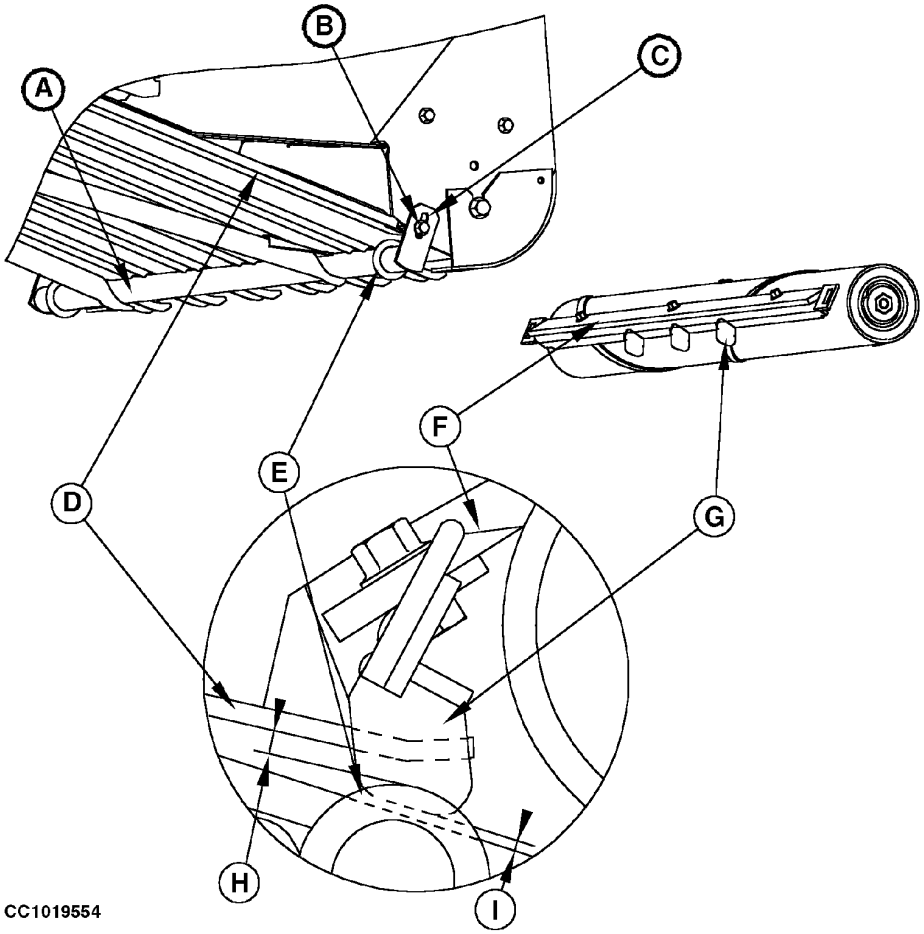
Adjust lower net guide panel bracket (B) position to obtain specified distance (D).

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| 842—Distance | 50 — 55 mm (1.9 — 2.2 in.) |
| 852 - 854—Distance | 55 — 60 mm (2.2 — 2.4 in.) |
| 862 - 864—Distance | 60 — 65 mm (2.4 — 2.6 in.) |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00018F1 -19-24JAN13-1/2

**Net Guide Position According to Roll No. 9**




CC1019554 —UN—18JUN01

**A—Net Guide**
**B—Net Guide Fixing Screw**
**C—Oblong Hole**
**D—Deflector**
**E—Washer**
**F—Scraper**
**G—Belt Guide**
**H—Distance**
**I— Distance**

*NOTE: Check that leaf spring pushes net guide against belts after pulling it down.*

Check that distance (I) between belt guide (G) and lower net guide (A) is 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.) and that distance (H) between washer (E) and deflector (D) is 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.). To make these adjustments, use net guide oblong hole (C) and move belt guide (G).

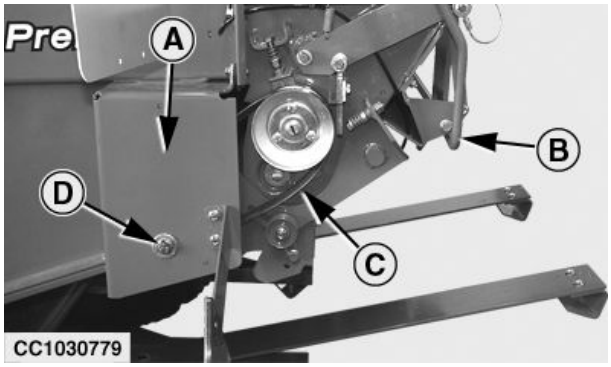
Readjust scraper (F). See Adjust Lower Front Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper in this section.

OUCC006,00018F1 -19-24JAN13-2/2

## Remove and Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt

Remove net feed roll drive belt as follows:

1. Fully retract net actuator with monitor.
2. Slightly open gate to release pressure on baler belts.
3. Remove gate roll No. 8 fixing screw (D).
4. Remove roll support (A).
5. Release brake lever (B).
6. Remove drive belt (C).
7. Reverse removal procedure to install drive belt back in place.
8. Close the gate and check belt tracking. See Adjust Belt Tracking in this section.




CC1030779 —UN—14OCT08

**A—Roll support**
**B—Brake lever**
**C—Drive belt**
**D—Roll No. 8 fixing screw**

OUCC006,0001413 -19-17JUN08-1/1

## Removing and Installing Net Knife

**CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle net knife.**

Note position of knife cutting edge for reinstallation.

Open net tying cover.

Fully extend net actuator and disconnect actuator plug.

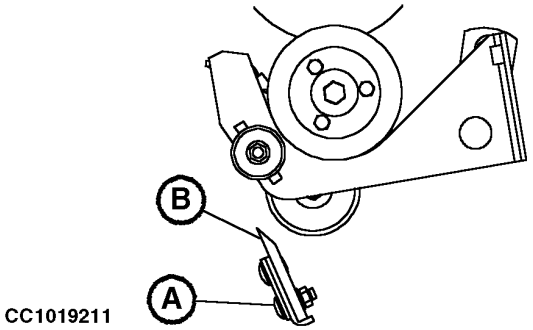
Remove fixing screws (A) of knife (B), then remove knife (B) from its brackets.

Install knife (B) on its brackets in the same position as before removal.

Secure knife by means of fixing screws (A). Tighten screws to 55 N·m (40 lb-ft).

Reconnect actuator plug and retract actuator. Close net tying cover.

**IMPORTANT: Always carry out “Test 1” of net tying device check procedure after having installed net knife (see “Checking Knife and Counterknife Position” in this Section).**




CC1019211 —UN—13FEB01

**A—Fixing screws**
**B—Knife**

OUCC006,00006A5 -19-21MAY02-1/1

## Removing Net Wrapped Around Feed Rolls

**CAUTION: Avoid injury from entanglement in moving rolls. Disengage PTO and shut off tractor before servicing.**

If net wraps around the rubber roll:

Open net tying cover.

Release feed roll brake.

**IMPORTANT: Do not cut net material from rubber roll. Any knife cuts in the rubber roll covering may result in more frequent wrapping around the rolls and may require roll replacement.**

Pull net material away from the supply roll. Cut net material.

Gather the free end of the net and lay over the top roll of wrap material.

Remove and discard all of the wrapped material, including all strings, staples, etc.

Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. If necessary, roll may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll. Allow roll to dry before threading or wrappage may occur again.


CC1019209 —UN—13FEB01


CC1019102 —UN—09FEB01


CC1019210 —UN—13FEB01

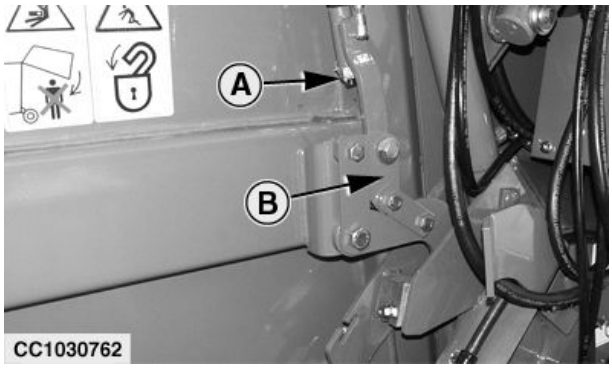
OUCC006,00006A6 -19-21MAY02-1/1

## Adjust Gate Latch (862 and 864 Balers)

1. Close the gate completely.
2. Adjust nut (A) until plate (B) just touches relief notch in hook.
3. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

*NOTE: If gate and baler frame are not properly aligned, one latch may not be engaged while baling. See your John Deere dealer and have the gate straightened.*

**A—Nut** **B—Plate**




CC1030762 —UN—24SEP08

CC03745,00010B8 -19-25JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Gate Latch Stop (862 and 864 Balers)

Close and latch gate.

Push gate latch (A) forward by hand. If the distance between gate latch stop (D) and stop pad (C) is not 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.), insert shims as follows:

Loosen bolt (B).

*NOTE: Shims are slotted so bolt does not have to be removed.*

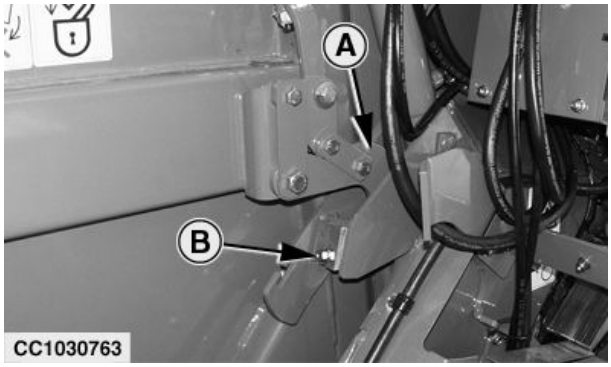
If distance is greater than 3 mm (0.12 in.), transfer shims from storage position to shimming position until a distance of 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.) is obtained.

If distance is less than 1 mm (0.04 in.), transfer shims from shimming position to storage position until a distance of 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.) is obtained.

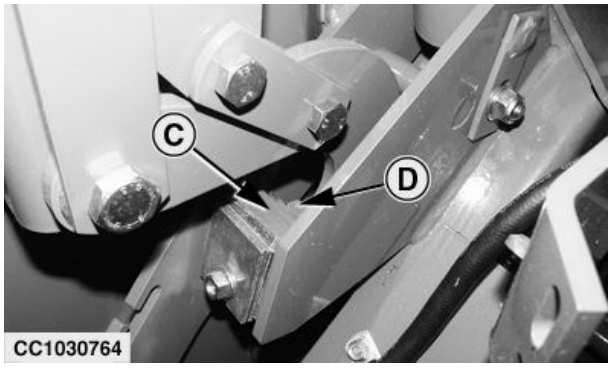
Center shims and stop pad and tighten bolt (B).

If necessary, repeat procedure on opposite side.

*NOTE: If proper adjustment cannot be obtained, lower gate (tractor engine shut off). If there is a gap on one side of the gate only, see your John Deere dealer and have the gate straightened.*




CC1030763 —UN—24SEP08




CC1030764 —UN—01OCT08

**A—Gate Latch**
**B—Bolt**
**C—Stop Pad**
**D—Latch Stop**

CC03745,00010B9 -19-25JAN13-1/1

## Adjust Gate Locking Hooks (842 with Soft Core Only)

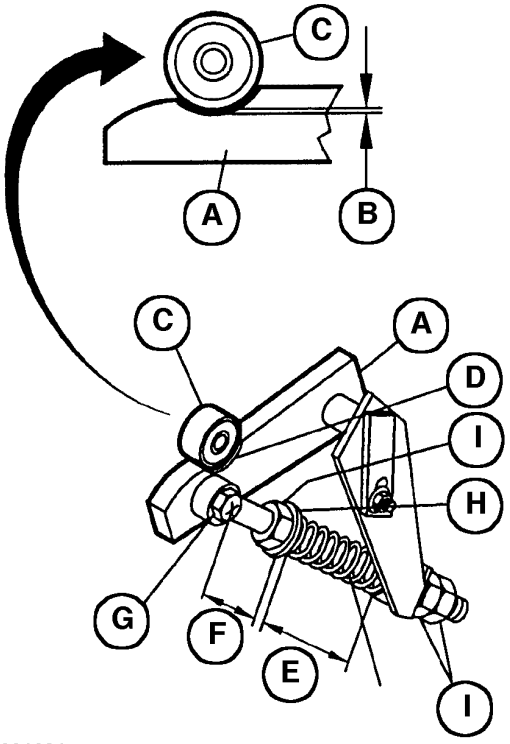
To avoid opening of gate during soft core baler operation the locking hooks (A) must be correctly adjusted.

Adjust as follows:

Close the gate and check clearance (B) between gate roller (C) and bottom of locking hook recess (D). This clearance should be 0.5 to 1 mm (0.02 to 0.04 in.).

If clearance (B) is not within specified dimensions, simultaneously adjust the spring overall length (E) to 148 mm (5.83 in.) and the distance (F) between eyebolt axle (G) and bottom of washer (H) to 36.6 mm (1.44 in.) using adjusting nuts (I).

**A—Hook**
**B—Clearance**
**C—Gate roller**
**D—Hook recess**
**E—148 mm (5.83 in.)**
**F—36.6 mm (1.44 in.)**
**G—Eye bolt**
**H—Washer**
**I— Adjusting nut**



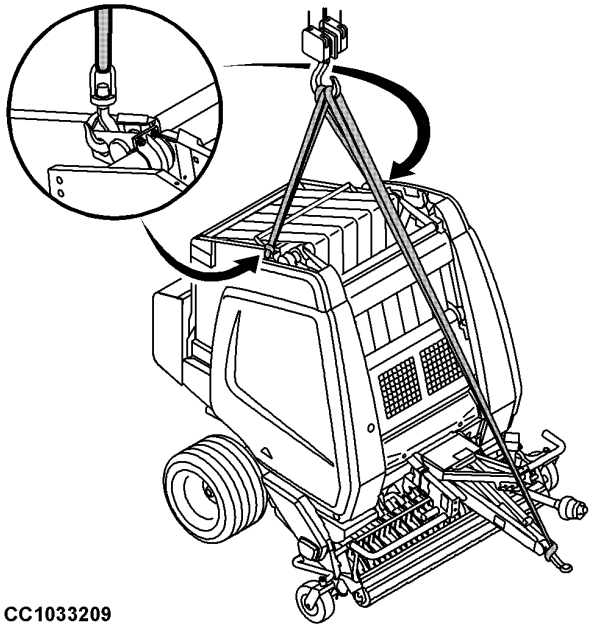

**CC001031**

CC001031 —UN—16FEB96

OUCC223,00003CA -19-08JUL09-1/1

## Round Baler Hanging Points

If you need to move the round baler without attaching it to a tractor, use the hanging points shown.



**CC1033209**

CC1033209 —UN—15OCT10

OUCC006,00016C7 -19-07OCT10-1/1

## Remove and Install Wheel

1. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Slightly loosen wheel nuts.
3. Position jack (A) under axle as shown.
4. Raise wheel off ground with jack (A).
5. Install stand to secure baler.
6. Remove wheel nuts and wheel.
7. Install wheel and fully screw in nuts manually.
8. Remove stand, lower the baler and remove jack (A).
9. Tighten wheel nuts diagonally to the following specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Wheel Nuts—Torque | 270 N·m (200 lb.-ft.) |

10. Check tire inflation. See Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.


CC1035369 —UN—11OCT11

**A—Jack**

**IMPORTANT: Whenever a wheel has been removed and installed, check wheel nut torque at intervals specified in Break-In Period section.**

OUCC006,0001836 -19-10JAN13-1/1

## Repair Gauge Wheel

*NOTE: For both sides of the caster gauge wheel, position conical center of washers against the screw heads.*

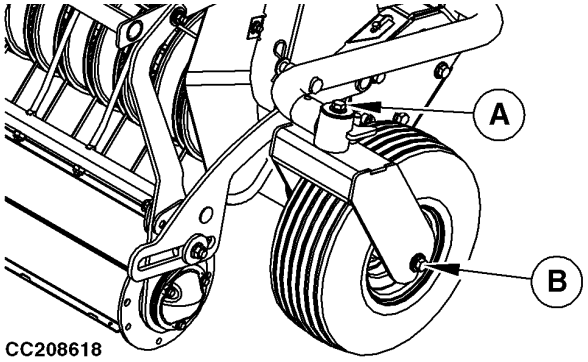
If screws (A) and (B) have been removed for repair, clean thread of screws (A), (B) and holes, apply 242 Loctite® on screws.

Tighten screws (A) and (B) to the following specification:

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Screws—Torque | 110 N·m (81 lb.-ft.) |

**A—Gauge Wheel Pivot Screw** **B—Gauge Wheel Fixing Screw**

*Loctite is a registered trademark of Henkel Corporation*




CC208618 —UN—11APR14

*Caster Gauge Wheel Shown*

DC82261,0000448 -19-10APR14-1/1

## Diagnostic Trouble Code List

The diagnostic trouble codes are given in the following table:

| Battery | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E001 | Voltage drop while actuator is ON. | Check wires and connectors.<br>Check battery.<br>Check alternator.<br>See Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E002 | Battery voltage below 11.2 V. | Check wires and connectors.<br>Check battery.<br>Check alternator.<br>See Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |
| E003 | Battery voltage above 16 V. | Check alternator.<br>See Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |
| b... | Display the battery voltage. | Check wires and connectors.<br>Check battery.<br>Check alternator.<br>See Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |

| Bale diameter potentiometer RB311 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E102 | Open circuit or grounded circuit. | Check wires and connectors.<br>Check potentiometer. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E103 | Shorted circuit. | Check wires and connectors.<br>Check potentiometer. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E104 | Bale diameter below minimum. | Check potentiometer calibration.<br>See Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (Baler Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E105 | Bale diameter above maximum. | Check potentiometer calibration.<br>See Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (Baler Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

**Continued on next page**

| Right bale shape potentiometer RB322 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E112 | Open circuit or grounded circuit. | Check wires and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E113 | Shorted circuit. | Check wires and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E114 | Right bale shape below minimum value. | Check potentiometer calibration. See Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E115 | Right bale shape above maximum value. | Check potentiometer calibration. See Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |

| Left bale shape potentiometer RB321 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E122 | Open circuit or grounded circuit. | Check wires and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E123 | Shorted circuit. | Check wires and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E124 | Left bale shape below minimum value. | Check potentiometer calibration. See Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E125 | Left bale shape above maximum value. | Check potentiometer calibration. See Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |

| Twine actuator MB421 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E201 | Twine actuator disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E202 | Twine actuator faulty or jammed. | Check twine actuator. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E203 | Resistive twine actuator power line. | Check wires and connectors. Check twine actuator. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |

**Continued on next page**

JC87117,000020F -19-22JAN16-2/7

| Twine actuator MB421 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E204 | Actuator wire short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E205 | Actuator wire short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Net actuator MB411 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E211 | Net actuator disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E212 | Net actuator faulty. | Check net actuator. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E213 | Resistive net actuator power line. | Check wires and connectors. Check net actuator. | Press MINUS key when actuator is OFF. |
| E214 | Actuator wire short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E215 | Actuator wire short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E217 | B-Wrap metal strip not detected during tying cycle. | See Metal strip not detected during B-Wrap cycle in Net Tying Equipment Difficulties in Troubleshooting section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Soft core solenoid valve YB351 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E221 | Soft core solenoid valve disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E222 | Soft core solenoid valve short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. Check soft core solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E223 | Soft core solenoid valve short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. Check soft core solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Pickup solenoid valve YB511 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E231 | Pickup solenoid valve disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E232 | Pickup solenoid valve short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. Check pickup solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E233 | Pickup solenoid valve short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. Check pickup solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Precutter knife solenoid valve YB553 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E241 | Precutter knife solenoid valve disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E242 | Precutter knife solenoid valve short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. Check precutter knife solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E243 | Precutter knife solenoid valve short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. Check precutter knife solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Drop floor solenoid valve YB533 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E251 | Drop floor solenoid valve disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E252 | Drop floor solenoid valve short circuit to the ground. | Check wires and connectors. Check drop floor solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E253 | Drop floor solenoid valve short circuit to the battery. | Check wires and connectors. Check drop floor solenoid valve. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

**Continued on next page**

JC87117,000020F -19-22JAN16-3/7

| Cleaning auger rpm sensor SB363 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E304 | Chain of cleaning auger broken. | Check cleaning auger sensor. See Adjust Cleaning Auger Sensor SB363 in Service section.<br>Repair cleaning auger drive chain. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Baler rotation speed sensor SB362 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E311 | Baler rotation speed sensor disconnected. | Check wires and connectors. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E312 | Baler rotation speed below the minimum value. | Check sensor adjustment. See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 in Service section.<br>Check sensor. See Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E313 | Baler rotation speed above the maximum value. | Check sensor adjustment. See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 in Service section.<br>Check sensor. See Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |

| Twine pulley sensors SB421 and SB422 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E321 | Twine coil is empty or twine is not wrapped around the bale. | Replace twine coil.<br>Check twine routing. See Route Twine Through Guides in Preparing the Baler section.<br>Check adjustment of twine pulley sensors. See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422 in Service section.<br>Check sensors. See Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E322 | Twine not cut. | Check cutter anvil adjustment. See Adjust Twine Cutter Anvil in Service section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

Continued on next page

| Net cut switch SB412 or sensor SB414 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E401 | Net cut switch or sensor always detects target (net tying rod). No net on bale. | Replace net roll. Check net routing. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.<br>Check wires and connectors.<br>Check net cut switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net Cut Switch S4 or SB412 or Adjust Net Cut Sensor SB414 in Service section.<br>Check net cut switch or sensor. See Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Switch SB412 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |
| E402 | Net cut switch or sensor never detects target (net tying rod). Net not cut. | Check net knife and counterknife position. See Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1) in Service section.<br>Check wires and connectors.<br>Check net cut switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net Cut Switch S4 or SB412 or Adjust Net Cut Sensor SB414 in Service section.<br>Check net cut switch or sensor. See Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Switch SB412 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |

**Continued on next page**

| Right gate latch switch SB334 or sensor SB337 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E411 | Right gate latch switch or sensor never detects target. Gate always open. | Check wires and connectors. Check right gate latch switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers), Adjust Gate Latch Switch S1 or SB334 (842, 852 and 854 Balers), Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section. Check right gate latch switch or sensor. See Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Switch SB334 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E412 | Right gate latch switch or sensor always detects target. Gate always closed. | Check wires and connectors. Check right gate latch switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers), Adjust Gate Latch Switch S1 or SB334 (842, 852 and 854 Balers), Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section. Check right gate latch switch or sensor. See Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Switch SB334 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |

**Continued on next page**

| Left gate latch switch SB333 or sensor SB336 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E421 | Left gate latch switch or sensor never detects target. Gate always open. | Check wires and connectors. Check left gate latch switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section. Check left gate latch switch or sensor. See Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Switch SB333 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E422 | Left gate latch switch or sensor always detects target. Gate always closed. | Check wires and connectors. Check left gate latch switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section. Check left gate latch switch or sensor. See Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Switch SB333 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |

| Oversize bale switch SB312 or sensor SB317 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E431 | Oversize bale switch or sensor never detects target. | Check wires and connectors. Check oversize switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Oversize Bale Switch S3 or SB312, Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (842 Baler), Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (852 and 854 Balers) or Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section. Check oversize bale switch or sensor. See Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Switch SB312 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E432 | Oversize bale switch or sensor always detects target. | Check wires and connectors. Check oversize switch or sensor adjustment. See Adjust Oversize Bale Switch S3 or SB312, Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (842 Baler), Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (852 and 854 Balers) or Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section. Check oversize bale switch or sensor. See Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Switch SB312 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| Positive analog reference | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E512 | Grounded circuit. | Check potentiometer wire and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |
| E513 | Shorted circuit. | Check potentiometer wire and connectors. | Press MINUS key when problem is resolved. |

| EEPROM | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Diagnostic trouble code** | **Description** | **Solution** | **How to clear the code displayed** |
| E601 | Memory faulty. | Do your personal settings again. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E602 | Memory faulty. | Check your personal settings. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E603 | Memory faulty. | See your John Deere dealer. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |
| E604 | Memory faulty. | Check your personal settings. | Disappears after 5 seconds. |
| E605 | Memory faulty. | See your John Deere dealer. | Disappears when problem is resolved. |

JC87117,000020F -19-22JAN16-8/7

## Diagnostic Mode: User Parameters (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The user parameters allow the operator to reset all settings to factory default settings, to select special twine tying programs, to set user parameters and to check and adjust electrical components which are connected to the monitor.

The user parameters are stored in several “Channels” from CH001 to CH033.

**Switching on the monitor in diagnostic mode**

Monitor off, press and hold the TWINE OR NET TYING key (A), then switch ON the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key (B).

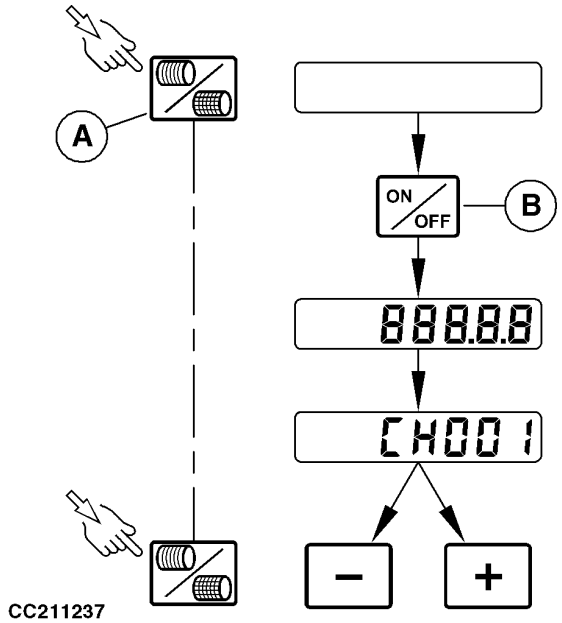
During the power-up, all the LCD screen pictograms are displayed and the buzzer beeps for one second.

Then, CH001 is displayed on the LCD screen. The monitor is switched in diagnostic mode and the setting of channel 1 is displayed if the TWINE OR NET TYING key is released.

*NOTE: To switch ON the monitor in diagnostic mode, do not release the TWINE OR NET TYING key (A) before the LCD screen displays CH001.*

**Selecting user channel**

When the monitor is switched in diagnostic mode, press and hold TWINE OR NET TYING key (A) and press PLUS or MINUS key to change the channel.




**A—Twine or Net Tying Key** **B—ON/OFF Key**

To return in normal mode and save the user parameters settings, switch OFF the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key (B).

DC82261,000048B -19-08SEP14-1/1

## Diagnostic Mode: User Parameters (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The user parameters allow the operator to reset all settings to factory default settings, to select special twine tying programs, to set user parameters and to check and adjust electrical components which are connected to the monitor.

The user parameters are stored in several “Channels” from CH001 to CH038.

**Switch on the monitor in diagnostic mode**

Monitor off, press and hold the counter key (A), then switch ON the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key (B).

During the power-up, all the LCD screen pictograms are displayed and the buzzer beeps for one second.

Then, CH001 is displayed on the LCD screen. The monitor is switched in diagnostic mode and the setting of channel 1 is displayed if the counter key is released.

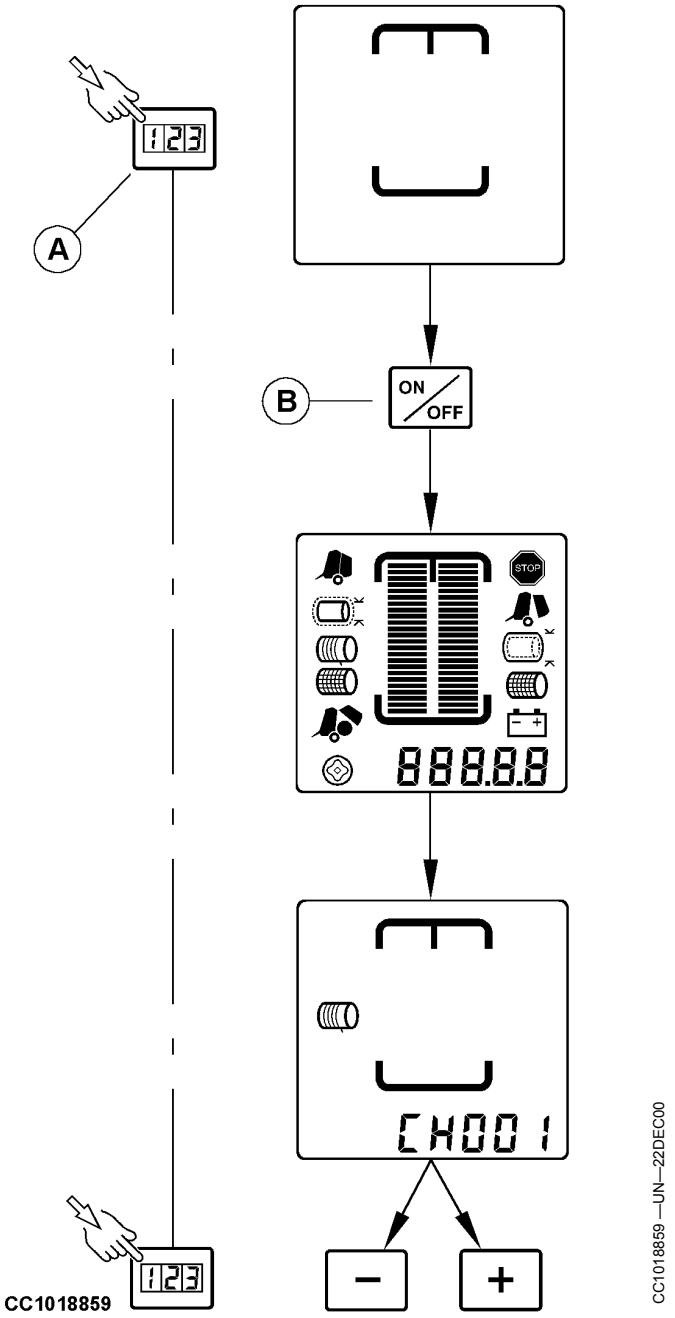
*NOTE: To switch ON the monitor in diagnostic mode, do not release the counter key (A) before the LCD screen displays CH001.*

**Select user channel**

When the monitor is switched in diagnostic mode, press and hold counter key (A) and press PLUS or MINUS key to change the channel.

To return in normal mode and save the user parameters settings, switch OFF the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key.

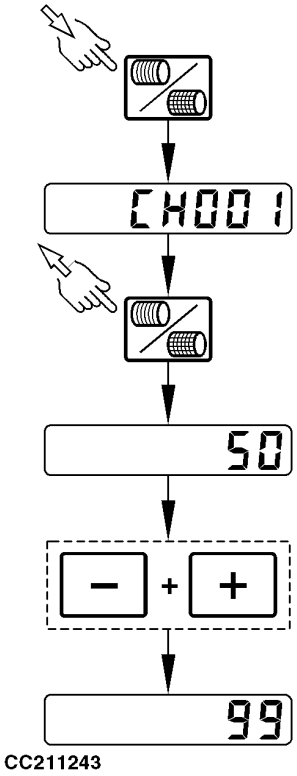
**A—Counter Key** **B—ON/OFF Key**




JC87117,0000218 -19-19JAN16-1/1

## Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

When CH001 is selected “50” is displayed. To reset all twine tying programs to factory default settings, press PLUS and MINUS keys simultaneously. The LCD screen displays “99”.



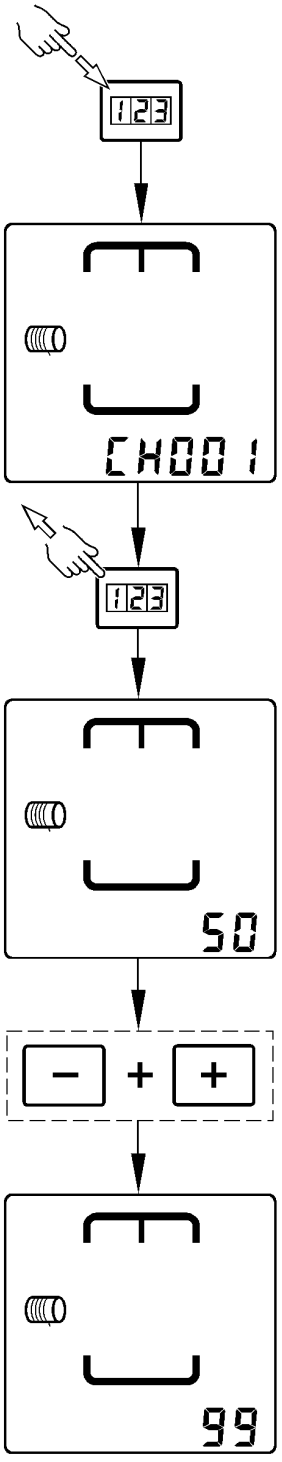

CC211243

CC211243 —UN—04JUN14

DC82261,000048D -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

When CH001 is selected “50” is displayed. To reset all twine tying programs to factory default settings, press PLUS and MINUS keys simultaneously. The LCD screen displays “99”.




CC1018860

CC1018860 —UN—22DEC00

SP04008,0000014 -19-22SEP14-1/1

## Channel 002: Dry Straw Twine Tying Program

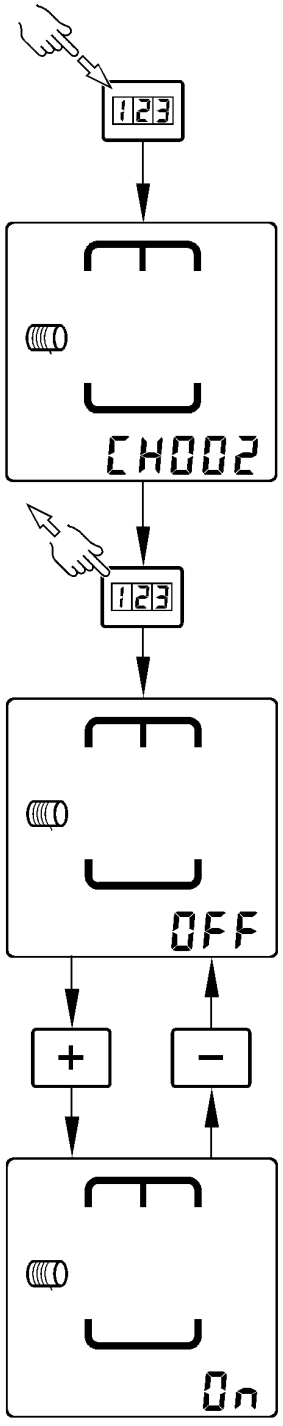
*NOTE: Channel 002 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

When baling dry straw, it may be desirable to quickly place twine across full width of bale to prevent straw from flaking off in the baler.

In CH002, press PLUS key to activate the program. The LCD screen displays “ON”.

Press MINUS key to switch off the program. The LCD screen displays “OFF”.

The dry straw twine program provides full speed twine arm movement from center to edge, then from edge to center. Then, the twine arm comes back to the edge, pauses to place the set number at tying start, and continues to apply twine as set in the monitor.




CC1018861

CC1018861 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,0000490 -19-03JUN14-1/1

## Channel 003: Re-extension Twine Tying Program

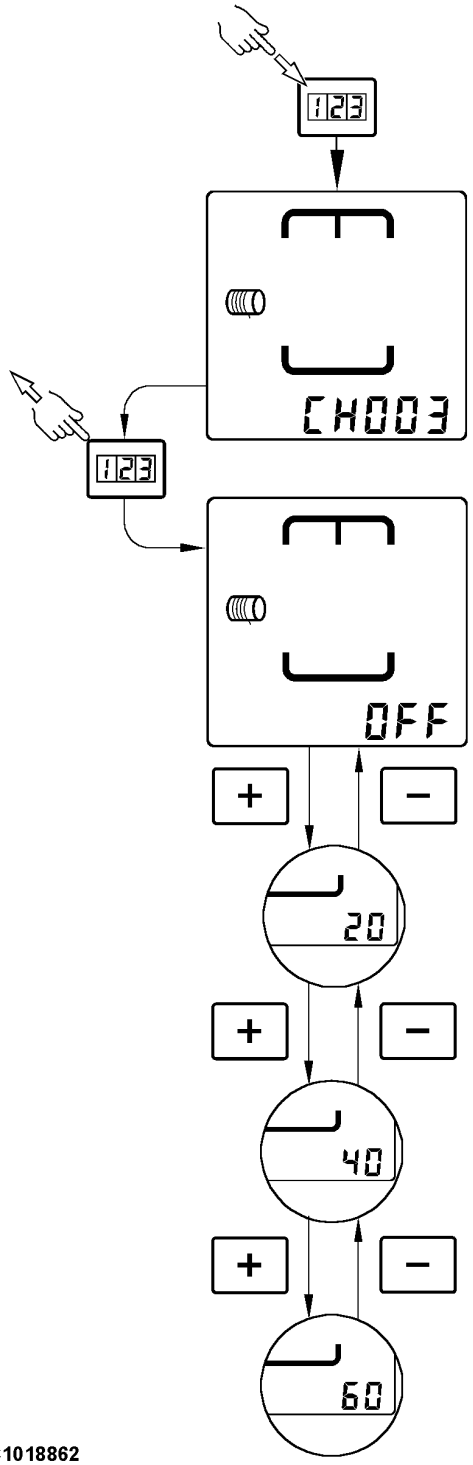
*NOTE: Channel 003 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

This program allows operator to have more twine coils at the end of the bale tying and may help prevent twine unrolling.

After the set number at tying end has been applied, the twine arm is extended again towards the center of the bale to the set distance and then, it is completely retracted.

In CH003, press PLUS key to activate this program and adjust the re-extension distance to 20, 40 or 60 cm (8, 16 or 24 in.).

Press MINUS key to decrease the re-extension distance from 60 cm to 40 or 20 cm (from 24 in. to 16 or 8 in.) and switch off this program. When the re-extension twine tying program is switched off, the LCD screen displays “OFF”.




CC1018862

CC1018862 —UN—07FEB01

DC82261,0000491 -19-03JUN14-1/1

## Channel 004: Cinch Tying

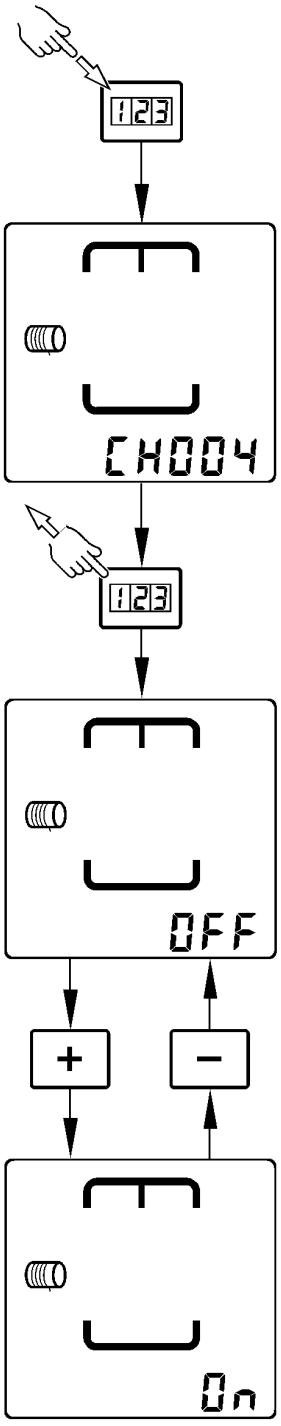
*NOTE: Channel 004 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

This program may decrease loose twine and improve twine spacing at the end of tying.

It places a coil of twine approximately 25 cm (10 in.) away from the edge of bale prior to applying the set number at tying end.

In CH004, press PLUS key to activate the cinch tying program. The LCD screen displays “ON”.

Press MINUS key to switch off the cinch tying program. The LCD screen displays “OFF”.




CC1018863

CC1018863 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,0000492 -19-03JUN14-1/1

## Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (Baler Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH005 allows operator to set bale diameter potentiometer.

Open gate to move belt tension arm to its highest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

Press PLUS key to display the target setting value according to the baler model.

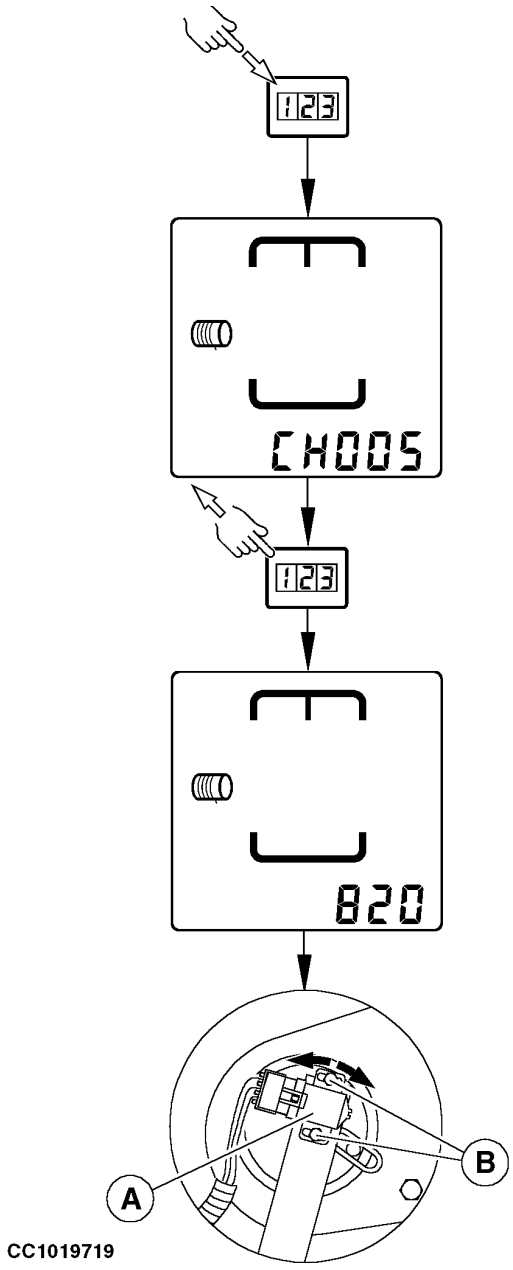
Loosen the two fixing screws (B), then rotate the potentiometer (A) so that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the value (± 5) corresponding to previous target setting value.

Tighten fixing screws (B).

**IMPORTANT: After the calibration of bale diameter potentiometer, make adjustments described in Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) so that the measured bale diameter corresponds to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.**

**A—Bale Diameter Potentiometer**

**B—Fixing Screw**




CC1019719

CC1019719 —UN—29MAY01

SP04008,0000015 -19-17OCT14-1/1

## Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

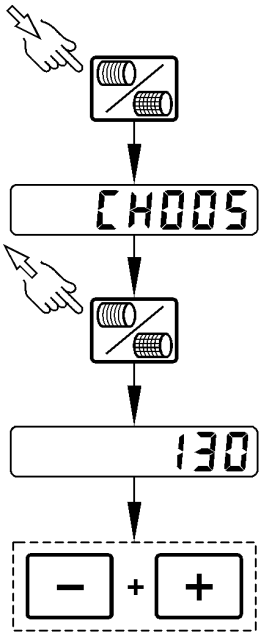
CH005 allows operator to set bale diameter potentiometer.

Open gate to move belt tension arm to its highest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

In CH005, press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of potentiometer corresponding to the highest position of belt tension arm.

*NOTE: In CH005, press PLUS key to display the recorded value of potentiometer corresponding to the highest position of belt tension arm.*

**IMPORTANT: After the calibration of bale diameter potentiometer, make adjustments described in Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) so that the measured bale diameter corresponds to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.**




CC221742

CC221742 —UN—07OCT14

SP04008,0000016 -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Channel 005: Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer RB311 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

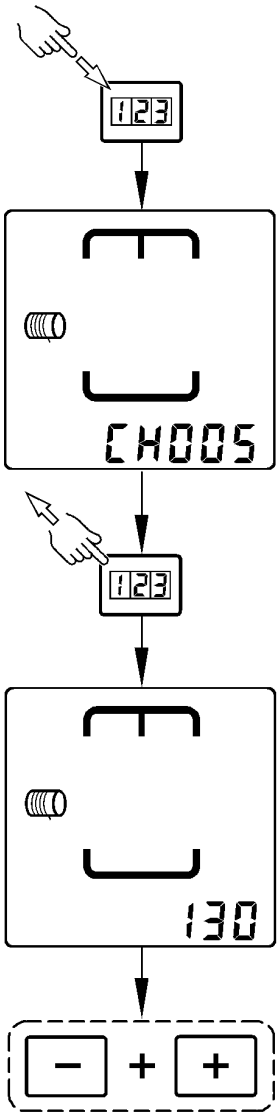
CH005 allows operator to set bale diameter potentiometer.

Open gate to move belt tension arm to its highest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

In CH005, press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of potentiometer corresponding to the highest position of belt tension arm.

*NOTE: In CH005, press PLUS key to display the recorded value of potentiometer corresponding to the highest position of belt tension arm.*

**IMPORTANT: After the calibration of bale diameter potentiometer, make adjustments described in Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) and Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) so that the measured bale diameter corresponds to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.**




CC1038500

CC1038500 —UN—20SEP12

DC82261,0000529 -19-19OCT14-1/1

## Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (Up to S.N. 134999 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH006 allows operator to set the position of right bale shape potentiometer and CH007 the left bale shape potentiometer.

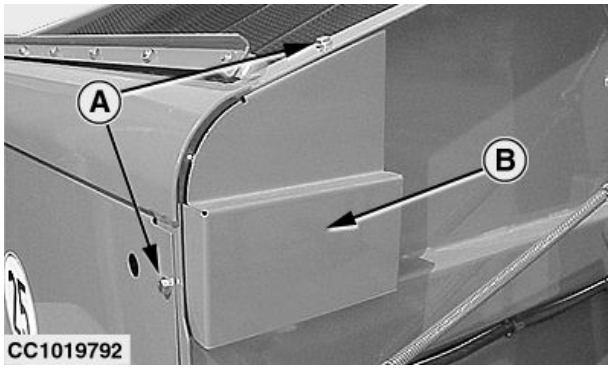
The adjusting procedure is the same for both sides. Use the appropriate channel for each side.

Remove fixing screws (A) and shield of potentiometer (B).

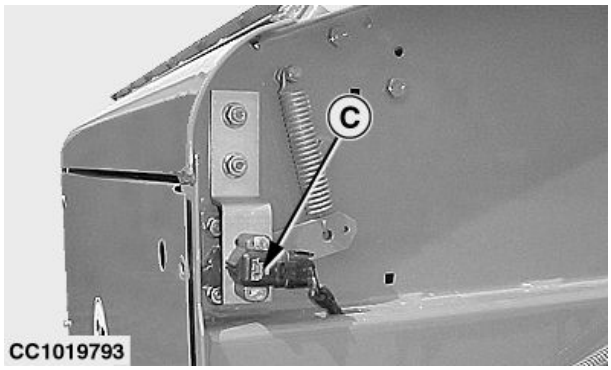
Close the gate and move belt arm tension to its lowest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

Engage PTO a few seconds to remove all slacks. Actuate selective control valve lever again to be sure the belt tension arm is in low position.

**A—Fixing Screw**
**B—Shield**
**C—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer**




CC1019792 —UN—11JUN01




CC1019793 —UN—11JUN01

**Continued on next page**

SP04008,0000017 -19-07OCT14-1/2

Press PLUS key to display the setting value corresponding to baler model.

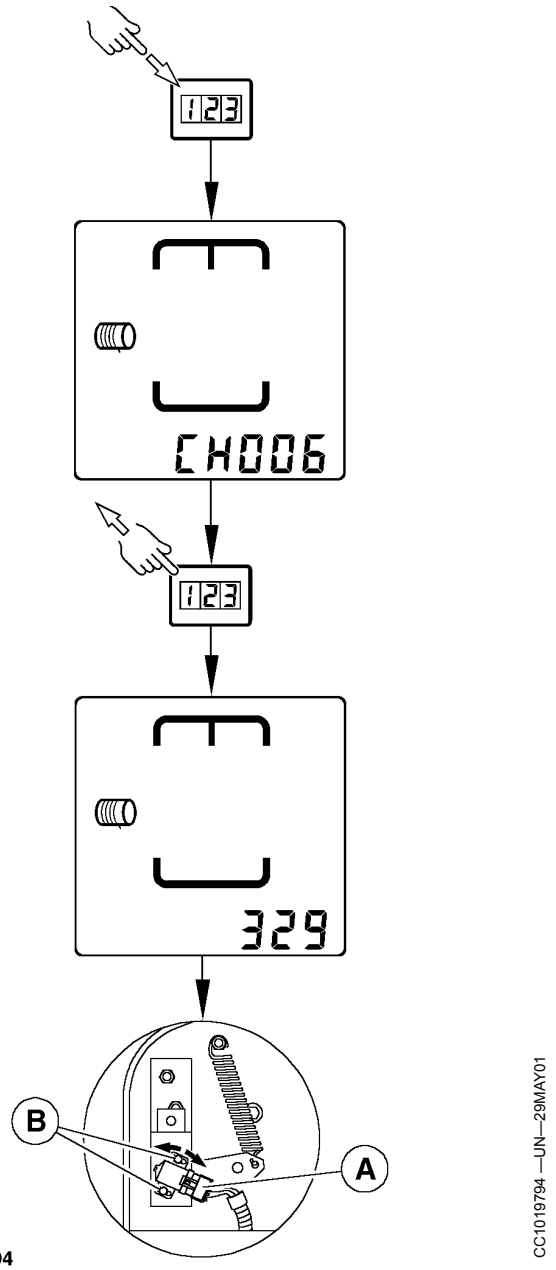
Loosen the two mounting screws (B), then rotate the potentiometer (A) so that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the value (± 5) corresponding to baler model.

Tighten mounting screws (B).

Reinstall shield of potentiometer.

**A—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer**

**B—Mounting Screw**




**CC1019794**

SP04008,0000017 -19-07OCT14-2/2

## Channels 006 and 007: Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers RB321 and RB322 (From S.N. 135000 and without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH006 allows operator to set the position of right bale shape potentiometer and CH007 the left bale shape potentiometer.

*NOTE: The adjusting procedure is the same for both sides. Use the appropriate channel for each side.*

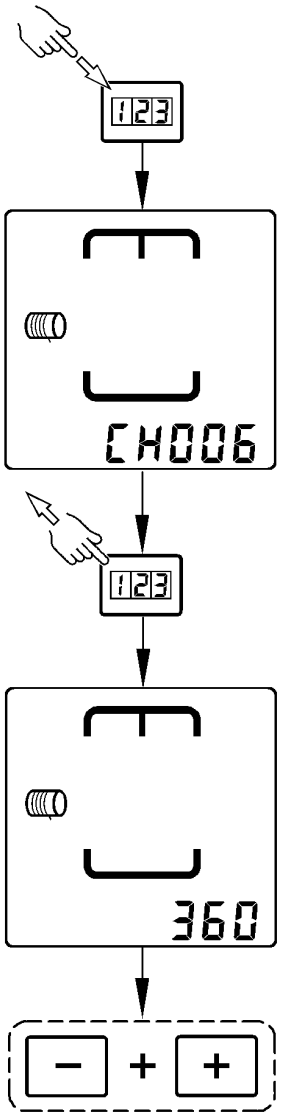
Close the gate and move belt arm tension to its lowest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

Engage PTO a few seconds to remove all slacks. Actuate selective control valve lever again to be sure the belt tension arm is in low position.

In CH006, press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of right bale shape potentiometer.

In CH007, press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of left bale shape potentiometer.

*NOTE: In CH006 and CH007, press PLUS key to display the recorded value of right and left bale shape potentiometer.*




CC1038105

CC1038105 —UN—20SEP12

SP04008,0000018 -19-07OCT14-1/1

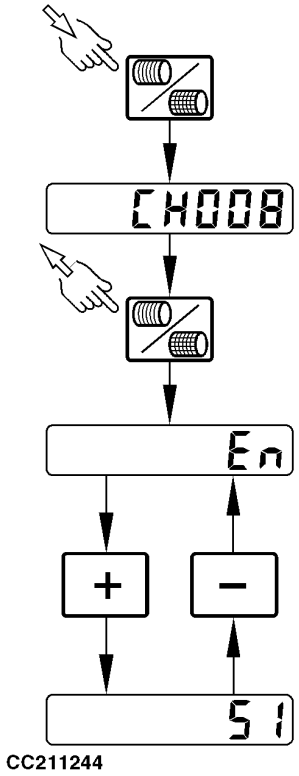
## Channel 008: Measurement units (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The monitor is factory set to the metric measurement units.

CH008 allows operator to switch the measurement units from metric to non-metric.

Press MINUS key to select the non-metric units, “En” (English) is displayed. The display will be in inches.

Press PLUS key to select the metric units, “SI” (International System) is displayed. The display will be in centimeters.




CC211244

CC211244 —UN—04JUN14

DC82261,0000494 -19-03JUN14-1/1

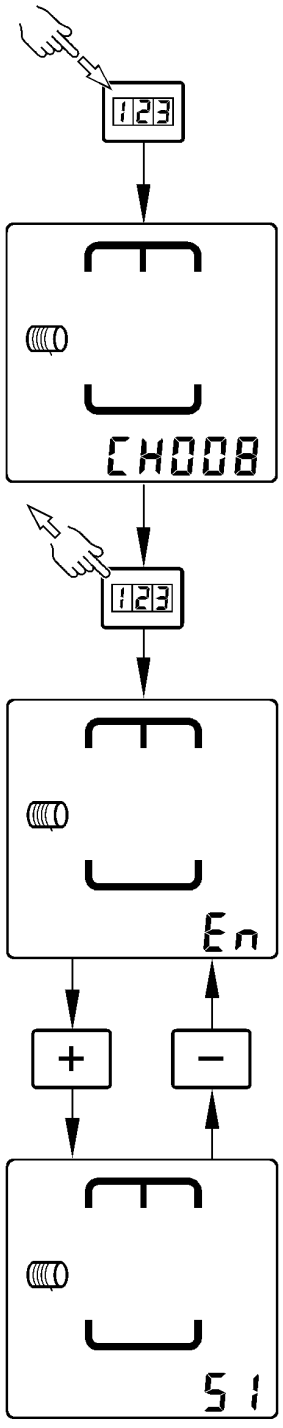
## Channel 008: Measurement units (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The monitor is factory set to the metric measurement units.

CH008 allows operator to switch the measurement units from metric to non-metric.

Press MINUS key to select the non-metric units, “En” (English) is displayed. The display will be in inches.

Press PLUS key to select the metric units, “SI” (International System) is displayed. The display will be in centimeters.




CC1026735

CC1026735 —UN—28JAN05

DC82261,0000495 -19-03JUN14-1/1

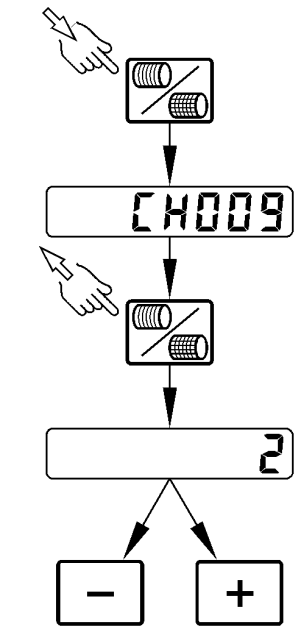
## Channel 009: Net Tying Delay (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The net tying delay is the time between the tying start indication on the monitor and the activation of net actuator.

The net tying delay provides time to stop tractor forward travel and to avoid crop getting trapped between net layers.

CH009 allows operator to set the net tying delay from 0 to 15 seconds. The initial factory setting is 2 seconds.

Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the net tying delay.




CC211245

CC211245 —UN—04JUN14

DC82261,0000496 -19-03JUN14-1/1

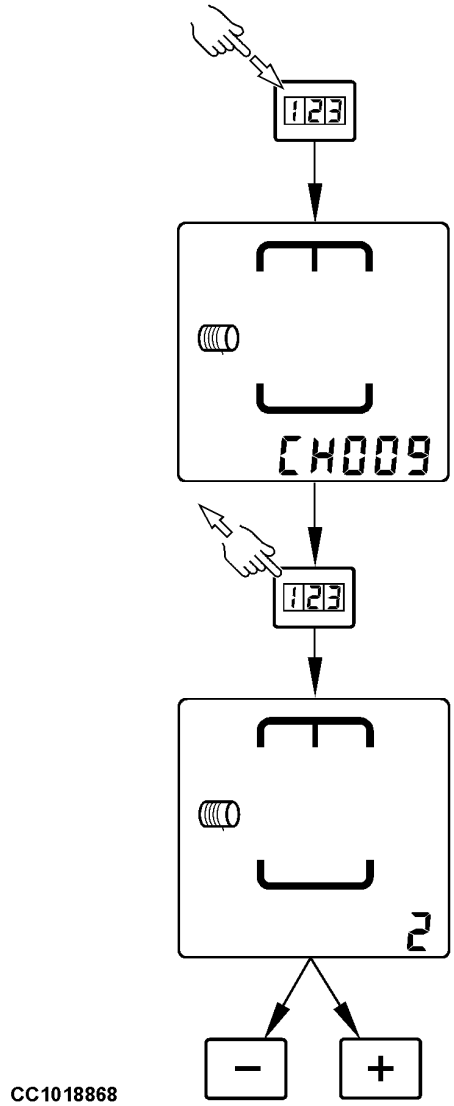
## Channel 009: Net Tying Delay (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

The net tying delay is the time between the tying start indication on the monitor and the activation of net actuator.

The net tying delay provides time to stop tractor forward travel and to avoid crop getting trapped between net layers.

CH009 allows operator to set the net tying delay from 0 to 15 seconds. The initial factory setting is 2 seconds.

Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the net tying delay.




CC1018868

CC1018868 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,0000497 -19-03JUN14-1/1

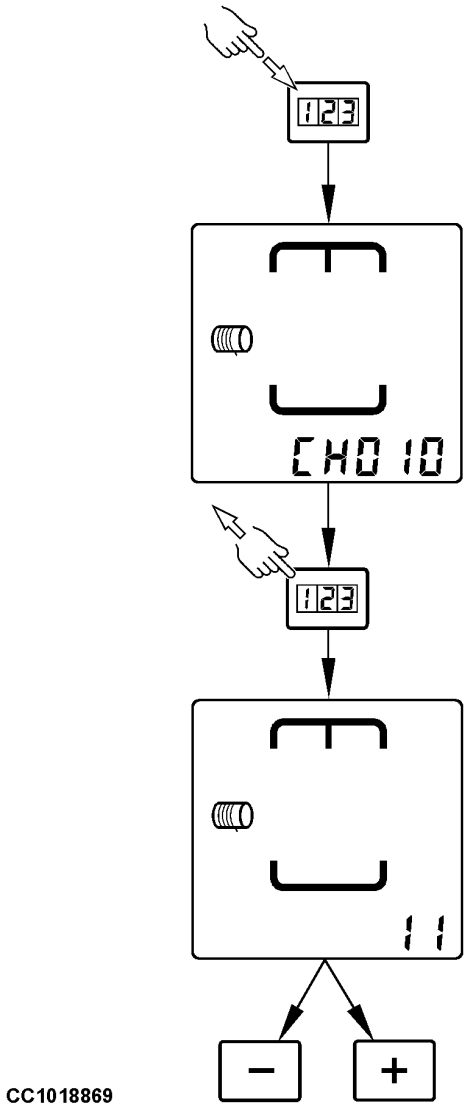
## Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm

*NOTE: Channel 010 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

The offset of nearly full alarm represents the distance subtracted from the preset bale size at which the nearly full pictogram will display.

CH010 allows operator to set this distance from 1 to 27 cm (0.5 to 10 in.). The initial factory value is 11 cm (4.5 in.).

Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the offset of nearly full alarm.




CC1018869

CC1018869 —UN—22DEC00

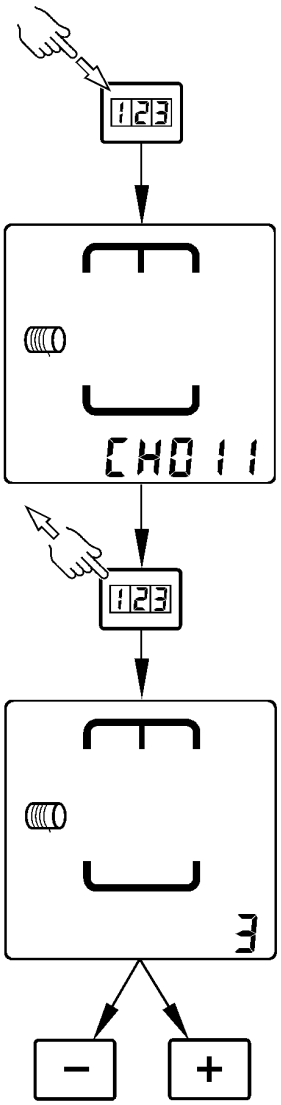
SP04008,000001A -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 011: Bale Shape Sensitivity

*NOTE: Channel 011 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

CH011 allows operator to set the bale shape sensitivity from 1 (slowest sensitivity) to 5 (fastest sensitivity). The initial factory setting is 3.

Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the bale shape sensitivity.




CC1018870

CC1018870 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,0000498 -19-03JUN14-1/1

## Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Switch SB412 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH012 allows operator to test the net cut switch.

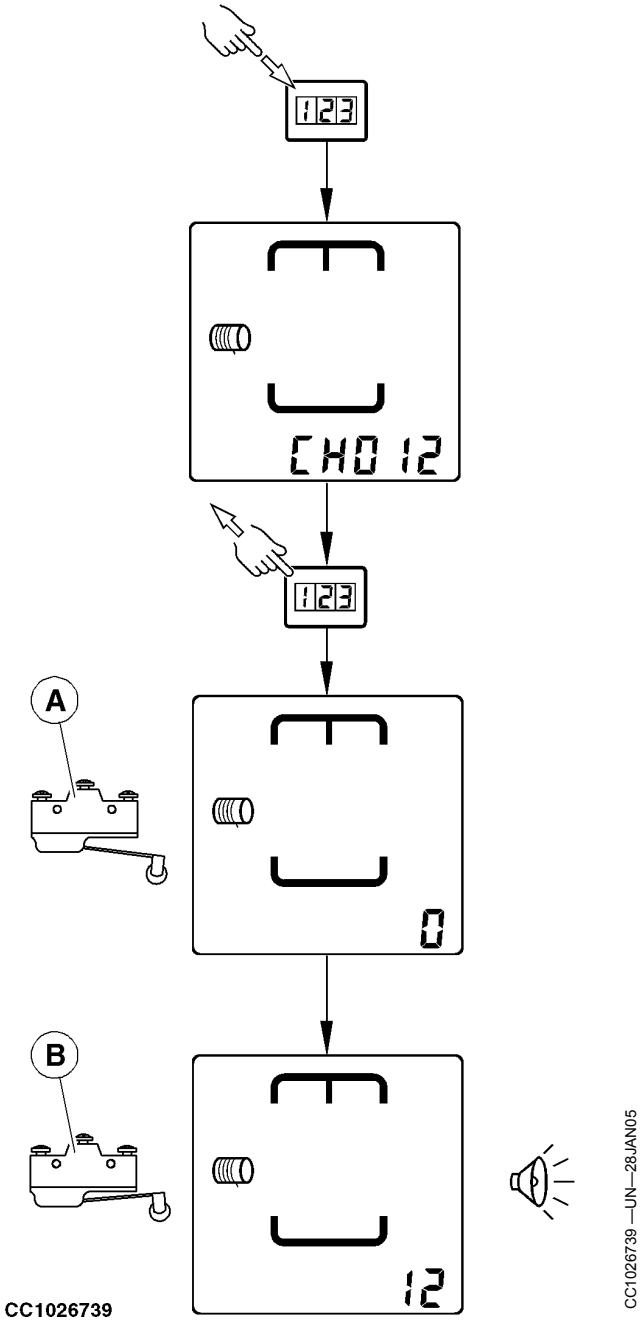
The monitor displays ”0” when the switch is open (A).

The monitor displays ”12” with a continuous beep when the switch is closed (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Net Cut Switch S4 or SB412 in Service section to check the net cut switch adjustment.*

**A—Net Cut Switch Open** **B—Net Cut Switch Closed**




DC82261,0000514 -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH012 allows operator to test the net cut sensor.

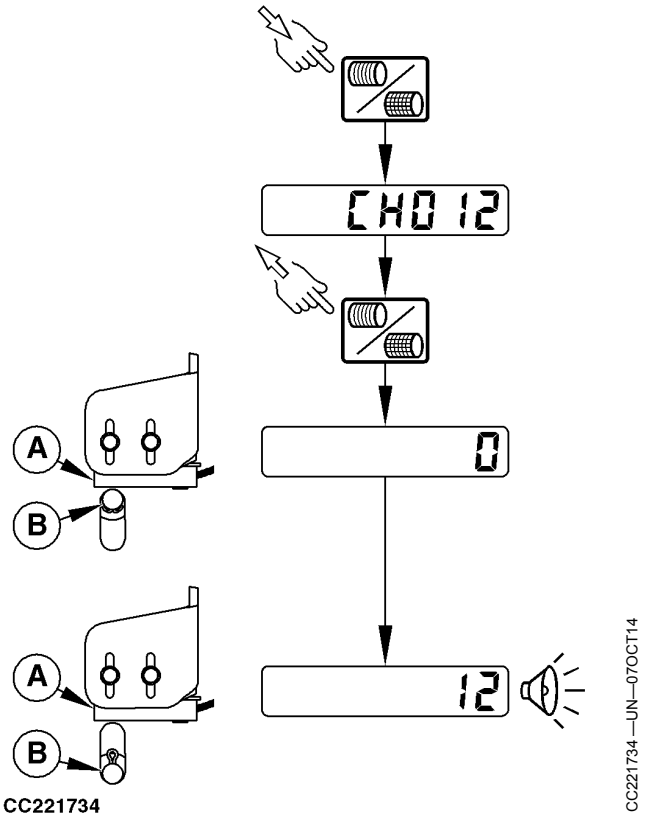
The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects rod (B).

The monitor displays “12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect rod (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Net Cut Sensor SB414 in Service section to check the net cut sensor adjustment.*

**A—Net Cut Sensor** **B—Net Tying Rod**




DC82261,0000515 -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Sensor SB414 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH012 allows operator to test the net cut sensor.

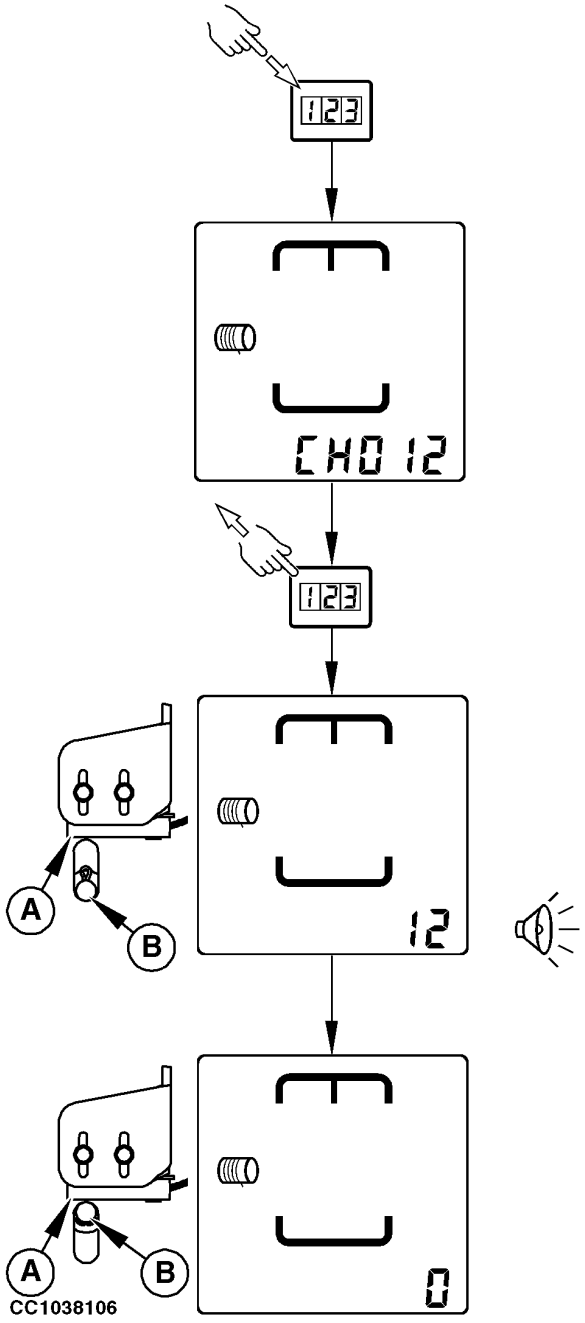
The monitor displays “12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect rod (B).

The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects rod (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Net Cut Sensor SB414 in Service section to check the net cut sensor adjustment.*

**A—Net Cut Sensor** **B—Net Tying Rod**




DC82261,0000516 -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Switch SB312 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH013 allows operator to test the oversize bale switch.

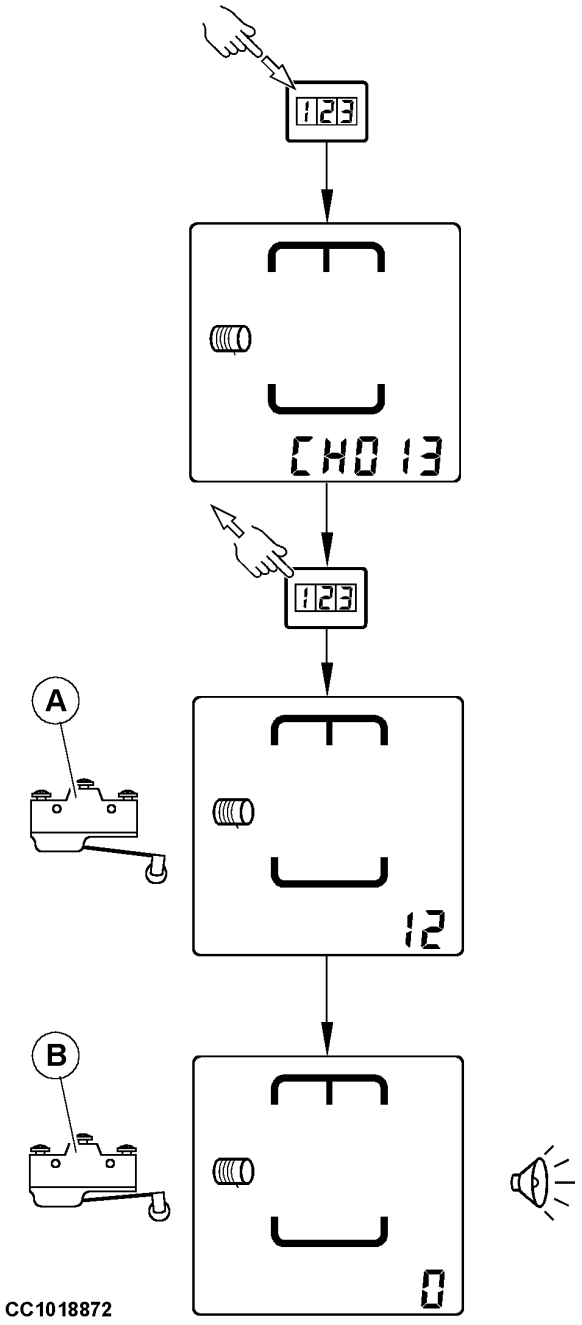
The monitor displays ”12” when the switch is open (A) and ”0” with a continuous beep when the switch is closed (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Oversize Bale Switch S3 or SB312 in Service section to check the switch adjustment.*

**A—Oversize Bale Switch Opened**

**B—Oversize Bale Switch Closed**




CC1018872

CC1018872 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,0000517 -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH013 allows operator to test the oversize bale sensor.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) detects target (B).

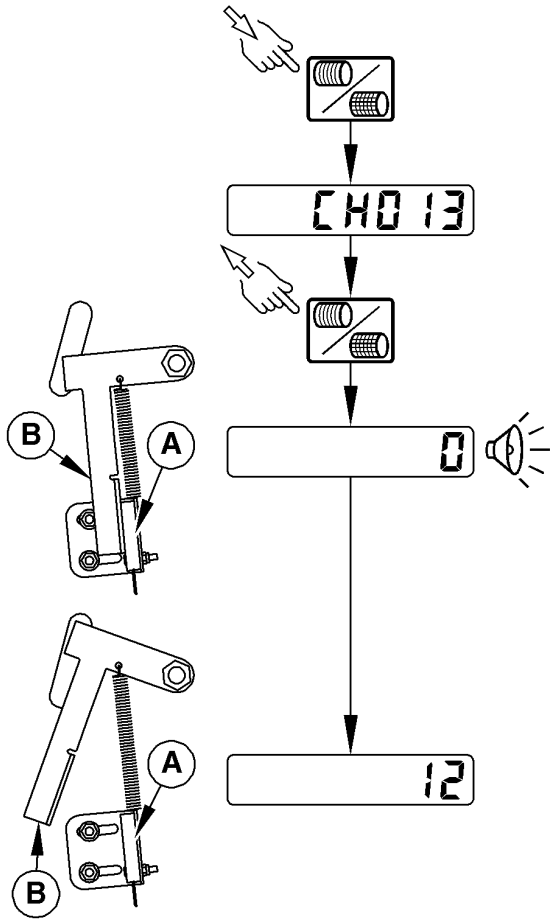
The monitor displays ”12” when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (842 Baler), Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (852 and 854 Balers) or Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section to check the oversize bale sensor adjustment.*

**A—Oversize Bale Sensor**

**B—Oversize Bale Sensor Target**




**CC221735**

CC221735 —UN—10OCT14

DC82261,0000519 -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH013 allows operator to test the oversize bale sensor.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) detects target (B).

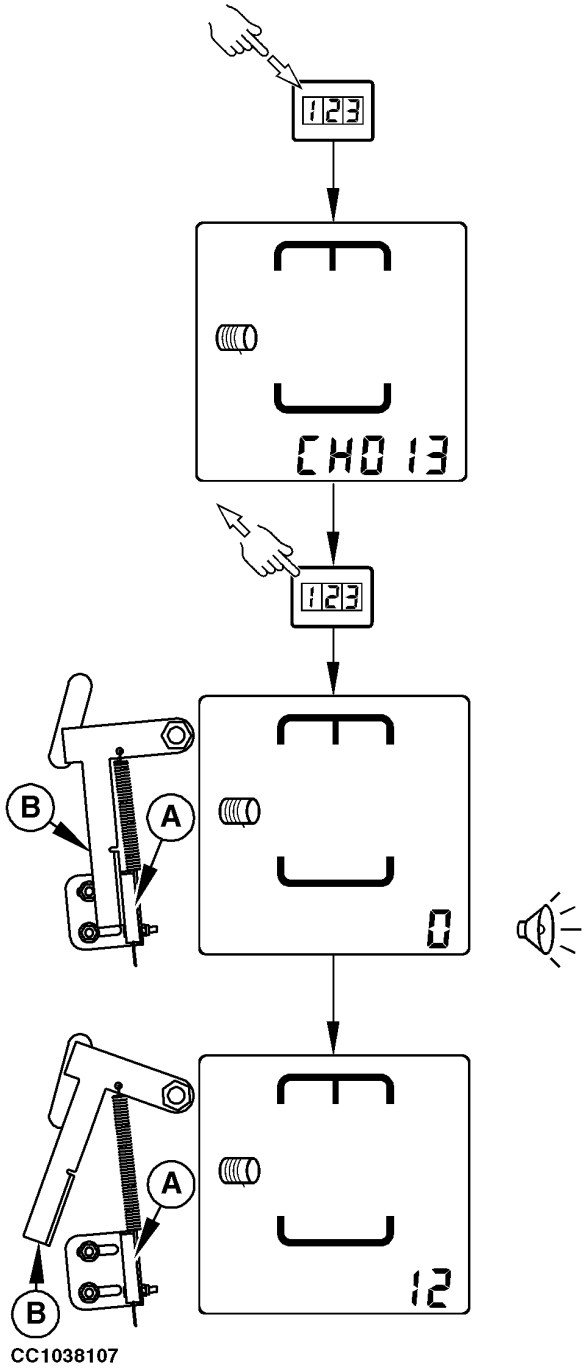
The monitor displays ”12” when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (842 Baler), Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (852 and 854 Balers) or Adjust Oversize Bale Sensor SB317 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section to check the oversize bale sensor adjustment.*

**A—Oversize Bale Sensor**

**B—Oversize Bale Sensor Target**




CC1038107

CC1038107 —UN—14JAN13

DC82261,000051A -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Switch SB334 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH014 allows operator to test the right gate switch.

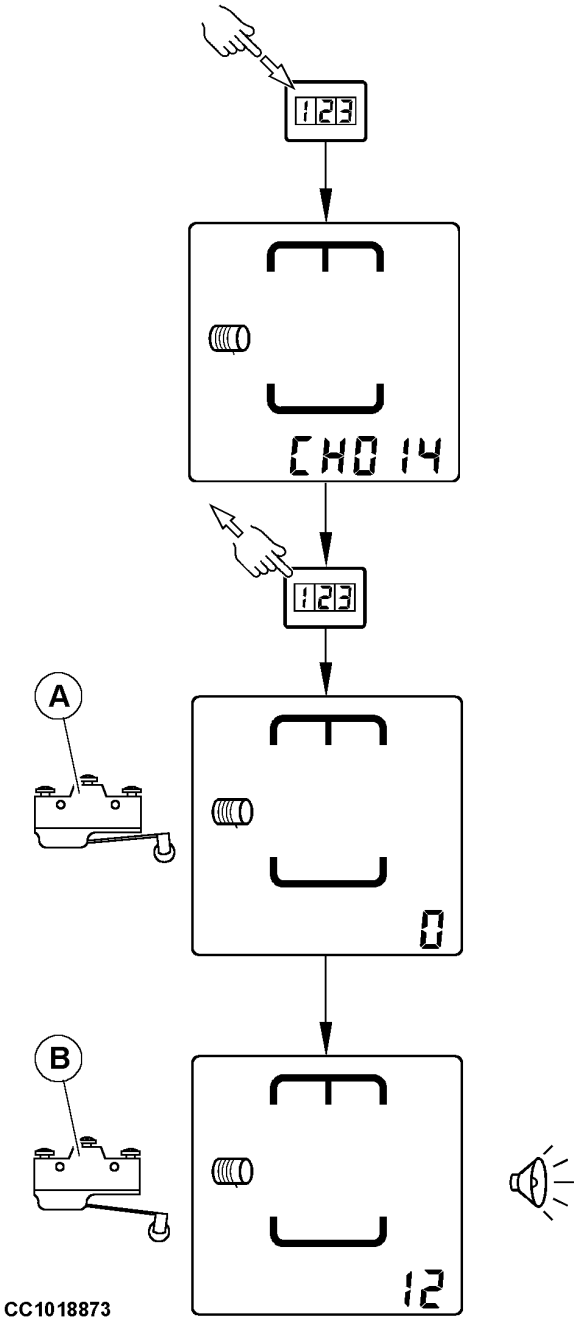
Slightly open the gate of the baler then manually activate the switch.

The monitor displays ”0” when the switch is closed (A) and ”12” with a continuous beep when the switch is open (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Switch S1 or SB334 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section to check the switch adjustment.*

**A—Right Gate Switch Closed** **B—Right Gate Switch Opened**




DC82261,000051B -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH014 allows operator to test the right gate sensor.

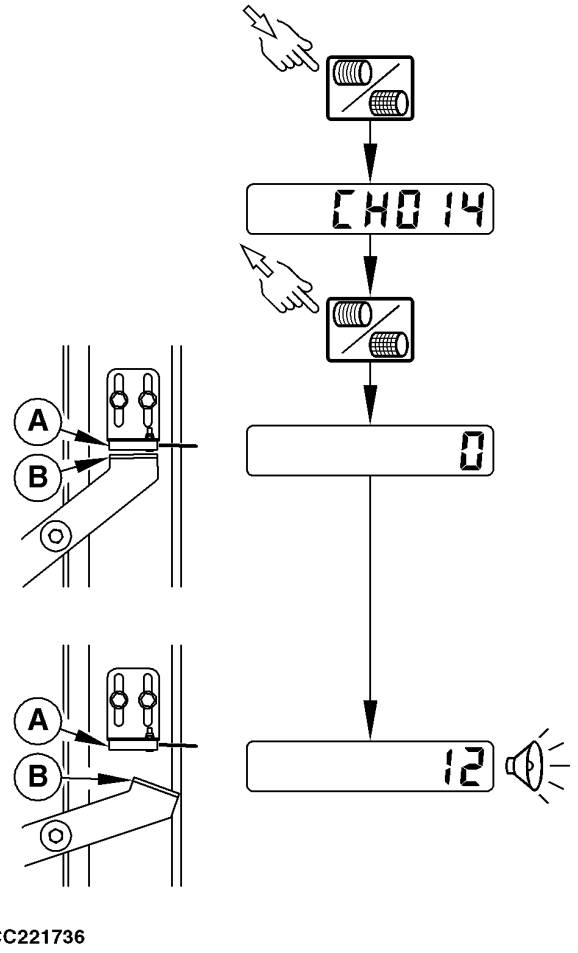
The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects target (B).

The monitor displays ”12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section to check the right gate sensor adjustment.*

**A—Right Gate Sensor** **B—Right Gate Sensor Target**




CC221736 —UN—07OCT14

**CC221736**

*852 Baler Shown*

DC82261,000051C -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Sensor SB337 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH014 allows operator to test the right gate sensor.

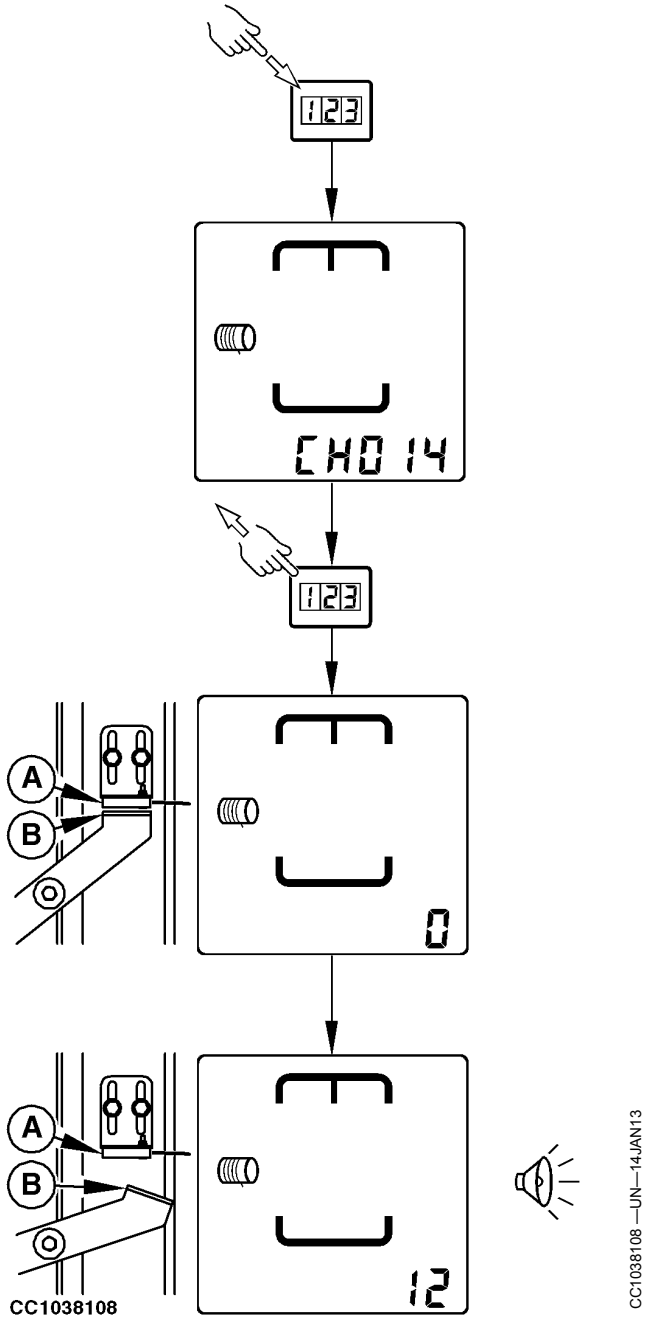
The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects target (B).

The monitor displays ”12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) or Adjust Gate Latch Sensor SB337 (842, 852 and 854 Balers) in Service section to check the right gate sensor adjustment.*

**A—Right Gate Sensor** **B—Right Gate Sensor Target**




DC82261,000051D -19-30SEP14-1/1

## Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Switch SB333 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH015 allows operator to test the left gate switch.

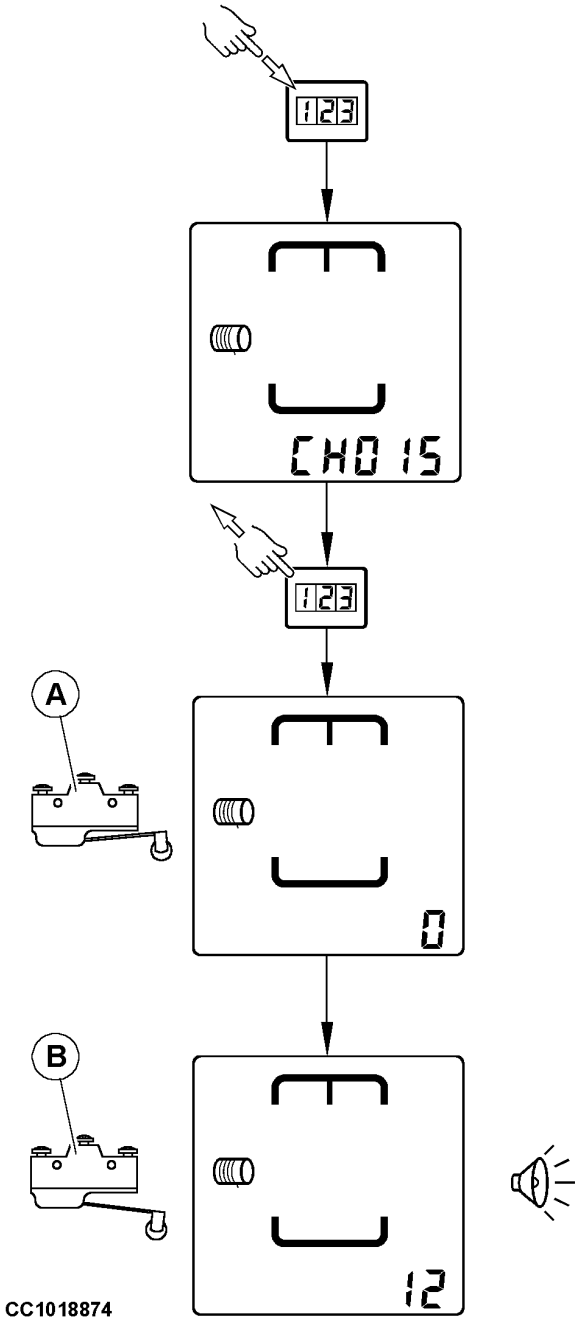
Slightly open the gate of the baler then manually activate the switch.

The monitor displays ”0” when the switch is closed (A) and ”12” with a continuous beep when the switch is open (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Switches S1 and S2 or SB333 and SB334 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section to check the switch adjustment.*

**A—Left Gate Switch Closed** **B—Left Gate Switch Open**




SP04008,000001B -19-15OCT14-1/1

## Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH015 allows operator to test the left gate sensor.

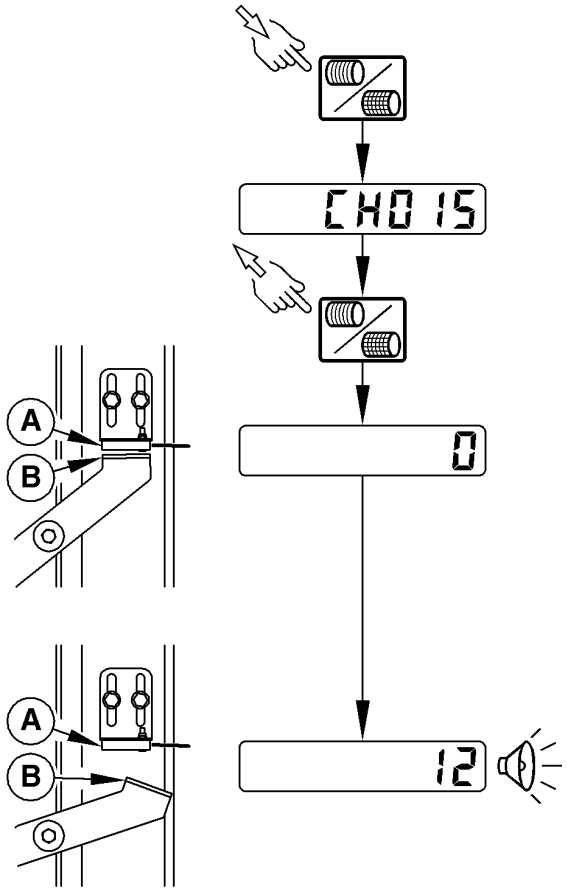
The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects target (B).

The monitor displays ”12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section to check the left gate sensor adjustment.*

**A—Left Gate Sensor** **B—Left Gate Sensor Target**




**CC221744**

DC82261,000051F -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Sensor SB336 (862 and 864 Balers without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH015 allows operator to test the left gate sensor.

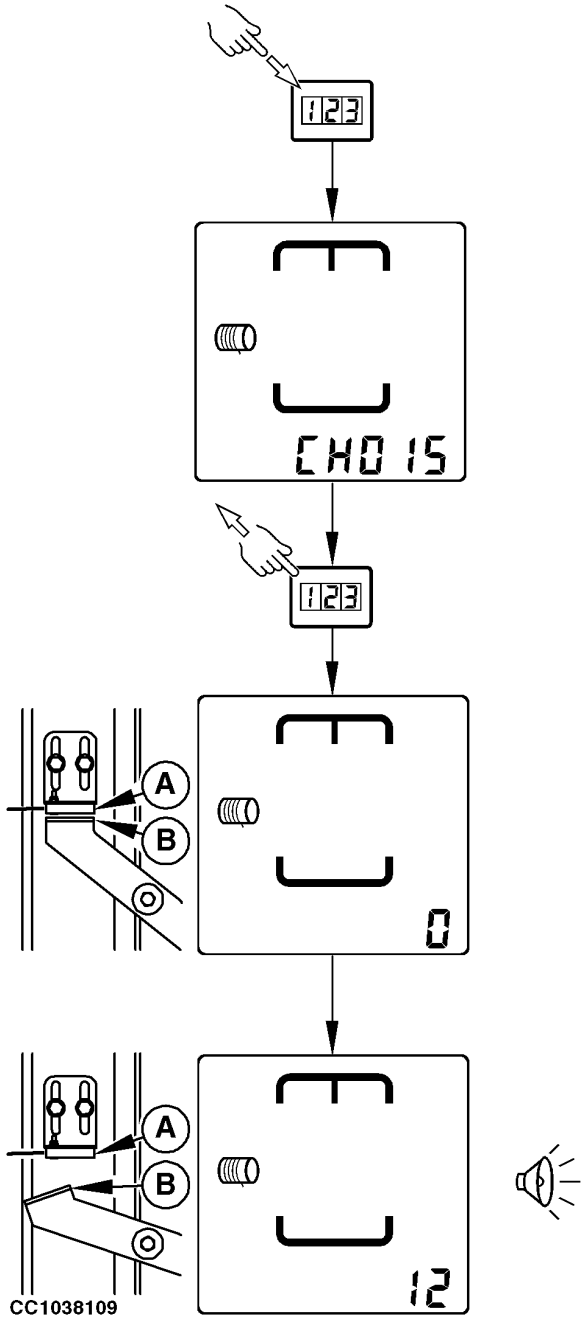
The monitor displays “0” when sensor (A) detects target (B).

The monitor displays ”12” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) does not detect target (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors SB336 and SB337 (862 and 864 Balers) in Service section to check the left gate sensor adjustment.*

**A—Left Gate Sensor** **B—Left Gate Sensor Target**




DC82261,000051E -19-01OCT14-1/1

## Channel 016: Not Activated

OUCC006,00014C0 -19-04NOV08-1/1

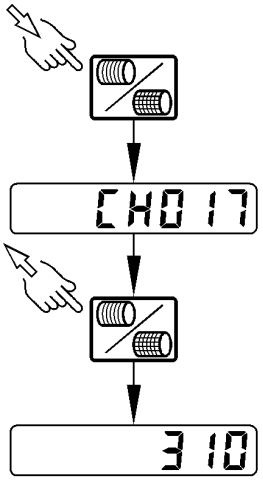
## Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH017 allows operator to check the speed of baler rotation.

- **For balers running with 540 PTO speed:** When the baler is running with a 540 rpm PTO speed, the speed of lower drive roll will be 309 rpm.
- **For balers running with 750-1000 PTO speed:** When the baler is running with a 1000 rpm PTO speed, the speed of lower drive roll will be 315 rpm.

*NOTE: See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 in Service section to check the gear case output shaft sensor adjustment.*

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.




CC221745

CC221745 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,0000520 -19-07OCT14-1/1

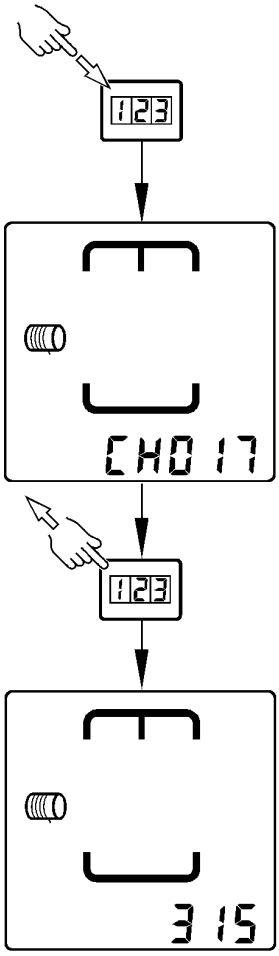
## Channel 017: Test of Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH017 allows operator to check the speed of baler rotation.

- **For balers running with 540 PTO speed:** When the baler is running with a 540 rpm PTO speed, the speed of lower drive roll will be 309 rpm.
- **For balers running with 750-1000 PTO speed:** When the baler is running with a 1000 rpm PTO speed, the speed of lower drive roll will be 315 rpm.

*NOTE: See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB362 in Service section to check the gear case output shaft sensor adjustment.*

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.




CC1031065

CC1031065 —UN—14NOV08

SP04008,000001C -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 018: Test of Actuator Current Consumption (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

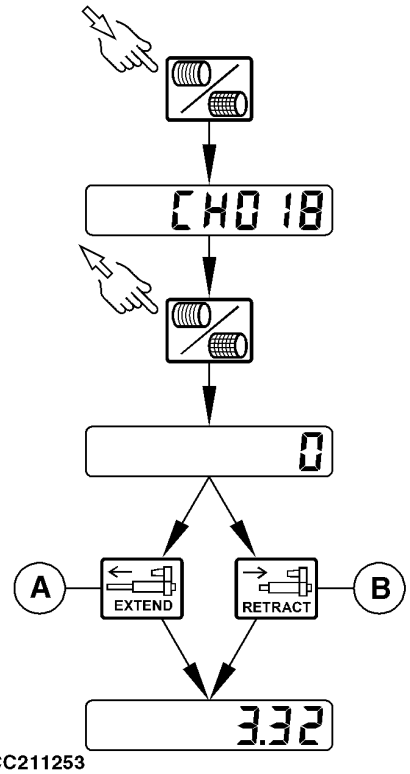
CH018 allows operator to display the current consumption of either the twine or net actuator.

Press EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. While the actuator moves, the current consumption in ampere is displayed on the LCD screen.

Display should show a current flow reading between 2 and 8 amperes while actuator motor is operating during mid stroke (no load).

Continue to activate the actuator to full stroke position. When twine actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 18 and 27 amperes. When net actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 12 and 20 amperes.

- Readings below normal indicate low tractor voltage, or poor or corroded harness connections.
- Readings above normal indicate tying mechanical problem, faulty harness or faulty actuator.
- Current spike reading indicates tying mechanical obstruction.




CC211253

CC211253 —UN—05JUN14

**A—EXTEND Key** **B—RETRACT Key**

DC82261,00004B1 -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 018: Test of Actuator Current Consumption (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH018 allows operator to display the current consumption of either the twine or net actuator.

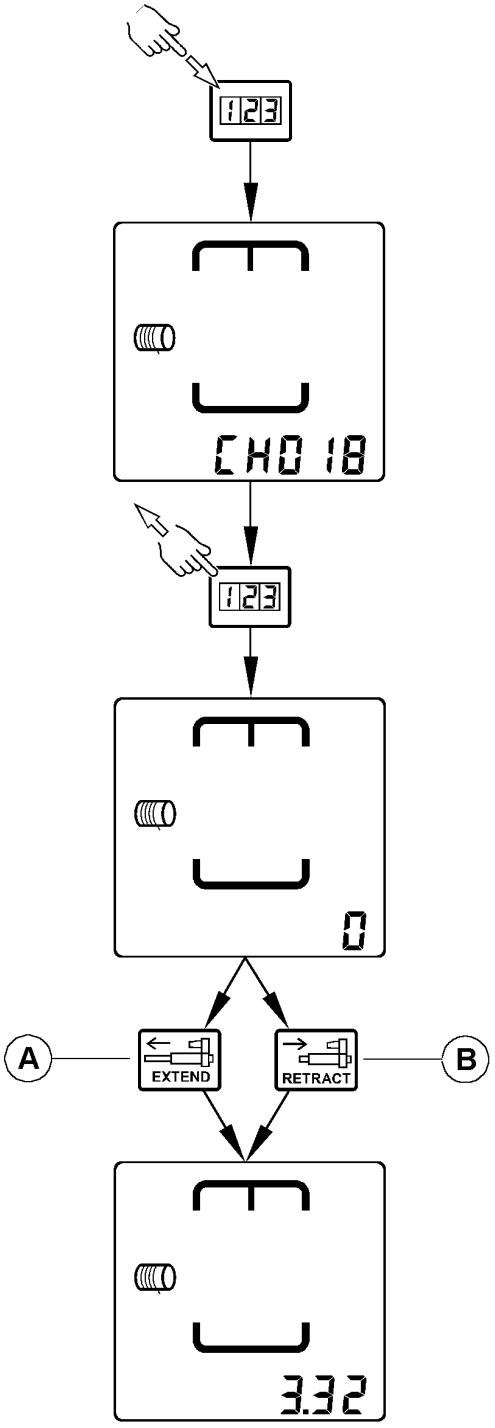
Press EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. While the actuator moves, the current consumption in ampere is displayed on the LCD screen.

Display should show a current flow reading between 2 and 8 amperes while actuator motor is operating during mid stroke (no load).

Continue to activate the actuator to full stroke position. When twine actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 18 and 27 amperes. When net actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 12 and 20 amperes.

- Readings below normal indicate low tractor voltage, or poor or corroded harness connections.
- Readings above normal indicate tying mechanical problem, faulty harness or faulty actuator.
- Current spike reading indicates tying mechanical obstruction.

**A—EXTEND Key** **B—RETRACT Key**




CC1018876

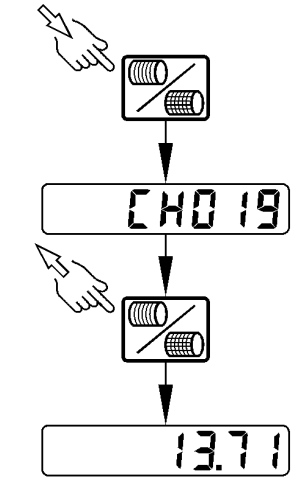
CC1018876 —UN—30JAN01

DC82261,000049E -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH019 allows operator to display the voltage in the electrical circuit.

When this channel is selected, the voltage during the twine or net actuator motion can be checked to detect a resistive line. Press EXTEND or RETRACT key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. The voltage during the actuator motion is displayed on the LCD screen.




CC211254

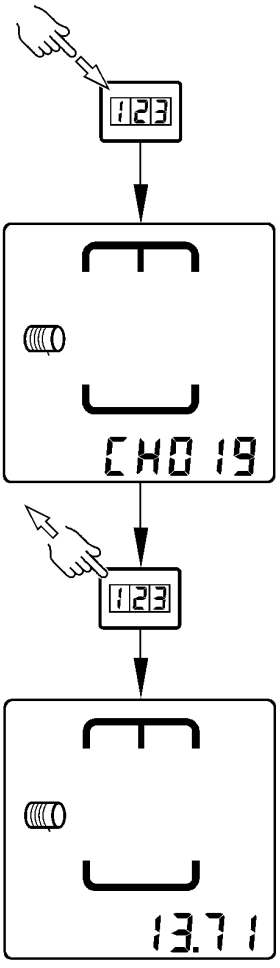
CC211254 —UN—05JUN14

DC82261,00004B2 -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 019: Voltmeter (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH019 allows operator to display the voltage in the electrical circuit.

When this channel is selected, the voltage during the twine or net actuator motion can be checked to detect a resistive line. Press EXTEND or RETRACT key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. The voltage during the actuator motion is displayed on the LCD screen.



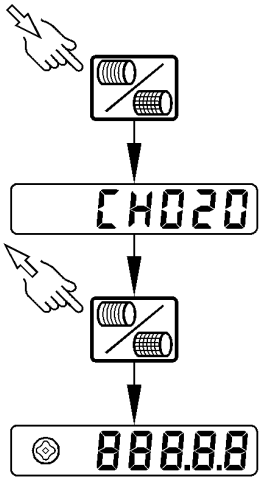

CC1018877

CC1018877 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,000049F -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 020: Test of LCD Screen (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH020 allows operator to test all the LCD screen pictograms.



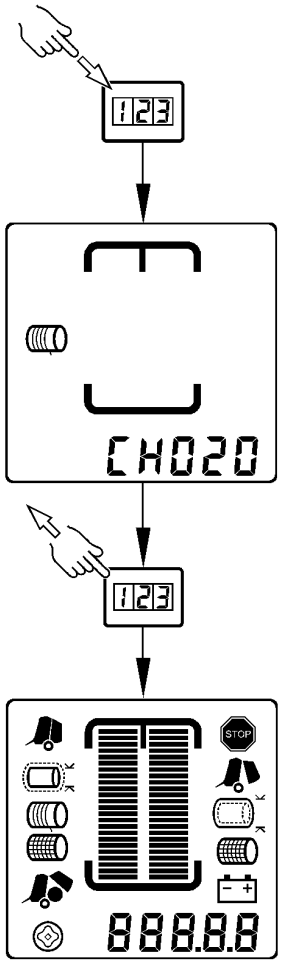

CC211255

CC211255 —UN—05JUN14

DC82261,00004B3 -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 020: Test of LCD Screen (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH020 allows operator to test all the LCD screen pictograms.




CC1018878

CC1018878 —UN—22DEC00

DC82261,00004A0 -19-05JUN14-1/1

## Channel 021: Maximum Actuator Current Consumption (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

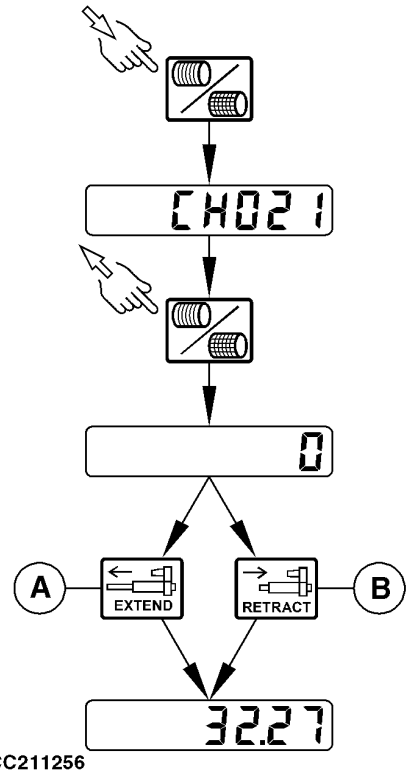
CH021 allows operator to display the maximum value of actuator current consumption in either twine or net actuator.

Press EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system.

The maximum current consumption measured during the actuator motion is displayed.

To reset the display, extend or retract actuator by pressing EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to full stroke position then press again the same key.

**A—EXTEND Key** **B—RETRACT Key**




CC211256

CC211256 —UN—05JUN14

SP04008,000001D -19-22SEP14-1/1

## Channel 021: Maximum Actuator Current Consumption (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

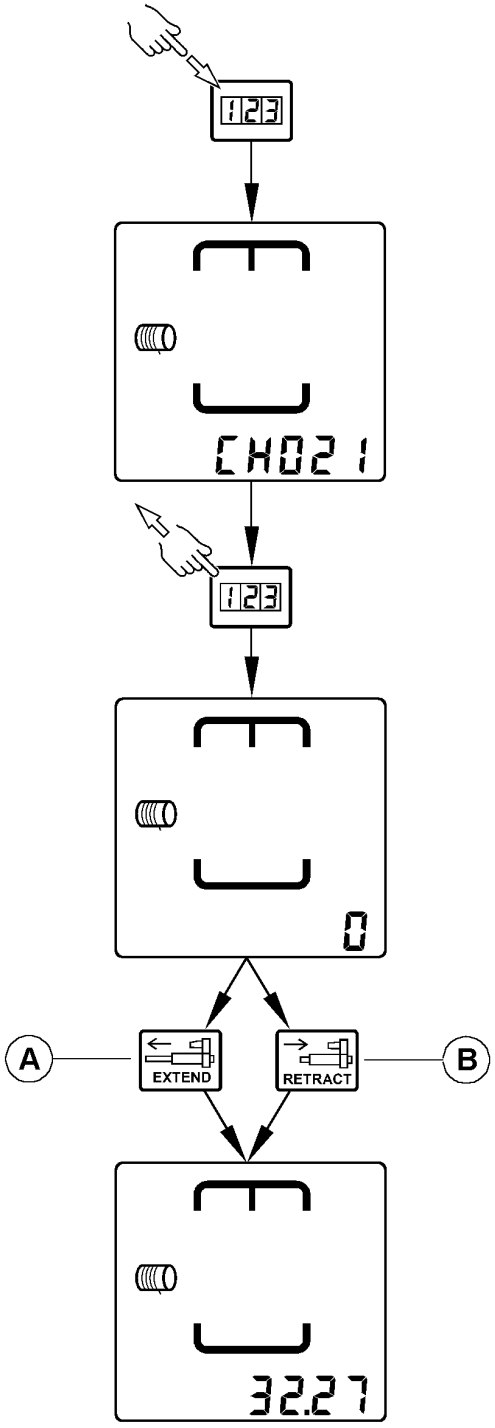
CH021 operator allows to display the maximum value of actuator current consumption in either twine or net actuator.

Press EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system.

The maximum current consumption measured during the actuator motion is displayed.

To reset the display, extend or retract actuator by pressing EXTEND (A) or RETRACT (B) key to full stroke position then press again the same key.

**A—EXTEND Key** **B—RETRACT Key**




CC1018884 —UN—30JAN01

**CC1018884**

SP04008,000001E -19-22SEP14-1/1

## Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH022 allows operator to test the left twine pulley sensor.

Pulley sensor (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.

Rotate pulley (B) by hand.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) is aligned with magnet (C).

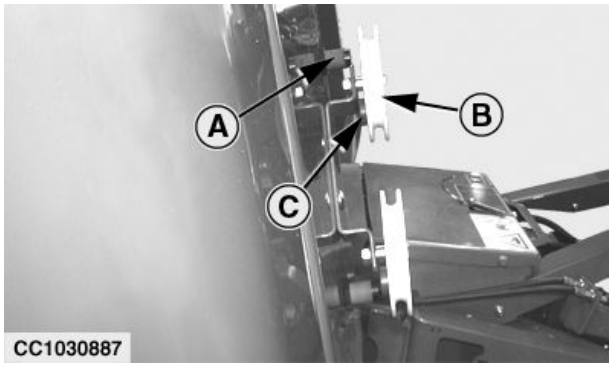
The monitor displays “12” when sensor (A) is not aligned with magnet (C).

*NOTE: When the channel 022 is selected, the speed of left pulley is displayed as number of turns per second.*

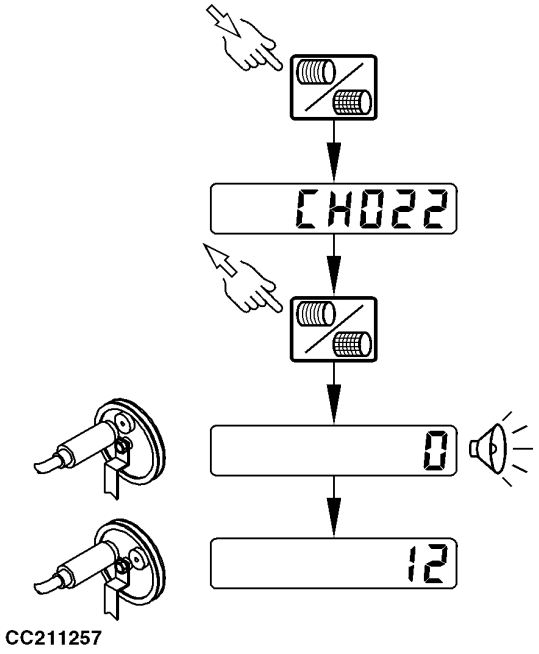
If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422 in Service section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.*

**A—Sensor**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Magnet**




CC1030887 —UN—14OCT08




CC211257 —UN—05JUN14

DC82261,0000521 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 022: Test of Left Twine Pulley Sensor SB421 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH022 allows operator to test the left twine pulley sensor.

Pulley sensor (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.

Rotate pulley (B) by hand.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) is aligned with magnet (C).

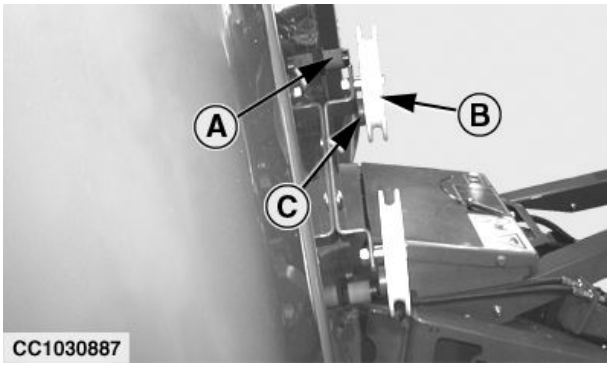
The monitor displays “12” when sensor (A) is not aligned with magnet (C).

*NOTE: When the channel 022 is selected, the speed of left pulley is displayed as number of turns per second.*

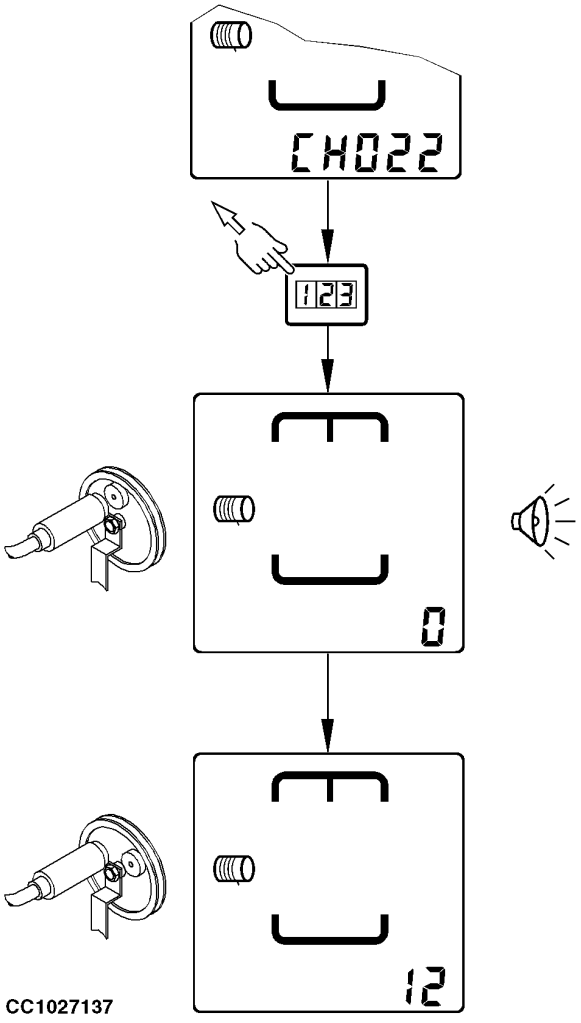
If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422 in Service section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.*

**A—Sensor**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Magnet**




CC1030887 —UN—14OCT08




CC1027137 —UN—10FEB05

SP04008,000001F -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 (862 Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH023 allows operator to test the right twine pulley sensor.

Pulley sensor (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.

Rotate pulley (B) by hand.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) is aligned with magnet (C).

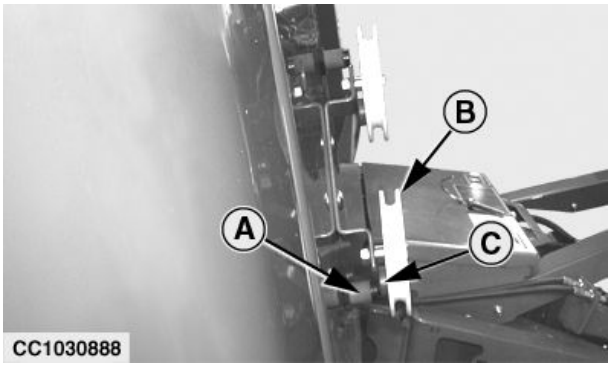
The monitor displays “12” when sensor (A) is not aligned with magnet (C).

*NOTE: When the channel 023 is selected, the speed of right pulley is displayed as number of turns per second.*

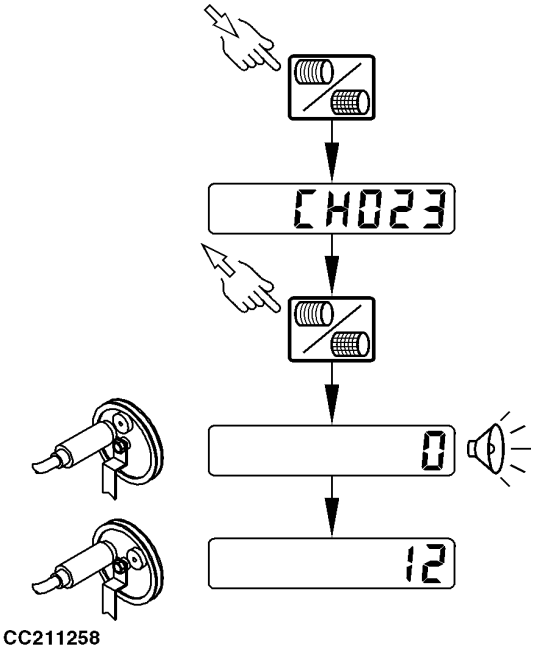
If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422 in Service section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.*

**A—Sensor**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Magnet**




CC1030888 —UN—14OCT08




CC211258 —UN—05JUN14

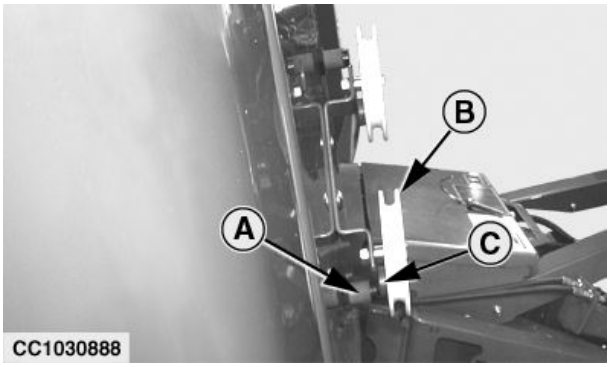
DC82261,0000522 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 023: Test of Right Twine Pulley Sensor SB422 or B-Wrap Sensor SB416 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

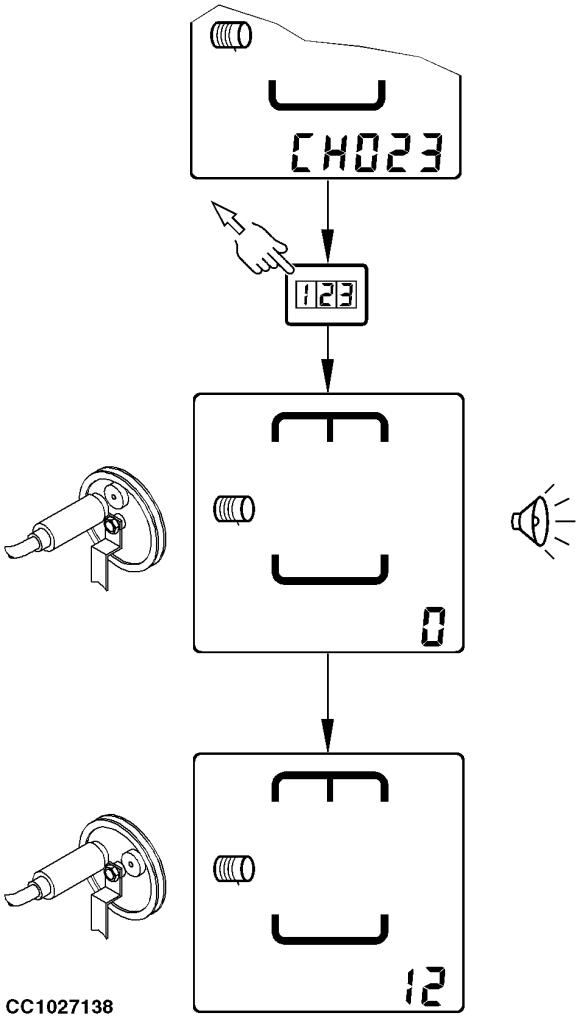
- **When the baler is set for twine tying:**
  CH023 allows the operator to test the right twine pulley sensor.
  Pulley sensor (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.
  Rotate pulley (B) by hand.
  The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when sensor (A) is aligned with magnet (C).
  The monitor displays “12” when sensor (A) is not aligned with magnet (C).
  If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors SB421 and SB422 in Service section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.*

**A—Sensor**
**B—Pulley**
**C—Magnet**




CC1030888 —UN—14OCT08




CC1027138 —UN—10FEB05

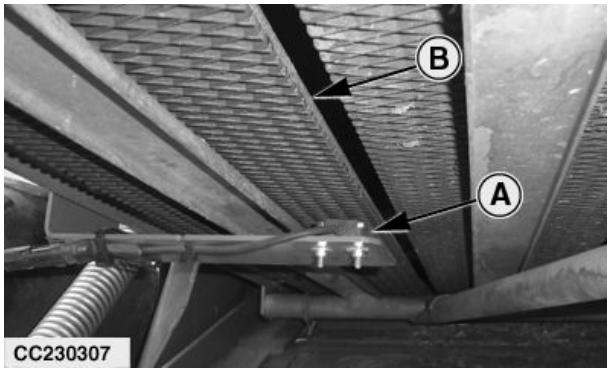
**Continued on next page**

JC87117,0000210 -19-01MAR16-1/2

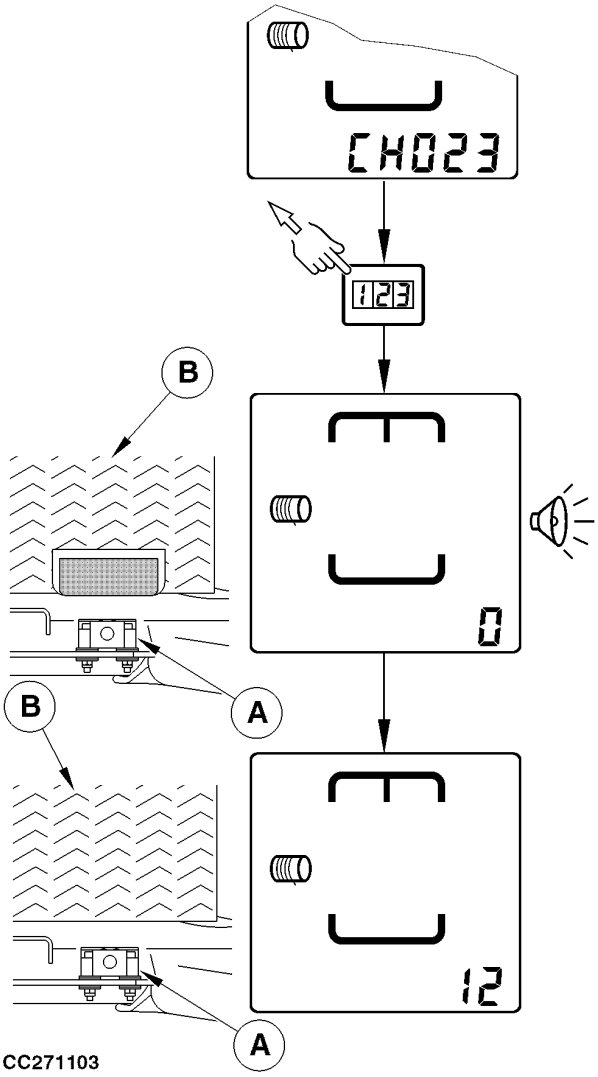
- **When the baler is set for** John Deere B-Wrap™ **tying:**
  CH023 allows the operator to test the John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor (A).
  John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor (A) informs the monitor about the John Deere B-Wrap™ metal strip which allows the monitor to cut the John Deere B-Wrap™ net at correct length.
  Pass a fine metallic part between John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor (A) and belt (B).
  The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when the sensor detects the metallic part.
  The monitor displays “12” when the sensor does not detect the metallic part.
  If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

  *NOTE: See Adjust B-Wrap Sensor SB416 (if Equipped) in Service section to check the John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor adjustment.*

**A—B-Wrap Sensor** **B—Belt**




CC230307 —UN—19FEB16




CC271103 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000210 -19-01MAR16-2/2

## Channel 024: Test of Drop Floor Sensor SB532

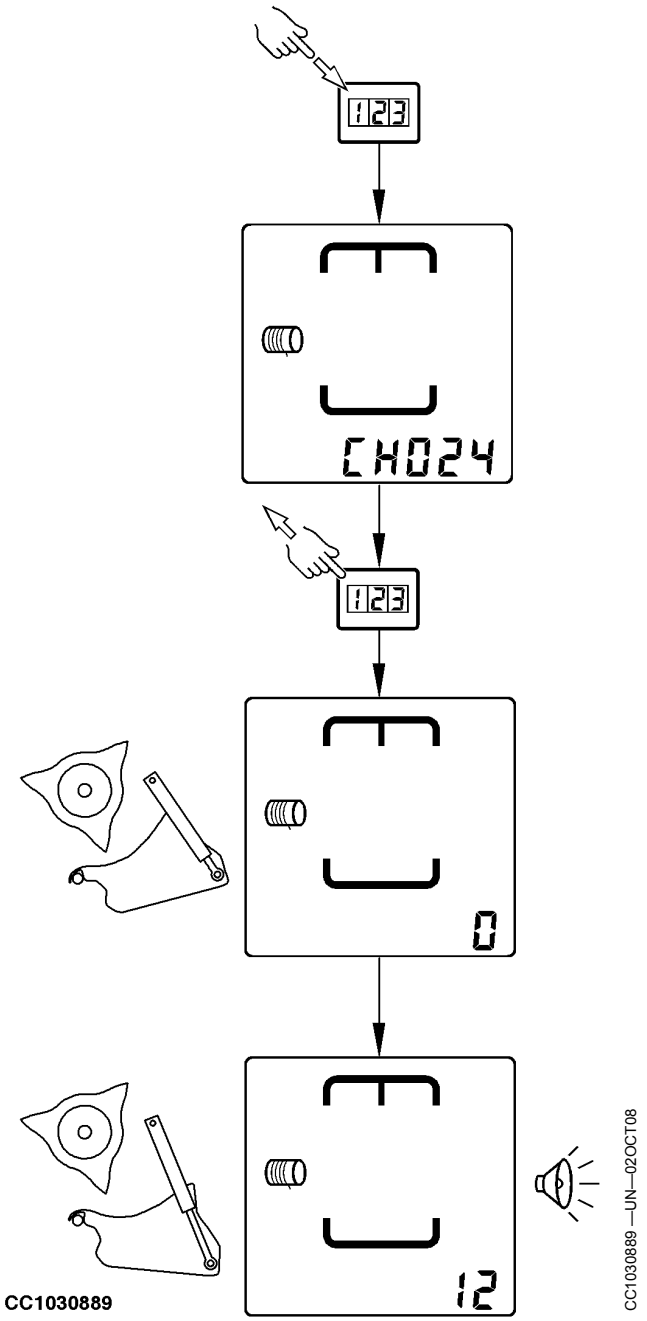
*NOTE: Channel 024 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

CH024 allows operator to test the drop floor sensor.

The monitor displays “0” when the drop floor is in normal operating mode.

The monitor displays “12” with a continuous beep when the drop floor is in lower position.

If this test is not OK, check the sensor adjustment. See Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB532 in Service section or your John Deere dealer.




SP04008,0000021 -19-22SEP14-1/1

## Channel 025: Test of Precutter Knife Sensor SB553

*NOTE: Channel 025 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

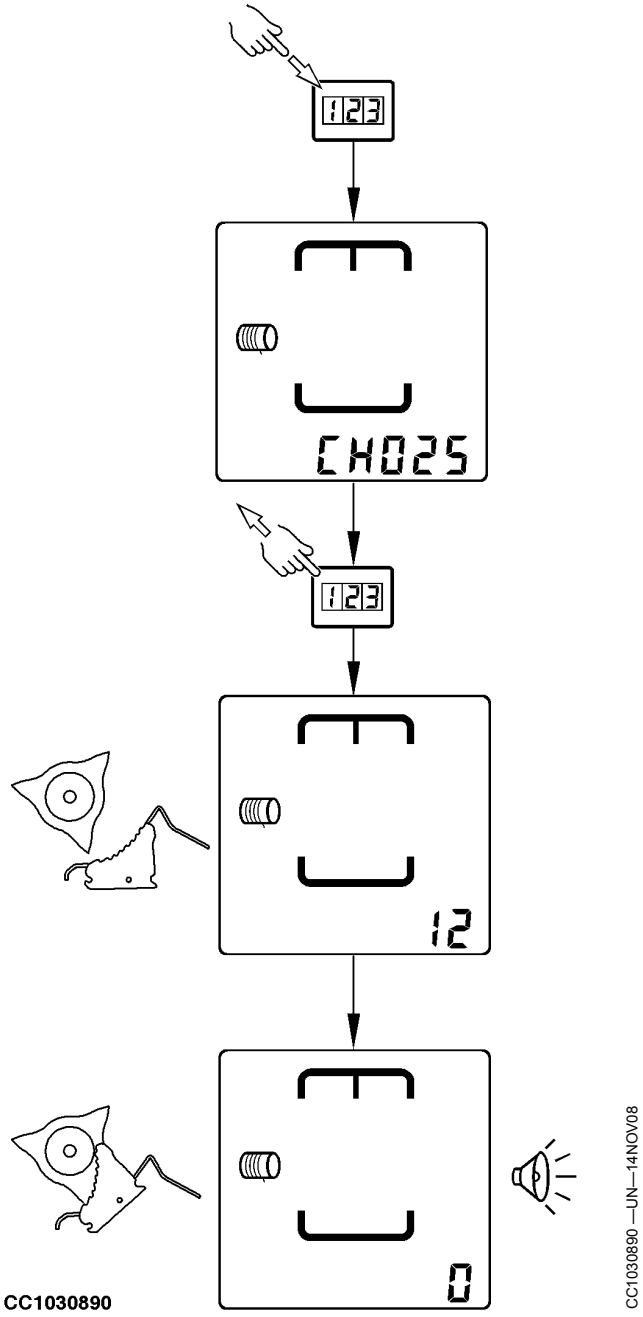
CH025 allows operator to test the precutter knife sensor.

The monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when the precutter knives are engaged.

The monitor displays “12” when the precutter knives are retracted.

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: See Adjust Precutter Knife Sensor SB553 in Service section to check the precutter knife sensor adjustment.*




SP04008,0000022 -19-22SEP14-1/1

## Channel 026: Flax Twine Tying Program

*NOTE: Channel 026 is not activated with BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

In this program two twines are fed continuously in the middle of the bale during bale formation to separate the layers. When the desired bale diameter is reached, a normal tying cycle is started to tie the bale.

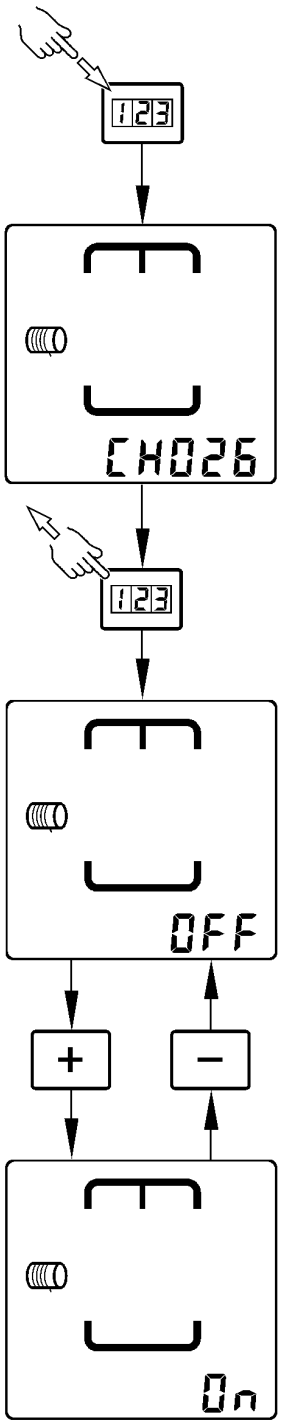
In CH026, press PLUS key to activate the program. The LCD screen displays “ON”.

Press MINUS key to switch off the program. The LCD screen displays “OFF”.

*NOTE: In the flax twine tying program, the distance of tying ends can be adjusted from 8 to 50 cm (3 to 20 in.).*

*NOTE: The flax twine tying cycle begins when these conditions are met:*

- *The gate is closed.*
- *The PTO is running.*
- *A bale is detected.*
- *The bale diameter is under 60 cm (23.5 in.).*




CC1019121

CC1019121 —UN—07FEB01

SP04008,0000023 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH027 allows recording of the lowest position of belt tension arm.

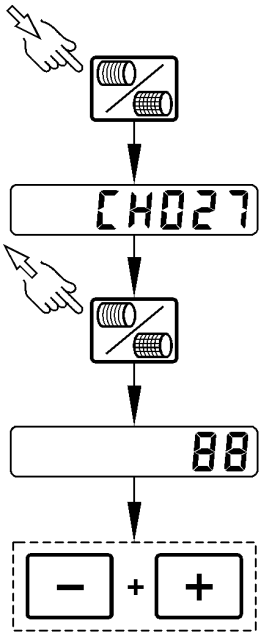
Move belt tension arm to its lowest position with selective control valve lever.

Remove belt slack by engaging PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Select channel 27.

In CH027, press simultaneously PLUS, and MINUS keys to record the value of the belt tension arm lowest position.

**IMPORTANT: Once belt tension arm lowest position has been recorded, check that highest position is still correct. Switch to channel 5, set the belt tension arm to the highest position and ensure that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the target value (± 5). If not, readjust channel 5. If the target value is correct, adjust as described in channel 28.**




CC221746

CC221746 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,000052E -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Channel 027: Record Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH027 allows recording the lowest position of belt tension arm.

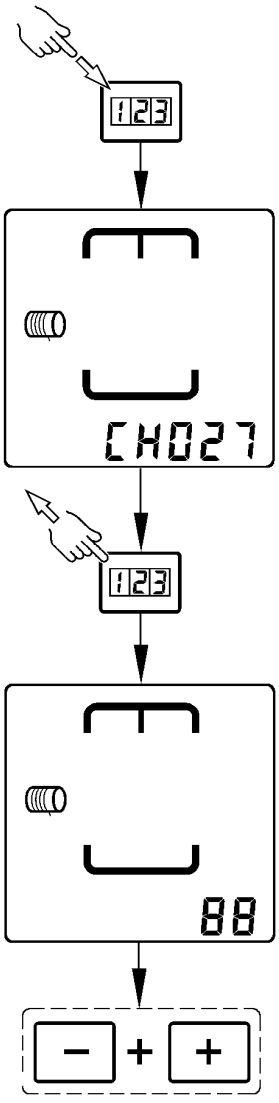
Move belt tension arm to its lowest position with selective control valve lever.

Remove belt slack by engaging PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Select channel 27.

In CH027, press simultaneously PLUS, and MINUS keys to record the value of belt tension arm lowest position.

**IMPORTANT: Once belt tension arm lowest position has been recorded, check that highest position is still correct. Switch to channel 5, set the belt tension arm to the highest position and ensure that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the target value (± 5). If not, readjust channel 5. If the target value is correct, adjust as described in channel 28.**




CC1019797

CC1019797 —UN—17JUL01

SP04008,0000024 -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

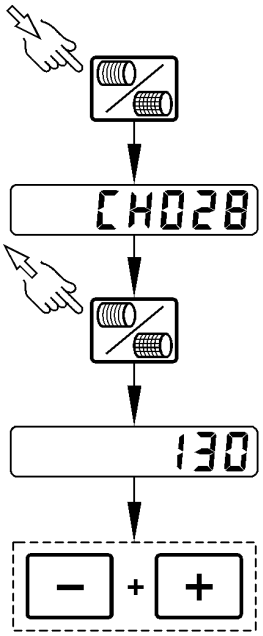
Depending on the crop baled, the measured bale diameter might not correspond to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.

**CAUTION: Before modifying this adjustment, make sure that channel 5 and channel 27 are correctly adjusted.**

In CH028, the monitor can be fine tuned to recover the real desired bale diameter. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Make a bale with a diameter of:
   - 110 cm (3 ft 7-5/16 in.) for 842 baler.
   - 130 cm (4 ft 3-3/16 in.) except for 842 baler.
2. Measure the current bale diameter.
3. Select the channel 28.
4. In CH028, press PLUS or MINUS key to display the current measured bale diameter. The last bale diameter entered is stored.

*NOTE: To check actual bale diameter, measure bale horizontally and vertically on both ends. Add the four measurements together and divide by four to determine average bale diameter.*




CC221747

CC221747 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,000052F -19-20OCT14-1/1

## Channel 028: Fine Tune Bale Size (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

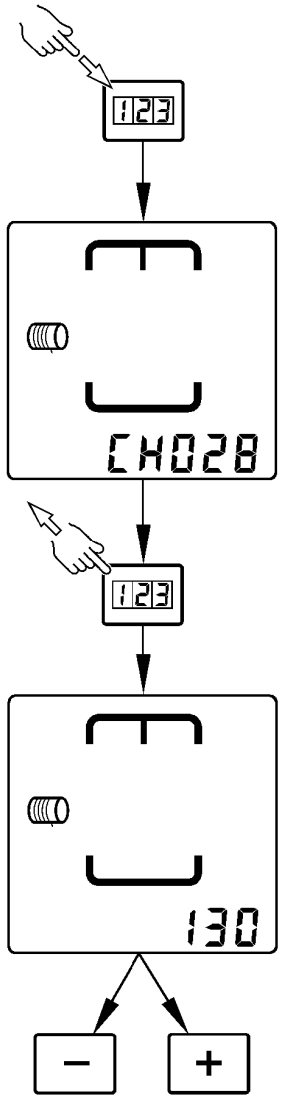
Depending on the crop baled, the measured bale diameter might not correspond to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.

**CAUTION: Before modifying this adjustment, make sure that channel 5 and channel 27 are correctly adjusted.**

In CH028, the monitor can be fine tuned to recover the real desired bale diameter. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Make a bale with a diameter of:
   - 110 cm (3 ft 7-5/16 in.) for 842 baler.
   - 130 cm (4 ft 3-3/16 in.) except for 842 baler.
2. Measure the current bale diameter.
3. Select the channel 28.
4. In CH028, press PLUS or MINUS key to display the current measured bale diameter. The last bale diameter entered is stored.

*NOTE: To check actual bale diameter, measure bale horizontally and vertically on both ends. Add the four measurements together and divide by four to determine average bale diameter.*




CC1019914

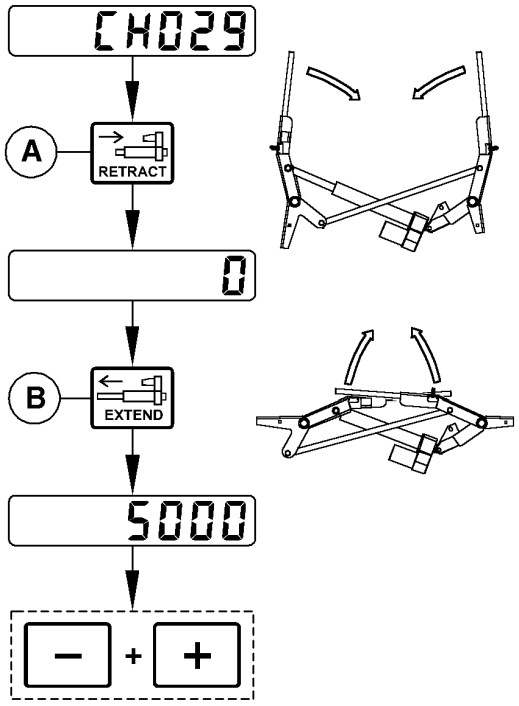
CC1019914 —UN—17JUL01

SP04008,0000025 -19-20OCT14-1/1

## Channel 029: Calibrate Twine Actuator MB421 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH029 allows to calibrate the twine actuator.

1. Open baler gate with tractor selective control valve lever and secure its position.
2. Press extend key (B) until twine actuator is fully extended.
3. Adjust the twine arm travel. See Adjust Twine Arm Travel (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor only) in Service section.
4. Select the channel 29.
5. Press retract key (A) until actuator is fully retracted and the monitor displays “0”.
6. Press extend key (B) until twine actuator is fully extended. Press extend key (B) a second time to make sure the actuator is fully extended. The value corresponding to the twine arm position is displayed.
7. Press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of twine arm position.
8. Switch off the monitor.



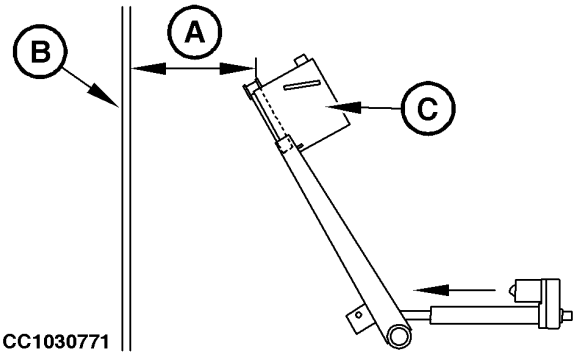

CC211249

CC211249 —UN—04JUN14

**A—RETRACT Key** **B—EXTEND Key**

DC82261,0000530 -19-20OCT14-1/2

9. Switch on the monitor in normal operating mode.
10. Adjust the desired distance from tying end to the bale edges with the monitor.
11. Press manual start of tying cycle key. The tying cycle starts. Switch off the monitor when the actuator is fully extended.
12. Check that the actual distance (A) between the twine arm (C) and the right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.
    - If twine arm (C) is too close to right-hand panel (B), decrease the value stored in Channel 029 by pressing MINUS key twice.
    - If twine arm (C) is too far away from right-hand panel (B), increase the value stored in Channel 029 by pressing PLUS key twice.
13. Repeat adjustment if necessary, until distance (A) between twine arm (C) and right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor (accuracy ± 1 cm (0.4 in.)).




CC1030771

CC1030771 —UN—02OCT08

**A—Distance**
**B—Right-hand Panel of Bale Chamber**
**C—Twine Arm**

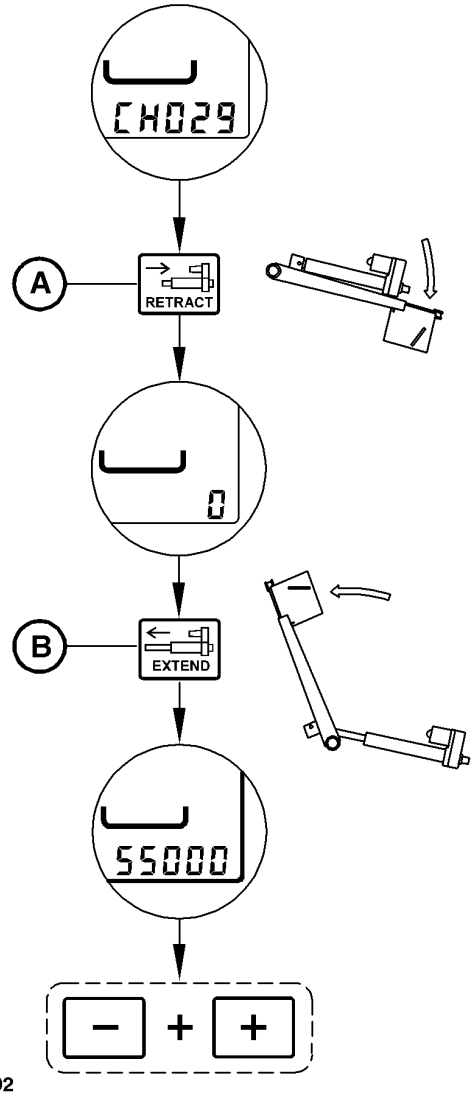
DC82261,0000530 -19-20OCT14-2/2

## Channel 029: Calibrate Twine Actuator MB421 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH029 allows operator to calibrate the twine actuator.

1. Open baler gate with tractor selective control valve lever and secure its position.
2. Press extend key (B) until twine actuator is fully extended.
3. Adjust the twine arm travel. See Adjust Twine Arm Travel in Service section.
4. Select the channel 29.
5. Press retract key (A) until actuator is fully retracted and the monitor displays “0”.
6. Press extend key (B) until twine actuator is fully extended. Press extend key (B) a second time to make sure the actuator is fully extended. The value corresponding to the twine arm position is displayed.
7. Press simultaneously PLUS and MINUS keys to record the value of twine arm position.
8. Switch off the monitor.

**A—RETRACT Key** **B—EXTEND Key**



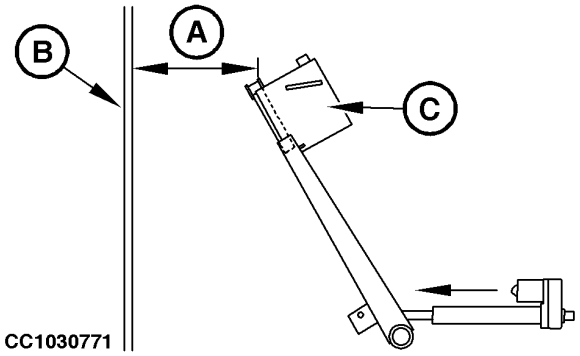

**CC1030892**

CC1030892 —UN—02OCT08

**Continued on next page**

SP04008,0000026 -19-18OCT14-1/2

9. Switch on the monitor in normal operating mode.
10. Adjust the desired distance from tying end to the bale edges with the monitor.
11. Press manual start of tying cycle key. The tying cycle starts. Switch off the monitor when the actuator is fully extended.
12. Check that the actual distance (A) between the twine arm (C) and the right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.
    - If twine arm (C) is too close to right-hand panel (B), decrease the value stored in Channel 029 by pressing MINUS key twice.
    - If twine arm (C) is too far away from right-hand panel (B), increase the value stored in Channel 029 by pressing PLUS key twice.
13. Repeat adjustment if necessary, until distance (A) between twine arm (C) and right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor (accuracy ± 1 cm (0.4 in.)).




**A—Distance**
**B—Right-hand Panel of Bale Chamber**
**C—Twine Arm**

SP04008,0000026 -19-18OCT14-2/2

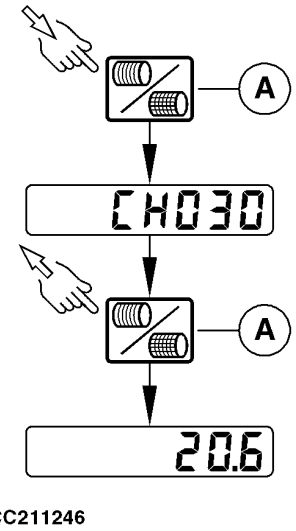
## Channel 030: Twine Actuator Stroke (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH030 displays the total stroke of the twine actuator.

**IMPORTANT: Do not change the value.**

**The value displayed must be 20.6.**

If necessary, press PLUS or MINUS key to reach the specified value.




DC82261,00004A8 -19-03JUN14-1/1

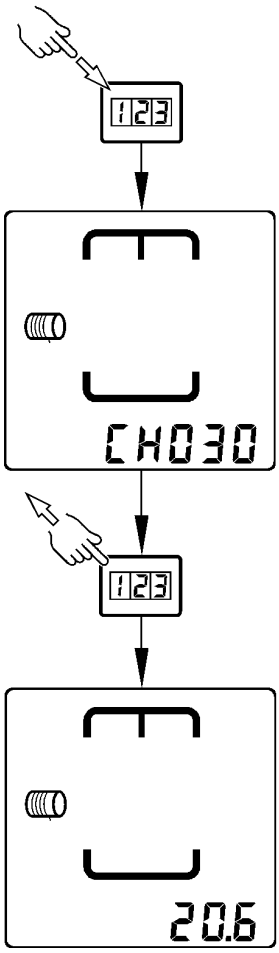
## Channel 030: Twine Actuator Stroke (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH030 displays the total stroke of the twine actuator.

**IMPORTANT: Do not change the value.**

**The value displayed must be 20.6.**

If necessary, press PLUS or MINUS key to reach the specified value.




CC1020068

CC1020068 —UN—10JUL01

DC82261,00004A9 -19-03JUN14-1/1

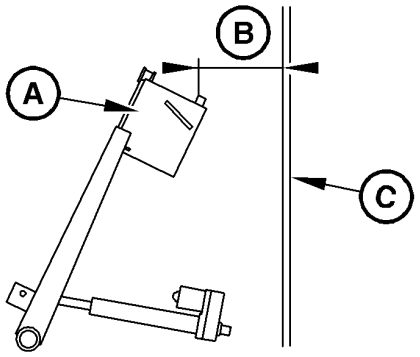
## Channel 031: Adjust Tying End Distance (Baler with BaleTrak Easy monitor)

CH031 allows operator to adjust the tying end distance (B).

**IMPORTANT: The twine actuator must be calibrated before the left-hand distance between tying end and edge of bale is adjusted. See Channel 029: Calibrate Twine Actuator MB421 (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor) or see Channel 029: Calibrate Twine Actuator MB421 (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor) in this section.**

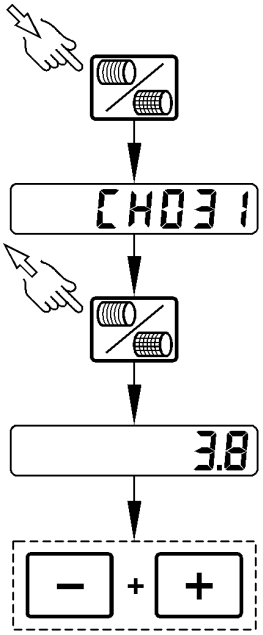
1. Calibrate twine actuator.
2. Press automatic tying cycle manual start key to start a tying cycle.
3. Switch off the monitor when the twine arm is in tying end position.
4. Check that actual distance (B) between twine arm (A) and left-hand panel (C) of bale chamber is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.
   - If twine arm (A) is too close to left-hand panel (C), press MINUS key to decrease the value stored in Channel 031.
   - If twine arm (A) is too far away from left-hand panel (C), press PLUS key to increase the value stored in Channel 031.

**A—Twine Arm**
**B—Tying End Distance**
**C—Left-Hand Panel**




**CC1030893**

CC1030893 —UN—02OCT08




**CC221748**

CC221748 —UN—07OCT14

DC82261,0000531 -19-20OCT14-1/1

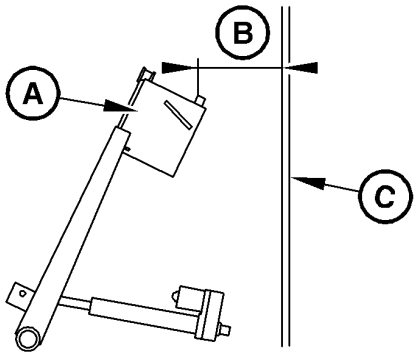
## Channel 031: Adjust Tying End Distance (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH031 allows operator to adjust the tying end distance (B).

**IMPORTANT: The twine actuator must be calibrated before the left-hand distance between tying end and edge of bale is adjusted. See Channel 029: Calibration of Twine Actuator in this section.**

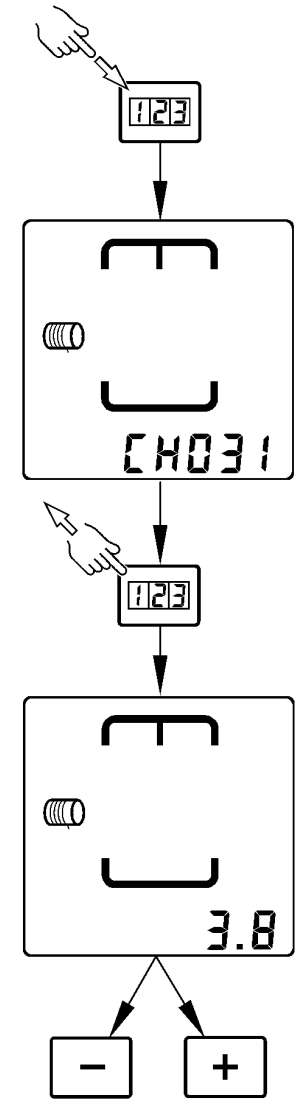
1. Calibrate twine actuator.
2. Press automatic tying cycle manual start key to start a tying cycle.
3. Switch off the monitor when the twine arm is in tying end position.
4. Check that actual distance (B) between twine arm (A) and left-hand panel (C) of bale chamber is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.
   - If twine arm (A) is too close to left-hand panel (C), press MINUS key to decrease the value stored in Channel 031.
   - If twine arm (A) is too far away from left-hand panel (C), press PLUS key to increase the value stored in Channel 031.

**A—Twine Arm**
**B—Tying End Distance**
**C—Left-Hand Panel**




CC1030893

CC1030893 —UN—02OCT08




CC1023312

CC1023312 —UN—30JUL03

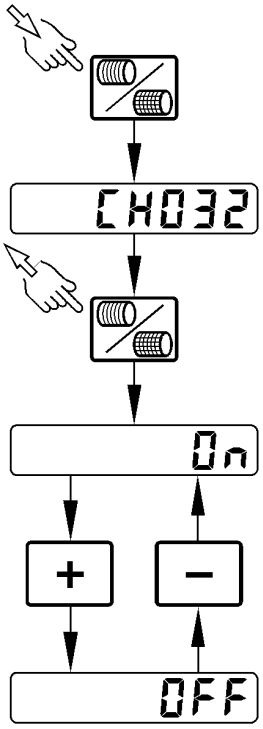
SP04008,0000027 -19-07OCT14-1/1

## Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler with BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH032 allows operator to enable or disable automatic start of tying cycle.

In CH032 press PLUS key to enable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays “ON”.

Press MINUS key to disable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays “OFF”.




CC211247

CC211247 —UN—04JUN14

DC82261,00004AB -19-03JUN14-1/2

*NOTE: When the automatic start of tying cycle is disabled, “nA” code (A) flashes in normal mode.*

**A—“nA” code**

CC211248 —UN—04JUN14


CC211248

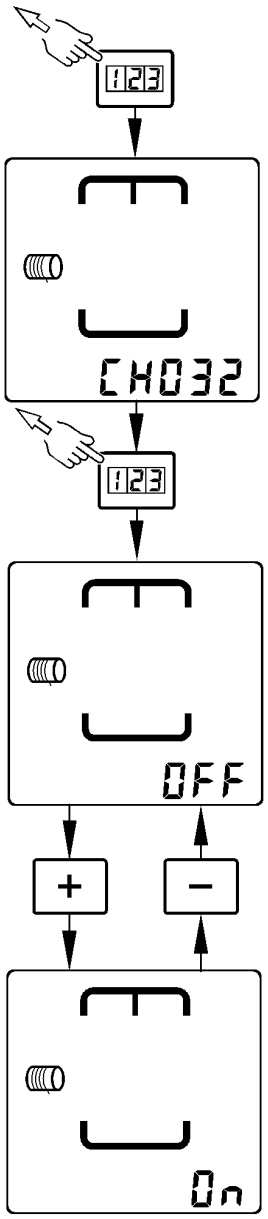
DC82261,00004AB -19-03JUN14-2/2

## Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle (Baler without BaleTrak Easy Monitor)

CH032 allows operator to enable or disable automatic start of tying cycle.

In CH032 press PLUS key to enable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays “ON”.

Press MINUS key to disable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays “OFF”.




CC1023442

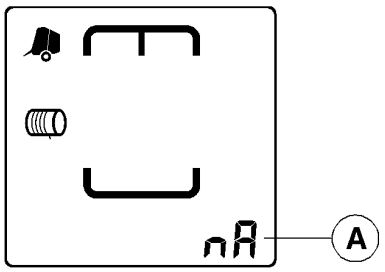
CC1023442 —UN—18SEP03

Continued on next page

DC82261,00004AC -19-05JUN14-1/2

*NOTE: When the automatic start of tying cycle is disabled, "nA" code (A) flashes in normal mode.*

**A—"nA" code**




CC10234423

CC1023443 —UN—18SEP03

DC82261,00004AC -19-05JUN14-2/2

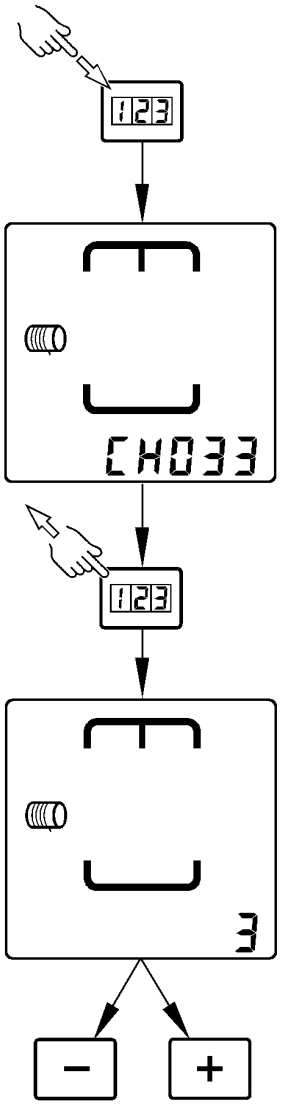
## Channel 033: Set Offset of Twine Tying Start

*NOTE: Channel 033 is disabled on BaleTrak Easy Monitor.*

The offset of twine tying start allows twine tying cycle to be started at a lower bale size than the preset bale size. This offset helps the twine to be caught by the bale.

CH033 allows operator to set twine tying start offset from 0 cm (0 in.) (no offset) to 15 cm (5.9 in.).

The initial factory value is 3 cm (1.2 in.). Press PLUS or MINUS key to increase or decrease the offset of twine tying start.




CC1031060

CC1031060 —UN—06NOV08

SP04008,0000028 -19-18OCT14-1/1

## Channel 034: B-Wrap Mode Selection (if Equipped)

*NOTE: Before switching to John Deere B-Wrap™ tying, the monitor must be set for net tying and baler must be equipped with the B-Wrap kit.*

CH034 allows the operator to switch between net tying and two different modes of John Deere B-Wrap™ tying.

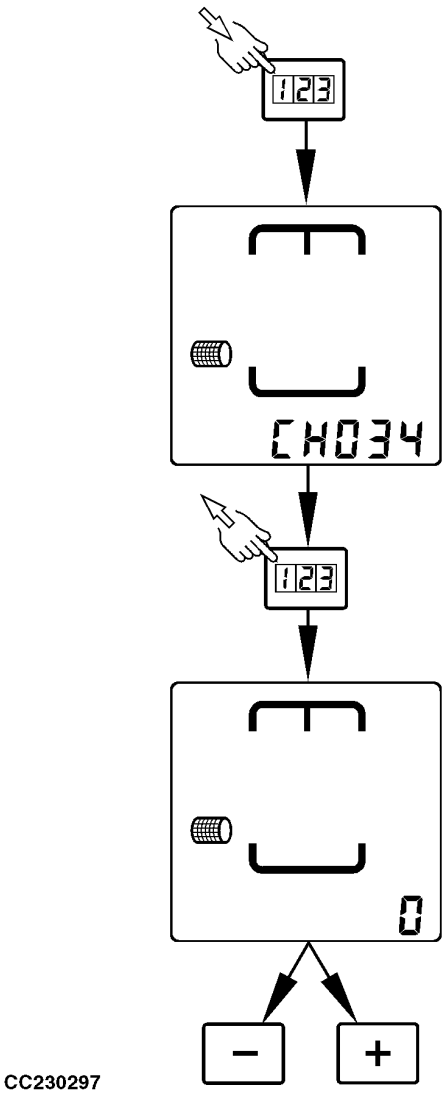
Press PLUS or MINUS key to switch the channel value between:

- 0 for net tying.
- 1 for John Deere B-Wrap™ tying with bale orientation.
- 2 for John Deere B-Wrap™ tying without bale orientation.

When John Deere B-Wrap™ tying is enabled, the symbol “b” (A) is displayed on screen. If knives are engaged, the monitor displays symbol “c” instead of “b” and if drop floor is down, the monitor displays symbol “d” instead of “b”.

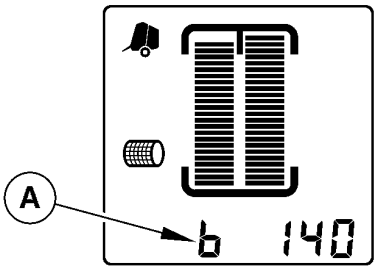
Bale orientation will help the operator to orientate the John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam for a better resistance to weather.

**A—B-Wrap Mode Symbol**




CC230297

CC230297 —UN—19FEB16




CC271107

CC271107 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000211 -19-01MAR16-1/1

## Channel 035: Adjust B-Wrap Net Cut Length (if Equipped)

*NOTE: This parameter is only used when the sensor detects John Deere B-Wrap™ metal strip during tying cycle. If the John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor does not detect the metal strip, the value of channel 037 will be used to cut at correct length.*

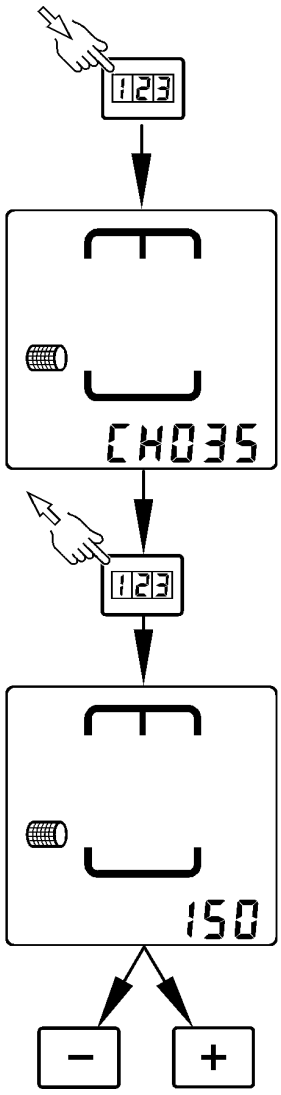
CH035 allows the operator to set the John Deere B-Wrap™ net length past VELCRO® (A).

The parameter can be adjusted between 30 and 270 by pressing PLUS or MINUS to increase or decrease value by 5.

Increase the parameter to increase the length of net past VELCRO® (A). Decrease the parameter to reduce the length of net past VELCRO® (A).

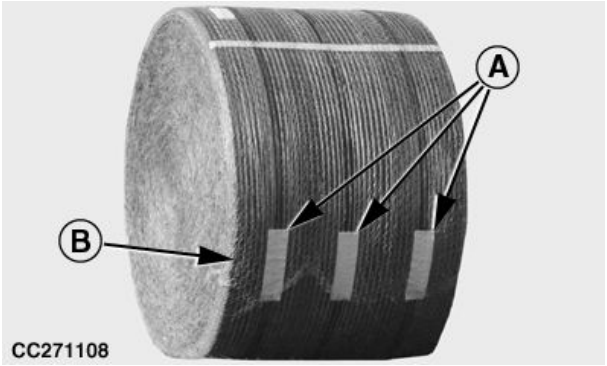
Net should be cut off around 25 cm (10 in) past VELCRO® (A).

**A—VELCRO** **B—B-Wrap Net**




CC230298

CC230298 —UN—19FEB16




CC271108

CC271108 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*
*VELCRO is a trademark of Velcro Industries B.V.*

JC87117,0000213 -19-01MAR16-1/1

## Channel 036: Set B-Wrap Bale Orientation (if Equipped)

*NOTE: To enable bale orientation, see Channel 034: B-Wrap Mode Selection (if Equipped)*

CH036 value helps to correctly position the John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam (B) after the bale is ejected. To ensure that bale is correctly oriented, John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam (B) should be below metal strip (A). A good material seam position allows to keep water from running into the bale.

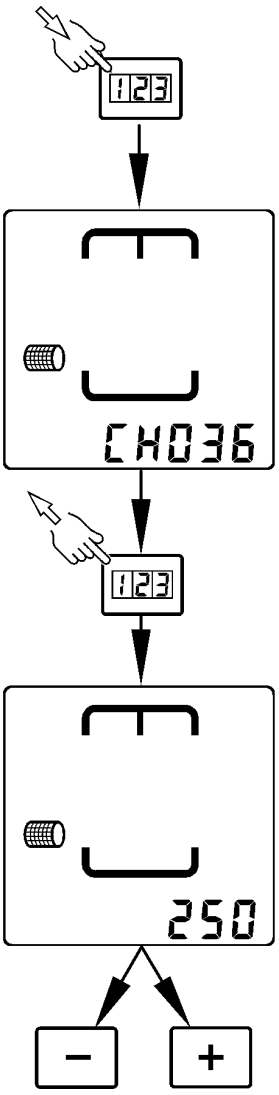
John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam (B) should be between the noon and 6 o'clock position, with ideal position being at the 3 o'clock position when looking at the left-hand side.

The parameter can be adjusted between 90 and 420 by pressing PLUS or MINUS to increase or decrease value by 5.

Increase the channel value to orientate the John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam (B) forward (bale rotated counterclockwise when looking at left-hand side of the bale).

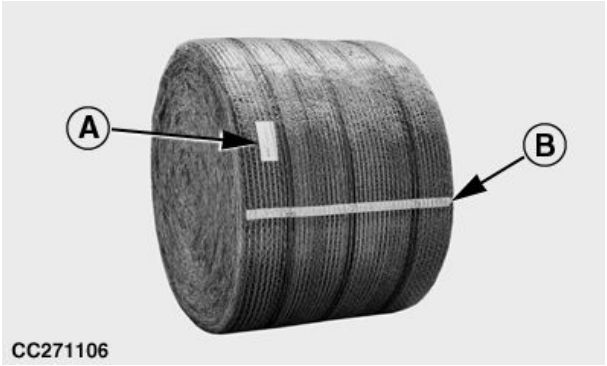
Decrease the channel value to orientate the John Deere B-Wrap™ material seam (B) backward (bale rotated clockwise when looking at left-hand side of the bale).

**A—Metal Strip** **B—B-Wrap Material Seam**




CC230299

CC230299 —UN—19FEB16




CC271106

CC271106 —UN—19FEB16

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000212 -19-01MAR16-1/1

## Channel 037: Set B-Wrap Net Cut Length after Timeout (if Equipped)

*NOTE: This parameter is only used when monitor does not detect John Deere B-Wrap™ metal strip during tying cycle.*

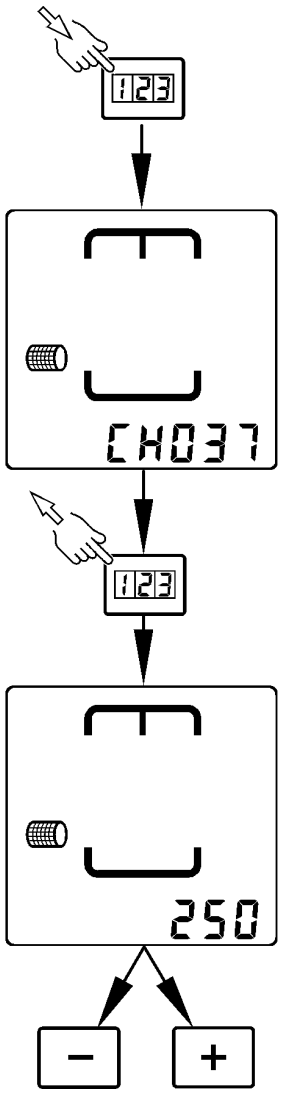
CH037 allows the operator to set the John Deere B-Wrap™ net cut length after VELCRO® (A) when the monitor does not detect the metal strip.

The parameter can be adjusted between 220 and 280 by pressing PLUS or MINUS to increase or decrease value by 5.

Increase the parameter to increase the length of net past VELCRO® (A). Decrease the parameter to reduce the length of net past VELCRO® (A).

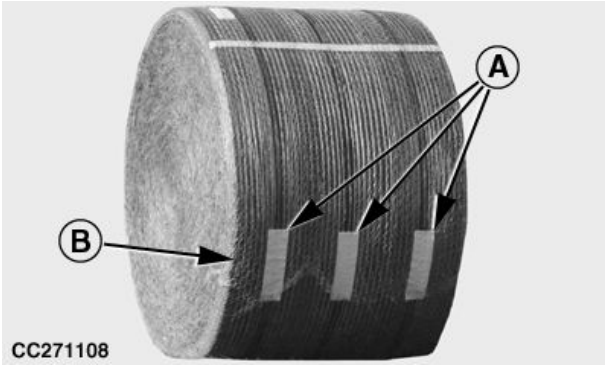
Net should be cut off around 25 cm (10 in) past VELCRO® (A).

**A—VELCRO** **B—B-Wrap Net**




CC230300

CC230300 —UN—19FEB16




CC271108

CC271108 —UN—19FEB16

*B-Wrap Cut Length Too Short*

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*
*VELCRO is a trademark of Velcro Industries B.V.*

JC87117,0000214 -19-01MAR16-1/1

## Channel 038: Set B-Wrap Sensor Polarity (if Equipped)

*NOTE: If John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor polarity is not correctly set, the John Deere B-Wrap™ tying will not work properly.*

CH038 allows the operator to change the John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor polarity. This channel must be set to 0 to ensure that the John Deere B-Wrap™ sensor detects the metal strip.

*John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*

JC87117,0000215 -19-22FEB16-1/1

# Storage

## Prepare the Baler for Storage

Remove net roll and store in a cool, dry place.

**IMPORTANT: Use an antifreeze or drain pressurized water tank (if equipped). See Charge Pressurized Water Tank in Service section.**

Release belt tension.

Clean baler thoroughly inside and out. Trash and dirt will draw moisture and cause rust.

*NOTE: Should a high-pressure washer be used to clean the baler, do not direct pressurized water on the bearings or electrical components.*

Sharpen and grease net knife.

Coat exposed cylinder rods with grease to prevent rusting.

Check that all rolls are working freely. If one of them is hard to rotate, remove it, clean bearing housing and replace bearing, if necessary.

Apply a few drops of oil to all pivot points and linkages.

Thoroughly lubricate complete machine. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. This excess of grease will collect moisture and protect bearings against humidity.

Apply a thin layer of grease to threads of all adjusting bolts.

All parts from which the paint has been worn should be painted or coated with oil.

Clean all chains by washing them with diesel fuel. Dry thoroughly and coat with a heavy oil.

Protect electrical connectors against corrosion with adequate fluid.

List the replacement parts that will be needed and order them.

**IMPORTANT: If the net tying device is going to be stored for a long period, avoid the rubber feed roll being deformed by releasing feed roll pressure and placing feed roll brake into unlocked position.**

DC82261,000052A -19-14OCT14-1/1

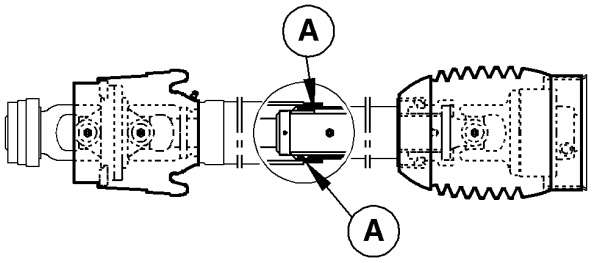
## Store Baler at the End of Season

Store baler in a dry sheltered place. If stored outside, cover with waterproof material.

If baler must be stored outside, belt life can be increased by releasing tension, covering or removing belts to protect from sunlight etc. Check hooks and store belts in a cool dry place.

Block up baler, taking load off tires. Do NOT deflate tires. If exposed, cover tires to protect them from light, grease and oil.

Grease guard tubes (A) at the beginning of the winter season to protect them from freezing.




CC1030882

CC1030882 —UN—24SEP08

OUCC006,000141E -19-23JUN08-1/1

## Prepare for Beginning of Season

Check and fill gear case up to check plug level. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Remove the oil from the chains.

Lubricate complete machine. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. This lubrication will force any collected moisture out of the bearings.

Check tires for correct air pressure. See Preparing the Baler section.

Tighten all bolts, nuts and set screws. See Service section.

Check all belt splice pins and hooks, then replace as necessary.

Check adjustments of baler as described in Service section.

Check slip clutch adjustment. See Check Slip Clutch in Service section.


CC1030883 —UN—14OCT08

Review this operator's manual.

Check that control monitor is working properly.

If equipped, fill pressurized water tank with water, see Charge Pressurized Water Tank in Service section.

DC82261,000052B -19-18OCT14-1/2

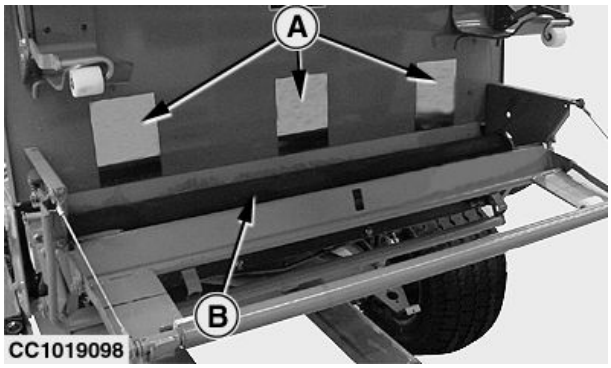
Wipe off feed rolls (B) and check for any sticky material. If necessary, rolls may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

Apply talcum powder to rubber feed roll.

Check areas which will contact net roll. These areas must be clean and smooth to help prevent net wrapping on rubber coated roll. Remove excessive dust or crop material from feed rolls (B) and stainless steel net roll supports (A) with a dry cloth.

Check adjustments of net tying, mainly net feed roll pressure. See Service section.

Check that net knife is sharp.




CC1019098 —UN—09FEB01

**A—Steel net roll supports** **B—Feed rolls**

DC82261,000052B -19-18OCT14-2/2

## Handle Round Bales With B-Wrap

Do not snag or tear the wrapping material. Snags or tears in the net wrapping can reduce durability of bales and detract from hay quality when bales are stored outside.

Orientate breathable material seam so that water is shed after moving (between noon and six o'clock) and the seam overlap faces down, preventing water from getting in.

JC87117,0000227 -19-29FEB16-1/1

## Specifications for 842 Baler

**Bale Chamber Dimensions**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bale chamber diameter | 0.60 to 1.30 m (2 ft to 4 ft 3 in) |
| Bale chamber width | 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in) |

**Baler**

| | |
|---|---|
| Weight[a] | 2100 to 2340 kg (4630 to 5159 lb) |
| Length, gate closed (without net tying) | 3.7 m (12 ft 1-1/2 in) |
| Length, gate open | 4.57 m (15 ft) |
| Height, gate closed | 2.4 m (7 ft 10-1/2 in) |
| Height, gate open (without net tying) | 3.15 m (10 ft 4 in) |
| Width | 2.7 m (8 ft 10-1/2 in) |

[a] *weight may vary depending on equipment*

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) HiFlow™ |
|---|---|---|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) |

**Forming Belts**

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of belts | 6 |
| Type | 3-ply fabric, diamond tread |
| Width | 178 mm (7 in) |
| Length | 10.23 m (33 ft 6-3/4 in) (2 belts)<br>10.42 m (34 ft 2-1/4 in) (4 belts) |

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| PTO shaft speed | 540 rpm |
| Drive protection | Shear bolt and slip clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower | 34 kW (45 hp) at PTO |
| Tire size | 11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR)<br>300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) FLOTATION +<br>15/55 - 17 (10 PR)<br>19/45 - 17 (10 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

**Sound Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |

DC82261,000064B -19-07MAR16-1/1

## Specifications for 852 Baler

**Bale Chamber Dimensions**

Bale chamber diameter ..... 0.60 to 1.55 m (2 ft to 5 ft 1 in)
Bale chamber width ..... 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in)

**Baler**

Weight[a] ..... 2350 to 3300 kg (5181 to 7275 lb)
Length, gate closed (without net tying) ..... 3.85 m (12 ft 7-1/2 in)
Length, gate open ..... 4.75 m (15 ft 7 in)
Height, gate closed ..... 2.95 m (9 ft 8 in)
Height, gate open (without net tying) ..... 3.65 m (11 ft 11-1/2 in)
Width ..... 2.72 m (8 ft 11 in)

[a] *weight may vary depending on equipment*

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) HiFlow™ | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) HiFlow™ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in) | 1.91 m (6 ft 3 in) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) |

**Forming Belts**

Number of belts ..... 6
Type ..... 3-ply fabric, diamond tread
Width ..... 178 mm (7 in)
Length ..... 11.71 m (38 ft 5 in) (2 belts)
11.85 m (38 ft 10-1/2 in) (4 belts)

**Miscellaneous**

PTO shaft speed ..... 540 or 1000 rpm
Drive protection ..... Slip clutch or cam clutch
Powerline ..... Constant velocity powerline
Minimum tractor horsepower ..... 45 kW (60 hp) at PTO
Tire size ..... 11.5/80 X 15.3 (10 PR)
300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) FLOTATION +
15/55 - 17 (10 PR)
19/45 - 17 (10 PR)
Tongue ..... Adjustable

**Sound Level**

Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) ..... 85 dB(A)

DC82261,000064C -19-07MAR16-1/1

## Specifications for 854 Baler

**Bale Chamber Dimensions**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bale chamber diameter | 0.60 to 1.55 m (2 ft to 5 ft 1 in) |
| Bale chamber width | 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in) |

**Baler**

| | |
|---|---|
| Weight[a] | 3550 kg (7826 lb) |
| Length, gate closed (without net tying) | 3.85 m (12 ft 7-1/2 in) |
| Length, gate open | 4.75 m (15 ft 7 in) |
| Height, gate closed | 2.95 m (9 ft 8 in) |
| Height, gate open (without net tying) | 3.65 m (11 ft 11-1/2 in) |
| Width | 2.72 m (8 ft 11 in) |

[a] *weight may vary depending on equipment*

| Pickup Types | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
|---|---|---|
| Width (inside) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) |
| Width (on flare) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 104 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) |

**Precutter Device, 14 Knives (If Equipped)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of knives | 14 |
| Knife spacing | 70 mm (2.75 in) |

**Precutter Device, 25 Knives (If Equipped)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of knives | 25 |
| Knife spacing | 40 mm (1.6 in) |

**Forming Belts**

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of belts | 6 |
| Type | 3-ply fabric, diamond tread |
| Width | 178 mm (7 in) |
| Length | 11.445 m (37 ft 6-9/16 in) (2 belts)<br>11.585 m (38 ft 1/8 in) (4 belts) |

**Braking System**

| | |
|---|---|
| Type | Hydraulic or pneumatic |

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| PTO shaft speed (baler without precutter device) | 540 rpm |
| PTO shaft speed (baler with precutter device) | 540 - 750 - 1000 rpm |
| Drive protection | Cam-type cut out clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower (baler without precutter device) | 71 kW (95 hp) at PTO |
| Minimum tractor horsepower (baler with precutter device) | 78 kW (105 hp) at PTO |

**Continued on next page**

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR)<br>300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) FLOTATION +<br>15/55 - 17 (10 PR)<br>19/45 - 17 (10 PR)<br>500/50 - 17 (10 PR) FLOTATION +<br>500/50 - 17 (140A8) FLOTATION +<br>500/55 - 20 (150A8)<br>500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

**Sound Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |

DC82261,000064D -19-07MAR16-2/2

## Specifications for 862 Baler

**Bale Chamber Dimensions**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bale chamber diameter | 0.60 to 1.80 m (2 ft to 6 ft) |
| Bale chamber width | 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in) |

**Baler**

| | |
|---|---|
| Weight[a] | 2600 to 3600 kg (5732 to 7937 lb) |
| Length, gate closed (without net tying) | 4.00 m (13 ft 1 in) |
| Length, gate open | 5.1 m (16 ft 9 in) |
| Height, gate closed | 3.2 m (10 ft 6 in) |
| Height, gate open (without net tying) | 3.7 m (12 ft 1-1/2 in) |
| Width | 2.72 m (8 ft 11 in) |

*[a]weight may vary depending on equipment*

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) HiFlow™ | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) HiFlow™ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in) | 1.91 m (6 ft 3 in) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) |

**Forming Belts**

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of belts | 6 |
| Type | 3-ply fabric, diamond tread |
| Width | 178 mm (7 in) |
| Length | 13.335 m (43 ft 9 in) (2 belts)<br>13.475 m (44 ft 2-1/2 in) (4 belts) |

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| PTO shaft speed | 540 or 1000 rpm |
| Drive protection | Slip clutch or cam clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower | 60 kW (80 hp) at PTO |
| Tire size | 11.5/80 X 15.3 (10 PR)<br>300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) FLOTATION +<br>15/55 - 17 (10 PR)<br>19/45 - 17 (10 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

**Sound Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |

DC82261,000064E -19-07MAR16-1/1

## Specifications for 864 Baler

**Bale Chamber Dimensions**

Bale chamber diameter ..... 0.60 to 1.80 m (2 ft to 6 ft)
Bale chamber width ..... 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in)

**Baler**

Weight[a] ..... 3730 kg (8223 lb)
Length, gate closed (without net tying) ..... 4.00 m (13 ft 1 in)
Length, gate open ..... 5.01 m (16 ft 9 in)
Height, gate closed ..... 3.2 m (10 ft 6 in)
Height, gate open (without net tying) ..... 3.7 m (12 ft 1-1/2 in)
Width ..... 2.72 m (8 ft 11 in)

[a] *weight may vary depending on equipment*

| Pickup Types | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
|---|---|---|
| Width (inside) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) |
| Width (on flare) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 104 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in) | 66 mm (2.6 in) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in) | 255 mm (10 in) |

**Precutter Device, 14 Knives (If Equipped)**

Number of knives ..... 14
Knife spacing ..... 70 mm (2.75 in)

**Precutter Device, 25 Knives (If Equipped)**

Number of knives ..... 25
Knife spacing ..... 40 mm (1.6 in)

**Forming Belts**

Number of belts ..... 6
Type ..... 3-ply fabric, diamond tread
Width ..... 178 mm (7 in)
Length ..... 13.07 m (42 ft 10-9/16 in) (2 belts)
13.21 m (43 ft 4-1/16 in) (4 belts)

**Braking System**

Type ..... Hydraulic or pneumatic

**Miscellaneous**

PTO shaft speed (baler without precutter device) ..... 540 rpm
PTO shaft speed (baler with precutter device) ..... 540 - 750 - 1000 rpm
Drive protection ..... Cam-type cut out clutch
Powerline ..... Constant velocity powerline
Minimum tractor horsepower (baler without precutter device) ..... 75 kW (100 hp) at PTO
Minimum tractor horsepower (baler with precutter device) ..... 82 kW (110 hp) at PTO

Continued on next page

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | 11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR)<br>300/80 - 15.3 (132A8) FLOTATION +<br>15/55 - 17 (10 PR)<br>19/45 - 17 (10 PR)<br>500/50 - 17 (10 PR) FLOTATION +<br>500/50 - 17 (140A8) FLOTATION +<br>500/55 - 20 (150A8)<br>500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

**Sound Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |

DC82261,000064F -19-07MAR16-2/2

## EC Declaration of Conformity

**Deere & Company**
**Moline, Illinois USA**

The person named below declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler

Models: 842, 852, 854, 862 and 864

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directives:

| DIRECTIVE | NUMBER | CERTIFICATION METHOD |
|---|---|---|
| Machinery Directive | 2006/42/EEC | Self certified, per Annex V of the Directive |
| Agricultural machinery - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements | ISO 4254-1 | Self certified |
| Agricultural machinery - Safety - Part 11: Pick-up Balers | prISO 4254-11 | Self certified |

Name and address of the person in the European Community authorized to compile the technical construction file:

Henning Oppermann
Deere & Company European Office
John Deere Strasse 70
Mannheim, Germany D-68163
EUConformity@JohnDeere.com

Place of declaration: Arc-lès-Gray, France

Date of declaration: 01 September 2009

Manufacturing unit: John Deere Arc-lès-Gray

Name: Didier DELPHIGUE

Title: Manager Product Engineering

DXCE01 —UN—28APR09

CE

OUCC223,00003FC -19-01SEP09-1/1

## Customs Union–EAC

This information applies only to machines which bear the EAC mark.

***Information for products that bear conformity mark of the Customs Union member states***

Manufacturer: Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

Model: 842, 852, 854, 862, and 864 Round Balers

Made in FRANCE

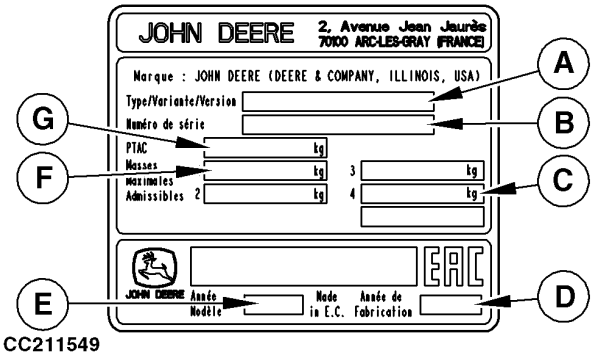
Name and address of the authorized representative in the Customs Union of Russia, Belarus and Kazakhstan:
Limited Liability Company
"John Deere Rus"

Address:
142050, Russia, Moscow region, Domodedovo district, Domodedovo, Beliye Stolbi micro district, vladenye "Warehouse 104," Building 2.

For technical support, please contact your dealer.

Date of manufacture is denoted by the product label.

**A—Model Designation**
**B—Serial Number**
**C—Maximum Load at Hitch**
**D—Month and Year of Manufacture (MM/YYYY)**
**E—Model Year**
**F—Maximum Load on Axle**
**G—Maximum Permissible Total Weight**




| Example | | |
|---|---|---|
| Month of Manufacture | Year of Manufacture | Date of Manufacture |
| 05 | 2014 | May 2014 |
| 10 | 2014 | October 2014 |

SP04008,000000B -19-20OCT14-1/1

# Serial Numbers

## Serial Number Plate

Serial number identifying the baler is stamped on factory serial number plate.

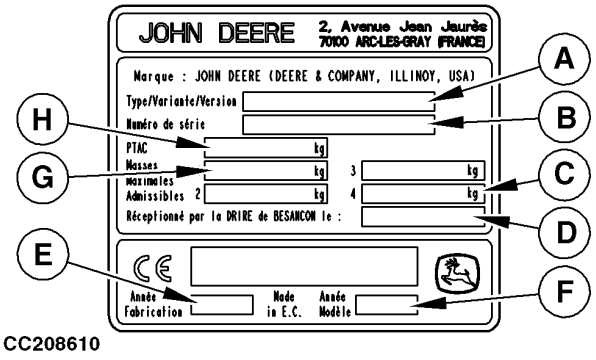
These numbers and letters are required when ordering baler or attachment replacement parts.

To ensure that you have these numbers at hand, enter the appropriate serial number in the table provided under the illustration.

OUCC006,000169A -19-29JUN10-1/1

## Serial Number Plate Description

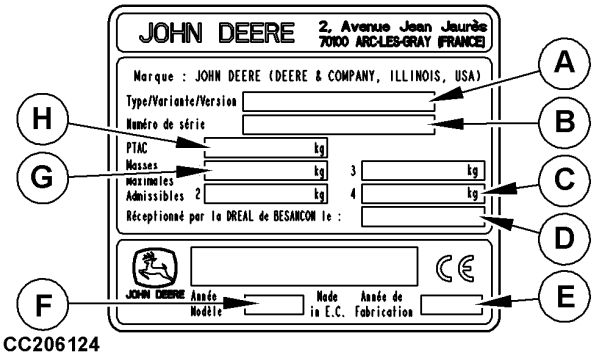
**A—Model Designation**
**B—Serial Number**
**C—Maximum Load at Hitch**
**D—Date of Acceptance or homologation number**
**E—Year of Production**
**F—Model Year**
**G—Maximum Load on Axle**
**H—Maximum Permissible Total Weight**




CC208610

CC208610 —UN—13JUN14

*Version 1*




CC206124

CC206124 —UN—30OCT13

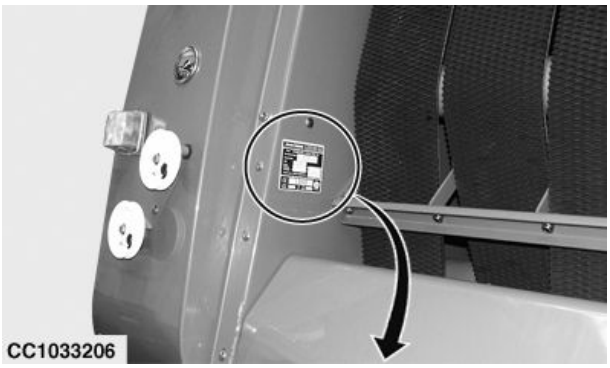
*Version 2*

DC82261,000043F -19-08APR14-1/1

## Baler Serial Number Record

The serial number plate is located on the right side of the front frame.

Record the serial number in the table below.




CC1033206 —UN—11OCT10

| Serial Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

OUCC006,00016C1 -19-04JAN11-1/1

## Keep Proof of Ownership

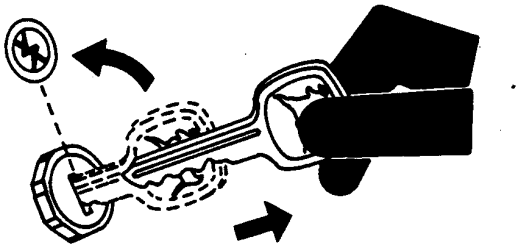
1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
   - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
   - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine


TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

## Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
   - Lower equipment to the ground
   - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
   - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 —UN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

# Index



Continued on next page

## C



**Continued on next page**

## D



## E



Continued on next page

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

## R



## S



Continued on next page

## T



Continued on next page

## U



## V



## W



Continued on next page

## Y

# John Deere Service Keeps You On The Job

## John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.


TS100 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

## The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.

TS101 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

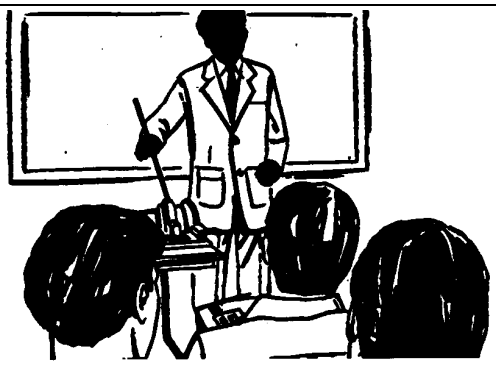
## Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



TS102 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

## Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.

TS103 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1